

# "Malay magic : being an introduction to the folklore and popular religion of the Malay Peninsula"

[See other formats](#)

CO

MALAY MAGIC

MALAY MAGIC

CKING

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE FOLKLORE

AND POPULAR RELIGION OF THE

MALAY PENINSULA

BY

WALTER WILLIAM SKEAT

OF THE CIVIL SERVICE OF THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES

WITH A PREFACE

BY

CHARLES OTTO BLAGDEN

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, AND FORMERLY OF THE  
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS CIVIL SERVICE

ILonfcon

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED

NEW YORK : THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

IQ00

A II rights reserved

KNIGHT GRAND CROSS OF THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER

OF

ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE

AND FORMERLY

GOVERNOR OF THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

THIS BOOK IS (BY PERMISSION)

DEDICATED

"The cry of hosts [we] humour  
Ah ! slowly, toward the light."

RUDYARD KIPLING.

#### PREFACE

THE circumstances attending the composition and publication of the present work have thrown upon me the duty of furnishing it with a preface explaining its object and scope.

Briefly, the purpose of the author has been to collect into a Book of Malay Folklore all that seemed to him most typical of the subject amongst a considerable mass of materials, some of which lay scattered in the pages of various other works, others in unpublished native manuscripts, and much in notes made by him personally of what he had observed during several years spent in the Ma\*lay Peninsula, principally in the State of Selangor. The book does not profess to be an exhaustive or complete treatise, but rather, as its title indicates, an introduction to the study of Folklore, Popular Religion, and Magic as

understood among the Malays of the Peninsula.

It should be superfluous, at this time of day, to defend such studies as these from the criticisms which have from time to time been brought against them. I remember my old friend and former teacher, Wan

#### viii PREFACE

'Abdullah, a Singapore Malay of Trengganu extraction and Arab descent, a devout and learned Muhammadan and a most charming man, objecting to them on the grounds, first, that they were useless, and, secondly, which, as he emphatically declared, was far worse, that they were perilous to the soul's health. This, last is a point of view which it would hardly be appropriate or profitable to discuss here, but a few words may as well be devoted to the other objection. It is based, sometimes, on the ground that these studies deal not with "facts," but with mere nonsensical fancies and beliefs. Now, for facts we all, of course, have the greatest respect ; but the objection appears to me to involve an unwarrantable restriction of the meaning of the word : a belief which is actually held, even a mere fancy that is entertained in the mind, has a real existence, and is a fact just as much as any other. As a piece of psychology it must always have a certain interest, and it may on occasions become of enormous practical importance. If, for instance, in 1857 certain persons, whose concern it was, had paid more attention to facts of this kind, possibly the Indian Mutiny could have been prevented, and probably it might have been foreseen, so that precautionary measures could have been taken

in time to minimise the extent of the catastrophe.  
It is not suggested that the matters dealt with in this book are ever likely to involve such serious issues ; but, speaking generally, there can be no doubt

#### PREFACE ix

that an understanding of the ideas and modes of thought of an alien people in a relatively low stage of civilisation facilitates very considerably the task of governing them ; and in the Malay Peninsula that task has now devolved mainly upon Englishmen. Moreover, every notion of utility implies an end to which it is to be referred, and there are other ends in life worth considering as well as those to which the "practical man" is pleased to restrict himself. When one passes from the practical to the speculative point of view, it is almost impossible to predict what piece of knowledge will be fruitful of results, and what will not ; prima facie, therefore, all knowledge has a claim to be considered of importance from a scientific point of view, and until everything is known, nothing can safely be rejected as worthless.

Another and more serious objection, aimed rather at the method of such investigations as these, is that the evidence with which they have to be content is worth little or nothing. Objectors attempt to discredit it by implying that at best it is only what A. says that B. told him about the beliefs B. says he holds, in other words, that it is the merest hearsay ; and it is also sometimes suggested that when A. is a European and B. a savage, or at most a semi-

civilised person of another breed, the chances are that B. will lie about his alleged beliefs, or that A. will unconsciously read his own ideas into B.'s

#### x PREFACE

confused statements, or that, at any rate, one way or another, they are sure to misunderstand each other, and accordingly the record cannot be a faithful one.

So far as this objection can have any application to the present work, it may fairly be replied : first that the author has been at some pains to corroborate and illustrate his own accounts by the independent observations of others (and this must be his justification for the copiousness of his quotations from other writers) ; and, secondly, that he has, whenever possible, given us what is really the best kind of evidence for his own statements by recording the charms and other magic formulae which are actually in use. Of these a great number has been here collected, and in the translation of such of the more interesting ones as are quoted in the text of the book, every effort has been made to keep to literal accuracy of rendering. The originals will be found in the Appendix, and it must be left to those who can read Malay to check the author's versions, and to draw from the untranslated portions such inferences as may seem to them good.

The author himself has no preconceived thesis to maintain : his object has been collection rather than comparison, and quite apart from the necessary limitations of space and time, his method has

confined the book within fairly well-defined bounds. Though the subject is one which would naturally lend itself to a comparative treatment, and though

#### PREFACE xi

the comparison of Malay folklore with that of other nations (more particularly of India, Arabia, and the mainland of Indo-China) would no doubt lead to very interesting results, the scope of the work has as far as possible been restricted to the folklore of the Malays of the Peninsula. Accordingly the analogous and often quite similar customs and ideas of the Malayan races of the Eastern Archipelago have been only occasionally referred to, while those of the Chinese and other non-Malayan inhabitants of the Peninsula have been excluded altogether.

Moreover, several important departments of custom and social life have been, no doubt designedly, omitted : thus, to mention only one subject out of several that will probably occur to the reader, the modes of organisation of the Family and the Clan (which in certain Malay communities present archaic features of no common interest), together with the derivative notions affecting the tenure and inheritance of property, have found no place in this work. The field, in fact, is very wide and cannot all be worked at once. The folklore of uncivilised races may fairly enough be said to embrace every phase of nature and every department of life : it may be regarded as containing, in the germ and as yet undifferentiated, the notions from which Religion, Law, Medicine, Philosophy, Natural Science, and Social

Customs are eventually evolved. Its bulk and relative importance seem to vary inversely with the

## xii PREFACE

advance of a race in the progress towards civilisation ; and the ideas of savages on these matters appear to constitute in some cases a great and complex system, of which comparatively few traces only are left among the more civilised peoples. The Malay race, while far removed from the savage condition, has not as yet reached a very high stage of civilisation, and still retains relatively large remnants of this primitive order of ideas. It is true that Malay notions on these subjects are undergoing a process of disintegration, the rapidity of which has been considerably increased by contact with European civilisation, but, such as they are, these ideas still form a great factor in the life of the mass of the people.

It may, however, be desirable to point out that the complexity of Malay folklore is to be attributed in part to its singularly mixed character. The development of the race from savagery and barbarism up to its present condition of comparative civilisation has been modified and determined, first and most deeply by Indian, and during the last five centuries or so by Arabian influences. Just as in the language of the Malays it is possible by analysis to pick out words of Sanskrit and Arabic origin from amongst the main body of genuinely native words, so in their folklore one finds Hindu, Buddhist, and Muhammadan ideas overlying a mass



of apparently original Malay notions.

#### PREFACE xiii

These various elements of their folklore are, however, now so thoroughly mixed up together that it is often almost impossible to disentangle them. No systematic attempt has been made to do so in this book, although here and there an indication of the origin of some particular myth will be found ; but a complete analysis (if possible at all) would have necessitated, as a preliminary investigation, a much deeper study of Hindu and Muhammadan mythology than it has been found practicable to engage in.

In order, however, to give a clear notion of the relation which the beliefs and practices that are here recorded bear to the official religion of the people, it is necessary to state that the Malays of the Peninsula are Sunni Muhammadans of the school of Shafi'i, and that nothing, theoretically speaking, could be more correct and orthodox (from the point of view of Islam) than the belief which they profess.

But the beliefs which they actually hold are another matter altogether, and it must be admitted that the Muhammadan veneer which covers their ancient superstitions is very often of the thinnest description. The inconsistency in which this involves them is not, however, as a rule realised by themselves. Beginning their invocations with the orthodox preface : "In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate" and ending them with an appeal to the Creed : " There is no god but God, and Mu-

hammad is the Apostle of God" they are conscious

#### xiv PREFACE

of no impropriety in addressing the intervening matter to a string of Hindu Divinities, Demons, Ghosts, and Nature Spirits, with a few Angels and Prophets thrown in, as the occasion may seem to require. Still, the more highly educated Malays, especially those who live in the towns and come into direct contact with Arab teachers of religion, are disposed to object strongly to these "relics of paganism"; and there can be no doubt that the increasing diffusion of general education in the Peninsula is contributing to the growth of a stricter conception of Islam, which will involve the gradual suppression of such of these old-world superstitions as are obviously of an "unorthodox" character.

This process, however, will take several generations to accomplish, and in the meantime it is to be hoped that a complete record will have been made both of what is doomed sooner or later to perish, and of what in all likelihood will survive under the new conditions of our time. It is as a contribution to such a record, and as a collection of materials to serve as a sound basis for further additions and comparisons, that this work is offered to the reader.

A list of the principal authorities referred to will be found in another place, but it would be improper to omit here the acknowledgments which are due to the various authors of whose work in this field such wide use has been made. Among the dead

special mention must be made of Marsden, who will

#### PREFACE xv

always be for Englishmen the pioneer of Malay studies ; Leyden, the gifted translator of the *Sejarah Melayu*, whose early death probably inflicted on Oriental scholarship the greatest loss it has ever had to suffer ; Newbold, the author of what is still, on the whole, the best work on the Malay Peninsula ; and Sir William Maxwell, in whom those of us who knew him have lost a friend, and Malay scholarship a thoroughly sound and most brilliant exponent.

Among the living, the acknowledgments of the author are due principally to Sir Frank Swettenham and Mr. Hugh Clifford, who, while they have done much to popularise the knowledge of things Malay amongst the general reading public, have also embodied in their works the results of much careful and accurate observation. The free use which has been made of the writings of these and other authors will, it is hoped, be held to be justified by their intrinsic value.

It must be added that the author, having to leave England about the beginning of this year with the Cambridge scientific expedition which is now exploring the Northern States of the Peninsula, left the work with me for revision. The first five Chapters and Chapter VI., up to the end of the section on Dances, Sports, and Games, were then already in the printer's hands, but only the first 100 pages or so had had the benefit of the author's revision. For

the arrangement of the rest of Chapter VI., and for

## xvi PREFACE

some small portion of the matter therein contained, I am responsible, and it has also been my duty to revise the whole book finally. Accordingly, it is only fair to the author to point out that he is to be credited with the matter and the general scheme of the work, while the responsibility for defects in detail must fall upon myself.

As regards the spelling of Malay words, it must be said that geographical names have been spelled in the way which is now usually adopted and without diacritical marks : the names of the principal Native States of the Peninsula (most of which are repeatedly mentioned in the book) are Kedah, Perak, Selangor, Johor, Pahang, Trengganu, Kelantan, and Patani. Otherwise, except in quotations (where the spelling of the original is preserved), an attempt has been made to transliterate the Malay words found in the body of the book in such a way as to give the ordinary reader a fairly correct idea of their pronunciation. The Appendix, which appeals only to persons who already know Malay, has been somewhat differently treated, diacritical marks being inserted only in cases where there was a possible ambiguity, and the spelling of the original MSS. being changed as little as possible.

A perfect transliteration, or one that will suit everybody, is, however, an unattainable ideal, and the most that can be done in that direction is neces-

sarily a compromise. In the system adopted in the

REFACE xvii

body of the work, the vowels are to be sounded (roughly speaking) as in Italian, except e (which resembles the French e in que, le, and the like), and the consonants as in English (but ng as in singer, not finger ; g as in go ; ny as ni in onion ; ch as in church ; final k and initial h almost inaudible). The symbol ' represents the Arabic 'ain, and the symbol ' is used (i) between consonants, to indicate the presence of an almost inaudible vowel, the shortest form of <?, and elsewhere (2) for the kamzah, and (3) for the apostrophe, i.e. to denote the suppression of a letter or syllable. Both the 'ain and the hamzah may be neglected in pronunciation, as indeed they are very generally disregarded by the Malays themselves. In this and other respects, Arabic scholars into whose hands this book may fall must not be surprised to find that Arabic words and phrases suffer some corruptions in a Malay context. These have not, as a rule, been interfered with or corrected, although it has not been thought worth while to preserve obvious blunders of spelling in well-known Arabic formula;. It should be added that in Malay the accent or stress, which is less marked than in English, falls almost invariably on the penultimate syllable of the word. Exceptions to this rule hardly ever occur except in the few cases where the penultimate is an open syllable with a short vowel, as indicated by the sign w .

The illustrations are reproduced from photographs

b

xviii PREFACE

of models and original objects made by Malays ;  
most of these models and other objects are now  
in the Cambridge Archaeological and Ethnological  
Museum, to which they were presented by the author.  
The Index, for the compilation of which I am  
indebted to my wife, who has also given me much  
assistance in the revision of the proof-sheets, will, it is  
believed, add greatly to the usefulness of the work as  
a book of reference.

C. O. BLAGDEN.

WOKING, -2.%th August 1899.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I

NATURE, pp. 1-15

(a) CREATION OF THE WORLD

(b) NATURAL PHENOMENA .

## CHAPTER II

MAN AND His PLACE IN THE UNIVERSE, pp. 16-55

(a) CREATION OF MAN . .16

(/;) SANCTITY OF THE BODY . . . -23

(c) THE SOUL . . . . . -47

(d) ANIMAL, VEGETABLE, AND MINERAL SOULS . 52

## CHAPTER III

RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL WORLD, pp. 56-82

(a) THE MAGICIAN . . . . . 5 6

(b) HIGH PLACES . . . . . .61

(c) NATURE OF RITES . . . . 71

## CONTENTS

## CHAPTER IV

THE MALAY PANTHEON, pp. 83-106

## PAGE

(a) GODS . . . . . 83

(b) SPIRITS, DEMONS, AND GHOSTS . . . -93

## CHAPTER V

MAGIC RITES CONNECTED WITH THE SEVERAL DEPARTMENTS  
OF NATURE, pp. 107-319

(a) AIR i. WIND AND WEATHER CHARMS . . .107

2. BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS . . .109

(b) EARTH i. BUILDING CEREMONIES AND CHARMS . 141

2. BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS . . .149

3. VEGETATION CHARMS . . . 193

4. MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS . . 250

(c) WATER i. PURIFICATION BY WATER . . -277

2. THE SEA, RIVERS, AND STREAMS . .279

3. REPTILES AND REPTILE CHARMS . .282

4. FISHING CEREMONIES . . . 306

(d) FIRE i. PRODUCTION OF FIRE . . . .317

2. FIRE CHARMS . . . . .318

## CHAPTER VI

MAGIC RITES AS AFFECTING THE LIFE OF MAN, pp. 320-580

1. BIRTH-SPIRITS . . . . . 320



2. BIRTH CEREMONIES ..... 332

3. ADOLESCENCE . . . .352

CONTENTS xxi

PAfiK

4. PERSONAL CEREMONIES AND CHARMS . .361

5. BETROTHAL ... . 364

6. MARRIAGE. .... 3 68

7. FUNERALS. .... . 397

8. MEDICINE .... . 408

9. DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES . . . .457

10. THEATRICAL EXHIBITIONS .... 503

11. WAR AND WEAPONS . . . .522

12. DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART . . 532

APPENDIX ... .581

NOTE ON THE WORD KRAMAT .... 673

LIST OF CHIEF AUTHORITIES QUOTED . . .675

INDEX . . . . . 677

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

### FIG. PAGE

1. SACRIFICING AT THE FISHING STAKES . . .311
2. INVOKING THE TIGER SPIRIT .... 438
3. STAND USED AT INVOCATION OF SPIRITS . -447
4. MAIN GALAH PANJANG ..... 500
5. TAPERS USED IN EXORCISING EVIL SPIRITS . . 511
6. TAPER AND RING USED IN SAME CEREMONY . . 512
7. HEPTACLE ON WHICH THE SEVEN-SQUARE is BASED . 558

## PLATES

### PLATE

1. SELANGOR REGALIA ..... 40
2. SPIRITS ..... 94
3. THE SPECTRE HUNTSMAN . . . .116
4. PIGEON DECOY HUT . . . . 133

5. RICE-SOUL BASKETS ..... 244

6. BAJANG AND PELESIT CHARMS . . .321

7. PENANGGALAN AND LANGSUIR .... 326

8. BETROTHAL GIFTS . -365

9- ... 366

10. CURTAIN FRINGE . . 372

11. FIG. i. BRIDAL BOUQUETS . }

2. THE HENNA CAKE, ETC. /

#### xiv LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

#### PLATE PAGE

12. FIG. i. BRIDEGROOM'S HEADDRESS ) g

2. PILLOW-ENDS . . /

13. WEDDING PROCESSION . . . .381

14. POKO' SIRIH ..... 382

15. WEDDING CENTREPIECE WITH DRAGONS, ETC. . . 388

1 6. BOMOR AT WORK . . . /. 410

17. ANCHAK .... .414

1 8. GAMBOR . . . 464

19. PEDIKIR . . 466

20. FIG. i. MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS ) g

2. DEMON MASK . /

21. MASKS OF CLOWNS AND DEMON . 513

22. KUDA SEMBRANI . 5 J 4

23. FIG. i. HANUMAN . \ 6

2. PAUH JANGGI AND CRAB /

24. FIG. i. WEATHER CHART \

2. DIAGRAM . ]

25. DIAGRAMS . -555

26. -558

27. 56i

28. FIG. i. WAX FIGURES . \ ,

2. SPIRIT UMBRELLAS AND TAPERS j

## CHAPTER I

### NATURE

(a) Creation of the World

THE theory of the Creation most usually held by Peninsular Malays is summarised in the following passage, quoted (in 1839) by Lieutenant Newbold from a Malay folk-tale :

" From the Supreme Being first emanated light towards chaos ; this light, diffusing itself, became the vast ocean. From the bosom of the waters thick vapour and foam ascended. The earth and sea were then formed, each of seven tiers. The earth rested on the surface of the water from east to west. God, in order to render steadfast the foundations of the world, which vibrated tremulously with the motion of the watery expanse, girt it round with an adamantine chain, viz. the stupendous mountains of Caucasus, the wondrous regions of genii and aerial spirits. Beyond these limits is spread out a vast plain, the sand and earth of which are of gold and musk, the stones rubies and emeralds, the vegetation of odoriferous flowers.

" From the range of Caucasus all the mountains of

B

## 2 NATURE CHAP.

the earth have their origin as pillars to support and strengthen the terrestrial framework."

The Mountains of Caucasus are usually called by Malays Bukit Kof (i.e. Kaf), or the Mountains of Kaf (which latter is their Arabic name). These mountains are not unfrequently referred to in Malay charms, e.g. in in-

vocations addressed to the Rice-Spirit. The Mountains of Kaf are to the Malays a great range which serves as a " wall " (dinding) to the earth, and keeps off both excessive winds and beasts of prey. This wall, however, is being bored through by people called Yajuj and Majuj (Gog and Magog), and when they succeed in their task the end of all things will come. Besides these mountains which surround the earth there is a great central mountain called Mahameru (Saguntang Maha Biru, or merely Saguntang-guntang). 2 In many Malay stories this hill Mahameru is identified with Saguntang-guntang on the borders of Palembang in Sumatra.

The account which I shall now give, however, differs considerably from the preceding. It was taken down by me from an introduction to a Malay charm-book belonging to a magician (one 'Abdul Razzak of Klang in Selangor), with whom I was acquainted, but who, though he allowed me to copy it, would not allow me either to buy or borrow the book : 3

" In the days when Haze bore Darkness, and Darkness Haze, when the Lord of the Outer Silence Himself was yet in the womb of Creation, before the existence of the names of Earth and Heaven, of God and Muhammad, of the Empyrean and Crystalline

1 Newbold, British Settlements in 2 Vide Vishnu Ptirana, vol. ii. p.

the Straits of Malacca, vol. ii. pp. 360, 109 ; trans, by Wilson. 361. 3 The full Malay text of this intro-

duction will be found in the Appendix.

## ORIGIN OF THE UNIVERSE

spheres, or of Space and Void, the Creator of the entire Universe pre-existed by Himself, and He was the Eldest Magician. He created the Earth of the width of a tray and the Heavens of the width of an umbrella, which are the universe of the Magician. Now from before the beginning of time existed that Magician that is, God and He made Himself manifest with the brightness of the moon and the sun, which is the token of the True Magician."

The account proceeds to describe how God "created the pillar of the Ka'bah, 1 which is the Navel of the Earth, whose growth is comparable to a Tree, . . . whose branches are four in number, and are called, the first, 'Sajeratul Mentahar,' and the second 'Taubi,' and the third, 'Khaldi,' and the fourth 'Nasrun 'Alam,' which extend unto the north, south, east, and west, where they are called the Four Corners of the World."

Next we read that the word of God Almighty came in secret to Gabriel, saying, "Take me down the iron staff of the 'Creed' which dangles at the gate of heaven, and kill me this serpent Sakatimuna." ' Gabriel did so, and the serpent brake asunder, the head and forepart shooting up above the heavens, and the tail part penetrating downwards beneath the earth. 3 The rest of the account is taken up with a description, that need not here be repeated, of the transformation of all the various parts of the serpent's anatomy, which

1 Lit. "A cube." The cube-like of the 12th century. Newbold, op. cit. building in the centre of the Mosque vol. ii. p. 199 n. It is also given as at Makkah (Mecca), which contains "Icktimani" by Leyden in his trans, the Hajarul-Aswad, or black stone. of the Malay Annals.

Hughes, Diet, of Islam, s.v. Ka'bah. 3 For the parting asunder of the

2 Sakatimuna (or "Sicatimuna") is snake, vide the note on page n infra, the name of an enormous serpent, said which gives what may be the origin of to have ravaged the country of Menang- this myth as it is known to the Malays, kabau in Sumatra about the beginning

#### 4 NATURE CHAP.

are represented as turning with a few exceptions into good and evil genii.

The most curious feature of the description is perhaps the marked anthropomorphic character of this serpent, which shows it to be a serpent in little more than name. It seems, in fact, very probable that we have here a reminiscence of the Indian "Naga." 1 Thus we find the rainbow (here divided into its component parts) described as originating from the serpent's sword with its hilt and cross-piece (guard), grass from the hair of its body, trees from the hair of its head, rain from its tears, and dew from its sweat.

Another account, also obtained from a local magician, contains one or two additional details about the tree. "Kim" said God, "Pay ah\* kun" said Muhammad, and a seed was created.

"The seed became a root (lit. sinew), the root a



tree, and the tree brought forth leaves.

" 1 Kun, } said God, 1 Pay ah kun? said Muhammad ;  
. . . Then were Heaven and Earth (created), ' Earth  
of the width of a tray, Heaven of the width of an  
umbrella.'"

This is a curious passage, and one not over-easy to

1 The Nagas are generally repre- its folded arms. The pattern of these  
sented in old sculptures as bearing the hilts, which are universally used for the  
human form, but with a snake attached national Malay Kris or dagger, varies  
to their backs, and the hooded head from an accurate representation of the  
rising behind their necks. Naga- human figure to forms in which nothing  
nanda, translated by Palmer Boyd, but the hood (which is occasionally much  
p. 61 ; vide also ib. p. 84. This exaggerated) is recognisable. Euro-  
may be the explanation of the Malay peans seeing these hilts for the first  
Kris hilt, or dagger hilt, which repre- time sometimes take them for snakes'  
sents a seated human form with folded heads, sometimes for the heads of birds,  
arms and a hood at the back of its 2 Payah probably stands for supaya,  
neck rising over its head. These perhaps with the meaning " so also."  
hilts are called hulu Malayu (the Kun in Arabic means "be." The  
"Malay hilt"), or Jawa demam (lit. tree would appear to be identifiable  
the "Fever-stricken Javanese"), in allu- (vide App. i., iii.) with that mentioned  
sion to the attitude of the figure with in the first account.

#### SHAPE OF THE EARTH

explain ; such evidence as may be drawn from analogy  
suggests, however, that the " Earth of the width of a  
tray, and Heaven of the width of an umbrella," may  
be intended to represent respectively the "souls"

(semangat) of heaven and earth, in which case they would bear the same relation to the material heaven and earth as the man-shaped human soul does to the body of a man.

#### (b) Natural Phenomena

"Most Malays," says Newbold, "with whom I have conversed on the subject, imagine that the world is of an oval shape, revolving upon its own axis four times in the space of one year ; that the sun is a circular body of fire moving round the earth, and producing the alternations of night and day."

To this I would add that some Malays, at least, whom I questioned on the subject (as well as some Sakais <sup>1</sup> under Malay influence), imagined the firmament to consist of a sort of stone or rock which they called Batu hampar, or " Bed rock," the appearance of stars being caused (as they supposed) by the light which streams through its perforations.

A further development of the Malay theory of the earth declares it to be carried by a colossal buffalo upon the tip of its horns. <sup>2</sup> When one horn begins to tire the buffalo tosses it up and catches it upon the tip of the other, thus causing periodical earthquakes.

<sup>1</sup> Sakais are certain of the non- largely influenced some departments of Malayan heathen (i.e. not Muham- Malay folk-lore, it is an elephant which madan) inhabitants of the hills and supports the earth. So, too, Vishnu in jungles of the Peninsula. the boar-incarnation raised the earth

<sup>2</sup> Some say a bullock (tfmbu), from the bottom of the sea upon his but the most usual version gives the tusks.

buffalo. In the Ramayana, which has

NATURE

CHAP.

This world-buffalo, it should be added, stands upon an island in the midst of the nether ocean. 1 The universe is girt round by an immense serpent or dragon (Ular Naga), which " feeds upon its own tail."

The Malay theory of the tides is concisely stated by Newbold : 2 -

"Some Malays ascribe the tides to the influence of the sun ; others to some unknown current of the ocean ; but the generality believe confidently the following, which is a mere skeleton of the original legend. In the middle of the great ocean grows an immense tree, called Pauh Jangi, 3 at the root of

1 This island (for which a tortoise or the fish " Nun " is occasionally substituted) may be compared with the Batak (Sumatran) belief concerning the raft which was made by Batara Guru for the support of the earth at the creation of the world (/ . R. A. S., N. S.

vol. xiii. part i. p. 60) ; and vide  
Klinkert's Malay - Dutch Diet., s.v,  
Nun.

2 Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. p. 359.  
The spelling of " Jangi " is incorrect. It  
should be spelt " Janggi."

3 This tree appears to be a tradition  
of the Cocos Maldiva, of which Sir H.  
Yule, s.v. Coco-de-Mer, gives the fol-  
lowing interesting account :

" Coco-de-Mer, or Double Coco-nut,  
the curious twin fruit so called, the  
produce of the Lodoicea Sechellarum,  
a palm growing only in the Seychelles  
Islands, is cast up on the shores of the  
Indian Ocean, most frequently on the  
Maldiv Islands, but occasionally also  
on Ceylon and S. India, and on the  
coasts of Zanzibar, of Sumatra, and  
some others of the Malay Islands.  
Great virtues as medicine and antidote  
were supposed to reside in these fruits,  
and extravagant prices were paid for  
them. The story goes that a ' country  
captain,' expecting to make his fortune,  
took a cargo of these nuts from the  
Seychelles Islands to Calcutta, but the  
only result was to destroy their value  
for the future.

"The old belief was that the fruit was produced on a palm growing below the sea, whose fronds, according to Malay seamen, were sometimes seen in quiet bights on the Sumatran coast, especially in the Lampong Bay. According to one form of the story among the Malays, which is told both by Pigafetta and by Rumphius, there was but one such tree, the fronds of which rose above an abyss of the Southern Ocean, and were the abode of the monstrous bird Garuda (or Rukh of the Arabs). The tree itself was called Pau-scngi, which Rumphius seems to interpret as a corruption of Bzrwa-zangi, ' Fruit of Zang,' or E. Africa. They were cast up occasionally on the islands of the S. W. coast of Sumatra ; and the wild people of the islands brought them for sale to the Sumatran marts, such as Padang and Priamang. One of the largest (say about twelve inches across) would sell for 150 rix dollars. But the Malay princes coveted them greatly, and would sometimes (it was alleged) give a laden junk for a single nut. In India the best-known source of supply was from the Maldive Islands.

"The medical virtues of the nut were not only famous among all the people of the East, including the Chinese, but

are extolled by Piso and by Rumphius, with many details. The latter, learned and laborious student of nature as he

#### CAUSE OF THE TIDES

which is a cavern called Pusat Tassek, or navel of the lake. This is inhabited by a vast crab, who goes forth at stated periods during the day. When the creature returns to its abode the displaced water causes the flow of the tide ; when he departs, the water rushing into the cavern causes the ebb."

Mr. Clifford gives a slightly different explanation :

" The Pusat tasek, or Navel of the Seas, supposed to be a huge hole in the ocean bottom. In this hole there sits a gigantic crab which twice a day gets out in order to search for food. While he is sitting in the hole the waters of the ocean are unable to pour down into the under world, the whole of the aperture being filled and blocked by the crab's bulk. The inflowing of the rivers into the sea during these periods are supposed to cause the rising of the tide, while the downpouring of the waters through the great hole when the crab is absent searching for food is supposed to cause the ebb."

Concerning the wonderful legendary tree (the

was, believed in the submarine origin or " Pauh," which is perfectly good

of the nut, though he discredited its Malay, and is the name given to growing on a great palm, as no traces various species of mango, especially of such a plant had ever been discovered the wild one, so that " Pau-sengi " on the coasts. The fame of the nut's actually represents (not "Buwa," virtues had extended to Europe, and but) " Pauh Janggi," which is to this the Emperor Rudolf II. in his latter day the universal Malay name for the days offered in vain 4000 florins to tree which grows, according to Malay purchase from the family of Wolfert fable, in the central whirlpool or Hermanszen, a Dutch Admiral, one Navel of the Seas. Some versions add which had been presented to that com- that it grows upon a sunken bank mander by the King of Bantam, on (tubing runtok), and is guarded by the Hollander's relieving his capital, dragons. This tree figures largely in attacked by the Portuguese in 1602." Malay romances, especially those which Hobson-Jobson, loc. cit. form the subject of Malay shadow- To this valuable note I would add plays, (vide infra, PI. 23, for anillustra- that Rumphius is evidently wrong if he tion of the Pauh Janggi and the Crab), derives the name of the tree, " Pau- Rumphius' explanation of the second sengi," from the Malay " Buwa-zangi." part of the name (i.e. Janggi) is, no The first part of the word is " Pau " doubt, quite correct.

## 8 NATURE CHAP.

Pauh Janggi) the following story was related to me by a Selangor Malay :

"There was once a Selangor man named Haji Batu, or the Petrified Pilgrim, who got this name from the fact that the first joints of all the fingers of one hand had been turned into stone. This happened in the following manner. In the old days when men went voyaging in sailing vessels, he determined to visit Mecca, and accordingly set sail. After sailing for about two months they drifted out of their course for some ten or fifteen days, and then came to a part

of the sea where there were floating trunks of trees, together with rice-straw (batang padi] and all manner of flotsam. Yet again they drifted for seven days, and upon the seventh night Haji Batu dreamed a dream. In this dream one who wore the pilgrim's garb appeared to him, and warned him to carry on his person a hammer and seven nails, and when he came to a tree which would be the Pauh Janggi he was to drive the first of the nails into its stem and cling thereto. Next day the ship reached the great whirlpool which is called the Navel of the Seas, 1 and while

1 The following passage describes and dashed him against the sea bottom

how a magic prince visited the Navel with such force that his head was of the Seas : buried in the ground, but the little

" Presently he arrived at his destina- dragon cared not at all. Then the

tion the Navel of the Seas (Pusat Raja Naga said : ' Tell me the truth !

taseK). All the monsters of the ocean, from what land hast thou fallen (titek

the whales and monster fishes, and col- deri pada n/gri ninggua mand), and

ossal dragons (naga umbang), and the whose son and offspring art thou ? '

magic dragons (naga sri naga ka-sak- To which the Golden Dragon made

tian), assembled together to eat and answer, saying, ' I have no land nor

devour him, and such a tumult arose country, I have neither father nor



that the Raja Naga, who was superior mother, but I was incarnated from the  
to all, heard it and came to see. Now hollow part of a bamboo ! ' When the  
when he beheld the Golden Dragon Raja Naga heard this he sent for his  
he opened his jaws to their full extent, spectacles (cA/rmzn mata), and by their  
and made three attempts to seize and aid he was able to see the real parentage  
swallow him, but failed each time. of the Golden Dragon and all con-  
At length, however, he caught him, cerning him, and he at once told him

#### LEGEND OF HAJI BATU

the ship was being sucked into the eddy close to the  
tree and engulfed, Haji Batu managed to drive the  
first nail home, and clung to it as the ship went down.  
After a brief interval he endeavoured to drive in the  
second nail, somewhat higher up the stem than the  
first (why Haji Batu could not climb without the aid  
of nails history does not relate), and drawing himself  
up by it, drove in the third. Thus progressing, by the  
time he had driven in all the seven nails he had  
reached the top of the tree, when he discovered among  
the branches a nest of young rocs. Here he rested,  
and having again been advised in a dream, he waited.  
On the following day, when the parent roc had returned  
and was engaged in feeding its young with an elephant  
which it had brought for the purpose, he bound himself  
to its feathers with his girdle, and was carried in this

manner many hundreds of miles to the westward, where, upon the roc's nearing the ground, he let himself go, and thus dropping to the earth, fell into a swoon. On recovering consciousness he walked on till he came to a house, where he asked for and obtained some refreshment. On his departure he was advised to go westward, and so proceeded for a long distance until he arrived at a beautifully clear pool in an open plain, around which were to be seen many stone figures of human beings. The appearance of these stone figures rendering him suspicious, he

everything concerning his birth (usual place, since he was very old. Thus the asal ka-jadt-an-nya), and informed him Golden Dragon continued to live in that they were close relations, since the increasing state and prosperity at the Golden Dragon's mother was a relative Pusat tasek, and was greatly beloved of the Raja Naga. Then the Raja by his uncle, the Raja Naga ; and in Naga kissed and embraced his nephew, the course of time his horn (chula) split and congratulated himself on having up and was replaced by six other heads seen him before his time came to die, making seven in all." Hikayat Raja and calling together all his people Budtman, part ii. pp. 7, 8. Pub- to feast, installed (tabal) the Golden locations of the S. B. of the Royal Dragon as king over them in his own Asiatic Society, No. 3.

io NA TURE CHAP.

refrained from drinking the water, and dipped into it merely the tips of his fingers, which became immediately petrified. Proceeding he met a vast number of wild animals pigs, deer, and elephants which were fleeing from the pursuit of a beast of no great size indeed, but with fiery red fur. He therefore prudently climbed into a tree to allow it to pass. The beast, however, pursued him and commenced to climb the tree, but as it climbed he drove the point of his poniard (badik) into its skull, and killed it. He then robbed it of its whiskers, and thereafter, on his reaching a town, everybody fled from him because of the whiskers which had belonged to so fierce a beast. The Raja of that country, begging for one of them, and giving him food, he presented him with one of the whiskers in payment. After paying his way in a similar manner at seven successive villages, the Petrified Pilgrim at length reached Mecca."

" Bores," or "eagres," at the mouths of rivers, and floods <sup>1</sup> due to heavy rain, are conceived to be caused by the passage of some gigantic animal, most probably a sort of dragon, as in the case of landslips, which will be mentioned later.

This animal, whose passage up rivers is held to cause the tidal wave or bore, is called Bena in Selangor. It is a matter of common report among

1 " The Malays give the names ' Bah ejaculated my head boatman. In

Jantan' and 'Bah Betina,' viz. the common with other Malays, he held

' male ' and the ' female ' floods, re- the belief that floods, like other moving

spectively to the first rising of a freshet, things, go in couples. The first to come

and to the flood which sometimes enters is the male, and when he has passed

sues after the waters have partially upon his way the female comes after

subsided. The latter is generally superior to him, pursuing him hotly, according to

posed to be more serious than the custom of the sex, and she is the

former." Cliff, and Swett., Mal. Diet. more to be feared, as she rushes more

s.v. Bah. furiously than does her fleeing mate."

"If this be the likeness of the male Cliff., Stud, in Brown Humanity, p.

flood, what will that of the female be ? ' 213.

#### i CAUSE OF ECLIPSES n

Malays at Jugra, on the Selangor coast, that a bore formerly " frequented " the Langat river, near its mouth. This was anterior to the severance of the narrow neck of land at Bandar that divided the old channel of the Langat river from the stream into which the waters of the Langat now flow, forming the short cut to the sea called the Jugra Passage. In the days when the bore came up the river the Malays used to go out in small canoes or dug-outs to " sport amongst the breakers " (main gelombang), frequently getting upset for their pains. Eventually, however (I was told), the bore was killed

by a Langat Malay, who struck it upon the head with a stick ! It is considered that this must be true, since there is no bore in the Langat river now !

Eclipses (Gerhana) of the sun or moon are considered to be the outward and visible sign of the devouring of those bodies <sup>2</sup> by a sort of gigantic dragon (ra/m) <sup>3</sup> or dog (anjing). Hence the tumult

1 This neck of land was called Vipra-'citti and Sinhika, and had four " Penarek Prahū," or the " Place of arms, his lower part ending in a tail), the dragging (across) of Boats. " he was the instigator of all mischief

2 " The belief (probably borrowed among the daityas, and when the gods from the Hindoos) of a serpent devour- had produced the amrita or nectar ing the sun or moon, whenever they from the churned ocean, he disguised are eclipsed, and the weird lamentations himself like one of them and drank a of the people during the continuance portion of it, but the sun and moon of these phenomena, are well known." having detected his fraud and informed Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. p. 358. Vishnu, the latter severed his head and

3 " During an eclipse they (the two of his arms from the rest of his Malays) make a loud noise with sound- body ; the portion of nectar he had ing instruments to prevent one lumin- swallowed having secured his immor- ary from devouring the other, as the tality, the head and tail were trans- Chinese, to frighten away the dragon." ferred to the stellar sphere, the head Marsden, Hist, of Sum. p. 157. I wreaking its vengeance on the sun have not yet met with the explana- and moon by occasionally swallowing tion given in this passage of Marsden's them for a time, while the tail, under work. the name of Ketu, gave birth to a

" Rahu, a daitya or demon who is numerous progeny of comets and fiery

supposed to seize the sun and moon, meteors." Monier Williams, Skt.

and thus cause eclipses (according to Diet. s.v. Rahu.

the common myth he was a son of

## 12 NATURE CHAP.

made during an eclipse by the Malays, who imagine that if they make a sufficient din they will frighten the monster away.

The following is an excellent description of a lunar eclipse from the Malay point of view :

" One night, when the Moon has waxed nearly to the full, Pekan resounds with a babel of discordant noise. The large brass gongs, in which the devils of the Chinese are supposed to take delight, clang and clash and bray through the still night air ; the Malay drums throb and beat and thud ; all manner of shrill yells fill the sky, and the roar of a thousand native voices rises heavenwards, or rolls across the white waters of the river, which are flecked with deep shadows and reflections. The jungles on the far bank take up the sound and send it pealing back in recurring ringing echoes till the whole world seems to shout in chorus. The Moon which bathes the earth in splendour, the Moon which is so dear to each one of us, is in dire peril this night, for that fierce monster, the GerMna, 1 whom we hate and loathe, is striving to swallow her. You can mark his black bulk creeping over her, dimming her face, consuming her utterly, while she suffers in the agony of silence. How often in the past has she served us with the light ; how often has she made night more beautiful than day for our tired, sun-dazed eyes to look upon ; and shall she now perish without one effort on our part to save her by

scaring the Monster from his prey? No ! A thousand times no ! So we shout, and clang the gongs, and beat the drums, till all the animal world joins in the tumult, and even inanimate nature lends its voice to swell the

1 Gtrh&na is from a Sanskr. word meaning "eclipse." The name of the monster is Rahu.

#### i THE MAN IN THE MOON 13

uproar with a thousand resonant echoes. At last the hated Monster reluctantly retreats. Our war-cry has reached his ears, and he slinks sullenly away, and the pure, sad, kindly Moon looks down in love and gratitude upon us, her children, to whose aid she owes her deliverance." 1

The " spots on the moon " 2 are supposed to represent an inverted banyan tree (Beringin songsang), underneath which an aged hunchback is seated plaiting strands of tree bark (pintal tali kulit t'rap) to make a fishing-line, wherewith he intends to angle for everything upon the earth as soon as his task is completed. It has never been completed yet, however, for a rat always gnaws the line through in time to save mankind from disaster, despite the vigilance of the old man's cat, which is always lying in wait for the offender. 3 It is perhaps scarcely necessary to add that when the line reaches the earth the end of the world will come.

" Bujang ('single,' 'solitary,' and hence in a secondary sense 'unmarried ') is a Sanskrit word bhujaṅga, 'a dragon.' 'Bujang Malaka,' a mountain in Perak, is said by the Malays of that State to

have been so called because it stands alone, and could be seen from the sea by traders who plied in old days between the Perak river and the once flourishing port

1 Clifford, Stud, in Brown Humanity > and was taken up by the moon into

p. 50. For ceremonies to be observed her arms. This is no doubt the real

during an eclipse, more especially by explanation of the Malay phrase,

women in travail, vide Birth Cere- " Bulan bunting pflandok" ("the

monies (infra). moon is great with the mouse-deer "),

2 "They (the Malays) observe in an expression often used when the the moon an old man sitting under a moon is three-quarters full.

bZringin tree (the Banyan, Ficus In- 3 " They tell of a man in the moon, dica)." Maxwell, in J. R. A. S., S.B., who is continually employed in spin- No. 7, p. 27, In Sanskrit mythology ning cotton, but that every night a rat the spots on the moon are supposed gnaws his thread, and obliges him to to be caused by a hare or antelope, begin his work afresh." Marsd., Hist. which being hard pressed by a hunter of Sum. p. 187.

appealed to the moon for protection,

#### 14 NATURE CHAP.

of Malacca. But it is just as likely to have been named from some forgotten legend in which a dragon played a part. Dragons and mountains are generally connected in Malay ideas. The caves in the limestone hill Gunong Pondok, in Perak, are said to be haunted by a genius loci in the form of a snake who is popularly called Si Bujang. This seems to prove beyond doubt the identity of bujang with bhujaṅga? The snake-



spirit of Gunong Pondok is sometimes as small as a viper, and sometimes as large as a python, but he may always be identified by his spotted neck, which resembles that of a wood-pigeon (tekukur}. Landslips on the mountains, which are tolerably frequent during very heavy rains, and which, being produced by the same cause, are often simultaneous with the flooding of rivers and the destruction of property, are attributed by the natives to the sudden breaking forth of dragons (naga), which have been performing religious penance (ber-tapa) <sup>2</sup> in the mountains, and which are making their way to the sea." <sup>3</sup>

So, too, many waterfalls and rocks of unusual shape are thought to owe their remarkable character to the agency of demons. This, however, is a subject which will be treated more fully later on.

" Palangi, the usual Malay word for the rainbow, means 'striped.' The name varies, however, in different localities. In Perak it is called palangi minum<sup>4</sup> (from a belief that it is the path by which spirits descend to the earth to drink), while in Penang it is known as

<sup>1</sup> It is, however, also possible that <sup>2</sup> Sanskrit tapasya.

there may be two " bujangs," and that <sup>3</sup> Maxwell, in J.R.A.S., S.B., No.

we have here a simple case of what <sup>7</sup>, p. 28.

philologists call "confluence," so that <sup>4</sup> In Selangor I have also heard

the derivation, though quite possible, "Ular mznum," " the snake drinks. " must not be accepted without reserve.

## RAINBOWS AND SUNSET

ular danu ('the snake danu'). In Perak, a rainbow which stretches in an arch across the sky is called bantal ('the pillow'), for some reason that I have been unable to ascertain. 1 When only a small portion of a rainbow is visible, which seems to touch the earth, it is called tunggul (f\h.z. flag'), 2 and if this is seen at some particular point of the compass the west, I think it betokens, the Perak Malays say, the approaching death of a Raja. Another popular belief is that the ends of the rainbow rest upon the earth, and that if one could dig at the exact spot covered by one end of it, an untold treasure would be found there. Unfortunately, no one can ever arrive at the place." 3

" Sunset is the hour when evil spirits of all kinds have most power. 4 In Perak, children are often called indoors at this time to save them from unseen dangers. Sometimes, with the same object, a woman belonging to the house where there are young children, will chew kuniet terus (an evil-smelling root), supposed to be much disliked by demons of all kinds, and spit it out at seven different points as she walks round the house.

" The yellow glow which spreads over the western sky, when it is lighted up with the last rays of the dying sun, is called mambang kuning ('the yellow deity'), a term indicative of the superstitious dread associated with this particular period." 5

1 A Selangor Malay told me that 3 Maxwell, /. R.A.S., S.B., No. 7,  
the full phrase was " Ular Danu btrban- p. 2 1 .

tal" "the snake Danu is pillowed (in 4 So , too, midday, especially when a  
slee P)- light rain is falling and the sun shining

2 A fuller expression is *tunggul- ftt Qne* and the *samfi u - s u \**

*tunggul mtmbangun*.^ A double ram- r ded as j, d rous .  
bow is called/a/a//T sa-klamin.

Maxwell points out, in a note, that 6 Maxwell, loc. cit. Vide infra,

*dhanuk*, in Hindustani, means a bow, Chap. IV. pp. 92, 93.  
and is a common term in India, among  
Hindus, for the rainbow.

## CHAPTER II

### MAN AND HIS PLACE IN THE UNIVERSE

#### (a) Creation of Man

A COMMON feature in Malay romances and legends  
is a description of the supernatural development of a  
young child in the interior of some vegetable produc-  
tion, usually a bamboo.

Sir W. E. Maxwell has pointed out the fact of the  
existence, both in Malay and Japanese legends, of the  
main features of this story, to which he assigns a  
Buddhistic origin. He tells the story as follows :

" The Raja of the Bamboo. Some years ago I collected a number of legends current among Malayan tribes having as their principal incident the supernatural development of a prince, princess, or demi-god in the stem of a bamboo, or tree, or the interior of some closed receptacle. 1 I omitted, however, to mention that this very characteristic Malay myth occurs in the " Sri Rama," a Malay prose hikayat? which, as its

1 Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society ', incarnated from the hollow part of a N.S. vol. xiii. part iv. Cp. also the note bamboo." See also J.R.A.S., S.B., to page 8 supra, in which the Golden No. 9, p. 91.

Dragon is made to say, "I have 2 Hikayat ; i.e. "romance." neither father nor mother, but I was

CHAP. 1 1 5 U PERN A TURAL BIR THS \ 7

name betokens, professes to describe the adventures of the hero of the Ramayana.

" Roorda van Eysinga's edition of the Sri Rama opens with an account of how Maharaja Dasaratha sent his Chief Mantri, 1 Puspa Jaya Karma, to search for a suitable place at which to found a settlement. The site having been found and cleared, the narrative proceeds as follows :

" ' Now there was a clump of the belong\* bamboo

(sarumpun buluh belong), the colour of which was like gold of ten touch (amas sapuloh mutu), and its leaves like silver. All the trees which grew near bent in its direction, and it looked like a state umbrella (payong manuwangi\*\ The Mantri and people chopped at it, but as fast as they cut down a branch on one side, a fresh one shot forth on the other, to the great astonishment of all the Rajas, Mantris, and warriors. Puspa Vikrama Jaya hastened back to King Dasaratha and laid the matter before him. The latter was greatly surprised, and declared that he would go himself the next day and see the bamboo cut down. Next day he set out on a white elephant, attended by a splendid train of chiefs and followers, and on reaching the spot ordered the bamboo clump to be cut down. Vikrama Puspa Jaya pointed it out, shaded by the other forest trees. The king perceived that it was of very elegant appearance, and that an odour like spices and musk proceeded from it. He told Puspa Jaya Vikrama to cut it down, and the latter drew his sword, which was as big as the stem of a cocoa-nut tree, and with one stroke cut down one of the bamboos. But immediately a fresh stem shot forth on the other side, and this hap-

1 Mantri; i.e. "Minister of State." 3 Manu-wangi; perhaps a mistake for

2 Bftong ; i.e. "big." manuwanggi, cp. btraduwanggi, infra.

C

1 8 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

pened as often as a stroke was given. Then the king grew wroth, and getting down from his elephant he

drew his own sword and made a cut with it at the bamboo, which severed a stem. Then, by the divine decree of the Dewatas, the king became aware of a female form in the bamboo clump seated on a highly ornamented platform (geta), her face shining like the full moon when it is fourteen days old, and the colour of her body being like gold of ten touch. On this, King Dasaratha quickly unloosed his girdle and saluted the princess. Then he lifted her on to his elephant and took her to his palace escorted by music and singing.'"<sup>1</sup>

I myself have heard among the Selangor Malays similar legends to the above, which, as already pointed out, are common in Malay romances. A parallel myth is described in the following words :

" Now, the Perak river overflows its banks once a year, and sometimes there are very great floods. Soon after the marriage of Nakhodah Kasim with the white Semang, <sup>2</sup> an unprecedented flood occurred and quantities of foam came down the river. Round the piles of the bathing-house, which, in accordance with Malay custom, stood in the bed of the river close to the bank in front of the house, the floating volumes of foam collected in a mass the size of an elephant. Nakhodah Kasim's wife went to bathe, and finding this island of froth in her way she attempted to move it away with a stick ; she removed the upper portion of it and disclosed a female infant

<sup>1</sup> J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 17. Notes mates to that of the Negritos of the and Queries, No. 4, sec. 94. Andaman Islands and the Philippines,

<sup>2</sup> Semangs are aboriginal non-Mu- but the one referred to in this legend hammadan inhabitants of the interior had white blood, which is considered

of the Peninsula. Their type approxi- by Malays to be the royal colour.

## ii CREATION OF MAN 19

sitting in the midst of it enveloped all round with cloud-like foam. The child showed no fear, and the white Semang, carefully lifting her, carried her up to the house, heralding her discovery by loud shouts to her husband. The couple adopted the child willingly, for they had no children, and they treated her thenceforward as their own. They assembled the villagers and gave them a feast, solemnly announcing their adoption of the daughter of the river and their intention of leaving to her everything that they possessed.

" The child was called Tan Puteh, but her father gave her the name of Teh Purba. 1 As she grew up the wealth of her foster-parents increased ; the village grew in extent and population, and gradually became an important place." 2

The usual story of the first creation of man, however, appears to be a Malay modification of Arabic beliefs.

Thus we are told that man was created from the four elements earth, air, water, and fire in a way which the following extract, taken from a Selangor charm-book, will explain :

" God Almighty spake unto Gabriel, saying,  
' Be not disobedient, O Gabriel,  
But go and get me the Heart of the Earth.'

But he could not get the Heart of the Earth.

' I will not give it,' said the Earth.

Then went the Prophet Israfel to get it,

But he could not get the Heart of the Earth.

1 Teh, short for Putch, "white"; on a certain day that the river of

Pfirba, or Pfirva, Sanskrit " first." Palembang brought down a foam-bell

This name is also given to the first of uncommon size, in which appeared

Malay Raja in the Sajah Malayu. a young girl of extreme beauty." She

" J. R.A.S., S.B., No. 9, pp. 90, was adopted by the Raja, and " named

91. For a similar story vide Leyden's Putri Tunjong Bui, or the Princess

Malay A mi (-.Is, p. 29: "It happened Foam-bell."

20 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

Then went Michael to get it,

But he could not get the Heart of the Earth.

Then went Azrael to get it,

And at last he got the Heart of the Earth.

When he got the Heart of the Earth

The empyrean and crystalline spheres shook,



And the whole Universe (shook).

When he got the Heart of the Earth he l made from it the Image of  
Adam.

But the Heart of the Earth was then too hard ;  
He mixed Water with it, and it became too soft,  
(So) he mixed Fire with it, and at last struck out the image of Adam.  
Then he raised up the image of Adam,  
And craved Life for it from Almighty God,  
And God Almighty gave it Life.

Then sneezed God Almighty, and the image of Adam brake in pieces,  
And he (Azrael) returned to remake the image of Adam.  
Then God Almighty commanded to take steel of Khorassan,  
And drive it down his back, so that it became the thirty-three bones,  
The harder steel at the top, the softer below it.  
The harder steel shot up skywards,  
And the softer steel penetrated earthwards.  
Thus the image of Adam had life, and dwelt in Paradise.  
(There) Adam beheld (two ?) peacocks of no ordinary beauty,  
And the Angel Gabriel appeared.

' Verily, O Angel Gabriel, I am solitary,  
Easier is it to live in pairs, I crave a wife.'  
God Almighty spake, saying, ' Command Adam  
To pray at dawn a prayer of two genuflexions.'  
Then Adam prayed, and our Lady Eve descended,  
And was captured by the Prophet Adam ;  
But before he had finished his prayer she was taken back,  
Therefore Adam prayed the prayer of two genuflexions as desired,  
And at the last obtained our Lady Eve.  
When they were married (Eve) bore twins every time,  
Until she had borne forty-four children,  
And the children, too, were wedded, handsome with handsome, and

plain with plain."

The magician who dictated the above account stated that when Azrael stretched forth his hand to take the Heart of the Earth, the Earth-spirit caught hold of his middle finger, which yielded to the strain, and thus became longer than the rest, and received its Malay name of the " Devil's Finger" (jari bantu).

1 It is Gabriel who performs this office in the account which follows.

#### ii ANOTHER ACCOUNT 21

A parallel account adds that the Heart of the Earth was white, and gives a fuller description of the interview between Azrael and his formidable antagonist, the Earth. After saluting the latter in the orthodox Muhammadan fashion, Azrael explains his mission, and is met by a point-blank refusal. " I will not give it," said the Earth (referring to its Heart), " forasmuch as I was so created by God Almighty, and if you take away my Heart I shall assuredly die." At this brusque, though perhaps natural retort, the archangel loses his temper, and rudely exclaims that he " will take the Earth's Heart whether it will or no." Here Azrael "gave the Earth a push with his right hand and his left, and grasping at the Heart of the Earth, got hold of it and carried it back to the presence of God." God now summons Gabriel and orders him to mould (lit. forge) the image of Adam. Then Gabriel took the lump of earth which was the Earth's Heart and mixed it first with water to soften it, then, as it was too soft, with fire to harden it, and

when the image was made, obtained life from God to put into it. 1 [The breaking of the first image which

1 ' ' Concerning the creation of Adam, remorse, for which reason God appointed here intimated, the Mohammedans have that angel to separate the souls from several peculiar traditions. They say the bodies, being therefore called the angels Gabriel, Michael, and Israfil angel of death. The earth he had were sent by God, one after another, to taken was carried into Arabia, to a fetch for that purpose seven handfuls place between Mecca and Tayef, where, of earth from different depths, and of being first kneaded by the angels, it different colours (whence some account was afterwards fashioned by God him- for the various complexions of mankind); self into a human form, and left to dry but the Earth being apprehensive of the for the space of forty days, or, as consequence, and desiring them to others say, as many years, the angels represent her fear to God that the in the meantime often visiting it, and creature He designed to form would Eblis (then one of the angels who are rebel against Him, and draw down His nearest to God's presence, afterwards curse upon her, they returned without the devil) among the rest ; but he, not performing God's command ; where- contented with looking on it, kicked it

upon He sent Azrael on the same errand, with his foot till it rung, and knowing who executed his commission without God designed that creature to be his

## 22 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

was made, and the making of the second, are here omitted]. Finally, the creation of "our Lady" Eve and the birth of her first-born are described, the latter occasion being accompanied by a thick darkness, which compelled Adam to take off his turban and beat the child therewith in order to dispel the evil influences (badi) which had attended its birth. 1

The following extract (from a Malay treatise quoted by Newbold) fairly describes the general state of Malay ideas respecting the constitution of the human body :

" Plato, Socrates, Galen, Aristotle, and other philosophers affirm that God created man of a fixed number of bones, blood-vessels, etc. For instance, the skull is composed of 5 J bones, the place of smell and sense of 7 bones, between this and the neck are 32 bones. The neck is composed of 7 bones, and the back of 24 bones ; 208 bones are contained in the other members of the body. In all there are 360 bones and 360 blood-vessels in a man's body. The brains weigh 306 miscals, the blood 573. The total of all the bones, blood-vessels, large and small, and gristles, amounts to 1093 ; and the hairs of the head to six lacs and 4000. The frame of man is divided into 40 great parts, which are again

superior, took a secret resolution never reft in pieces and scattered into the  
to acknowledge him as such. After air. Those fragments of the first great  
this God animated the figure of clay Failure are the spirits of earth and sea  
and endued it with an intelligent soul, and air.

and when He had placed him in para- "The Creator then formed another  
disc, formed Eve out of his left side. " clay figure, but into this one He  
Sale's Koran, ch. ii. (of translation), wrought some iron, so that when it  
p. 4 (note). received the vital spark it withstood

1 " The Creator determined to make the strain and became Man. That  
man, and for that purpose He took man was Adam, and the iron that is in  
some clay from the earth and fashioned the constitution of his descendants has  
it into the figure of a man. Then He stood them in good stead. When they  
took the Spirit of Life to endue this lose it they become of little more  
body with vitality, and placed the spirit account than their prototype the first  
on the head of the figure. But the failure." Swettenham, Malay Sketches t  
spirit was strong, and the body, being p. 199.  
only clay, could not hold it, and was

subdivided. Four elements enter into his composition, viz. air, fire, earth, and water. With these elements are connected four essences the soul or spirit with air, love with fire, concupiscence with earth, and wisdom with water." 1

(b) Sanctity of the Body

In dealing with this branch of the subject I will first take the case of the kings and priestly magicians who present the most clearly- marked examples of personal sanctity which are now to be found among Malays, and will then describe the chief features of the sanctity ascribed to all ranks alike in respect of certain special parts of the ordinary human anatomy. The theory of the king as the Divine Man is held perhaps as strongly in the Malay region as in any other part of the world, a fact which is strikingly emphasised by the alleged right of Malay monarchs " to slay at pleasure, without being guilty of a crime" Not only is the king's person considered sacred, but the sanctity of his body is believed to communicate itself to his regalia, and to slay those who break the royal taboos. Thus it is firmly believed that any one who seriously offends the royal person, who touches (even for a moment) or who imitates (even with the king's permission) the chief objects of the regalia, 2 or who wrongfully makes use

1 Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. pp. 351, speak personally, as when a set of 352. In Selangor, some of the greater models of the Selangor regalia were bones, at least, have their own mystic being made for me, with the late

nomenclature, e.g. the backbone, which Sultan's full permission and knowledge, is called tiang 'arasb, or the " Pillar I found it impossible to get them made of the Heavens." really like the originals either in shape

2 Of the superstition which forbids or size, the makers alleging their fear the imitation of the royal insignia I can of being struck dead in spite of this

#### 24 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

of any of the insignia or privileges of royalty, will be kena daulat, i.e. struck dead, by a quasi -electric discharge of that Divine Power which the Malays suppose to reside in the king's person, 1 and which is called " Daulat " or "Royal Sanctity." Before I proceed, however, to discuss this power, it will be best to give some description of the regalia in which it resides :

Of Malacca Newbold says : " The articles of Malay regalia usually consist of a silasila, or book of genealogical descent, a code of laws, a vest or baju, and a few weapons, generally a kris, kleywang, or spear. " :

" The limbing is a sort of lance ; the tombak bandrang a spear of state, four or seven of which are usually carried before the chiefs in the interior of the Peninsula. The handle is covered with a substance flowing from it like a horse - tail, dyed crimson, sometimes crimson and white ; this is generally of hair." 3

So in Leyden's translation of the Malay Annals (1821) we read

" My name is Bichitram Shah, who am raja.  
. . . This is the sword, Chora sa mendang kian  
(i.e. mandakini\ and that is the lance, Limbuar (i.e.  
limbuara) ; this is the signet, Cayu Gampit, which is  
employed in correspondence with rajas."

" The Chora sa medang kian (i.e. mandakini) is the  
permission by this Divine Power or \* " The kabesaran or regalia of every  
"Daulat" if they were to imitate petty state is supposed to be endowed  
them too accurately. In Perak the with supernatural powers, for instance  
custom would appear to be less that of the ex-Panghulu of Naning."

strict. Thus from Malay Sketches Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. p. 193.

(p. 215) we may gather that in the 2 Ibid.

"silver" state even the most sacred 3 Ibid. p. 195.

pieces of the regalia accompany the 4 Leyden, Malay Annals, pp. 22-23.

royal party upon their annual expedi- The words in brackets are mine. W. S.  
tion to seek for turtles' eggs.

## ii REGALIA OF MALAY SOVEREIGNS 25

celebrated sword with which Peramas Cumunbang  
killed the enormous serpent Sicatimuna, which ravaged  
the country of Menangkabowe about the beginning of  
the twelfth century."



Of the Perak regalia we read : "Tan Saban was commanded by his mistress to open negotiations with Johor, and this having been done, a prince of the royal house of that kingdom, who traced his descent from the old line of Menangkabau, sailed for Perak to assume the sovereignty. He brought with him the insignia of royalty, namely, the royal drums (gandang nobat\ the pipes (nafiri), the flutes (sarunei and bangsi\ the betel-box (puan naga taru\ the sword (chora mandakini), the sword (perbujang\ the sceptre (kayu gamit\ the jewel (kamala), the surat chiri, the seal of state (chap halilintar), and the umbrella (ubar-ubar\ All these were enclosed in a box called Baninan"

In Selangor the regalia consisted of the royal instruments of music (the big State Drum or naubat, beaten at the king's coronation ; the two small State Drums (gendang) ; the two State Kettle-drums (langkara) \ the lempiri or State Trumpet, and the serunei or State Flute to which perhaps a bangsi should be added, as in the Perak list) which were seldom, if ever, moved, and the following articles which were carried in procession on state occasions : 3

1 Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. p. 199 ; this supposition is accepted, the name

cp. Leyden, Mai. Annals, pp. 38, 39. would mean "lion of the world," vide

Limbuara, limbuana, or slmbuana ( = App. xxviii.-xxx.

singkabuana) is the name given to the a J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 9, pp. 91, 92.

lance of the Spectre Huntsman, (vide 3 It would appear from Malay

Chap. V. p. ii 8), whose Kris is called romances that the full complement saltngkisa. It has been suggested that of musical instruments forming part singhabuana may be composed of two of a royal orchestra was, at all events Sanskrit words meaning " lion " and sometimes, twelve. Thus when S'ri " world," but put in the Malay order, Rama is bidden by the astrologers to which is the opposite of Sanskrit. If get up an expedition by water for the

#### 26 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

1. The royal Betel-box.

2. The Long K'ris a kind of rapier used for Malay executions.

3. The two royal Swords ; one on the right hand and one on the left (all of the articles mentioned hitherto being carried in front of the Sultan).

4. The royal " Fringed " Umbrella (payong ubor-ubor\ carried behind the right-hand sword-bearer.

5. The royal " Cuspadore," carried behind the left-hand sword-bearer.

6. The royal Tobacco-box, carried at the Sultan's back.

7. The eight royal tufted Lances (tombak bendrang or bandan-

gan), whose bearers were followed by two personal attendants, the latter of whom attended, besides, to anything that was broken or damaged ; so that the procession numbered seventeen persons in all. 1

Of the Pahang regalia I have not been able to obtain a list with any pretensions to completeness, but from a remark by Mr. Clifford (the present Resident) in one of his books, they would appear to be essentially the same as those of the other Federated States. 2

A list of the Jelebu regalia (given me by Ungku Said Kechil of Jelebu) ran as follows :

1. A single-bladed Sword (pedang panchor).
2. The Long K'ris (Kris panjang, penyalang}, used for executions.
3. The royal Lances (tombak bendrang).
4. The royal Umbrella (payong kabesaran).
5. The royal Standard and Pennants (tunggul ular-ular).

amusement of his Princess, "dresses called tombak b2rch?ranggah or the

of honour were given to the attend- " Branching Lance." The ordinary

ants, and musical instruments of the lances might be borrowed by the

twelve kinds were got together." people, and carried, for example, in

Maxw., in Sri Rama, J.R.A.S.^ S.H., the procession escorting a bridegroom

No. 17, p. 93. (by virtue of his supposed "one day's

1 This list was given me by H.H. sovereignty," Raja sa-hari) to the house  
Raja Bot of Selangor. Besides the of his bride, but the trident never,  
above there are several royal "pro- 2 "All the insignia of royalty were  
perties " not usually included in any hastily fashioned by the goldsmiths of  
list of regalia. These are H.H. 's chain Penjum, and whenever To' Raja or  
jacket (baju rantef) ; a species of shield Wan Bong appeared in public they  
or targe, said to be made of brass, and were accompanied by pages bearing  
called otar-otar ; H.H.'s seal, and pos- betel-boxes, swords, and silken um-  
sibly his mat and the dish he ate from. brellas, as in the manner of Malay  
One of the tombak belonging to H.H. kings." Cliff., In Court and Kampong,  
was a species of trident, and was p. 115.

## ii MAGIC POWERS OF THE REGALIA 27

6. The royal Ceiling -cloth and Hangings (tabir, langit-langit  
dewangga).

7. The " Moving Mountains " (gttnong dua berangkat\ perhaps  
the names of two peaked pillows.

8. The royal Drums (gendang naubat) ; said to be " headed "

with the skins of lizards (kulit tuma) and to emit a single chord of twelve tones when struck (dua-tflas bunyi sakali di-pukot).

~, , ~ . /7 - ... . . . .x "i Each of these was

9. The royal Trumpet (lempit or &\*/). I also said to emit

10. The royal Gong. \ si le chord f

11. The royal Guitar (kechapt). } ^ notes.

12. The royal rebab or Malay fiddle.

This latter peculiarity (of the multiplication of notes) is quite in accordance with the traditions of the king's musical instruments in Malay romances. Thus of Raja Donan's magic flute we are told, "The first time (that he sounded it), the flute gave forth the sounds of twelve instruments, the second time it played as if twenty-four instruments were being sounded, and the third time it played like thirty-six different instruments." No wonder we are told that "the Princesses Che Ambong and Che Muda dissolved in tears, and the music had to be stopped." \*

My informant declared that these objects came into existence of themselves (terjaili sendiri), at a spot between the two peaks of a burning mountain {gunong merapi} in the country of Menangkabau in Sumatra. He also averred that "rain could not rot them nor sun blister them," and that any one who " brushed past them "

(di-lintas) would fall to the ground; 2 whilst no fewer than seven buffaloes have to be slaughtered

1 Maxw. in Raja Donan.J.R. A. S., Pfsaka di toras (? turis) di-tHla-S.S., No. 18, p. 253. dan,

" To 1 lapok de' hujan, P/saka di-lintas tumbang."  
To? ttkang d<? panas,

28

MAN AND THE UNIVERSE

CHAP.

before the " moving mountains " (when worn out) can be replaced. 1

An enumeration of the writer's regalia often forms an important part of a letter from one Malay sovereign to another, more especially when the writer wishes to emphasise his importance. 2

1 It is usually upon a portion of his insignia (as, for instance, his k'ris, which is dipped into water which he drinks)

that a Malay sovereign swears his most solemn oath. Sometimes, however, it is upon a lump of iron called *bfsi kawi*, which not unfrequently forms part of the regalia as well. Vide *Klink. s.v. Besi*.

2 The following recital of the titles of a Sumatran Raja will show at least the extraordinary pretensions to sanctity which to this day (with, in some parts, no great diminution) hedge about the person of the Malay king :

"The Sultan of Menangcabow, whose residence is at Pagarooyoong (after pardon asked for presuming to mention his name), who is king of kings, son of Raja Iscunder-sulcarnainny, .... master of the third of the wood *mac-cummat*, one of whose properties is to enable matter to fly ; of the lance ornamented with the beard of *Jangee*, of the palace of the city of Rome ; .... of the gold of twelve grains named *coodarat coodaratfee*, resembling a man ; . . . . who is possessed of the sword named *Chooree-se-mendong-geree*, which has an hundred and ninety gaps, made in the conflict with the arch-devil, *Se Cattee-moono*, whom it slew ; who is master of fresh water in the ocean, to the extent of a day's sailing ; possessed of a lance formed of a twig of *ejoo* (the *gomuti*, or sugar-palm) ; of a *calrwang* (scimitar)

wrapped in an unmade chinday (cloth) ;  
of a creese (dagger) formed of the soul  
of steel, which, by a noise, expresses  
an unwillingness at being sheathed,  
and shows itself pleased when drawn ;  
of a date coeval with the creation ;  
possessed of a gun brought from heaven,  
named soubahana hou ouatanalla ;

of a horse of the race of sorimbor-  
aknee, superior to all others ; Sultan  
of the Burning Mountain, and of the  
mountains goontang-goontang, which  
divide Palembang and Jambee ; who  
may slay at pleasure without being  
guilty of a crime ; who is possessed of  
the elephant named settee dewa; who  
is Vicegerent of Heaven ; Sultan of the  
Golden River ; Lord of the Air and  
Clouds ; master of a balli (Audience-  
Hall), whose pillars are of the shrub  
jelattang; of gandangs (drums) made  
of hollowed branches of the minute  
shrubs pooloot and seelosooree ; of the  
gong that resounds to the skies ; of the  
buffalo named Se Binnooang Satiee,  
whose horns are ten feet asunder ; of  
the unconquered cock, Sengonannee; of  
the cocoa - nut tree whose amazing  
height, and being infested with serpents  
and other noxious reptiles, render it  
impossible to be climbed ; of the flower  
named seeree menjeree, of ambrosial  
scent ; who, when he goes to sleep,



wakes not till the gandang nobat (state drum) sounds ; one of whose eyes is as the sun and the other as the moon." Marsden, Hist, of Sum. p. 270.

On the foregoing list I should like to remark (1) that the necessity of asking pardon for mentioning the king's name is considered by the Peninsular Malays to be as imperative as ever. (2) The expression "who is master of fresh water in the ocean " is explained by a passage in Leyden's Malay Annals (p. 37), where, all the fresh water being exhausted, "Raja Sang Sapurba directed them to bring rotans and tie them in circles and throw them in the water ; then having himself descended into a small boat, he inserted his feet into the water, within the circles of bamboo (sic), and

## ii CHARACTERISTICS OF ROYALTY 29

But the extraordinary strength of the Malay belief in the supernatural powers of the regalia of their sovereigns can only be thoroughly realised after a study of their romances, in which their kings are credited with all the attributes of inferior gods, whose birth, as indeed every subsequent act of their after life, is attended by the most amazing prodigies.

They are usually invulnerable, and are gifted with miraculous powers, such as that of transforming

themselves, and of returning to (or recalling others to) life ; in fact they have, in every way, less of the man about them and more of the god. Thus it is that the following description of the dress of an old-time Raja falls easily into line with what would otherwise appear the objectless jargon which still constitutes the preamble of many a Malay prince's letters, but which can yet be hardly regarded as mere rhetoric, since it has a deep meaning for those who read it :

" He wore the trousers called beraduwanggi, miraculously made without letting in pieces ; hundreds of mirrors encircled his waist, thousands encircled his

by the Power of God Almighty and the another Sultan of " Menangcabow "

virtue of a descendant of Raja Secander named "Gaggar Allum"(Gegar 'Alam),

Zulkameini, the water within these "were a sacred crown from God"; "the

circles became fresh, and all the crews cloth sansistah kallah, which weaves

supplied themselves with it, and unto itself, and adds one thread yearly of

this day the fresh water is mixed with fine pearls, and when that cloth shall

the salt at this place." (3) The horse, be finished the world will be no more " ;

which is usually called " Sembrani," " the dagger Hangin Cinga (Singa ?)

is a magic steed, " which could fly which will, at his command, fight of

through the air as well as swim through itself"; "the blue champaka flower,

the water" (Leyd., Mai. Ann, p. which is to be found in no country but

17). (4) For the mountains Goon- his (being yellow elsewhere)," and tang-goontang (or Saguntang Maha- many others worthy of the Sultan miru), cp. Leyden's Mai. Ann. p. 20 " whose presence bringeth death to all seqq. (5) The privilege of "slaying who attempt to approach him without at pleasure without being guilty of a permission, " and of the " Sultan of crime " is a privilege which still belongs Indrapore, who has four breasts." to Malay sovereigns of the first rank. Marsden, Hist, of Sum. p. 272. Similar sacred objects, belonging to

30 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

legs, they were sprinkled all about his body, and larger ones followed the seams."

Then his waistband (kain ikat pinggang) was of "flowered cloth, twenty-five cubits in length, or thirty if the fringe be included ; thrice a day did it change its colours in the morning transparent as dew, at mid-day of the colour of lembayong? and in the evening of the hue of oil."

Next came his coat. It was "of reddish purple velvet, thrice brilliant the lustre of its surface, seven times powerful the strength of the dye ; the dyer after making it sailed the world for three years, but the dye still clung to the palms of his hands."

His dagger was " a straight blade of one piece which spontaneously screwed itself into the haft. The grooves, called retak mayat? started from the base of the blade, the damask called pamur janji appeared half-way up, and the damask called lam jilallah at the point ; the damask alif was there parallel with the edge, and where the damasking ended the steel was white. No ordinary metal was the steel, it was what was over after making the bolt of God's Ka'abah (at Meccah). It had been forged by the son of God's prophet, Adam, smelted in the palm of his hand, fashioned with the end of his finger, and coloured with the juice

1 I.e. purple, -vide Klinkert, s. v.; cf. Indo-Chinese nation. " Le general en the following from /. R.A.S., S., No. chef doit se conformer a plusieurs 9, p. 93 : "Tan Saban was frequently coutumes et observances superstitieuses ; to be seen on the outworks of his fort par exemple, il faut qu'il mette une across the river, dressed in garments of robe de couleur differente pour chaque conspicuous colours. In the morning jour de la semaine ; le dimanche il he wore red, at mid-day yellow, and in s'habille en blanc, le lundi en jaune, the evening his clothes were green. le mardi en vert, le mercredi en rouge, When he was pointed out to Magat le jeudi en bleu, le vendredi en noir, et Terawis, it was the morning, and he le samedi en violet." Pallegoix, was dressed in red." Description de St'am, vol. i. p. 319.

The foregoing superstitious observ- 2 Lit. "corpse grooves."  
ance is found among more than one

## ii EQUIPMENTS OF ROYALTY 31

of flowers in a Chinese furnace. Its deadly qualities  
came down to it from the sky, and if cleaned (with  
acid) at the source of a river, the fish at the embouchure  
came floating up dead.

" The sword that he wore was called lang pen-  
gonggong? 'the successful swooper/lit. the 'kite carry-  
ing off its prey.'

" The next article described is his turban, which,  
among the Malays, is a square handkerchief folded  
and knotted round the head."

" He next took his royal handkerchief, knotting  
it so that it stood up with the ends projecting ; one of  
them he called dendam ta sudah (endless love) : it was  
purposely unfinished ; if it were finished the end of the  
world would come. It had been woven in no ordinary  
way, but had been the work of his mother from her  
youth. Wearing it he was provided with all the  
love-compelling secrets. (The names of a number of  
charms to excite passion are given, but they cannot be  
explained in the compass of a note)." 2

He wore the Malay national garment the sarong.  
It was "a robe of muslin of the finest kind; no  
ordinary weaving had produced it ; it had been woven  
in a jar in the middle of the ocean by people with

gills, relieved by others with beaks ; no sooner was it finished than the maker was put to death, so that no one might be able to make one like it. It was not of the fashion of the clothing of the rajas of the present day, but of those of olden time. If it were put in the sun it got damper, if it were soaked in water it became drier. A slight tear mended by darning only increased

1 The usual form is ptnggonggong, leman," "Asam garam" " Ahadan

from gonggong, to carry in the mouth. mabuk," " Sa-palit gila" " Sri gfgah"

- Their Malay names are " Si-mula- and " Doa unus." J.R.A.S., S.,

jadi" " Ashik sa-kampong" " Si-putar No. 17, pp. 94-97.

32 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

its value, instead of lessening it, for the thread for the purpose cost one hundred dollars. A single dewdrop dropping on it would tangle the thread for a cubit's length, while the breath of the south wind would disentangle it."

Finally, we get a description of the way in which the Raja (S'ri Rama) set out upon his journey.

"He adopted the art called sedang budiman, the young snake writhed at his feet (i.e. he started at mid-day when his own shadow was round his feet), a young eagle was flying against the wind overhead ; he took a step forward and then two backward, one forward as a sign that he was leaving his country, and two backward as a sign that he would return ; as he

took a step with the right foot, loud clanked his accoutrements <sup>1</sup> on his left ; as he put forth the left foot a similar clank was heard on his right ; he advanced, swelling out his broad chest, and letting drop his slender fingers, adopting the gait called ' planting beans,' and then the step called ' sowing spinach.' '

In addition to the sanctity of the regalia, the king, as the divine man, possesses an infinite multitude of prerogatives which enter into almost every act of his private life, and thus completely separate him from the generality of his fellow-men.

These prerogatives are too numerous to be mentioned in detail, but the following extract from Leyden's translation of the " Malay Annals " will give a general idea of their character and extent :

1 The Malay word is changgei, the arms reminds the Malay of the way which means "long nails" (whether a man steps and raises his arm to plant natural or artificial) ; artificial nails are bean-seeds six feet apart ; a quicker several inches in length, being much step and a rounder swing of the arms is affected by Malay actors performing as compared to the action of scattering royalty. small seeds. -J.R.A.S., S.B., loc. cit.

2 A long step and a slow swing of

## ii ROYAL PREROGATIVES 33

"Sultan Muhammed Shah again established in order the throne of his sovereignty. He was the first who prohibited the wearing of yellow clothes in public, not even a handkerchief of that colour, nor

curtains, nor hangings, nor large pillow-cases, nor coverlets, nor any envelope of any bundle, nor the cloth lining of a house, excepting only the waist cloth, the coat, and the turban. He also prohibited the constructing of houses with abutments, or smaller houses connected with them ; also suspended pillars or timbers (tiang gantong] ; nor timbers the tops of which project above the roofs, and also summer houses. <sup>1</sup> He also prohibited the ornamenting of creeses with gold, and the wearing anklets of gold, and the wearing the koron-chong, or hollow bracelets (anklets ?) of gold, ornamented with silver. None of these prohibited articles did he permit to be worn by a person, however rich he might be, unless by his particular licence, a privilege which the raja has ever since possessed. He also forbade any one to enter the palace unless wearing a cloth petticoat <sup>2</sup> of decent length, with his creese in front ; s and a shoulder-cloth ; and no person was permitted to enter unless in this array, and if any one wore his creese behind him, it was incumbent on the porter of the gate to seize it. Such is the order of former time respecting prohibition by the Malayu rajas, and whatever is contrary to this is a transgression against the raja, and ought to incur a fine of five cati. The white

<sup>1</sup> In house - building it is further that of the main building (kelek

forbidden to dovetail or make the ends anak),

of the timbers (e.g. of the roof) fit <sup>2</sup> I.e. the sarong or Malay national

accurately together, and also to build garment ; for the custom, vide Cliff.,

two verandahs, one on each side of In Court and Kampong, p. 158, and

the house, with their floors on a level for an exception, ib. <sup>2</sup>j.



with the floor of the main build- 3 The hilt of the creese (frt's) must, ing ; if two verandahs are used, the however, be hidden by a fold of the floor of one must be lower than cloth about the wearer's waist.

#### 34 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

umbrella, which is superior to the yellow one, because it is seen conspicuous at a greater distance, was also confined to the raja's person, 1 while the yellow umbrella was confined to his family." '

A number of other particulars bearing on this subject will be found in other parts of the text, and in the Appendix references are given to other works for additional details, which are too numerous to be recorded here.

"At funerals, whether the deceased has been a great or insignificant person, if he be a subject, the use of the Payong (umbrella) and the Puwadi is interdicted, as also the distribution of alms, unless by royal permission ; otherwise the articles thus forbidden will be confiscated." "Puwadi is the ceremony of spreading a cloth, generally a white one, for funeral and other processions to walk upon. Should the deceased be of high rank, the cloth extends from the house where the corpse is deposited, to the burial-ground." \*

Similar prohibitions are still in force at the courts of the Malay Sultans in the Peninsula, though a yellow umbrella is now generally substituted for the white, at

least in Selangor.

A distinction is also now drawn between manufactured yellow cloth and cloth which has been dyed yellow with saffron, the wrongful use of the latter (the genuine article) being regarded as the more especially heinous act.

In addition to the royal monopoly of such objects

1 ' ' The covered portion of the barge bows with long bamboo poles held

which carries the Sultan's principal wife close together and erect. " Malay

is decorated with six scarlet-bordered Sketches, p. 214.

white umbrellas. Two officers stand, 2 Leyden, Malay Annals, pp. 94,

all day long, just outside the state-room, 95.

holding open black umbrellas with 3 Code of Malacca, translated in

silver fringes, and two others are in the Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. pp. 234, 235.

## ii LINGUISTIC TABOOS 35

as have been mentioned, Sir W. E. Maxwell mentions three royal perquisites (larangan raja), i.e. river turtles (tuntong) (by which he no doubt means their eggs) ; elephants (by which he doubtless means elephants' tusks); 1 and the fruit of the " ketiar" from which oil is made by the Perak Malays. He adds, "It used to be a capital offence to give false information to the Raja about any of these. The ' ketiar ' tree is said to affect

certain localities, and is found in groves not mixed with other trees. In former days, when the fruit was ripe, the whole of the Raja's household would turn out to gather it. It is said to yield a very large percentage of oil." 2

The only tree in Ridley's list 3 whose name at all resembles the "ketiar" is the katiak, which is identified as *Acronychia Porteri*, Wall (Rutaceae).

A description of the gathering of the eggs of river turtles by the royal party in Perak will be found in Malay Sketches?

Besides the above there are not a few linguistic taboos connected with the king's person, such as the use of the words *santap*, to eat ; *beradu*, to sleep; *bersemaiam*, to be seated, or to "reside" in a certain place; *berangkat*, to "progress"; *siram*, to bathe ; *gring*, to be sick ; and *mangkat*, to die ; all of which words are specially substituted for the ordinary Malay words when reference is made to the king. 5 Moreover, when the king dies his name is

1 In Selangor this royal right to one 2 Notes and Queries, No. 4, issued of each pair of elephant's tusks is still with J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 17, sect. 75. a tradition to which an allusion is occasionally made. There are said to 4 Swettenham, op. cit. pp. 211-226. have been other perquisites as well as 6 Others are *titah* (commands) ;

those mentioned, e.g. rhinoceros' horns patek (slave) ; mtrka or murka (wrath) ;  
(suml/u badak) and bezoar stones karnia or kumia (favour) ; and nlgrah  
\guliga). or anugrah (permission) ; the penalty of

### 36 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

dropped, and he receives the title of " Marhum," the late or "deceased," with the addition of an expression alluding to some prominent fact in his life, or occasionally to the place of his decease. These titles, strange as it may seem, are often the reverse of complimentary, and occasionally ridiculous. 1

It must not be forgotten, too, in discussing the divine attributes of the Malay king, that he is firmly believed to possess a personal influence over the works of nature, such as the growth of the crops and the bearing of fruit-trees. This same property is supposed to reside in a lesser degree in his delegates, and even in the persons of Europeans in charge of districts. Thus I have frequently known (in Selangor) the success or failure of the rice crops attributed to a change of district officers, and in one case I even heard an outbreak of ferocity which occurred among man-eating crocodiles laid at the door of a most zealous and able, though perhaps occasionally somewhat unsympathetic, representative of the Government. So, too, on one

uttering any of which, except in address- Siam. The various kings of those  
ing the sovereign, is death, i.e. should countries are generally distinguished by  
the offender be a royal slave ; should some nickname derived from facts in  
he be any other individual, he is struck their reign or personal relations, and

on the mouth. Newbold, 0/. cit, vol. ii. applied to them after their decease. PP- 2 33' 2 345 vide also Malay Sketches, Thus we hear among the Burmese p. 218, where the same list of linguistic kings of 'the king dethroned by taboos appears to be used in Perak. foreigners,' ' the king who fled from 1 Marhum, one who has found the Chinese,' 'the grandfather king,' mercy, i.e. the deceased. It is the and even ' the king thrown into the custom of Malays to discontinue after water.' Now this has a close parallel the death of a king the use of the title in the Archipelago. Among the kings which he bore during his life. A new of Macassar, we find one king known title is invented for the deceased only as the ' Throat-cutter ' ; another monarch, by which he is ever after- as ' He who ran amuck ' ; a third, wards known. The existence of a ' The beheaded ' ; a fourth, ' He who similar custom among other Indo- was beaten to death on his own stair- Chinese races has been noticed by case. ' " Colonel Yule ascribes the origin Colonel Yule: " There is also a custom of this custom to Ancient India, of dropping or concealing the proper [ Journal Anthropol. Institute. ]\_/\_... .,4. -S 1 ., name of the king. This exists in S.B., No. 9, p. 98. Burma and (according to La Loubere) in

#### SALUTATION 37

occasion when three deaths occurred during a District Officer's temporary absence, the mere fact of his absence was considered significant. I may add that royal blood is supposed by many Malays to be white, and this is the pivot on which the plot of not a few Malay folk-tales is made to turn. 1

Finally, it must be pointed out that the greatest possible importance is attached to the method of saluting the king.

In the " Sri Rama " (the Malay Ramayana) we read, even of the chiefs, that

" While yet some way off they bowed to the dust,  
When they got near they made obeisance,  
Uplifting at each step their fingers ten,

The hands closed together like the rootlets of the bakong palm 2  
The fingers one on the other like a pile of sirih 2 leaves." 8

Equals in rank when saluting one another touch 4  
(though they do not shake) each other's hands, but  
a person of humble birth must not touch hands  
in saluting a great chief. "A man, named Imam  
Bakar, was once slain at Pasir Tambang, at the mouth  
of the Tembeling river. He incautiously touched  
hands in greeting with a Chief called To' Gajah, and  
the latter, seizing him in an iron grip, held him fast,  
while he was stabbed to death with spears." 5

In saluting a great Chief, like the Dato' Maharaja  
Perba jlai, the hands are "lifted up in salutation  
with the palms pressed together, as in the attitude  
of Christian prayer, but the tips of the thumbs are

1 Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. p. 288, superior in rank, it is proper, in draw-  
note, ing back your hands, to bring them at

8 The bakong is a kind of lily ; the least as high as your chest ; and if the  
sirih is the Malay betel-vine. other is decidedly your superior, even

3 J.R.A.S., S,B., No. 17, p. 93. as high as your forehead, bending for-

4 Touching hands is done with both ward somewhat while doing so.

hands together. If you touch hands 8 Cliff., Stud, in Brown Humanity, with a man who is somewhat your p. 175.

### 38 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

not suffered to ascend beyond the base of the chin. In saluting a real Raja, the hands are carried higher and higher, according to the prince's rank, until, for the Sultan, the tips of the thumbs are on a level with the forehead. Little details such as these are of immense importance in the eyes of the Malays, and not without reason, seeing that in an Independent Native State many a man has come by his death for carelessness in their observance." 1

In the king's audience hall the formal salutations are performed in a sitting posture, and in this case, too, the greatest attention is paid to the height to which the hands are raised. The chief twice makes salutation in a sitting posture as he advances, and at the third advance bends over the Sultan's hands, two more salutations being made on his way back to his place.

A flagrant infringement of any of the prerogatives of the Sultan, such as those I have described, is certain, it is thought, to prove fatal, more or less immediately.

Thus the death of Penghulu Mohit, a well-known Malay headman of the Klang district, in Selangor, which took place while I was in charge of that district, was at the time very generally attributed by the local Malays to his usurpation of certain royal privileges or prerogatives on the occasion of his daughter's

wedding. One of these was his acceptance of gift-

1 Cliff., In Court and Kampong, has passed, for according to Malay ideas p. 113, and compare the following : it shows a want of respect in a subject "Visitors to Jugra may often in the to remain standing in the presence of evening see a party of some 30 or 40 men his Raja" . . . " on replying to His coming along the road with His High- Highness natives place the palms of ness " [the late Sultan 'Abdulsamad their hands together and so raise them of Selangor] " walking a few paces to their forehead, by way of obeisance, ahead of them. Should a native meet and this is done even by his own the little procession he will squat down children. " Selangor Journal, vol. i. at the side of the road until the Sultan No. i, p. 5.

## ii INFRINGEMENT OF ROYAL TABOOS 39

buffaloes, decorated after the royal fashion, which were presented to him as wedding gifts in his daughter's honour. These buffaloes had a covering of cloth put over them, their horns covered, and a crescent-shaped breast -ornament (dokok) hung about their necks. Thus dressed they were taken to Mohit's house in solemn procession. 1 It was, at the time, considered significant that the very first of these gift-buffaloes, which had been brought overland from Jugra, where the Sultan lived, had died on arrival, and whatever



the cause may have been, it is a fact that Mohit's mother died a day or two after the conclusion of the wedding ceremonies, and that Mohit himself was taken ill almost immediately and died only about a fortnight later.

The only person who, in former days, was not in the least affected by the royal taboos which protected the regalia from the common touch was the (now I believe extinct) official who held the post of Court Physician (Maharaja Lela). He, and he alone, might go freely in the royal apartments wherever he chose, and the immunity and freedom which he enjoyed in this respect passed into a proverb, the expression "to act the Court Physician" (buat Maharaja Lela) being used to describe an altogether unwarrantable familiarity or impertinence.

The following story (though I tell it against myself) is perhaps the best illustration I can give of the great danger supposed to be incurred by those who meddle with the paraphernalia of royalty. Among the late Sultan's insignia of royalty (in 1897) were a couple of

1 This dressing up of the buffaloes, their necks, suggests the survival of when taken in conjunction with the anthropomorphic ideas about the sacri-suspension of the breast-ornament about ficial buffalo.

MAN AND THE UNIVERSE

CHAP.

drums (gendang] and the long silver trumpet which I have already described. Such trumpets are found among the kabesaran or regalia of most Malay States, and are always, I believe, called lempiri or nempiri (Pers. nafiri\ They are considered so sacred that they can only be handled or sounded, it is believed, by a tribe of Malays called "Orang Kalau," or the " Kalau men," 1 as any one else who attempted to sound them would be struck dead. Even the " Orang Kalau," moreover, can only sound this instrument at the proper time and season (e.g. at the proclamation of a new sovereign), for if they were to sound it at any other time its noise would slay all who heard it, since it is the chosen habitation of the " Jin Karaja'an " or State Demon, 2 whose delight it would be, if wrongfully disturbed, to slay and spare not. 3

This trumpet and the drums of the Selangor regalia were kept by the present Sultan (then Raja Muda, or Crown Prince of Selangor) in a small gal-

1 Among the Malays the use of the naubat is confined to the reigning Rajas of a few States, and the privilege is one of the most valuable insignia of royalty. In Perak the office of musician used to be an hereditary one, the performers were called Orang Kalaui and a special tax was levied for their support (J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 9,

p. 104).

2 I was told that these dangerous genii or spirits resided in the naubat or Big State Drum, the two g?n-dang or Small State Drums, the two langkara or State Kettle Drums, the l/mpiri or State Trumpet, the sgrunei or State Flute, and the Kris or State Dagger, called (in Selangor) tfrok b/rayun, or the "Swaying Baboon," which latter is

said to have slain "a hundred men less one" since it was first used. [I learnt this from H.H. the late Sultan himself, and here record it,

because it has sometimes been asserted that H.H. the Sultan claimed to have slain these ninety-nine men with his own hand, which H.H. assured me was not the case.] The sanctity of the remaining pieces of the regalia appears to be less marked. They are the payong ubor-ubor or State Umbrella, the State Trident, and the State Lances or tombak bandangan. Of the Selangor State Trumpet I was told that any one who "brushed hastily past it" (siapa-siapa mUlintas-nya} would be fined one dollar, even if he were the Sultan himself (walo" Sultan-pun ktfna juga).

8 But in Malay Sketches (p. 215) we read that in Perak the royal instruments accompany the royal water-parties, and that " the royal bugler sits on the extreme end of the prow, and from time to time blows a call on the antique silver trumpet of the regalia."

#### ii PECULIAR SANCTITY OF THE REGALIA 41

vanised iron cupboard which stood (upon posts about three feet high) in the middle of a lawn outside His Highness' "garden residence " at Bandar. His Highness himself informed me that they had once been kept in the house itself, but when there they were the source of infinite annoyance and anxiety to the inmates on account of their very uncanny behaviour !

Drops of perspiration, for instance, would form upon the Trumpet when a leading member of the Royal House was about to die (this actually happened, as I was told, at Langat just before the death of Tungku 'Chik, the late Sultan's eldest daughter, who died during my residence in the neighbourhood). Then one Raja Bakar, son of a Raja 'AH, during the re-thatching of the house at Bandar, accidentally trod upon the wooden barrel of one of the State Drums and died in consequence of his inadvertence. When, therefore, a hornet's nest formed inside one of these same drums it was pretty clear that things were going from bad to worse, and a Chinaman was ordered to remove it, no Malay having been found willing to risk his life in undertaking so dangerous an office an un-

willingness which was presently justified, as the Chinaman, too, after a few days' interval, swelled up and died. Both these strange coincidences were readily confirmed by the present Sultan on an occasion when I happened to question the authenticity of the story, and as His Highness is one of the most enlightened and truthful of men, such confirmation cannot easily be set aside. But the strangest coincidence of all was to follow, for not long afterwards, having never seen that portion of the regalia which was in the Raja Muda's charge, I happened to mention to a Malay friend of mine at Jugra my wish to be allowed to

#### 42 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

examine these objects, and was at once begged not to touch them, on the ground that "no one could say what might follow." But shortly after, having occasion to visit the Raja Muda at his house at Bandar, I took the opportunity of asking whether there was any objection to my seeing these much debated objects, and as His Highness not only very obligingly assented, but offered to show them to me himself, I was able both to see and to handle them, His Highness himself taking the Trumpet out of its yellow case and handing it to me. I thought nothing more of the matter at the time, but, by what was really a very curious coincidence, within a few days' time of the occurrence, was seized with a sharp attack of malarial influenza, the result of which was that I was obliged to leave the district, and go into hospital at headquarters. In a Malay village news spreads quickly, and the report of my indisposition, after what was no doubt regarded as an act of extraordinary rashness, appears to have made a pro-

found impression, and the result of it was that a Malay who probably considered himself indebted to me for some assistance he had received, bound himself by a vow to offer sacrifice at the shrine of a famous local saint should I be permitted to return to the district. Of this, however, I knew nothing at the time, and nothing could have exceeded my astonishment when I found upon my return that it was my duty to attend the banquet which took place at the saint's tomb in honour of my own recovery ! 1

Having shown the wide gulf which divides the

1 TheMalayheadman(Haji Brahim), ceremony. A goat had been killed for

the priest of the local mosque, the the occasion, and the party who were

Bilal (an inferior attendant at the paying the vow brought its flesh with

mosque), and some thirty Malays be- them, together with a great heap of rice

longing to the village, took part in this stained with saffron (turmeric). The

n SANCTITY OF THE HEAD 43

" divine man " from his fellows, I have still to point out the extent to which certain portions of the human frame have come to be invested with sanctity, and to require to be treated with special ceremonies. These parts of the anatomy are, in particular, the head, the hair, the teeth, the ears, and the nails, all of which I will take in their order.

The head, in the first place, is undoubtedly still con-

sidered by the Malays to possess some modified degree of sanctity. A proof of this is the custom ( l adat) which regulates the extent of the sacrifice to be offered in a case of assault or battery by the party committing the injury. If any part of the head is injured, nothing less than a goat will suffice (the animal being killed and both parties bathed in the blood) ; if the upper part of the body, the slaughter of a cock (to be disposed of in a similar way) will be held to be sufficient reparation, and so on, the sacrifice becoming of less value in proportion as the injured part is farther from the head. So, too, Mr. Frazer writes: "The . . . superstition (of the sanctity of the head) exists among the Malays ; for an early traveller reports that in Java people ' wear nothing on their heads, and say that nothing must be on their heads, . . . and if any person were to put his hand upon their head they would kill him ; and they do not build houses with stories in order that they may not walk over each other's heads.' It is also found in full force throughout Polynesia." 1

From the principle of the sanctity of the head flows, no doubt, the necessity of using the greatest circum-

men assembled at the tomb, incense was banquet followed, in which we all burned, and Arabic prayers read, after took part.

which a white cloth, five cubits long, l Frazer, Gotten Bough, \o\ . i. p. 189. was laid on the saint's grave. A

spection during the process of cutting the hair. 1 Sometimes throughout the whole life of the wearer, and frequently during special periods, the hair is left uncut. Thus I was told that in former days Malay men usually wore their hair long, and I myself have seen an instance of this at Jugra in Selangor in the person of a Malay 2 of the old school, who was locally famous on this account. So, too, during the forty days which must elapse before the purification of a woman after the birth of her child, the father of the child is forbidden to cut his hair, and a similar abstention is said to have been formerly incumbent upon all persons either prosecuting a journey or engaging in war. Often a boy's head is entirely shaven shortly after birth with the exception of a single lock in the centre of the head, and so maintained until the boy begins to grow up, but frequently the operation is postponed (generally, it is said, in consequence of a vow made by the child's parents) until the period of puberty or marriage. Great care, too, must be exercised in disposing of the clippings of hair (more especially the first clippings), as the Malay profoundly believes that "the sympathetic connection which exists between himself and every part

1 For the ideas referred to in this and to have been for men to wear their hair the preceding paragraph, cp. Frazer, op. cit. down to the shoulders (rambut panjang fit. vol. i. pp. 187-207. Cp. also for the jajak bahu), but they would frequently abstention from hair-cutting at child- wear it below the waist (rambut sa-pifr-birth, Clifford's Studies in Brown hfmpasan), in which case it appears to Humanity, p. 48. The idea of long have been commonly shorn at puberty hair is found even in animistic concep- or marriage. When worn full length tions of natural objects. Thus the by men it was usually, for conveni- wind (Angiri) is begged in a wind- ence, coiled up inside the head-cloth charm " to let down its long and or turban (saputangan or tanjak), or flowing locks." was made up into rolls or chignons



2 Raja Berma, son of Raja Jaman of (sanggul dan sipuf) like that of the Bandar (Wan Bong). Cp. also Clifford, women. It was not infrequently used In Court and Jfampong, p. 14, "He as a place of concealment for one of the wore his fine black hair long, so that it small Malay poniards called " Pepper-hung about his waist." crushers " (tumbok lada), not only by

The old custom in Selangor is said men but by women.

## ii HAIR-CUTTING AND THE LIKE 45

of his body continues to exist even after the physical connection has been severed, and that therefore he will suffer from any harm that may befall the severed parts of his body, such as the clippings of his hair or the parings of his nails. Accordingly he takes care that those severed portions of himself shall not be left in places where they might either be exposed to accidental injury, or fall into the hands of malicious persons who might work magic on them to his detriment or death." x

Thus we invariably find clippings of the victim's hair mentioned (together with parings of his nails, etc.) as forming part of the ingredients of the well-known wax image or mannikin into which pins are stuck, and which is still believed by all Malays to be a most effective method of causing the illness or death of an enemy. 2 I was once present at the curious ceremony of cutting the hair of a Malay bride, which had all the characteristics of a religious rite, but the detailed account of it will be reserved for a later chapter. 3

The same difficulties and dangers which beset the

first cutting of the hair apply, though perhaps in a less degree, to the first paring of the nails (bertobafc], the boring of the ears of girls (bertindek telinga), and the filing of the teeth (berasah gigt] of either sex whether at puberty or marriage. One or more of the nails are frequently worn long by Malays of standing, and the women who engage in "nautch" dancing and theatrical performances invariably wear a complete set of artificial nails (changgei). These latter are usually of brass, are often several inches in length, and are made so

1 Frazer, op. cit. vol. i. p. 193. 8 Vide infra, Chap. VI. pp. 353-

2 Vide infra, Chap. VI. p. 569, 355, Adolescence. se.) etc.

#### 46 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

as to fit on to the tips of the fingers. Occasionally a brass ring with a small peacock, or some such bird, of the same material will be attached to the end of the nail by a minute brass chain. The practice of wearing long nails is sometimes attributed to Chinese influence, but it is hard to see why this particular detail of Malay custom, which is quite in keeping with the general trend of Malay ideas about the person, should be supposed to be derived from China. The borrowing, if any, is much more likely to have been on the part of the Chinese, who undoubtedly imported many Indian ideas along with Buddhism. The custom appears to be followed, moreover, in many places, such as the interior of Sumatra, where Chinese influence is non-existent. In Siam, again, it appears to obtain very strongly ; 1 but no reason has yet been

shown for supposing that this is anything but an instance of the similarity of results independently arrived at by nations starting with similar premisses.

The ear-boring and tooth-filing ceremonies which still not infrequently take place at the age of puberty in both sexes are of no less religious import than the rite of cutting the first lock. The main details of these ceremonies will be described in a later part of this book. 2

To the same category (of sacred things having physical connection with the body) should doubtless be referred such objects as the eyebrows, the saliva, and soil taken from the (naked) footstep, all of which are utilised by the magician to achieve his nefarious ends.

1 " Ces danseurs et ces danseuses ont thumb-nails very long, especially that tous des ongles faux, et fort longs, de on their left thumb, for they do never cuivre jaune." La Loubere, Royaume cut it, but scrape it often." Dampier's de Siam, tome i. pp. 148-150 (quoted Voyages, vol. i. pp. 325, 326.

by Crawf.,.rf. Indian Arch. i. p. 131). 2 Vide infra, Chap. VI. pp. 355-

Cp. " They have a custom to wear their 360.

THE SOUL OF MAN 47

(c) The Soul

The Malay conception of the Human Soul

ngaty- is that of a species of "Thumbling," "a thin, unsubstantial human image," or mannikin, which is temporarily absent from the body in sleep, trance, disease, and permanently absent after death.

This mannikin, which is usually invisible but is supposed to be about as big as the thumb, corresponds exactly in shape, proportion, and even in complexion, to its embodiment or casing (sarong), i.e. the body in which it has its residence. It is of a "vapoury, shadowy, or filmy" essence, though not so impalpable but that it may cause displacement on entering a physical object, and as it can "fly" or "flash" quickly from place to place, it is often, perhaps metaphorically, addressed as if it were a bird. 2

Thus in a charm given in the Appendix we find

" Hither, Soul, come hither !  
Hither, Little One, come hither !  
Hither, Bird, come hither !  
Hither, Filmy One, come hither ! " 3

As this mannikin is the exact reproduction in every way of its bodily counterpart, and is "the cause of life and thought in the individual it animates," it may readily be endowed with quasi-human feelings, and "independently possess the personal consciousness and volition of

1 Or Sumangat. The derivation of word kur or kerr t by which fowls are

the word is unknown : possibly it may called, is almost always used ; in fact,

be connected with sangat, " excessive," " kur sZmangat'" ("cluck! cluck!

or bangat, "sudden, quick." The soul!") is such a common expression of meaning covers both "soul" and "life" astonishment among the Malays that its (i.e. not the state of being alive, but the force is little more than "good gracious

cause thereof or "vital principle"). me !" (vide infra, p. 534, note).

- In calling the soul, a clucking 3 Vide App. vi.

sound, represented in Malay by the

#### 48 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

its corporeal owner." Thus we find the following appeal addressed to the soul in the charm just quoted :

" Do not bear grudges,  
Do not bear malice,  
Do not take it as a wrong,  
Do not take it as a transgression."

These quasi-human attributes of the soul being so complete, it is an easy stretch of the imagination to provide it with a house, which is generally in practice identified with the body of its owner, but may also be identified with any one of its temporary domiciles. Thus in the charm already quoted we read

" Return to your own House and House-ladder,  
To your own House-floor, of which the planks have started,

And your Roof-thatch ' starred ' with holes."

The state of disrepair into which the soul's house (i.e. the sick man's body) is described as having fallen, is here attributed to the soul's absence. 1 The completeness of this figurative identification of the soul's " house " with its owner's body, and of the soul's " sheath " or casing with both, is very clearly brought out in the following lines :

" Cluck ! cluck ! Soul of this sick man, So-and-so !  
Return into the Frame and Body of So-and-so^  
To your own House and House-ladder, to your own Clearing and  
Yard,  
To your own Parents, to your own Casing."

And this is no mere chance expression, for in another charm the soul is adjured in these words :

1 In another charm we find the sick man's body compared to a weather-beaten barque at sea.

## ii CALLING THE SOUL 49

" As you remember your own parents, remember me,  
As you remember your own House and House-ladder, remember  
me." i

The soul " appears to men (both waking and asleep)  
as a phantom separate from the body of which it bears  
the likeness," " manifests physical power," and walks,

sits, and sleeps :

" Cluck ! cluck ! Soul of So-and-so, come and walk with me,  
Come and sit with me,  
Come and sleep with me, and share my pillow. " 2

It would probably be wrong to assume the foregoing expressions to have always been merely figurative. Rather, perhaps, we should consider them as part of a singularly complete and consistent animistic system formerly invented and still held by the Malays. Again, from the above ideas it follows that if you call a soul in the right way it will hear and obey you, and you will thus be able either to recall to its owner's body a soul which is escaping (*riang semangat*), or to abduct the soul of a person whom you may wish to get into your power (*mengambil semangat orang*), and induce it to take up its residence in a specially prepared receptacle, such as (a) a lump of earth which has been sympathetically connected by direct contact with the body of the soul's owner, or (<) a wax mannikin so connected by indirect means, or even (c) a cloth which has had no such connection whatever. And when you have succeeded in getting it into your power the abducted and now imprisoned soul will naturally enjoy any latitude

1 Vide App. cclxxi. tion in Primitive Culture, vol. i. p.

2 The entire conception of the soul 387, and hence I have not hesitated to among the Malays agrees word for word use his exact words in so far as they with Professor Tyler's classical defini- were applicable.

allowed to (and suffer from any mutilation of) its temporary domicile or embodiment. 1

Every man is supposed (it would appear from Malay charms) to possess seven souls 2 in all, or, perhaps, I should more accurately say, a sevenfold soul. 3 This " septenity in unity " may perhaps be held to explain the remarkable importance and persistency of the number seven in Malay magic, as for instance the seven twigs of the birch, and the seven repetitions of the charm (in Soul-abduction 4 ), the seven betel leaves, the seven nights' duration of the ceremony, the seven blows administered to the soul (in other magical and medical ceremonies), and the seven ears cut for the Rice-soul in reaping. 5

And, finally, it might explain why the lime-branch which is hung up in the mosquito-curtain (in another form of soul-abduction 6 ) is required to possess seven fruits on a single stalk, i.e. to ensure there being a separate receptacle for each one of the seven souls.

At the present day the ordinary Malay talks usually of only a single soul, although he still keeps up the old phraseology in his charms and charm-books. For the rest, it would appear that there may be some method in the selection and arrangement of colours.

The "lump of earth from the victim's footprint" used in one form of the soul-abduction ceremony 7 is to



1 Cp. Tylor, Prim. Cult. vol. i. Cp. Tylor, op. cit. vol. i. pp. 391, p. 422. 392.

2 What these seven souls were it is 3 Professor Tylor calls this " a impossible without more evidence to combination of several kinds of spirit, determine. All that can be said is soul, or image, to which different that they were most probably seven functions belong "(<?/. cit. vol. i. pp. 391, different manifestations of the same 392).

soul. Such might be the Shadow-soul, 4 Infra, Chap. VI. p. 569.

the Reflection -soul, the Puppet -soul, 5 Infra, Chap. V. p. 241.

the Bird-soul (?), the Life-soul, etc, but 6 Infra, Chap. VI. p. 575.

as yet no evidence is forthcoming. 7 Infra, Chap. VI. p. 568.

## ii IMPORTANCE OF COLOUR 51

be wrapped up in three thicknesses of cloth, which must be red, black, and yellow respectively, the yellow being outside. Again (in the ceremony of casting out " the mischief" from a sick man), a white cosmetic is assigned for use in the morning, a red cosmetic for mid -day, and black for sundown. 1

Now in all, I believe, of what are now called the Federated Malay States, and probably in all Malay States whatsoever, yellow is the colour used by royalty, whereas the more exalted and sacred colour, white (with occasional lapses into yellow), has been adopted by Malay medicine-men as the colour most likely to conciliate the spirits and demons with whom

they have to deal. Thus the soul-cloth, which, by the way, is always five cubits long (lima hasta), is sometimes white and (much more rarely) yellow, and hence in the first instance just quoted, the yellow cloth, being, next to white, of the colour which is most complimentary to the demons, is the one which is put outside ; and in the second instance, for similar reasons, the white cosmetic is to be used first.

The working out of this system, however, must await fresh evidence, and all I would do now is to emphasise the importance of colour in such investigations, and to urge the collection of fresh material. 2

1 Infra, Chap. VI. p. 431.

2 We might then expect to get some such table as the following :

Colours of Cloths /-. , f /-> ,- Colours of Rice

(used to enwrap the lump , C T^ tf C 9 s {" etlci \ (such as may be used of earth from the footprint). < used ^ the slck man >' by medicine-men).

white white. Highest Colour,

yellow ... yellow. \

blue.

red red red. > Medium

purple or orange I

green. J

black black black. Lowest ,,

Green is not a common colour. Blue ever, the colour assigned to a (fabu- appears to be rarely used. It is, how- lous (?)) champaka flower, which

52 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

(d) Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral Souls

Hitherto I have treated of human souls only, but animal, mineral, and vegetable souls will now be briefly discussed. Speaking generally, I believe the soul to be, within certain limits, conceived as a diminutive but exact counterpart of its own embodiment, so that an Animal-soul would be like an animal, a Bird-soul like a bird ; however, lower in the scale of creation it would appear that the Tree- or Ore-souls, for instance, are supposed, occasionally at least, to assume the shape of some animal or bird. Thus the soul of Eagle -wood is thought to take the shape of a bird, the soul of Tin-ore that of a buffalo, the Gold-soul that of a deer. 1 It has, however, always been recognised that the soul may enter other bodies besides its own, or even bodies of a different kind to its own, and hence these may be only apparent exceptions to the rule that the soul should be the counterpart of its own embodiment. 2

"Among races within the limits of savagery, the general doctrine of souls is found worked out with remarkable breadth and consistency. The souls of animals are recognised by a natural extension from the theory of human souls ; the souls of trees and plants follow in some vague, partial way, and the

is supposed to be the rarest of its kind be explained by the " notion of a vegetable soul" (vide p. 29 n. supra). Orange (jingga) is vegetable soul, common to plants and to the also extremely rare, though it is occasionally used for certain decorative work (e.g. small wedding-pillows). this as only "one more instance of the

1 Infra, Chap. V. pp. 211, 250, 251. fuller identification of the souls of

2 Or is this phenomenon of a bird-plants with the souls of animals"? shaped soul inhabiting certain trees to Tylor, op. cit. vol. i. pp. 428, 429.

## ii SOULS OTHER THAN HUMAN 53

souls of inanimate objects expand the general category to its extremest boundary." 1

To the Malay who has arrived at the idea of a generally animated Nature, but has not yet learned to draw scientific distinctions, there appears nothing remarkable or unnatural in the idea of vegetation-souls, or even in that of mineral -souls rather would he consider us Europeans illogical and inconsistent were he told that we allowed the possession of souls to one half of the creation and denied it to the other.

Realising this, we are prepared to find that the Malay theory of Animism embraces, at least partially, the human race, 2 animals 3 and birds, 4 vegetation 5 (trees

and plants), reptiles and fishes, 6 until its extension to inert objects, such as minerals, 7 and "stocks and stones, weapons, boats, food, clothes, ornaments, and other objects, which to us are not merely soulless, but lifeless," brings us face to face with a conception with which "we are less likely to sympathise."

Side by side with this general conception of an universally animate nature, we find abundant evidences of a special theory of Human Origin which is held to account not only for the larger mammals, but also for the existence of a large number of birds, and even for that of a few reptiles, fishes, trees and plants, but seems to lose its operative force in proportion to its descent in the scale of creation, until in the lowest scale of all, the theory of Human Origin disappears

1 Professor Tylor's pregnant phrase- subject, *ibid.* p. 423. *Prim. Cult.*

ology in this connection is entirely ap- vol. i. p. 422.

plicable to the Malays, who "talk 2 *Infra* Medicine, Divination, etc.

quite seriously to beasts alive or dead 3 *Infra*

as they would to men alive or dead, \* *Infra*

offer them homage, ask pardon when it 5 *Infra*

is their painful duty to hunt and kill e *Infra*

them. " Cp. also his remarks upon this 7 *Infra*

Hunting charms.

Fowling charms.

Vegetation charms.

Fishing charms.

Mining charms.

#### 54 MAN AND THE UNIVERSE CHAP.

from sight, and nothing remains but the partial application of a few vague anthropomorphic attributes. 1 It is, doubtless, to the prevalence of this theory that we owe the extraordinary persistence of anthropomorphic ideas about animals, birds, reptiles, trees, if not of minerals, in Malay magical ceremonies ; 2 and it is hard to say which of these two notions the theory of Human Origin, or the other theory of Universal Animism is to be considered the original form of Malay belief.

The following tale, which is entitled Charitra Megat Sajobang, and is told by Selangor Malays, will serve as an illustration of the idea of Human Origin :

" There was a married Sakai couple living at Ulu Klang, and they had a son called Megat Sajobang. When he grew up he said to his mother, ' Mother, get me a passage, I want to go and see other countries.' She did so, and he left Ulu Klang ; and ten or twelve years later, when he had grown rich enough to buy a splendid ship (p'rafat), he returned with his wife, who was with child, and seven midwives, who were watched over by one of his body-guard with a drawn sword. His mother heard the news of his return, and she made

ready, roasting a chika (monkey) and lotong (monkey), and went with his father on board their bark canoe to meet their son.

" As they approached they hailed him by his name ; but he was ashamed of their humble appearance, and forbade his men to let them on board. Though his wife advised him to acknowledge them, ' even if they

1 The central idea of this conception which they were not invariably them -

appears to be that these animals, birds, selves responsible, and trees were once human beings, but 2 Vide introductory remarks to

were turned into their present shapes Hunting, Fowling, Fishing, Planting,

by reason of some wrongful act for and Mining charms.

## ii METAMORPHOSES 55

were pigs or dogs,' the unfilial son persisted in turning them away. So they went back to the shore and sat down and wept ; and the old mother, laying her hand upon her shrivelled breast, said, ' If thou art really my son, reared at my breast, mayest thou be changed into stone.' In response to her prayer, milk came forth from her breast, and as she walked away, the ship and all on board were turned into stone. The mother turned round once more to look at her son, but the father did not, and by the power of God they were both turned into trees of the species pauh (a kind of mango) one leaning seawards and the other towards the land. The fruit of the seaward one is sweet, but that of the landward one is bitter.

" The ship has now become a hill, and originally was complete with all its furniture, but the Malays used to borrow the plates and cups, etc., for feast days and did not return them, until at last there were none left."

### CHAPTER III

#### RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL WORLD

##### (a) The Magician

" THE accredited intermediary between men and spirits is the Pawang ; 1 the Pawang is a functionary of great and traditional importance in a Malay village, though in places near towns the office is falling into abeyance. In the inland districts, however, the Pawang is still a power, and is regarded as part of the constituted order of society, without whom no village community would be complete. It must be clearly understood that he has nothing whatever to do with the official Muhammadan religion of the mosque ; the village has its regular staff of elders the Imam, Khatib, and Bilal for the mosque service. But the Pawang is quite outside this system, and belongs to a different and much older order of ideas ; he may be regarded as the legitimate representative of the primitive ' medicine - man ' or ' village -sorcerer,' and his very existence in these days is an anomaly, though it does not strike Malays as such.

1 " The titles Pawang and Bomor are The Bomor usually practise their art given by the Malays to their medicine for the cure of human disease. Both



men. The Pawang class perform magic terms are, however, often used as though practices in order to find ore, medicine they were interchangeable." Clifford, crops, or ensure good takes of fish, etc. Hik. Raja Budiman, pt. ii. p. 28 n.

CHAP, in THE MALAY MAGICIAN 57

"Very often the office is hereditary, or at least the appointment is practically confined to the members of one family. Sometimes it is endowed with certain properties ' handed down from one Pawang to his successor, known as the kabesaran, or, as it were, regalia. On one occasion I was nearly called upon to decide whether these adjuncts which consisted, in this particular case, of a peculiar kind of head-dress were the personal property of the person then in possession of them (who had got them from his father, a deceased Pawang], or were to be regarded as official insignia descending with the office in the event of the natural heir declining to serve ! Fortunately I was spared the difficult task of deciding this delicate point of law, as I managed to persuade the owner to take up the appointment.

11 But quite apart from such external marks of dignity, the Pawang is a person of very real significance. In all agricultural operations, such as sowing, reaping, irrigation works, and the clearing of jungle for planting, in fishing at sea, in prospecting for minerals, and in cases of sickness, his assistance is invoked. He is entitled by custom to certain small fees ; thus, after a good harvest he is allowed, in some villages, five gantangs of padi, one gantang of rice (beras\ and two

chupaks of emping (a preparation of rice and cocoa-nut made into a sort of sweetmeat) from each householder. After recovery from sickness his remuneration is the very modest amount of tiga wang baharu, that is, 7<sup>^</sup> cents.

"It is generally believed that a good harvest can only be secured by complying with his instructions, which are of a peculiar and comprehensive character.

" They consist largely of prohibitions, which are

#### 58 RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL CHAP.

known as pantang. Thus, for instance, it is pantang in some places to work in the rice-field on the 14th and 15th days of the lunar month ; and this rule of enforced idleness, being very congenial to the Malay character, is, I believe, pretty strictly observed.

"Again, in reaping, certain instruments are proscribed, and in the inland villages it is regarded as a great crime to use the sickle (sabif) for cutting the padi ; at the very least the first few ears should be cut with a tuai, a peculiar small instrument consisting of a semicircular blade set transversely on a piece of wood or bamboo, which is held between the fingers, and which cuts only an ear or two at a time. Also the padi must not be threshed by hitting it against the inside of a box, a practice known as banting padi.

"In this, as in one or two other cases, it may be supposed that the Pawangs ordinances preserve the older forms of procedure and are opposed to innova-

tions in agricultural methods. The same is true of the pantang (i.e. taboo) rule which prescribes a fixed rate of price at which padi may be sold in the village community to members of the same village. This system of customary prices is probably a very old relic of a time when the idea of asking a neighbour or a member of your own tribe to pay a competition price for an article was regarded as an infringement of communal rights. It applies to a few other articles of local produce besides padi, and I was frequently as-

1 In Bukit Senggeh the articles subject to this custom are priced as follows :  
Padi (unhusked rice) . 3 cents a gantang (about a gallon).  
Beras (husked rice) . 10 cents a gantang.

Kabong (i.e. palm) sugar 2\ cents a " buku " of two pieces and weighing a kati (1 lb. avoirdupois).  
Cocoa-nuts . . 1 cent each.

Hen's eggs . . 1 cent each  
Duck's eggs . . 1 cent each.

in HIS POWER AND FUNCTIONS 59

sured that the neglect of this wholesome rule was the cause of bad harvests. I was accordingly pressed to fine transgressors, which would perhaps have been a somewhat difficult thing to do. The fact, however, that in many places these rules are generally observed is a tribute to the influence of the Pawang who lends his sanction to them." 1

" The Pawang keeps a familiar spirit, which in his case is a hantu piisaka, that is, an hereditary spirit

which runs in the family, in virtue of which he is able to deal summarily with the wild spirits of an obnoxious character." 1

The foregoing description is so precise and clear that I have not much to add to it. There are, however, one or two points which require emphasis. One of these is that the priestly magician stands in certain respects on the same footing as the divine man or king that is to say, he owns certain insignia which are exactly analogous to the regalia of the latter, and are, as Mr. Blagden points out, called by the same name (kabesaran). He shares, moreover, with the king the right to make use of cloth dyed with the royal colour (yellow), and, like the king, too, possesses the right to enforce the use of certain ceremonial words and phrases, in which respect, indeed, his list is longer, if anything, than that of royalty.

He also acts as a sort of spirit-medium and gives oracles in trances ; possesses considerable political influence ; practises (very occasional) austerities ; observes some degree of chastity, and appears quite sincere in his conviction of his own powers. At least he always has a most plausible excuse ready to account for his

1 C. O. Blagden mJ.R.A.S., S.B., No. 29, pp. 5-7.

2 Ibid. p. 4.

#### 60 RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL CHAP.

inability to do whatever is required. An aged magician who came from Perak to doctor one of H.H. the Sultan's sons (Raja Kahar) while I was at Langat, had

the unusual reputation of being able to raise a sand-bank in the sea at will ; but when I asked if I could see it done, he explained that it could only be done in time of war when he was hard pressed by an enemy's boat, and he could not do it for the sake of mere ostentation ! Moreover, like members of their profession all the world over, these medicine-men are, perhaps naturally, extremely reticent ; it was seldom that they would let their books be seen, much less copied, even for fair payment, and a Pawang once refused to tell me a charm until I had taken my shoes off and was seated with him upon a yellow cloth while he repeated the much-prized formula.

The office of magician is, as has been said, very often hereditary. It is not so always, however, there being certain recognised ways in which a man may " get magic." One of the most peculiar is as follows : " To obtain magical powers ('etmu) you must meet the ghost of a murdered man. Take the midrib of a leaf of the ' ivory ' cocoa-nut palm (pelepak niyor gading), which is to be laid on the grave, and two more midribs, which are intended to represent canoe-paddles, and carry them with the help of a companion to the grave of the murdered man at the time of the full moon (the 15th day of the lunar month) when it falls upon a Tuesday. Then take a cent's worth of incense, with glowing embers in a censer, and carry them to the head-post of the grave of the deceased. Fumigate the grave, going three times round it, and call upon the murdered man by name :

' Hearken, So-and-so,  
And assist me ;

I am taking (this boat) to the saints of God,  
And I desire to ask for a little magic.' 1

Here take the first midrib, fumigate it, and lay it upon  
the head of the grave, repeating ' Kur Allah ' (' Cluck,  
cluck, God ! ') seven times. You and your companion  
must now take up a sitting posture, one at the head  
and the other at the foot of the grave, facing the grave  
post, and use the canoe- paddles which you have  
brought. In a little while the surrounding scenery  
will change and take upon itself the appearance of the  
sea, and finally an aged man will appear, to whom  
you must address the same request as before."

#### (6) High Places

" Although officially the religious centre of the  
village community is the mosque, there is usually  
in every small district a holy place known as the  
kramat? at which vows are paid on special occasions,  
and which is invested with a very high degree of  
reverence and sanctity.

1 The Malay version runs : to get whatever he wishes for, who is  
"Jfet angkau Si Anu, able to foretell events, and whose

Tolong-lah aku presence brings good fortune to all his

Aku bawakan kapada anlia Allah, surroundings. District officers will be

Aku 'na& minta \*elmu sadikit." proud to know that in this last sense

This method of getting magic is an the word is occasionally applied to exact transcription of the words in them. When the name kramat is which it was dictated to me by a Kel- applied to a place, I understand it to antan Malay ('Che 'Abas) then residing mean a holy place, a place of pilgrim- at KJanang in Selangor. age ; but it does not necessarily mean

2 Cp. Mr. G. C. Bellamy in Selangor a grave, as many people think. I can Journal, vol. ii. No. 6, p. 90, who quote the kramat at Batu Ampar, Jugra, says: " The word kramat, as applied and numerous places on river banks to a man or woman, may be roughly where no graves exist, but yet they are translated prophet or magician. It is called kramat "s." [There is, however, difficult to convey the real idea, as a tradition that a saint's leg was Malays call a man kramat who is able buried at Batu Ham par ! W. S.]

## 62 RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL CHAP.

" These kramats abound in Malacca territory ; there is hardly a village but can boast some two or three in its immediate neighbourhood, and they are perfectly well known to all the inhabitants.

" Theoretically, kramats are supposed to be the graves of deceased holy men, the early apostles of the Muhammadan faith, the first founders of the village who cleared the primeval jungle, or other persons of local notoriety in a former age ; and there is no doubt that many of them are that and nothing more. But even so, the reverence paid to them and the ceremonies that are performed at them savour a good deal too

much of ancestor-worship to be attributable to an orthodox Muhammadan origin.

" It is certain, however, that many of these kramats are not graves at all : many of them are in the jungle, on hills and in groves, like the high places of the Old Testament idolatries ; they contain no trace of a grave (while those that are found in villages usually have grave-stones), and they appear to be really ancient sites of a primitive nature- worship or the adoration of the spirits of natural objects.

" Malays, when asked to account for them, often have recourse to the explanations that they are kramat jin, that is, " spirit "-places ; and if a Malay is pressed on the point, and thinks that the orthodoxy of these practices is being impugned, he will sometimes add that the/zVz in question is &jin is lam, a Muhammadan and quite orthodox spirit !

" Thus on Bukit Nyalas, near the Johol frontier, there is a kramat consisting of a group of granite boulders on a ledge of rock overhanging a sheer descent of a good many feet ; bamboo clumps grow on the place, and there were traces of religious rites having

in SACRED PLACES 63

been performed there, but no grave whatever. This place was explained to me to be the kramat of one Nakhoda Hussin, described as a jin (of the orthodox variety), who presides over the water, rain, and streams. People occasionally burned incense there to avert drought and get enough water for irrigating their



fields. There was another kramat of his lower down the hill, also consisting of rocks, one of which was shaped something like a boat. I was informed that \h\sjin is attended by tigers which guard the hill, and are very jealous of the intrusion of other tigers from the surrounding country. He is believed to have revealed himself to the original Pawang of the village, the mythical founder of the kampong of Nyalas. In a case like this it seems probable that the name attached to this object of reverence is a later accretion, and that under a thin disguise we have here a relic of the worship of the spirit of rivers and streams, a sort of elemental deity localised in this particular place, and still regarded as a proper object of worship and propitiation, in spite of the theoretically strict monotheism of the Muhammadan creed. Again, at another place the kramat is nothing but a tree, of somewhat singular shape, having a large swelling some way up the trunk. It was explained to me that this tree was connected in a special way with the prospects of local agriculture, the size of the swelling increasing in good years and diminishing in bad seasons ! Hence it was naturally regarded with considerable awe by the purely agricultural population of the neighbourhood.

" As may be imagined, it is exceedingly difficult to discover any authentic facts regarding the history of these numerous kramats : even where there is some evidence of the existence of a grave, the name of the

#### 64 RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL CHAP.

departed saint is usually the one fact that is remembered, and often even that is forgotten. The most celebrated

of the Malacca kramats, the one at Machap, is a representative type of the first class, that in which there really is a grave : it is the one place where a hardened liar respects the sanctity of an oath, and it is occasionally visited in connection with civil cases, when the one party challenges the other to take a particular oath. A man who thinks nothing of perjuring himself in the witness-box, and who might not much mind telling a lie even with the Koran on his head, will flinch before the ordeal of a falsehood in the presence of the Dato' Machap." 1

After explaining the difference between beneficent spirits and the spirits of evil, Mr. Blagden continues :  
" Some time ago one of these objectionable hantus (spirits of evil) had settled down in a kerayong tree in the middle of this village of Bukit Senggeh, and used to frighten people who passed that way in the dusk ; so the Pawang was duly called upon to exorcise it, and under his superintendence the tree was cut down, after which there was no more trouble. But it is certain that it would have been excessively dangerous for an ordinary layman to do so.

" This point may be illustrated by a case which was reported to me soon after it occurred, and which again shows the intimate connection of spirits with trees. A Javanese coolie, on the main road near Ayer Panas, cut down a tree which was known to be occupied by a hantu. He was thereupon seized with what, from the description, appears to have been an epileptic fit, and showed all the additional symptoms of demoniac

possession. He did not recover till his friends had carried out the directions of the spirit, speaking through the sufferer's mouth, it seems, viz., to burn incense, offer rice, and release a fowl. After which the hantu left him.

"In many places there are trees which are pretty generally believed to be the abodes of spirits, and not one Malay in ten would venture to cut one down, while most people would hardly dare to go near one after dark. On one occasion an exceptionally intelligent Malay, with whom I was discussing the terms on which he proposed to take up a contract for clearing the banks of a river, made it an absolute condition that he should not be compelled to cut down a particular tree which overhung the stream, on the ground that it was a 'spirit' tree. That tree had to be excluded from the contract." 1

The following description, by Sir W. Maxwell, of a Perak kramat may be taken as fairly typical of the kramat, in which there really is a grave :

" Rightly or wrongly the Malays of Larut assign an Achinese origin to an old grave which was discovered in the forest some years ago, and of which I propose to give a brief description. It is situated about half-way between the Larut Residency and the mining village of Kamunting. In the neighbourhood the old durian trees of Java betoken the presence of a Malay population at a date long prior to the advent of

the Chinese miner. The grave was discovered about twenty years ago by workmen employed by the Mentri of Perak to make the Kamunting road, and it excited much curiosity among the Malays at the

1 C. O. Blagden in J.R.A.S., S.&., No. 29, pp. 4, 5.  
F

#### 66 RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL CHAP.

time. The Mentri and all the ladies of his family went on elephants to see it, and it has been an object of much popular prestige ever since.

"The Malays of Java were able from the village tradition to give the name and sex of the occupant of this lonely tomb, ' Toh Bidan Susu Lanjut/ whose name sounds better in the original than in an English translation. She is said to have been an old Achinese woman of good family ; of her personal history nothing is known, but her claims to respectability are evinced by the carved head and foot stones of Achinese workmanship which adorn her grave, and her sanctity is proved by the fact that the stones are eight feet apart. It is a well-known Malay superstition that the stones placed to mark the graves of Saints miraculously increase their relative distance during the lapse of years, and thus bear mute testimony to the holiness of the person whose resting-place they mark.

" The kramat on the Kamunting road is on the spur of a hill through which the roadway is cut. A tree overshadows the grave and is hung with strips of white cloth and other rags (panji panjt] which the

devout have put there. The direction of the grave is as nearly as possible due north and south. The stones at its head and foot are of the same size, and in every respect identical one with the other. They are of sandstone, and are said by the natives to have been brought from Achin. In design and execution they are superior to ordinary Malay art, as will be seen, I think, on reference to the rubbings of the carved surface of one of them, which have been executed for me by the Larut Survey Office, and which I have transmitted to the Society with this paper. The extreme measurements of the stones (furnished from

in DESCRIPTION OF A KRAMAT 67

the same source) are 2' 1" x 0' 9" x 0' 7". They are in excellent preservation, and the carving is fresh and sharp. Some Malays profess to discover in the three rows of vertical direction on the broadest face of the slabs the Mohammedan attestation of the unity of God (La ilaka illa-lla) repeated over and over again ; but I confess that I have been unable to do so. The offerings at a kramat are generally incense (istangi or satangi) or benzoin (kaminian) ; these are burned in little stands made of bamboo rods ; one end is stuck in the ground and the other split into four or five, and then opened out and plaited with basket work so as to hold a little earth. They are called sangka ; a Malay will often vow that if he succeeds in some particular project, or gets out of some difficulty in which he may happen to be placed, he will burn three or more sangka at such and such a kramat. Persons who visit a kramat in times of distress or difficulty, to pray and to vow offerings, in case their prayers are

granted, usually leave behind them as tokens of their vows small pieces of white cloth, which are tied to the branches of a tree or to sticks planted in the ground near the sacred spot. For votary purposes the long-forgotten tomb of Toh Bidan Susu Lanjut enjoys considerable popularity among the Mohammedans of Larut ; and the tree which overshadows it has, I am glad to say, been spared the fate which awaited the rest of the jungle which overhung the road. No coolie was bold enough to put an axe to it." 1

Mr. George Bellamy, writing in 1893, thus described the kramat at Tanjong Karang in the Kuala Selangor district :

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 2, p. 236.

#### 68 RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL CHAP.

" The kramat about which I am now writing is a very remarkable one. It is situated on the extreme point of land at the mouth of the river Selangor, close to where the new lighthouse has been erected. A magnificent kayu ara (a kind of fig-tree) forms a prominent feature of the tanjong (point or cape), and at the base of this tree, enveloped entirely by its roots, is an oblong-shaped space having the appearance of a Malay grave, with the headstones complete. .... To this sacred spot constant pilgrimages are made by the Malays, and the lower branches of the tree rarely lack those pieces of white and yellow cloth which are always hung up as an indication that some devout person has paid his vows. The Chinese also

have great respect for this kramat, and have erected a sort of sylvan temple at the foot of the tree." Mr. Bellamy tells how one Raja 'Abdullah fell in love with a maiden named Miriam, who disappeared and was supposed to have been taken by the spirits (though she was really carried off by an earlier lover named Hassan). Raja 'Abdullah died and was buried at the foot of the fig-tree. Mr. Bellamy concludes : "If you ever happen to see a very big crocodile at the mouth of the Selangor river, floating listlessly about, be careful not to molest it : it is but the buaya kramat, which shape the spirit of Raja Abdullah sometimes assumes. When walking along the pantai (shore), if you chance to meet a very large tiger let him pass unharmed. It is only Raja Abdullah's ghost, and in proof thereof you will see it leaves no footmarks on the sand. And when you go to see the new lighthouse at Tanjong Kramat, you may perhaps come face to face with a very-old man, who sadly shakes his head and dis-

in GRAVES OF THE SAINTED DEAD 69

appears. Do not be startled, it is only Raja Abdullah." 1

In No. 2 of the same volume of the Selangor Journal Mr. Bellamy refers to another kramat that of 'Toh Ketapang which he appears to localise in Ulu Selangor.

It is by no means necessary to ensure the popularity of a kramat or shrine that the saint to whose memory it is dedicated should be a Malay. The

cosmopolitan character of these shrines is attested in the following note which I sent to the Selangor Journal\* about the shrines in the Ulu Langat (Kajang) district of Selangor :

" The chief kramats in the district are ' Makam 'Toh Sayah ' (the tomb of a Javanese of high repute) ; ' Makam Said Idris,' at Rekoh, Said Idris being the father of the Penghulu of Cheras ; ' Makam 'Toh Janggut (a 'Kampar' man), on the road to Cheras; and ' Makam 'Toh Gerdu or Berdu,' at Dusun Tua, Ulu Langat. 'Toh Berdu was of Sakai origin."

I have never yet, however, heard of any shrine being dedicated to a Chinaman, and it is probable that this species of canonisation is confined (at least in modern times) to local celebrities professing the Muhammadan religion, as would certainly be the case of the Malays and Javanese mentioned in the foregoing paragraph, and quite possibly too in the case of the Sakai.

It is true that Chinese often worship at these shrines just as, on the same principle, they employ Malay magicians in prospecting for tin ; but there appear to be certain limits beyond which they

1 Selangor Journal, vol. ii. No. 6, p. 90, stqq.

2 Ibid. vol. v. No. 19, p. 308.

#### 70 RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL CHAP.

cannot go, as it was related to me when I was living in the neighbourhood, that a Chinaman who



had, in the innocence of his heart, offered at a Moslem shrine a piece of the accursed pork, was pounced upon and slain before he reached home by one of the tigers which guarded the shrine.

The shrine of 'Toh Kamarong is one of the most celebrated shrines in the Langat district, the saint's last resting-place being guarded by a white elephant and a white tiger, the latter of which had been a pet (pemainan) of his during his lifetime. In this respect it is exactly similar to the shrine of 'Toh Parwi of Pantei in Sungei Ujong, which is similarly guarded, both shrines having been erected on the seashore, it is said, in the days when the sea came much farther inland than it does at present. The fame of 'Toh Kamarong filled the neighbourhood, and it is related that on one occasion an irate mother exclaimed, of a son of hers who was remarkable for his vicious habits, " May the 'Toh Kramat Kamarong fly away with him."

Next day the boy disappeared, and all search proved fruitless, until three days later 'Toh Kamarong appeared to her in a dream, and informed her that he had carried the boy off, as she had invited him to do, and that if she were to look for his footprints she would be able to discover them inside the pad-tracks of a tiger one of whose feet was smaller than the rest, and which was then haunting the spot. She did so, and discovered her son's footprints exactly as the saint had foretold. This Ghost-tiger, which no doubt must be identified with 'Toh Kamarong's "pet," used to roam the district when I was stationed in the neighbourhood, and both I and, I believe, the then District Engineer (Mr. Spearing), saw this tiger's

tracks, and can vouch for the fact that one footprint was smaller than the rest. This curious feature is thought by the local Malays at least, to be one of the specially distinctive marks of a rimau kramat, or Ghost-tiger, just as the possession of one tusk that is smaller than the other is the mark of a Ghost-elephant. 1

Closely connected with the subject of shrines is that of high places, such as those spots where religious penance was traditionally practised. One of these sacred spots is said to have been situated upon the " Mount Ophir" of Malacca, which is about 4000 feet high, and on which a certain legendary Princess known as Tuan Putri Gunong Ledang is said to have dwelt, until she transferred her ghostly court to Jugra Hill, upon the coast of Selangor. 2

Such fasting-places are usually, as in Java, either solitary hills or places which present some great natural peculiarity ; even remarkable trees and rocks being, as has already been pointed out, pressed into the service of this Malay "natural religion."

#### (c) Nature of Rites

The main divisions of the magico- religious ceremonies of the Malays are prayer, sacrifice, lustration, fasting, divination, and possession.

Prayer, which is defined by Professor Tylor as " a request made to a deity as if he were a man," is still in the unethical stage among the Malays ; no request

1 *Infra*, Chap. V. pp. 153, 163. cat, sometimes as a young and beauti-

2 The local Malacca tradition repre- fill girl dressed in silk. She can trans-  
sents her as still haunting her original form her cat into a tiger if people  
seat. She is said to appear sometimes molest her. *J.ft.A.S.*, S.B., No. 24,  
in the shape of an old woman with a pp. 165, 166 ; No. 32, pp. 213, 214.

## 72 RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL CHAP.

for anything but personal advantages of a material  
character being ever, so far as I am aware, preferred  
by the worshipper. The efficacy of prayer is, how-  
ever, often supposed to be enhanced by repetition.

" As prayer is a request made to a deity as if he  
were a man, so sacrifice is a gift made to a deity as

if he were a man The ruder conception

that the deity takes and values the offering for itself,  
gives place, on the one hand, to the idea of mere  
homage as expressed by a gift, and, on the other, to  
the negative view that the virtue lies in the worshipper  
depriving himself of something prized." 1

A general survey of the charms and ceremonies  
brought together in this volume will, I think, be likely  
to establish the view that the Malays (in accordance  
with the reported practice of many other races) prob-  
ably commenced with the idea of sacrifice as a  
simple gift, and therefrom developed first the idea  
of ceremonial homage, and later the idea of sacrifice  
as an act of abnegation. Evidences of the original  
gift-theory chiefly survive in the language of charms,

in which the deity appealed to is repeatedly invited to eat and drink of the offerings placed before him, as a master may be invited to eat by his servants. The intermediate stage between the gift and homage theories is marked by an extensive use of "substitutes," and of the sacrifice of a part or parts for the whole. Thus we even find the dough model of a human being actually called "the substitute" (tukar ganti], and offered up to the spirits upon the sacrificial tray ; in the same sense are the significant directions of a magician, that " if the spirit craves a human victim a cock may be substituted," and the

1 Tylor, Prim. Cult. vol. ii. p. 340.

in RITES AND SACRIFICES 73

custom of hunters who, when they have killed a deer, leave behind them in the forest small portions of each of the more important members of the deer's anatomy, as "representatives" of the entire carcass. In this last case the usual " ritualistic change may be traced from practical reality to formal ceremony." " The originally valuable offering is compromised for a smaller tribute or a cheaper substitute, dwindling at last to a mere trifling token or symbol." 1

This homage -theory will, I believe, be found to cover by far the greater bulk of the sacrifices usually offered by Malays, and the idea of abnegation appears to be practically confined to votal ceremonies or vows (niat\ in which the nature and extent of the offering are not regulated by custom, but depend entirely upon the wealth or caprice of the worshipper, there being

merely a tacit understanding that he shall sacrifice something which is of more than nominal value to himself.

Of the manner in which offerings are supposed to be received by the deity to whom they are offered it is difficult to obtain very much evidence. I have, however, frequently questioned Malays upon this subject, and on the whole think it can very safely be said that the deity is not supposed to touch the solid or material part of the offering, but only the essential part, whether it be " life, savour, essence, quality " or even the "soul."

It will perhaps be advisable, in order to avoid repetition, to describe a few of the special and distinctive sub-rites which form part of many of the more important ceremonies, such as (in particular), rites performed at shrines, the rite of burning incense, the scattering

1 Tylor, Prim. Cult. vol. ii. p. 341.

#### 74 RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL CHAP.

of (or banqueting upon) sacrificial rice, and the application of the "Neutralising" Rice-paste (tepong tawar).

Of the rites performed at shrines, Mr. Blagden says : " The worship there, as with most other kramats, consists of the burning of incense, the offering of nasi kunyet (yellow rice), and the killing of goats ; but I also noticed a number of live pigeons there which illustrate the practice, common in Buddhist countries, of releas-

ing an animal in order to gain 'merit' thereby." At a shrine on the Langat river I have seen fowls which had (I was told) been similarly released.

Mr. Blagden's remarks apply with equal force to the services performed at the shrines of Selangor, and I believe also of other States. It should, however, I think, be pointed out that the nasi kunyit (yellow rice) is, usually at all events, eaten by those who take part in the service. At a ceremony which was held on one occasion after my recovery from sickness, and in which, by request, I took part, 1 incense was burnt, and Muhammadan prayers chanted, after which the usual strip of white cloth (five cubits in length) was laid upon the saint's grave (the saint being the father of the present Sultan of Selangor), and the party then adjourned to a shelter some twenty or thirty yards lower down the hill, where, first the men, and then the women and children, partook of the flesh of the slaughtered goat and the saffron-stained rice (pulut}. After the meal the Bilal (mosque attendant, who was present with the Malay headman and the local priest of the mosque), returned to the tomb, and making obeisance, recited a Muhammadan prayer, craving per-

1 Vide supra, Chap. II. p. 42.

in CEREMONIAL USE OF INCENSE 75

mission to take the cloth back for his own use, which he presently did. These Bilals are needy men and live upon the alms of the devout, so I suppose he thought there was no reason why the saint should not contribute something to his support.

The burning of incense is one of the very simplest, and hence commonest, forms of burnt sacrifice.

Some magicians say that it should be accompanied by an invocation addressed to the Spirit of Incense, which should be besought, as in the example quoted below, to " pervade the seven tiers of earth and sky respectively."

It would appear that the intention of the worshipper is to ensure that his " sacrifice of sweet savour " should reach the nostrils of the gods and help to propitiate them, wherever they may be, by means of a foretaste of offerings to follow. This invocation, however, is not unfrequently omitted, or at least slurred over by the worshipper, in spite of the contention of the magicians who use it, that " without it the spell merely rises like smoke which is blown away by the wind."

The following is one form of the invocation in question :

Zabur 1 Hijau is your name, O Incense,

Zabur Bajang the name of your Mother,

Zabur Puteh the name of your Fumes,

Scales from the person of God's Apostle 2 were your Origin.

May you fumigate the Seven Tiers of the Earth,

May you fumigate the Seven Tiers of the Sky,

And serve as a summons to all Spirits, to those which have magic

powers, and those which have become Saints of God,

The Spirits of God's elect, who dwell in the Halo of the Sun,

And whose resort is the " Ka'bah " of God,

At even and morn, by night and day ;

1 Zabur is the Arabic for "psalm," \* Another account derives the origin especially for the Psalms of David ; of incense from the eye gum of the but the connection here is not very Prophet Muhammad's eyes, obvious.

76 RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL CHAP.

And serve as a summons to the Elect of God,

Who dwell at the Gate of the Spaces of Heaven,

And whose resort is the White Diamond

In the Interior of Egypt, at morn and eve,

Who know (how) to make the dead branch live,

And the withered blossom unfold its petals,

And to perform the word of God ;

By the grace of (the creed) " There is no god but God," etc.

The direction taken by the fumes of the incense is observed and noted for the purpose of divination ; this feature of the rite will be noticed under the heading of Medicine. 1



Another form of sacrifice consists in the scattering of rice. The sacrificial rice (*Oryza saliva*) used in the ceremonies is always of the following kinds : firstly, parched rice (*d'ras bertifi*) ; secondly, washed rice (*Uras basok*) ; thirdly, saffron-stained rice (*Uras kunyit*, i.e. rice stained with turmeric) ; 2 and, finally, a special kind of glutinous rice called pulut (*Oryza glutinosa*), which is also very generally used for sacrificial banquets.

Of these, the parched rice is generally used for strewing the bottom of the sacrificial tray (*anckak*) when the framework has been covered with banana leaves, but the offerings have not yet been deposited within it.

The washed and saffron rice are generally used for scattering either over the persons to be benefited by the ceremony, or else upon the ground or house-floor.

With reference to the selection of rice for this purpose, it has been suggested that the rice is intended to attract what may be called the " bird-soul " (i.e. the soul of man conceived as a bird) to the spot, or to

1 *Infra*, Chap. VI. p. 410, *infra*. with other colours, e.g. red, green,

2 This rice is occasionally stained black (*vide pp. 416, 421, infra.*)

keep it from straying at a particularly dangerous moment in the life of its owner.

The pulut or glutinous rice is the kind of rice generally used for sacrificial banquets, e.g. for banquets at "high places," etc.

Lustration is generally accomplished either by means of fire or of water. The best examples of the former are perhaps the fumigation of infants, and the api saleian or purificatory fire, over which women are half-roasted when a birth has taken place, but these being special and distinctive ceremonies, will be described with others of the same nature in Chapter VI.

One of the forms of lustration by water, however, appears rather to take the place of a sub-rite, forming an integral portion of a large class of ceremonies, such as those relating to Building, Fishing, Agriculture, Marriage, and so forth. Hence it will be necessary to give a general sketch of its leading features in the present context.

The ceremony of lustration by water, when it takes the form of the sub-rite referred to, is called "Tepong Tawar," which properly means "the Neutralising Rice-flour (Water)," "neutralising" being used almost in a chemical sense, i.e. in the sense of "sterilising" the active element of poisons, or of destroying the active potentialities of evil spirits.

The rite itself consists in the application of a thin paste made by mixing rice-flour with water : this is taken up in a brush or "bouquet" of leaves and applied to the objects which the "neutralisation" is intended to protect or neutralise, whether they be the

1 Sometimes it is "dabbed" on the as to spread as evenly as possible, more object, sometimes "painted" on it so rarely "sprinkled."

#### 78 RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL CHAP.

posts of a house, the projecting ends of a boat's ribs \tajok p'rahu), the seaward posts of fishing-stakes {puchi kelong), or the forehead and back of the hands of the bride and bridegroom.

The brush must be first fumigated with incense, then dipped into the bowl which contains the rice-water, and shaken out almost dry, for if the water runs down the object to which it is applied it is held to "portend tears," whereas if it spreads equally all round (benckar) it is lucky. The composition of the brush, which is considered to be of the highest importance, appears to vary, but only within certain limits. It almost invariably, in Selangor, consists of a selection of leaves from the following plants, which are made up in small bouquets of five, seven, or nine leaves each, and bound round with ribu-ribu (a kind of small creeper), or a string of shredded tree bark (daun trap}.

The following is a list of the leaves generally used :

1 . Leaves of the grass called sambau dara, which is said to be the symbol of a "settled soul" ('alamat menetapkan semangat}, and which hence always forms the core of the bouquet. 1

2. The leaves of the selaguri, which appears to be

"a shrub or small tree with yellow flowers (Clerodendron disparifolium, Bl., Verbenaceae ; or Sida rkombifolia, L., Malvaceae, a common small shrub in open country)," 2 which is described as one of the first of shrubs (kayu asal), and is said to be used as a " reminder of origin " (peringatan asal).

1 It is not unfrequently used in harvest are spread out to dry, and to medicinal and other ceremonies, e.g. the centre of the long wooden pestle it is tied to each corner of the new mat which is used for husking them, on which the first-fruits of the rice- " J.R.A.S., S.JS., No. 30, p. 240.

in THE SPRINKLING BRUSH 79

3. The leaves of the pulut-pulut (the exact identity of which I have not yet ascertained, but which may be the Urena lobata, L., one of the Malvaceae), which is said to be used for the same purpose as the preceding.

4. The leaves of \htgandarus (Insticia gandarusa, L., Acanthaceae), a plant described as " often cultivated and half-wild a shrub used in medicine."

The selection of this plant is said to be due to its reputation for scaring demons ('alamat menghalaukan kantu). So great is its efficacy supposed to be, that people who have to go out when rain is falling and the sun shining simultaneously a most dangerous time to be abroad, in Malay estimation, put a sprig of the gandarusa in their belts.

5. The leaves of the gandasuli (which I have not yet been able to identify, no such name appearing in Ridley's plant-list, but which I believe to be a water-side plant which I have seen, with a white and powerfully fragrant flower). 1 It is considered to be a powerful charm against noxious birth - spirits, such as the Langsuir.

6. The leaves of the sapangil (which is not yet identified).

7. The leaves of the lenjuang merah, or " the common red dracaena" (Cor dy line terminalis, var. ferrea, Liliaceae). 2 This shrub is planted in graveyards,

and occasionally at the four corners of the house, to drive away ghosts and demons.

8. The leaves of the sapenoh (unidentified), a plant with big round leaves, which is always placed outside the rest of the leaves in the bunch.

1 According to Favre and v. d. Wall, Hedychititn coronarium.

2 J.R.A.S., S.3., No. 30, p. 158.

80

RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL CHAP.

9. To the above list may be perhaps added the

satawar, sitawar or tawar-tawar (*Costus speciosus*, L.,  
Scitamineae, and *Forrestia*, spp. Commelinaceae) ; and

10. The satebal (*Fagrtza racemosa*, Jack., Lo-  
ganiaceae).

Leaves of the foregoing plants and shrubs are made up, as has been said, in small sets or combinations of five, seven, or even perhaps of nine leaves a piece. These combinations are said to differ according to the object to which the rice-water is to be applied. It is extremely unlikely, however, that all magicians should make the same selections even for the same objects rather would they be likely to make use of such leaves on the list as happen to be most readily available. Still, however, as the only example of such differentiation which I have yet been able to obtain, I will give the details of three separate and distinctive combinations, which were described to me by a Selangor magician :

( i ) For a wedding ceremony

Igandarusa \  
sSlaguri tied with the

sapanggih |- creeper

iSnjuang merah I ribu-ribu.  
sap&noh

sambau dara

siflaguri

pulut-pulut

sapanggil

sapSnoh

tied round

with a string

of shredded

tree-bark.

ISnjuang merah

(3) For the ceremony of taking I

the rice-soul I , /

I sapanggil

^ sapSnok

tied with

ribu-ribu.

Further inquiry and the collection of additional  
material will no doubt help to elucidate the general

principles on which such selections are made.

in FASTING AND PENANCE 81

Short rhyming charms are very often used as accompaniments of the rite of rice-water, but appear to be seldom if ever repeated aloud. The following is a specimen, and others will be found in the Appendix : 1

" Neutralising Rice-paste, true Rice-paste,  
And, thirdly, Rice-paste of Kadangsa !  
Keep me from sickness, keep me from death,  
Keep me from injury and ruin."

Other not less important developments of the idea of lustration by water are to be found in such ceremonies as the bathing of mother and child after a birth and the washing of the floor (basoh lantei] upon similar occasions, the bathing of the sick, of bride and bridegroom at weddings, of corpses (meruang)? and the annual bathing expeditions (mandi Safar], which are supposed to purify the persons of the bathers and to protect them from evil (tolak bala).

Fasting, or the performance of religious penance, which is now but seldom practised, would appear to have been only undertaken in former days with a definite object in view, such as the production of the state of mental exaltation which induces ecstatic visions, the acquisition of supernatural powers (sakti}, and so forth.

The fast always took place, of course, in a solitary spot, and not unfrequently upon the top of some high



and solitary hill such as Mount Ophir (Gunong Ledang), on the borders of Malacca territory. Frequently, however, much lower hills, or even plains which possessed some remarkable rock or tree, would be selected for the purpose.

Such fasting, however, did not, as sometimes with

1 Vide App. xiii., xxxvi., xxxvii., cli., etc.

2 Vide Birth, Marriage, Funerals, Medicine.

G

## 82 RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL CH. m

us, convey to the Malays the idea of complete abstinence, as the magicians informed me that a small modicum of rice contained in a ketupat (which is a small diamond-shaped rice-receptacle made of plaited coconut leaf) was the daily " allowance " of any one who was fasting. The result was that fasts might be almost indefinitely prolonged, and the thrice-seven-days' fast of 'Che Utus upon Jugra Hill, on the Selangor coast, 1 is still one of the traditions of that neighbourhood, whilst in Malay romances and in Malay tradition this form of religious penance is frequently represented as continuing for years.

Finally, I would draw attention to the strong vein of Sympathetic Magic or " make believe " which runs through and leavens the whole system of Malay superstition. The root-idea of this form of magic has been said to be the principle that " cause follows from effect."

" One of the principles of sympathetic magic is that any effect may be produced by imitating it. ... If it is wished to kill a person, an image of him is made and then destroyed ; and it is believed that through a certain physical sympathy between the person and his image, the man feels the injuries done to the image as if they were done to his own body, and that when it is destroyed he must simultaneously perish." 5

The principle thus described is perhaps the most important of all those which underlie the " Black Art " of the Malays.

1 It was on Jugra Hill, according to 2 Frazer, Golden Bough, vol. i. pp.

tradition, that the Princess of Malacca 9-12.  
fasted to obtain eternal youth.

## CHAPTER IV

### THE MALAY PANTHEON

#### (a) Gods

A CAREFUL investigation of the magic rites and charms used by a nation which has changed its religion will not unfrequently show, that what is generally called witchcraft is merely the debris of the older ritual, condemned by the priests of the newer faith, but yet stubbornly, though secretly, persisting, through the unconquerable religious conservatism of the mass of the people.

" There is nothing that clings longer to a race than the religious faith in which it has been nurtured. Indeed, it is impossible for any mind that is not thoroughly scientific to cast off entirely the religious forms of thought in which it has grown to maturity. Hence in every people that has received the impression of foreign beliefs, we find that the latter do not expel and supersede the older religion, but are engrafted on it, blent with it, or overlies it. Observances are more easily abandoned than ideas, and even when all the external forms of the alien faith have been put on, and few vestiges of the indigenous one remain, the latter still retains its vitality in the mind, and powerfully colours or corrupts the former. The actual religion of

#### 84 THE MALAY PANTHEON CHAP.

a people is thus of great ethnographic interest, and demands a minute and searching observation. No other facts relating to rude tribes are more difficult of ascertainment, or more often elude inquiry." \*

" The general principle stated by Logan in the passage just quoted receives remarkable illustration from a close investigation of the folk-lore and superstitious beliefs of the Malays. Two successive religious changes have taken place among them, and when we have succeeded in identifying the vestiges of Brahmanism which underlie the external forms of the faith of Muhammad, long established in all Malay kingdoms, we are only half-way through our task.

" There yet remain the powerful influences of the still earlier indigenous faith to be noted and accounted

for. Just as the Buddhists of Ceylon turn in times of sickness and danger, not to the consolations offered by the creed of Buddha, but to the propitiation of the demons feared and revered by their early progenitors, and just as the Burmese and Talaings, though Buddhists, retain in full force the whole of the Nat superstition, so among the Malays, in spite of centuries which have passed since the establishment of an alien worship, the Muhammadan peasant may be found invoking the protection of Hindu gods against the spirits of evil with which his primitive faith has peopled all natural objects." 2

" What was the faith of Malaya seven hundred years ago it is hard to say, but there is a certain amount of evidence to lead to the belief that it was a form of Brahmanism, and that, no doubt, had succeeded the original spirit worship." 3

1 Journal of the Indian Archipelago, 2 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 7, pp. II, 12. vol. iv. p. 573. 3 Swettenham, Malay Sketches, p. 192.

#### iv HINDU AND MALAY DIVINITIES 85

The evidence of folk-lore, taken in conjunction with that supplied by charm -books and romances, goes to show that the greater gods of the Malay Pantheon, though modified in some respects by Malay ideas, were really borrowed Hindu divinities, and that only the lesser gods and spirits are native to the Malay religious system. It is true that some of these native gods can be with more or less distinctness identified with the great powers of nature : the King of the Winds (Raja Angin) for instance ; " Mambang Tali

Harus," or the god of mid-currents (the Malay Neptune) ; the gods of thunder and lightning, of the celestial bodies, etc. ; but none of them appear to have the status of the chief gods of the Hindu system, and both by land and water the terrible Shiva (" Batara Guru " or "Kala") is supreme. Yet each department of nature, however small, has its own particular godling or spirit who requires propitiation, and influences for good or evil every human action. Only the moral element is wanting to the divine hegemony the "cockeyed," limping substitute which does duty for it reflecting only too truthfully the character of the people with whom it passes as divine.

I will first take, in detail, the gods of Hindu origin. "Batara (or Bgtara) Guru" is "the name by which Siva is known to his worshippers, who constitute the vast majority of the Balinese, and who probably constituted the bulk of the old Javanese." <sup>1</sup>

In the magic of the Peninsular Malays we find Vishnu the Preserver, Brahma the Creator, Batara Guru, Kala, and S'ri simultaneously appealed to by the Malay magician ; and though it would, perhaps, be rash,

<sup>1</sup> Mr. R. J. Wilkinson mJ.R.A.S., S.B. t No. 30, p. 308.

CHAP.

(as Mr. Wilkinson says), to infer solely from Malay romances or Malay theatrical invocations (many of which owe much to Javanese influence), that Hinduism was the more ancient religion of the Malays, there is plenty of other evidence to prove that the " Batara Guru " of the Malays (no less than the Batara Guru of Bali and Java) is none other than the recognised father of the Hindu Trinity. 1

Of the greater deities or gods, Batara Guru is unquestionably the greatest. "In the Hikayat Sang Samba (the Malay version of the Bhaumakavya), Batara Guru appears as a supreme God, with Brahma and Vishnu as subordinate deities. It is Batara Guru who alone has the water of life (ayer utama (atama) jiwa] which brings the slaughtered heroes to life." :

So to this day the Malay magician declares that 'Toh Batara Guru (under any one of the many corruptions which his name now bears 3 ) was " the all-powerful

1 The following are the deities most usually inscribed in the "magic square" of five : I . Kala (black), which is an epithet of Shiva ; 2. Maheswara, which means Great Lord, an epithet of Shiva ; 3. Vishnu; 4. Brahma; 5. S'ri (the wife of Vishnu) ; or else the names are mentioned in this order : I. Brahma ;

2. Vishnu ; 3. Maheswara (Shiva) ; 4. S'ri ; 5. Kala. Kali, Durga, or Gauri, is the wife of Shiva ; Sarasvati is the wife of Brahma. See inf. p. 545, seqq. In the magic word Aum (OM): A = Vishnu, U = Shiva, M = Brahma.

2 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 30, p. 309. This is the water of life called Amrita, to obtain which, by churning the ocean, Vishnu assumed one of his avatars that of the tortoise.

3 Cp. Crawford, Hist, of the Ind. Archipelago, vol. ii. p. 219. "From some of the usual epithets bestowed upon Siwa by the pagan Javanese, and still familiar to their posterity, the pre-eminence of this deity is clearly demon-

strated. . . . He is the same personage who acts so distinguished a part in the machinery of Malayan and Javanese romances, under the appellation of Guru, or the instructor, prefixing to it the word Batara, a corruption of Avatara, both in sense and orthography, for with the Indian islanders that word is not used as with the genuine Hindus, to express the incarnation of a god, but as an appellation expressing any deity ; nay, as if conferring an apotheosis upon their princes, it has been sometimes prefixed to the names of some of the most cele-

brated of their ancient kings. When Siwa appears in this character, in the romances of the Indian islanders, he is painted as a powerful, mischievous, and malignant tyrant a description sufficiently consonant to his character of Destroyer in the Hindu triad " ; and, again, "ywang is a Javanese word used in the same sense as batara. . . . Usually the obsolete relative pronoun sang, which has the sense, in this case,

#### iv BATARA GURU OR SHIVA 87

spirit who held the place of Allah before the advent of Muhammadanism, a spirit so powerful that he could restore the dead to life ; and to him all prayers were addressed."

Mr. Wilkinson, in the article from which we have already quoted, deals with another point of interest, the expression sang-yang, or batara, which is prefixed to guru. After pointing out that yang in this case is not the ordinary Malay pronoun (yang, who), but an old word meaning a "deity," he remarks, that so far as he has been able to discover, it is only used of the greater Hindu divinities, and not of inferior deities or demi-gods. Thus we find it applied to Shiva and Vishnu, but never to the monkey -god Hanuman, or a deity of secondary importance like Dermadewa. Such inferior divinities have only the lesser honorific " sang " prefixed to their names, and in this respect fare no better than mere mortals (such as Sang Sapurba and Sang Ran-



juna Tapa) and animals (such as, in fables, Sang Kanchil, Mr. Mousedeer ; and Sang Tikus, Mr. Rat).

" The expression batara is also limited to the greater Hindu divinities (except when used as a royal title), e.g. Batara Guru, Batara Kala, Batara Indra, Batara Bisnu, etc. Thus the expressions sang-yang and batara are fairly coincident in their application. 1 But there are a few deities of whom

of a definite article, is placed before it. Malays, becomes "yang," sangyang

Thus sangyang guru is the same as being also found.

batara guru. ... It is probably the Another (and probably better) ety-

same word also which forms the last mology of batara is given by Favre and

part of a word in extensive use, sam- Wilken, viz. Sanskr. bhattara, "lord."

bahayang, 'worship or adoration.'" \* To these should perhaps be added

Crawfurd, Mai. Grammar, p. cxcviii. dewa, mambang (?), and sa-raja (or

To this I may add that the form sang raja), if Mr. Wilkinson's ex-

ywang, when used by the Peninsular planation of this last expression be

88 THE MALA Y PANTHEON CHAP.

the honorific sang-yang is used, but not batara, e.g. sang-yang tunggal, 'the only God,' sang-yang sokma, etc.

" Thus batara would seem to be limited in use to the actual names of Hindu deities as distinct from epithets describing those deities. "Batara Guru" would seem to be an exception the only one to this rule, and to point to the fact that the original meaning of guru had been lost sight of, and that the expression had come to be regarded only as a proper name."

Occasionally, as is only to be expected, the Malays get mixed in their mythology, and of this Mr. Wilkinson gives two examples, one of the identification of Batara Guru (Shiva) with Brahma (Berahmana), and another of the drawing of a distinction between "Guru" (Shiva) and " Mahadewa," which latter is only another name for the same divinity.

Such slips are inevitable among an illiterate people, and should always be criticised by comparison with the original Hindu tenets, from which these ideas may be presumed to have proceeded.

taken as correct. And in any case god of mid-currents, has even been

its use in combination with guru explained as referring to Batara Guru

appears to warrant its classification (Shiva). This, however, is no doubt

with the titles applied to the greater an instance of confusion, as it generally

deities. It is also, however, used, appears to be used with the "colour"

like sang, of inferior deities and attributes (e.g. M. puteh, White ; M.

even of animals (e.g. in a "Spectre hitam, Black; M. kuning, Yellow)

Huntsman " charm) we find " Lansat, usually assigned to the inferior divini-  
 sa-raja anjing, etc." Dewa is used ties ; and, moreover, in an invocation  
 indiscriminately (occasionally in con- addressed to the sea-spirit, the " god of  
 junction with mambang) both of the mid-currents" is requested to forward  
 greater and lesser divinities. Thus we a message to Dato' Rimpun 'Alam,  
 not unfrequently find such expressions which appears to be merely another  
 as Dewa Bisnu (i.e. Vishnu), dewa name for Batara Guru, the reason given  
 mambang, dewa dan mambang, etc.- ; for the preferment of this request being  
 and we are expressly told that they that he is in the habit of "visiting the  
 (the Dewas) "are so called because Heart of the Seas" in which 'Toh  
 they are immortal." Mambang (per se) Rimpun 'Alam dwells (the title of the  
 is said to be similarly used, not only of latter being perhaps taken from the  
 greater (vide App. xvii.), but of lesser tree, Pauh Janggi).  
 divinities, and "Mambang Tali Harus,"

iv KALA AND S'Rl 89

Mr. Wilkinson quotes an extraordinary genealogy  
 representing, inter alia, " Guru as the actual father  
 of the Hindu Trinity," and also of "Sambu" (whom  
 he cannot identify), and " Seri, who is the Hindu  
 Sri, the goddess of grain, and, therefore, a deity

of immense importance to the old Javanese and Malays."

On this I would only remark that Sambu (or Jambu) is the first portion of the name almost universally ascribed to the Crocodile-spirit by the Peninsular Malays. 1

It would be beyond the scope of this work to attempt the identification of Batara Guru (Shiva) with all the numerous manifestations and titles attributed to him by the Malays, but the special manifestation (of Shiva), which is called "Kala," forms an integral part of the general conception, whether among the

1 Footnote supra. Sambu (Sambhu, ant and becomes tapa. Avatar, 'a the Auspicious One) is merely another descent,' is converted into batara ; name for Shiva (rarely of Brahma), and instead of implying the descent or and its application to the crocodile- incarnation of a deity, is used as an spirit would appear to indicate that this appellative for any of the principal latter was, formerly, at least, regarded Hindu deities. Combined with guru, as an embodiment of that supreme also Sanskrit, it is the most current god's manifestation as a water -god. name of the chief god of the Hindus, It is worth while to compare this with worshipped by the Indian islanders, the expression " 'Toh Panjang Kuku," supposed to have been Vishnu, or the which is applied to the corresponding preserving power. It may be trans- manifestation of the supreme god on lated " the spiritual guide god," or, land, and which strongly suggests the perhaps, literally " the god of the tiger. spiritual guides," that is, of the Brah-

" Most of the theological words of this mins. Agama in Sanskrit is "authority

list [printed in App. xiv.] are Sans- for religious doctrine"; in Malay and

krit, and afford proof sufficient, if any Javanese it is religion itself, and is a t

were needed, of the former prevalence present applied both to the Mahome-

of the Hindu religion among the Malays dan and the Christian religions. With

and Javanese. Many of them are nearly the same orthography, and in

more or less corrupted in orthography, the same sense, Sanskrit words, as far

owing to the defective pronunciation as they extend, are used throughout the

and defective alphabets of the Archi- Archipelago, and even as far as the

pelago. Some, also, are altered or Philipppines." Crawford, Mai. Gram-

varied in sense. Tapas, 'ascetic de- mar, pp. cxcvii.-cxcviii.

votion,' is deprived of its last conson-

#### 90 THE MALA Y PANTHEON CHAP.

Malays or Hindus, and is, therefore, deserving of some attention.

The Malay conception of Batara Guru seems to have been that he had both a good and a bad side to his character. Though he was "Destroyer" he was also " Restorer-to-life," 1 and it would appear that these two opposite manifestations of his power tended to develop into two distinct personalities, a development which apparently was never entirely consummated. This, however, is not the only difficulty, for on investigating the limits of the

respective spheres of influence of Batara Guru and Kala, we find that the only sphere, which is always admitted to be under Kala's influence, is the intermediate zone between the respective spheres of influence of Batara Guru (as he is called if on land, " Si Raya " if at sea) and a third divinity, who goes by the name of " 'Toh Panjang Kuku," or " Grandsire Long-Claws."

Now Hindu mythology, we are told, knows next to nothing of the sea, and any such attempt as this to define the respective boundaries of sea and land is almost certain to be due to the influence of Malay ideas. Again, the intermediate zone is not necessarily considered less dangerous than that of definitely evil influences. Thus the most dangerous time for children to be abroad is sunset, the hour when we can "call it neither perfect day nor night"; so too a day of mingled rain and sunshine is regarded as fraught with peculiar dangers from evil spirits, and it would be quite in keeping with such ideas that the intermediate zone, whether between high and low water-mark, or between the clearing and primeval

1 Supra, p. 86.

iv GODS OF THE SEA gi

forest, should be assigned to Kala, the Destroyer. In which case the expression " Grandsire Long-Claws" might be used to signify this special manifestation of Shiva on land, possibly through the personality of the Tiger, just as the Crocodile -spirit appears to represent Shiva by water. 1

We thus reach a point of exceptional interest, for hunting, being among the old Hindus one of the seven deadly sins, was regarded as a low pursuit, and one which would never be indulged in by a god. Yet I was repeatedly told when collecting charms about the Spectre Huntsman that he was a god, and, explicitly, that he was Batara Guru. This shows the strength of the Malay influences which had been at work, and which had actually succeeded in corrupting the character, so to speak, of the supreme god of this borrowed Hindu Trinity. 2

The Batara Guru of the Sea, who by some magicians, at all events, is identified with Si Raya (the " Great One "), and, probably wrongly, with the God of Mid-currents 3 (Mambang Tali Harus), is of a much milder character than his terrestrial namesake or compeer, and although sickness may sometimes be

1 Some confirmation of this view and Batara Guru di Laut (Shiva of the Ocean) from low-water mark out to the open sea. may be found if we admit the explanation given me by a medicine-man, who

identified the Spectre Huntsman with 3 It is very difficult to ascertain the

'Toh Panjang Kuku, and both with exact relation that 'Toh Mambang Tali

Batara Guru. Harus (God of Mid-currents) bears to

1 The supreme god in the State Batara Guru di Laut. Most probably,

Chamber (balei) is Batara Guru, on the however, the God of Mid-currents, edge of the primeval forest (di-gigi whose powers are less extensive than rimba) it is Batara Kala, and in the those of the "Shiva of the Sea," is an heart of the forest (di hati rimba) it is old sea-deity, native to the Malay (pre-Toh Panjang Kuku, or "Grandsire Hindu) religion, and that "Shiva of Long-Claws." Similarly "Grandsire the Sea" was merely the local Malay Long-Claws " is lord of the shore down adaptation of the Hindu deity after-to high-water mark ; between that and wards imported, low-water mark Raja Kala is supreme,

## 92 THE MALAY PANTHEON CHAP.

ascribed to the sea-spirit's wrath, it is neither so sudden nor so fatal as the sickness ascribed to the wanton and unprovoked malice of the Spectre Huntsman, or Spirit of the Land.

Fishermen and seafarers, on the other hand, obtain many a favour from him, and even hope to make friends with him by means of simple sacrifices and charms.

Si Raya (or Madu-Raya) is said to have a family, his wife's name being Madu-ruti, and his children "Wa' Ranai," and "Si Kekas" (the scratcher), all of whom, however, have their own separate spheres of influence. The "Great One" himself (Madu-Raya)



rules over the sea from low-water mark (at the river's mouth) out to mid-ocean ; and if his identity with " 'Toh Rimpun 'Alam " is accepted, 1 his place of abode is at the navel of the seas, within the central whirlpool (Pusat Tasek), from the centre of which springs the Magic Tree (Pauh Janggi), on whose boughs perches the roc (garuda) of fable, and at whose foot dwells the Gigantic Crab, whose entrance into and exit from the cave in which he dwells is supposed to cause the displacement of water which results in the ebb and flow of the tide. 2

The only other divinities (of the rank of " Mam-bangs ") which are of any importance are the " White divinity," who dwells in the Sun, the " Black divinity," who dwells in the Moon, and the "'Yellow divinity," who dwells in the Yellow Sunset-glow, which latter is always considered most dangerous to children.

When there is a decided glow at sunset, any one who sees it takes water into his mouth (di-kemam ayer)

1 Vide supra, p. 88, note. Yang brulang ka pusat tasek is the expression applied to Mambang Tali Harus. 2 Vide supra, pp. 6, 7.

iv THE GENII 93

and dislodges it in the direction of the brightness, at the same time throwing ashes (di-sembor dengan abu)

saying :

Mambang kuning, mambang kUabu^  
Pantat kuning di-sembor abu.

This is done " in order to put out the brightness," the reason that it must be put out being that in the case of any one who is not very strong (lemah semangaf] it causes fever.

#### (b] Spirits, Demons, and Ghosts

The "Jins" or "Genii," generally speaking, form a very extensive class of quite subordinate divinities, godlings, or spirits, whose place in Malay mythology is clearly due, whether directly or indirectly, to Muhammadan influences, but who may be most conveniently treated here as affording a sort of connecting link between gods and ghosts. There has, it would appear, been a strong tendency on the part of the Malays to identify these imported spirits with the spirits of their older (Hindu) religion, but the only Genie who really rises to the level of one of the great Hindu divinities is the Black King of the Genii (Sang Gala 1 Raja, or Sa-Raja Jin), who appears at times a manifestation of Shiva Batara Guru, who is confounded with the destructive side of Shiva, i.e. Kala. This at least would appear to be the only theory on which we could explain the use of many of the epithets or attributes assigned to the King of the Genii, who is at one time called " the one and only God " ; at another, " Bentara (i.e.

1 It would appear not impossible higher rank of this particular spirit,

that Sang Gala may be a corruption of and for his possession of the titles enu-

Sangkara, one of the names of Shiva, merated above, which would account at once for the

Batara), Guru, the Genie that was from the beginning," and at another, " the Land Demon, the Black Batara Guru," etc.

The following is a description of this, the mightiest of the Genii :

Peace be with you !

Ho, Black Genie with the Black Liver,  
Black Heart and Black Lungs,  
Black Spleen and tusk-like Teeth,  
Scarlet Breast and body-hairs inverted,  
And with only a single bone. 1

So far as can be made out from the meagre evidence obtainable, the spirit thus described is identifiable with the Black King of Genii, who dwells in the Heart of the Earth, and whose bride, Sang Gadin (or Gading), presented him with seven strapping Black Genii as children. 2

Altogether there are one hundred and ninety of these (Black?) Genii more strictly, perhaps, one hundred and ninety-three, which coincides curiously with the number of "Mischiefs" (Badi), which reside in "all living things." The resemblance, I may add, does not end here ; for though the Genii may do good, and the " Badi " do not, both are considered able to do infinite harm to mortals, and both make choice of the same kind of dwelling-places, such as hollows in the hills, solitary patches of primeval forest, dead parasites on trees, etc. etc.

As to the origin of these Genii, one magician told me that all "Jins" came from the country "Ban

1 Vide App. ccxxviii. Another ac- bolt "); (") Sa-rukup ( = rungkup) Rang count adds (with) " Black Throat and Bumi (" World - coverer "); (4) Sa-White Blood," white blood being a g?rtak Rang Bumi (" World-pricker"); royal attribute. (5) Sa-gunchang Rang Bumi ("World-

2 Their names were (I) Sa-lakun shaker"); (6) Sa-tumbok Rang Bumi darah ("He of the Blood-pool (?))"; (" World-beater") and (?) (7) Sa-gempar (2) Sa-halilmtar("H.Q of the Thunder- \*Alam (" Universe-terrifier ").

a

t- a

#### iv ORIGIN OF THE GENII 95

Ujan," which may possibly be Persia) ; 1 other magicians, however, variously derive them from the dissolution of various parts of the anatomy of the great snake " Sakatimuna," of the "First Great Failure" to make man's image (at the creation of man) ; from the drops of blood which spirted up to heaven when the first twins, Abel and Cain (in the Malay version Habil and Kabil) bit their thumbs ; from the big cocoa-nut monkey or baboon (berok besar\ and so on.

The theory already mentioned, viz. that the Black King of the Genii gradually came to be identified with

Kala, and later came gradually to be established as a separate personality, appears to be the only one which will satisfactorily explain the relations subsisting between the Black and White Genii, who are on the one hand distinctly declared to be brothers, whilst the White Genie is in another passage declared to be Maharaja Dewa or Mahadewa, which latter is, as we have already seen, a special name of Shiva.

This White Genie is said to have sprung, by one account, from the blood-drops which fell on the ground when Habil and Kabil bit their thumbs ; by another, from the irises of the snake Sakatimuna's eyes (benih mata Sakatimuna], and is sometimes confused with the White Divinity ('Toh Mambang Puteh), who lives in the sun.

The name of his wife is not mentioned, as it is in the case of the Black Genie, but the names of three of his children have been preserved, and they are Tanjak

1 The magician appears to have Father of the Genii, or, according to interpreted it as B2n.ua 'ajatn ; but it others, a particular class of them who may be conjectured that this is a mis- are capable of being transformed into taken inference from some expression "Jin." Vide Hughes, Diet, of Islam, like Jin ibnu Jan, "Jan," according s.v. Genii, to some Arabic authorities, being the

## THE MALA Y PANTHEON

### CHAP.

Malim Kaya, Pari Lang (lit. kite-like, i.e. " winged " Skate), and Bintang Sutan (or Star of Sutan). 1

On the whole, I may say that the White Genie is very seldom mentioned in comparison with the Black Genie, and that whereas absolutely no harm, so far as I can find out, is recorded of him, he is, on the other hand, appealed to for protection by his worshippers.

A very curious subdivision of Genii into Faithful (Jin Islam) and Infidel (Jin Kafir) is occasionally met with, and it is said, moreover, that Genii (it is to be hoped orthodox ones) may be sometimes bought at Mecca from the " Sheikh Jin " (Headman of Genii) at prices varying from \$90 to \$100 a piece. 2

1 Perhaps a corruption of Sartan, the Crab (Cancer) in the Zodiac.

2 The following account of Genii (printed in the S clangor Journal, vol. i. No. 7, p. 1 02) was given me by a Mecca

pilgrim or "Haji." This man was a native of Java who had spent several years in the Malay Peninsula, and as Mecca is the goal of the pilgrimage to all good Muhammadans alike, it is important to know something of the ideas which are there disseminated, and with which the Malay pilgrim would be likely to come in contact. "In the unseen world the place of first importance must be accorded, on account of their immense numbers, to the 'Jins' (the 'Genii' of the Arabian Nights)."

"The Javanese, drawing a slightly stronger line of distinction (than that of good and bad genii in the Arabian Nights), call these two (separate) classes the Jin Islam and the Jin Kafir, or the Faithful and the Infidel. Of these two classes, the former shrink from whatever is unclean, and the latter only will approach the Chinese, to whom the Jin Islam manifests the strongest repugnance. The good genii are perfectly formed in the fashion of a man, but are, of course, impalpable as air, though they have a voice like mortals. They live in a mosque of their own, which

they never leave, and where they offer up unceasing prayers. This mosque is built of stone, and stands beside a lake

called ' Kolam Yamani ' ; into this lake the whole of the waters from the neighbouring country drain, and the overflow runs down to the sea. In this lake the good genii bathe, and if any wicked or childless mortals bathe in it they carry them off and detain them in the mosque until they (the mortals) have shown proof of their reformed character by continuing for a long while without committing a wrong action, when they are sent back in safety to their native land. I should add that the Jin Islam exact tribute from the unfaithful e.g. Chinamen and if they do not receive their due, they will steal it and give it to a son of Islam. [They may be bought from the " Sheikh Jin " at Mecca for prices varying from \$90 to \$100 each.]

"The Jin Kafir, or bad genii, are invariably deformed, their heads being always out of their proper position ; in short, they are Othello's

Men whose heads  
Do grow beneath their shoulders.

Their commonest name, 'Jin isi-isi didalam Dunia ' (the Genii who Fill the World), is owing to the fact that their enormous numbers fill the whole atmosphere from earth to sky. Like



Besides these subdivisions, certain Genii are sometimes specifically connected with special objects or ideas. Thus there are the Genii of the royal musical instruments (Jin Ne'mfiri, or Lempiri, Gendang, and Naubat), who are sometimes identified with the Genii of the State (Jin Karaja'an), and the Genii of the Royal Weapons (Jin Sembuana), both of which classes of Genii are held able to strike men dead. The only other Genie that I would here specially mention is the Jin 'Afrit (sometimes called Jin Rafrit), from whom the "White Man" (a designation which is often specially used in the Peninsula as a synonym for Englishman) is sometimes said to have sprung, but who belongs in Arabian mythology to a higher class than the mere Genii. Before leaving the subject of Genii, I must, however, point out the extremely common juxtaposition of the Arabic word "Jin" and the Malay "Jembalang." From the frequency with which this juxtaposition occurs, and from the fact that the two appear to be used largely as convertible terms, we might expect to find that Jin and Jembalang were mere synonyms, both applicable to similar classes of spirits. The process is not quite complete, however, as although the expression Jembalang Tunggal (the only Jembalang), is found as well as Jin Tunggal, the higher the good Genii, they cannot die before their invisible cocoa-nut shells, one for

the great day of judgment, but (unlike each drop of rain. In these they catch them) they are dumb. each rain-drop as it falls, and herbs

" Great as their numbers are they are and trees alike wither for lack of continually increasing, as they are moisture. Then the angels being suffered by God to get children after wrath, cast thunderbolts upon them out their kind. They are imps of mischief, of heaven, and these malicious elves and their whole time is spent in works take shelter in tall trees, which the I of malice. Sometimes when there has thunderbolts blast in their fall. At been a long drought and a heavy shower another time they will climb one upon of rain is poured down upon the earth the other's shoulders until they reach by the angels at the bidding of God to the sky, when the topmost elf kicks a cool the parched verdure, they will neighbouring angel, and then they all assemble their legions, bringing with fall together with a crash like thunder. "

H

98 THE MALA Y PANTHEON CHAP.

honorific Sang Raja or Sa-Raja is never, so far as I am aware, prefixed to the word " Jembalang," though it is frequently prefixed to "Jin." Of the other members

of the Malay hierarchy who owe their introduction to Muhammadan influences, the only ones of importance are angels (Mala'ikat), prophets (Nabi), and headmen (Sheikh).

I will take them in this order.

Of the angels, unquestionably the most important are Azrael ('Azra'il or 'Ijrail), Michael (Mika'il), Israfil (Israfil, Ijrafil, or Serafil), and Gabriel (Jibra'il or 'Jabra'il, often corrupted into Raja Brahil). There can be no doubt that the foregoing are meant for the names of a group of four archangels, the name of Israfil corresponding to Abdiel, who generally occupies the fourth place in our own angelic hierarchy.

Their customary duties are apportioned among the four great angels as follows :

Azrael is, as with us, the angel of death, who " carries off the lives of all creatures " ; Israfil is " lord of all the different airs " in our body ; Michael is the "giver of daily bread " ; and Gabriel is a messenger or " bringer of news."

Sometimes, again, a White Angel (Mala'ikat Puteh) is mentioned, e.g. as being in " charge of all things in the jungle," but what his specific duties are in this connection does not transpire.

In an invocation addressed to the Sea-spirit, however, we find four more such angels mentioned, all of whom hold similar charges :

Chitar AH is the angel's name, who is lord of the whirlpool ;  
Sabur AH is the angel's name, who is lord of the winds ;

Sir AH is the angel's name, who is lord of the waters of the sea ;  
Putar AH is the angel's name, who is lord of the rainbow.

#### iv ANGELS AND PROPHETS 99

No doubt the names of many more of the subordinate angels might be collected, as we are repeatedly told that they are forty-four in number.

Of the prophets (Nabi) there are an indefinite number, the title being applied to many of the more prominent characters who figure in our own Old Testament (as well as in the Koran), but who would not by ourselves be considered to possess any special qualifications for prophetic office. Among the more famous of these I may mention (after Muhammad and his immediate compeers) the prophet Solomon (sometimes considered no doubt owing to his unrivalled reputation for magical skill as the king of the Genii, whose assistance the hunter or trapper is continually invoking) ; the prophet David, celebrated for the beauty of his voice ; and the prophet Joseph, celebrated for the beauty of his countenance. Besides these (and others of the same type), there is a group of minor prophets whose assistance is continually invoked in charms ; these are the prophet Tap (Tetap or Ketap?), "lord of the earth;" the prophet Khailir (Khaithir or Khizr), "lord of water ;" the prophet Noah, " lord of trees ; " and the prophet Elias, " planter of trees."

Khizr is often confounded with Elias. He discovered and drank of the fountain of life (whence his connection with water), and will consequently not die

till the last trump.

Next to the prophets comes the "Sultan" (Sultan), or "King" (Malik), both of which Arabic titles, however, are somewhat rarely used by Malay magicians. Still we find such expressions as Sa-Raja (Sang- Raja?) Malik (King of Kings) applied to Batara Guru.

100 THE MALAY PANTHEON CHAP.

Next to these royal honorifics comes the title of "Headman" or "Sheikh."

There are, it is usually stated, four of these Sheikhs who are "penned" (di-kandang] in the Four Corners of the Earth respectively, and whose names are 'Abdul Kadir, 'Abdul Muri, a third whose name is not mentioned, and 'Abdul 'Ali. 1

Sometimes they are called "Sheikh 'Alam" (or Si Putar 'Alam), and are each said to reside "within a ring-fence of white iron." Hence we obtain a perfectly intelligible meaning for the expression, "Ask pardon of the Four Corners of the World" i.e. of the Sheikhs who reside therein, though the phrase sounds ridiculous enough without such explanation.

The only other Arabic title which is perhaps worth noticing here 2 is that of "Priest" (Imam), which we find somewhat curiously used in an invocation addressed to the sea-spirit. "Imam An Jalil is the name of the 'Priest of the Sea.'"

In the invocation addressed to the Sea-spirit we find the expression :

" Jungle-chief of the World is the name of the Old Man of the Sea."

There can, however, be little doubt that this " Old Man of the Sea" is a mere synonym for Batara Guru.

A set of expressions to which special reference should perhaps be made consists of the titles used by the wild jungle tribes (Sakais), the use of which

1 It is probable that the Arabic ally used, e.g. Sidang (or Sedang) spirits here mentioned have, as in other Saleh, Sidang (or Sddang) Mumin. cases, taken the place of native (Malay) It is probable that " Sidang " in these spirits to whom similar functions were cases is a Malay word implying re-assigned, but whose names are now spectability (v. v. d. W. s.v.), so that lost. Sidang Saleh may be translated " Sir

2 There are, besides, one or two partly Devout," and Sidang Mumin, "Sir Arabic expressions which are occasion- Faithful."

#### iv DEMONS AND VAMPIRES 101

is important as confirming the principle that the " Autochthones " are more influential with the spirits residing in their land than any later arrivals can be, whatever skill the latter may have acquired in the magic arts of the country from whence they came.

"Abdullah bin Abdul Kadir, Munshi, in his Autobiography, has an interesting passage on the beliefs of the Malays on the subject of spirits and demons, beliefs which are much more deeply-rooted than is generally supposed. He does not, however, differentiate between national customs and beliefs, and those which have come in with the Muhammadan religion. And indeed it is not easy to do so. Here, everything is classed under the generic term sheitan, which is Arabic, and we find the rakshasa of Hindu romances and the 'efrit of the Arabian Nights in the company of a lot of Indo-Chinese spirits and goblins, who have not come from the West like the others :

" I explained to Mr. M. clearly the names of all the sheitan believed in by Chinese and Malays ; all ignorance and folly which have come down from their ancestors in former times, and exist up to the present day, much more than I could relate or explain. I merely enumerated the varieties, such as hantu, sheitan^ polong? pontianak^ penanggalan? jin? pelisit? mambang? hantu pemburu? hantu rimba, jadi-jadi-

1 Hantu and sheitan are generic 6 ThePe/isttorPH/sif, like the /Wof, terms for evil spirits, the former being is a familiar spirit (vide pp. 329-331, the Malay term, the latter Arabic. infra).

- The Polong is a familiar spirit. 6 The Mambangs are inferior Malay 8 The Pontianak and PUnanggalan divinities (vide pp. 88 n., 91-93, supra). are childbirth spirits (vide pp. 327, 328, 7 The Hantu PUmbaru is the Spectre infra). Huntsman (vide pp. 113-120, infra),

\* They\* is the genie of the "Arabian for whom Hantu Rimba is probably a Nights " (vide pp. 93-97, supra). mere synonym.

I02

THE MALA Y PANTHEON

an, 1 hantu bengkus? bota, gargasi, raksaksa? nenek kabayan? himbasan? sawan? hantu mati di-bunoh? bajang? katagoran, sempak-kan, puput-kan? 'efrit jemalang^ terkena ubat guna Besides all these there are ever so many ilmu-ilmu (branches of secret knowledge), all of which I could not remember, such as gagah penundok^ pengasih kebal kasaktian^ tuju 'alimun,~ Q penderas^- perahuh^ chucha?\* pelali^ perangsang and a quantity of others. All these are

1 The Jadi-jadian is the Were-tiger (vide pp. 160-163, infra).

2 The Bengkus I have not yet been able to identify.

3 The Bota, Gargasi, and Raksasa (not raksaksa) are giants.

4 The Nenek Kabayan does not



appear to be a ghost at all ; it may, however, possibly be a rare synonym for some well-known character in Malay folklore (such as the wife of the Man in the Moon). It is not so explained in the best Dutch dictionaries, however, but simply as the village messenger (dorpsbode) who sells flowers and carries lovers' messages.

6 The Himbasan I have not yet identified.

6 The Sawan (i.e. Hantu Sawan) is the demon or devil which is believed to cause convulsions.

7 The Hantu (orang) mati di-bunoh is the ghost of a murdered man.

8 The Bajang is a familiar spirit (vide pp. 320-325, *infra*).

9 The Hantu katagoran, sempakan, and puput-kan I have not been able to identify, and as the two last possess the verbal suffix it is clear that each is the name of a state or process and not of a ghost or demon. In fact, v. d. Wall gives (under sampok), ke'sampokan, which he explains as meaning " door een' boozen geest getroffen zijn," to be attacked or possessed by an evil spirit, which is doubtless the correcter form of the word. So with puput - kan, which

is also a verbal form meaning (ace. to v. d. W.) "to blow (tr.)," to " sound a wind instrument." It would seem

that 'Abdullah's list of "ghosts" is not very systematically drawn up.

10 The l efrit is a spirit of Arabian origin.

11 The Jemalang (Je"mbalang) is a Malay earth-spirit.

12 T2rk2na is a past participial form used of people who are thought to be "struck by" or "affected by" one of the foregoing demons.

13 Ubat guna is a love-philtre.

14 Gagah (usually pngggagaK) is the art of making one's self bold or courageous.

15 Ptfnundok, the art of making one's enemy yield (tundok).

16 Pfngasih, the art of making one's self beloved by another.

17 KZbal (p?ng2bal) the art of making one's self invulnerable.

18 Kasaktian, the art of acquiring

magic powers.

19 Tuju (pfnuju), the art called "sending."

20 'Alimun, the art of making one's self invisible.

21 PendZras, the art of making one's self swift-footed.

22 Perahuh (a misprint for pZruah =peruang ?) that of keeping water at a distance from one's face when diving, and also, it is said, of walking on the water without sinking below the ankles.

23 Chucha is, I believe, a love charm.

24 Pelali, is the art of numbing or deadening pain.

25 PPrangsang, the art of exciting or whetting the temper of the dogs when hunting.

#### iv SPIRITS AND GHOSTS 103

firmly believed in by the people. Some of these arts have their professors (guru) from whom instruction may be got. Others have their doctors, who can say this is such and such a disease, and this is the remedy

for it, and besides these there are all those arts which are able to cause evil to man. When Mr. M. heard all this he was astonished and wondered, and said, ' Do you know the stories of all these ? ' I replied, ' If I were to explain all about them it would fill a large book, and the contents of the book would be all ignorance and nonsense without any worth, and sensible persons would not like to listen to it, they would merely laugh at it.' " 1

To the foregoing the following list of spirits and ghosts may be added.

The Hantu Kubor (Grave Demons) are the spirits of the dead, who are believed to prey upon the living whenever they get an opportunity. With them may be classed the "Hantu orang mati di-bunoh" or " spirits of murdered men."

" ^he Hantu Ribut is the storm-fiend that howls in the bfcist and revels in the whirlwind." :

The Hantu Ayer and Hantu Laut are Water and Sea-spirits, and the Hantu Bandan is the Spirit of the Waterfall, which "may often be seen lying prone on the water, with head like an inverted copper (kawak)" where he water rushes down the fall between the rocks.

The Hantu Loaggak 8 is continually looking up in

1 Hik. Abdullah, p. 145. [Maxwell is sometimes identified with the Hantu v&J.R,A.S.,S.B., 'No.\i,N.andQ., Pemburu, or wild huntsman, who, No. 4, sec. 98.] after hunting the earth, harked on his

2 Newbold, op. cit. vol.u. p. 191. dogs through the sky, and whose head,

3 The name of this derron is prob- from his continually looking upwards, ably connected with the Many dongak, became fixed in that position.

which means to "look upwards." It

104 THE MALA Y PANTHEON CHAP.

the air. Those who are attacked by him foam at the mouth.

The Hantu Rimba (Deep-forest Demon), Hantu Raya 1 ("Great" Demon), Hantu Denei (Demon of Wild-beast-tracks), the Hantu-hantuan (Echo-spirits), and I think the Hantu Bakal, are all spirits of the jungle, but are perhaps somewhat less localised than the large class of spirits (such as the Malacca-cane, gharu, gutta, and camphor- tree spirits) which are specially associated with particular trees.

The Hantu B'rok is the Baboon Demon (the B'rok being what is generally called the " cocoa-nut monkey," a sort of big baboon) ; it is sometimes supposed to take possession of dancers, and enable them, whilst unconscious, to perform wonderful climbing feats.

The Hantu Belian, according to many Selangor Malays, is a tiger-spirit which takes the form of a bird. This bird is said to be not unlike the raquet-tailed king-crow (chenchawt), and to sit on the tiger's bsck, whence it plucks out the tiger's fur and swallows it, never allowing it to fall to the ground. 2

The Hantu Songkei 3 is the spirit who so often interferes with the toils for catching wild animals and snares for wildfowl (yang kachau jarinf dan rachik\). He is described as being invisible below the breast,

1 The Hantu Raya is sometimes said fere with are^nares and rope-traps, and to dwell in the centre of four cross- as the most obvious way in which they roads. There is a sea-spirit of the same could be ' interfered " with would be name, Si Raya, which should, however, by untying or loosening their knots, probably be identified with Batara the connection between the name of Guru. this spirit md the Malay rungkei

2 Malay Sketches, p. 197. to unloose or undo, is sufficiently

3 The name of this Demon (songkei obvious. The name, therefore, would = sa-ungkei?) is no doubt connected appear to mean the "Untying" or with the Malay ungkei or rungkei, " Looseniig Demon," naturally a most which means to undo or unloose a knot. vexatious >pirit to have anywhere near The only traps which it is said to inter- your snaS or nooses.

iv HANTU SONGKEI 105

with a nose of enormous length, and eye-sockets stretched sideways to such an extent that he can see all round him.

The following charm is recited in order to " neutralise " his evil influence :

Peace be with you, grandson of the Spectre Huntsman,

Whose Dwelling-place is a solitary patch of primeval forest,

Whose Chair is the nook between the buttresses (of trees),

Whose Leaning-post the wild Areca-palm,

Whose Roof the (leaves of the) Tukas,

Whose Body-hairs are leaves of the Re'sam,

Whose Mattress leaves of the Lerek,

Whose Swing the (tree) Medang Jelawei,

And whose Swing-ropes are Malacca-cane-plants

The Gift of His Highness Sultan Berumbongan,

Who dwelt at Pagar Ruyong,

In the House whose posts were heart of the Tree-nettle,

Whose threshold a stem of Spinach,

Strewn over with stems of the Purut-purut,

Whose Body-hairs were inverted,

And whose Breasts were four in number,

To whom belonged the Casting-net for Flies,

And whose drum was "headed" with the skins of lice.

Break not faith with me,

(Or) you shall be killed by the Impact of the Sanctity of the

Four Corners of the World,

Killed by the Impact of the Forty-four Angels,  
Killed by the Impact of the Pillar of the Ka'bah,  
Killed by the Thrust of the sacred Lump of Iron,  
Killed by the Shaft of the Thunderbolt,  
Killed by the Pounce of Twilight Lightning,  
Killed by the Impact of the Thirty Sections of the Koran,  
Killed by the Impact of the Saying, " There is no god but God,"

etc.

Giants are called Bota (Bhuta), Raksasa, and  
Gargasi (gasi-gasi or gegasi\ or sometimes Hantu  
Tinggi (" Tall Demons ")), the first two of these names  
being clearly derivable from a Sanskrit origin.

In addition to those enumerated we may add the  
various classes of " good people," such as the Bidadari

io6 THE MALA Y PANTHEON CHAP, iv

(or Bediadari) or Peri (fairies and elves), which are  
of foreign origin, and the " Orang Bunyian," a class  
of Malay spirits about whom very little seems known.  
The latter appear to be a race of good fairies, who are  
so simple-minded that they can be very easily cheated.  
Thus it is always said of them, that whenever they  
come into a hamlet, as they may occasionally do, to  
buy anything, they always pay without bargaining  
whatever price is asked, however exorbitant it may be.  
I have been told of their existence at Kapar village  
(near Klang in Selangor), at Jugra, where it was said  
they might formerly be heard paddling their boats  
upon the river when no boat was visible, and else-  
where.



Besides these there are several kinds of blood-sucking (vampire) demons, which are mostly Birth-spirits ; and also certain inciibi, such as the Hantu Kopek, which is the Malay equivalent of our own "night-mare."

## CHAPTER V

### MAGIC RITES CONNECTED WITH THE SEVERAL DEPARTMENTS OF NATURE

#### (a) Air

##### I. WIND AND WEATHER CHARMS

NOT the least important attribute of the Malay magician in former days was his power of controlling the weather a power of which Malay magic incantations still preserve remarkable traces.

Thus when the wind fails and the sails of a boat are flapping (kalau layer K lepek-K lepefc), a Selangor magician would not unfrequently summon the wind in the following terms :

" Come hither, Sir, come hither, my Lord,  
Let down your locks so long and flowing."

And if the wind is contrary he would say :

" Veer round, Wind, a needle or twain (of the compass),  
A needle to (let me) fetch Kapar}-  
However heavy the merchandise that I carry unassisted,

Let me repair to Klang.ioi the (morning) meal,  
And Langat for the (evening) bathe.

1 Kapar, Klang, Langat: the Pawang in succession during the day "if the  
(magician) mentions, by way of example, wind will listen to him." The Pawang  
the names of three places on the Se- who told me this was a Kapar man  
langor coast which he wishes to visit ('Che 'Akob).

CHAP.

1 08 AIR

Come hither, Sir, come hither, my Lord,  
And let down your locks so long and flowing."

Again, if the wind grew violent he would say :

"Eggs of the House-lizard, Eggs of the Grass-lizard,  
Make a trio with Eggs of the Tortoise.  
I plant this pole thus in the mid-stream  
(That) Wind and Tempest may come to naught.  
Let the White (ones) turn into Chalk,  
And the Black (one) into Charcoal. 1

Sometimes the magician will fasten a rice-spoon  
(chemcha) 2 horizontally to the mast of the vessel, and  
repeat some such charm as the following :

"The bird ' Anggau-anggau ' flies

To perch on the house of Malim Palita.

May you die as you lean, may you die from a push,

May you die by this ' sending ' of ' Prince Rice-spoon's.' " 3

Of rain-making ceremonies in Selangor there now remains little but tradition. Yet a Langat Malay told me that if a Malay woman puts upon her head an inverted 4 earthenware pan (fflanga), and then, setting it upon the ground, fills it with water and washes the cat in it until the latter is more than half drowned, heavy rain will certainly ensue. 5

1 The first two lines are no doubt 3 Pngiran Chgmcha, which I trans- (as elsewhere) a sort of rhymed memoria late Prince Rice-spoon, appears to be tecknica, intended to "memorise" the a mock title of Bornean origin. Thus accessories required for the rite. The we read that "Pngiran" or "Pangeran" tortoise here would appear to be a is the title of the four Ministers of State symbol of rain, as among the Sakais (wazirs) in Brunei, one of whom was (wild tribes) of the Malay Peninsula. called Pengiran Pamancha, of which the v. Haddon, *Evolution of Art*, p. 246. present name (Pengiran ChSmcha) looks Can the "white "(or gray?) "ones" like a corruption. J.R.A.S., S.B., be the two lizards ; and the " black No. 20, p. 36.

one " the tortoise ? The grass lizards 4 Inverted (I was given to under- are of various colours. stand), by way of symbolising the vault

2 The rice-spoon is a favourite weapon of heaven a good example of sympa- against spirits of evil, v. Maxwell in *thetic magic*.

J.R.A.S.^S.B.^o. 7, p. 19, which de- 6 For other superstitions about the

scribes how a woman in travail is armed cat, vide pp. 190-192, *infra*. with a [rice-] spoon during an eclipse.

On the other hand the recital of the following charm will, it is believed, effectually stop the heaviest down-pour :

"Though the stem of the MSranti tree 1 rocks to and fro (in the storm),

Let the Yam leaves be as thick as possible, 2  
That Rain and Tempest may come to naught."

With the foregoing should be classed such charms as are used by the Malays to dispel the yellow sunset glow. 3

## 2. BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS

The chief features of the Bird-lore of the Peninsular Malays, which, as will appear in the course of this chapter, is strongly tinged with animism, have been thus described by Sir William Maxwell :

" Ideas of various characters are associated by Malays with birds of different kinds, and many of their favourite similes are furnished by the feathered world. The peacock strutting in the jungle, the argus pheasant calling on the mountain peak, the hoot of the owl, and the cry of the night-jar, have all suggested comparisons of various kinds, which are embodied in the proverbs of the people. 4 The Malay

1 The mtranti is a fine hard-wood The idea is that the beauty of the forest tree. bird is thrown away when exhibited in

2 i.e. "May we be well sheltered." a lonely spot where there is none to

3 Vide p. 93, supra. admire it.

4 The proverbs referred to are to be

found in the collections of proverbs ? 2 ' Sepertt ponggok menndu bulan.

sent by Mr. Maxwell to Nos. i, 2, " As the owl sighs longingly to the

and 3 of the Journal of the Straits moon."

Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. A figure often used by Mal in

The numbers are consecutive. describing the longing of a lover for

4. Apa guna-nia merak mengigal di his mistress. It recalls a line in

hutan? Gray's "Elegy," "The moping owl

"What is the use of the peacock doth to the moon complain." [As to

strutting in the jungle ? " the story connected with the ponggok,

110

BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS

CHAP.

is a keen observer of nature, and his illustrations, drawn from such sources, are generally just and often poetical.

" The supernatural bird Gerda (Garuda, the eagle of Vishnu), who figures frequently in Malay romances, is dimly known to the Malay peasant. If, during the day, the sun is suddenly overcast by clouds and shadow succeeds to brilliancy, the Perak Malay will say " Gerda is spreading out his wings to dry." 1 Tales are told, too, of other fabulous birds 2 the jintayu, which is never seen, though its note is heard, and which announces the approach of rain ; 8 and the chandrawasi, which has no feet. The chandrawasi

vide infra, p. 122. Capt. Kelham, vide infra, supposes the ponggok to be Scops lempiji, Horsf.]

73. Seperti kuang mekik di-puchuk

gunong.

" Like the argus pheasant calling on the mountain peak."

Another poetical simile for a complaining lover. Here he is compared to a lonely bird sounding its note far from all companions.

93. Seperti tetegok di-rumah tinggal.

" Like the night-jar at a deserted

house."

The tegok or tetegok is a bird common in the Malay Peninsula, whose habits are nocturnal and solitary. It has a peculiar, liquid, monotonous call. The phrase is used to signify the solitude and loneliness of a stranger in a Malay kampong.

Elsewhere (in notes afterwards published in the Selangor Journal} (vol. i. No. 23, p. 360) Sir W. E. Maxwell says " The burung tetegok is not a night bird, but flies by day. It can be distinguished by its short rapid note, which resembles tegok-tegok-tegok-tegok" Apparently Sir W. E. Maxwell identifies this bird with the Malay night-jar (*Caprimulgus macrurus*. Horsf.) described by Capt. Kelham, in No. 9,

page 122 of the J.R.A.S., S.B. None of the Dutch Dictionaries identify it clearly, though Klinkert (probably wrongly) identifies it with the small owl called ponggok, which is taken by Capt. Kelham to be *Scops IPmpiji*, Horsf.

1 Gerda meniumur kepah-nia.

2 Another fabulous bird which Maxwell does not mention is the Walimana

(which I have more than once heard called Wilmana in Selangor). On the identity of this bird, my friend Mr. Wilkinson, of the Straits Civil Service, sends me in a letter the following note : "The word is walimana. I have often met

it in old MSS. written/.

The ' wait ' is the same as the second word in Rajawali. The mana is ' human ' ; cp. man, manushya, etc. The ivalimana in old Javanese pottery is represented as a bird with a human head, a sort of harpy. In the Hikayat Sang Samba it is the steed of Maharaja Boma, and repeatedly speaks to its master."

3 Laksanajintayu menantikan hujan  
"as tiiejintayu awaits the rain," is a proverbial simile for a state of anxiety and despondency. Jintayu = jatayu (Sanskrit), a fabulous vulture.

MYTHICAL BIRDS in

lives in the air, and is constantly on the wing, never



descending to earth or alighting on a tree. Its young even are produced without the necessity of touching the earth. The egg is allowed to drop, and as it nears the earth it bursts, and the young bird appears fully developed. The note of the chandrawasi may often be heard at night, but never by day, and it is lucky, say the Malays, to halt at a spot where it is heard calling.

" There is an allusion to this bird in a common pantun a kind of erotic stanza very popular among the Malays :

" Chandrawasi burung sakti,  
Sangat berkurong didalam awan,  
Gonda gulana didalam hati,  
Sahari tidak memandang tuan}-

" Nocturnal birds are generally considered ill-omened all over the world, and popular superstition among the Malays fosters a prejudice against one species of owl. If it happens to alight and hoot near a house, the inhabitants say significantly that there will soon be

1 The chandrawasi, bird of power, romances) to the golden oriole and even  
Is closely hidden among the clouds. to the ostrich. In the Malay Peninsula,  
Anxiety reigns in my heart, too, it is said to fly feet upwards (which  
Each day that I see not my love. peculiarity it shares, according to Mr.  
[To the above I may perhaps be Clifford, with the Btrek-berek, Pub.  
allowed to add that the (dialectal) form J-R.A.S.,S.B.,Hik.Raj.Budiman,^-

chandrawasiris the form generally used " 35)> an ^ its eggs are sometimes said, in the southern part of Selangor (where on falling, to develop into the snake the final "r" is still commonly pre- called chintamani. It is always served). The regular (Dictionary) form considered lucky, and the "Bird of of the word, however, appears to be Paradise Prayer," (do'a chandrawasi) chandrawasih or chtndfrawaseh (the a s it is called, generally takes an forms chJnddrawangsa, chfndfrawasa, important place in the formulas recited and chtndSrawangseh being also found). at the ceremonies connected with the In origin the word is undoubtedly Rice-soul, q.v. For the confusion Sanskrit. between the chandrawasi and berek- It means the Bird of Paradise, but in berek (probably due to the fact that those Malay countries where the Bird the chfndrawasi t or Bird of Paradise, is of Paradise is unknown, it is also n t to be found in the Peninsula) vide applied to other birds, such as (in Malay note on App. xxx.)

## 112 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

' tearing of cloth ' (koyak kapan) for a shroud. This does not apply to the small owl called punggok, which, as soon as the moon rises, may often be heard to emit a soft plaintive note. The note of the punggok is

admired by the Malays, who suppose it to be sighing for the moon, and find in it an apt simile for a desponding lover.

" The baberek or birik-birik, another nocturnal bird, is a harbinger of misfortune. This bird is said to fly in flocks at night ; it has a peculiar note, and a passing flock makes a good deal of noise. If these birds are heard passing, the Perak peasant brings out a sengkalan (a wooden platter on which spices are ground), and beats it with a knife, or other domestic utensil, calling out as he does so: " Nenek, bawa hati-nia " (" Great-grandfather, bring us their hearts "). This is an allusion to the belief that the bird baberek flies in the train of the Spectre Huntsman (hantu pemburu), who roams Malay forests with several ghostly dogs, and whose appearance is the forerunner of disease or death. " Bring us their hearts " is a mode of asking for some of his game, and it is hoped that the request will delude the hantu pemburu into the belief that the applicants are ra'iyat, or followers of his, and that he will, therefore, spare the household.

" The baberek? which flies with the wild hunt, bears a striking resemblance to the white owl, Totosel, the nun who broke her vow, and now mingles her "tutu " with the " holloa " of the Wild Huntsman of the Harz. 2

1 The baberek appears to be yet events, the legend of the Wild Hunts- another name for the goat-sucker or man and his dogs (or Gabriel's Hounds, night -jar (Caprimulgus macrurus, as they are often called) is explained by Horsf.) Dawn of History, page 171. the cries of wild geese flying over-

2 As it appears that in Europe, at all head on dark nights, it seems most

#### THE SPECTRE HUNTSMAN

" The legend of the Spectre Huntsman is thus told  
by the Perak Malays :

"In former days, at Katapang, in Sumatra, there  
lived a man whose wife, during her pregnancy, was  
seized with a violent longing for the meat of the pelan-  
dok (mouse-deer). But it was no ordinary pelandok  
that she wanted. She insisted that it should be a doe,  
big with male offspring, and she bade her husband go  
and seek in the jungle for what she wanted. The  
man took his weapons and dogs and started, but his  
quest was fruitless, for he had misunderstood his wife's  
injunctions, and what he sought was a buck pelandok,  
big with male offspring, an unheard-of prodigy.

convenient to give the Malay legend in  
connection with the birds with which the  
Malays associate him. The explanation  
to which I refer is to be found in Prof.  
Newton's Dictionary of Birds (1893),  
sub voce "Gabble-ratchet." I quote  
in exienso :

"In many parts of England, but  
especially in Yorkshire, the cries of  
some kind of wild goose, 1 when flying

by night, are heard with dismay by those who do not know the cause of them, and are attributed to 'Gabriel's Hounds,' an expression equivalent to 'Gabble -ratchet,' a term often used for them, as in this sense gabble is said to be a corruption of Gabriel, and that, according to some mediaeval glossaries, is connected with gabbara or gabares, a word meaning a corpse (cp. Way, *Promptorium Parvulorum*, p. 320, su6 voce 'Lyche '); while ratchet is undoubtedly the same as the Anglo-Saxon race and Middle English racche or rache, a dog that hunts by scent and gives tongue. Hence the expression would originally mean 'corpse-hounds,' and possibly has to do with legends such as that of the Wild Huntsman. . . . The sounds are at times very marvellous, not to say impressive, when heard, as they almost invariably

are, on a pitch-dark night, and it has more than once happened within the writer's knowledge that a flock of geese, giving utterance to them, has continued for some hours to circle over a town or village in such a way as to attract the attention of the most unobservant of its inhabitants, and inspire with terror those among them who are prone to superstition. (Cp. Atkinson, *Notes and Queries*, ser. 4, vii. pp.

439, 440, and Cleveland Glossary, p. 203 ; Herrtage, Catholicon Anglicum, p. 147 ; Robinson, Glossary Whitby, (Engl. Dial. Soc.) p. 74; and Addy, Glossary Sheffield (Engl. Dial. Soc.) p. 83. Mr. Charles Swainson (Prov. Names, Br. B., p. 98), gives 'Gabble-ratchet ' as a name of the night-jar, but satisfactory proof of that statement seems to be wanting." 2

1 Prof. Newton here has a note : " Presumably the BRANT, on the rare occasions when, losing its way, it comes inland, for the call-notes proceeding from a flock of this species curiously resemble the sound of hounds in full cry (Thompson, B. Irel. iii. p. 59), though some hearers liken them to the yelping of puppies. The discrepancy may to some extent depend on distance."

2 Possibly the sounds made by the geese might be attributed to the night - jar by peasants through the latter' s appearing at the time they were made. It is curious that the Malays as well should connect the night-jar with the Wild Huntsman.

#### BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS

11 Day and night he hunted, slaying innumerable mouse-deer, which he threw away on finding that they

did not fulfil the conditions required.

" He had sworn a solemn oath on leaving home that he would not return unsuccessful, so he became a regular denizen of the forest, eating the flesh and drinking the blood of the animals which he slew, and pursuing night and day his fruitless search. At length he said to himself : ' I have hunted the whole earth over without finding what I want ; it is now time to try the firmament.' So he holloa'd on his dogs through the sky, while he walked below on the earth looking up at them, and after a long time, the hunt still being unsuccessful, the back of his head, from constantly gazing upwards, became fixed to his back, and he was no longer able to look down at the earth. One day a leaf from the tree called St Limbak fell on his throat and took root there, and a straight shoot grew upwards in front of his face. 1 In this state he still hunts through Malay forests, urging on his dogs as they hunt through the sky, with his gaze evermore turned upwards. 2

"His wife, whom he left behind when he started on the fatal chase, was delivered in due time of two children a boy and a girl. When they were old enough to play with other children, it chanced one day that the boy quarrelled with the child of a neighbour with whom he was playing. The latter reproached him with his father's fate, of which the child had hitherto

1 Selangor Malays add further that (pinang senawar). He then binds it his whole body became overgrown up again with a creeper (akar gasing- with orchids, a conceit which recalls gasing), and roasts it over an earth their story of a local hero who went on hearth (saleian), the floor (lantei) of swimming in the sea until his body which is of the pinang boring (another became covered with oysters ! wild areca palm), and covers it over

2 The Spectre Huntsman is said to with wild banana leaves (tudong salei butcher (bantai) his game, whenever he daun pisang hutan] and leaves of the gets it, under a kind of wild areca palm r/sai bracken.

#### v HIS ORIGIN AND HISTORY 115

been ignorant, saying : ' Thou art like thy father, who has become an evil spirit, ranging the forests day and night, and eating and drinking no man knows how. Get thee to thy father.'

" Then the boy ran crying to his mother and related what had been said to him. ' Do not cry,' said she, ' it is true, alas ! that thy father has become a spirit of evil.' On this the boy cried all the more, and begged to be allowed to join his father. His mother yielded at last to his entreaties, and told him the name of his father and the names of the dogs. He might be known, she said, by his habit of gazing fixedly at the sky and by his four weapons a blow-pipe (sumpitan), a spear, a kris, and a sword (klewang). 'And,' added she, ' when thou hearest the hunt approaching, call upon him and the dogs by name, and repeat thy own name and mine, so that he may know thee.'

"The boy entered the forest, and, after he had walked some way, met an old man who asked him where he was going. 'I go to join my father/ said the lad. ' If thou findest him,' said the old man, 'ask him where he has put my chisel which he has borrowed from me.' This the boy promised to do, and continued his journey. After he had gone a long way he heard sounds like those made by people engaged in hunting. As they approached, he repeated the names



which his mother had told him, and immediately found himself face to face with his father. The hunter demanded of him who he was, and the child repeated all that his mother had told him, not forgetting the message of the old man about the chisel. Then the hunter said :  
' Truly thou art my son. As for the chisel, it is true that when I started from home I was in the middle of shaping some bamboos to make steps for the house.

ri6 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

I put the chisel inside one of the bamboos. Take it and return it to the owner. Return now and take care of thy mother and sister. As for him who reproached thee, hereafter we will repay him. I will eat his heart and drink his blood, so shall he be rewarded.'

" From that time forward the Spectre Huntsman has afflicted mankind, and many are those whom he has destroyed. Before dismissing his son, he desired him to warn all his kindred never to use bamboo for making steps for a house, and never to hang clothes to dry from poles stuck in between the joists supporting the floor, and thus jutting out at right angles with a house, ' lest,' said he, ' I should strike against such poles as I walk along. Further,' he continued, 'when ye hear the note of the bird birik-birik at night, ye will know that I am walking near.'

"Then the boy returned to his mother and delivered to her and all their kindred the injunctions of the lost man. One account says that the woman followed her spectre husband to the forest, where she joins in the chase with him to this day, and that they have

there children born in the woods. The first boy and girl retained their human form, according to this account, but some Pawangs say that the whole family are in the forest with the father. 1

" Numerous mantra, or charms, against the evil influence of the Wild Huntsman are in use among the

1 Selangor Malays add that the kunta and pinang kunta. Before

Spectre Huntsman himself instructed administering it, however, an augury

his son how to cure people who were has to be taken : young shoots of the

suffering from the effects of his magic. (wild ?) cotton - tree (puchok daim

These instructions were : "Take leaves kapas) are plucked and have the sap

of the bonglei, resam, gasing-gasing, squeezed out of them (dj-ramas). If

and wild banana, shred and distil them the liquor is red the patient may be

(di-ttraskan), and administer the potion cured ; but if it has a black look,

to the patient, together with sirih nothing can be done to save him."

ill!

g> a J3

1 I \*-fl

if\* \* 3

o v "^ \*"

^^ i; jT -g

n S. P -

I w ~'i

\_ .. .M

2 It g

S '-5

v CHA RM A GAINST HIS I NFL UENCE 1 1 7

Pawang, or medicine-men of Perak. These are repeated, accompanied by appropriate ceremonies, when the disease from which some sick person is suffering has been traced to an encounter with the hantu pemburu}-

" The following may serve as a specimen :-

" Bi-smi-llldhi-r-rahmdni-r-rahim.

Es-salamu ^aleykum Hei Si Jidi laki Mah Jadah.

Pergi buru ka-rimba Ranchah Mahang.

Katapang nama bukit-nia,

Si Langsung nama anjing-nta,

Si Kumbang nama anjing-nia,

Si Nibong nama anjing-nia,

Si Pintas nama anjing-nia,

Si Aru-Aru nama anjing-nya,

Timiang JBalu nama sumpitan-nia,

Langkapuri nama lembing-nia,

Singha-buana nama mata-nia,

Pisau raut panjang ulu

Akan pemblah pinang berbulu,

Ini-lah pisau raut deripada Maharaja Guru,

Akan pemblah prut hantu pemburu.

Aku tahu asal angkau mula menjadi orang Katapang.

Pulang-lah angkau ka rimba Ranchah Mahang.

Jangan angkau meniakat-meniakit pada tuboh badan-ku.

In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful,  
Peace be on thee, O Si Jidi, husband of Mah Jadah.

Go thou and hunt in the forest of Ranchah Mahang.

Katapang is the name of thy hill,

Si Langsung is the name of thy dog,

Si Kumbang is the name of thy dog,

Si Nibong is the name of thy dog,

Si Pintas is the name of thy dog,

Si Aru-Aru is the name of thy dog,

Timiang Balu is the name of thy blow-pipe

1 The sickness which results from or summons (katHgoran) begins with

crossing the path of the Spectre Hunts- persistent fever (d/mam salama-la-

ma.n(kalintasan) has choleraic symptoms ma-nya), but does not prove so rapidly

(vomiting and voiding) and is quickly fatal,  
fatal ; that resulting from his challenge

ii8 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

Lankapuri is the name of thy spear,

Singha-buana is the name of its blade,

The peeling-knife with a long handle

Is to split in twain the fibrous betel-nut.

Here is a knife from Maharaja Guru,

To cleave the bowels of the Hunter-Spirit.

I know the origin from which thou springest,

O man of Katapang.

Get thee back to the forest of Ranchah Mahang.

Afflict not my body with pain or disease.

" In charms intended to guard him who repeats them, or who wears them written on paper, against the evil influences of the Spectre Huntsman, the names of the dogs, weapons, etc., constantly vary. The origin of the dreaded demon is always, however, ascribed to Katapang 1 in Sumatra. This superstition strikingly resembles the European legends of the Wild Huntsman, whose shouts the trembling peasants hear above the storm. It is, no doubt, of Aryan origin, and, coming to the Peninsula from Sumatra, seems to corroborate existing evidence tending to show that it is partly through Sumatra that the Peninsula has received Aryan myths and Indian phraseology. A superstitious prejudice against the use of bamboo in making a step-ladder for a Malay house and against drying clothes outside a house on poles stuck into the framework, exists in full force among the Perak Malays.

" The note of the birik-birik at night, telling as it does of the approach of the hantu pemburu, is listened to with the utmost dread and misgiving. The Bataks in Sumatra call this bird by the same name birik-birik. It is noticeable that in Batak legends regarding the creation of the world, the origin of mankind is ascribed

1 As to this, vide App. xxx. , note.

#### OTHER CHARMS 119

to Putri-Orta-Bulan, the daughter of Batara-Guru, who descended to the earth with a white owl and a dog"

To the information contained in the foregoing passage I would add the following observations :

Charms for neutralising the power of the Spectre Huntsman are by no means uncommon, and though they almost invariably differ in unimportant details, such as the names of his dogs and weapons, they still bear strong and unmistakable family likeness. Still there are some versions which contain important divergencies (two or three of these versions will be found in the Appendix), and it will only be after the diligent collation and compilation of a great many versions that the real germ or nucleus of the myth as known to the Malays will be clearly apparent.

One of the charms given in the Appendix evidently alludes to a different version of the story ; the

lines which contain the allusion being as follows :

" I know your origin, O man of penance,  
Whose dwelling was upon the hill of Mount Ophir,  
[You sprang] from a son of the Prophet Joseph who was wroth  
with his mother,  
Because she would eat the hearts of the birds of Paradise."

Yet even here, if we except the obvious interpolation of the reference to the "son of the Prophet Joseph," the task of reconciling the conflicting versions may be easier than would appear at first sight. 2

A still more curious deviation occurs in another version, 3 where the Spectre Huntsman's poniard and Kris are declared to be the insignia of the great Spirit-King Rama. The passage is as follows :

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 7, pp. 12-18.

2 Vide App. xxx., lines 13, 14, 15, and 16. 3 App. xxviii.

120 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

" With a blind crow as his guide,  
The giant demon, Si Adunada,  
Carries (his weapons) slung over his shoulder with back bent  
double.

Salampuri is the name of his poniard (sekiri),  
Silambuara the name of his ffris,  
The insignia of the Demon Rama."



That it is his weapons which the Spectre Huntsman's son (Adunada) carries on his back appears from a passage below, which runs :

" O Si Adunada, with the sword slung at your back,  
Bent double you come from the lightwood swamps,  
We did not guess that you were here."

This reference to Rama opens up a long vista of possibilities, but for the present it will be sufficient to remark that the Spectre Huntsman himself is almost universally declared by the Malays to be the King of the Land -folk (Raja orang darat\ It is on account of this kingship that his weapons receive distinguishing titles such as are given to royal weapons. This, too, is the reason that he is so much more dreaded by Malays than ordinary spirits of evil ; his mere touch being considered sufficient to kill, by the exercise of that divine power which all Malay Rajas are held to possess. 1

To return from the foregoing digression : there are many other curious legends connected with Birds. Thus, in 1882, Captain Kelham wrote as follows :

1 I was once stationed for about Huntsman (di-sepak ulch Hantu P2m-  
eighteen months in a small out-of- burn) as he was going down the hill to  
the -way village on the Selangor the village in the morning. He took  
coast, where three subordinate officers no notice of the occurrence and pro-  
of the Government (foremen of works) ceeded down the river in a boat. Three  
had died successively, at comparatively hours later he vomited mangrove leaves(!)  
short intervals. The last of these men, and was brought back dead ! Cp. N.  
I was informed by the local Malays, and Q., No. 2, sec. 32 (issued with

received a kick from the Spectre J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 15).

#### v LEGENDS ABOUT BIRDS 121

"From Mr. W. E. Maxwell, H.M. Assistant Resident, of Larut, I hear that the Malays have a strange legend connected with one of the large Hornbills; but which species I was not able to find out. It is as follows :

" ' A Malay, in order to be revenged on his mother-in-law (why, the legend does not relate), shouldered his axe and made his way to the poor woman's house, and began to cut through the posts which supported it. After a few steady chops the whole edifice came tumbling down, and he greeted its fall with a peal of laughter. To punish him for his unnatural conduct he was turned into a bird, and the *tebang mentuah* (literally, He who chopped down his mother-in-law) may often be heard in the jungle uttering a series of sharp sounds like the chop of an axe on timber, followed by Ha! ha! ha!'" 1

The following account of the bird-lore of the Malay Peninsula was compiled by me from notes supplied to the *Selangor Journal*\* by the late Sir William Maxwell :

The Night-jar (*Burong cheroh\**) takes its name from the word applied to the second stage in the operation of husking rice. Malay women husk rice by pounding it in a mortar with a wooden pestle. The husked grain is then commonly winnowed in a sieve, and

1 from J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 9, pp. very high trees. The legend about it

129, 130, "Malayan Ornithology," by is very common, but I do not know

Captain H. R. Kelham, who adds : the scientific name of that particular

"I asked Mr. Low, H.B.M. Resi- Hornbill ; but it is not that you refer

dent of Perak, if he could give me any to, viz. *Berenicomis comati*4s, Raffles ;

information as to which species of nor is it the Rhinoceros. ' "

Hornbill this legend relates to, and he 2 Vol. i. No. 23, pp. 360-363.

writes 3 If Sir W. E. Maxwell is right this

" ' It is the largest Hornbill which is must be another name for the night-jar

found in Perak, bigger, I should say, (vide p. lion, supra). But the identi-

than the Rhinoceros Hornbill, but I fication is at least doubtful,

have never seen it except flying, or on

## 122 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

the unhusked rice (antak) which remains has to be

separated from the husked rice and pounded over

again. The second process, which is called cheroh,

is that from which the night-jar derives its name,

the quick fancy of the Malay hearing in the note

of the bird the slow measured stroke of a pestle

(antan) descending in a mortar (lesong). This is

possibly the foundation of the legend that the Night-

jar is a woman who, while engaged in husking rice

by moonlight, was turned into a bird in consequence of a quarrel with her mother. Another name for the night-jar is *burong chempak*.

The *Burong sepah putri* ("Princess's betel-quid") belongs to the Honey-birds or Bee-eaters, of which there are several species, remarkable chiefly for their brilliant metallic plumage. [A quaint story is told in explanation of its name : once upon a time the Owl (*pongok*) fell in love with the Princess of the Moon (*Putri Bulan*) and asked her to marry him. She promised to do so, if he would allow her first to finish her quid of betel undisturbed ; but before finishing it she threw it down to the earth, where it took the form of the small bird in question. The Princess then requested the Owl to make search for it, but as, of course, he was unable to find it, the proposed match fell through. This is the reason why the Owl, to quote the Malay proverb, "sighs longingly to the Moon," and is the type of the plaintive lover. 1 ]

The *Burong tinggal anak* (lit. "Good-bye, children " bird) is a small bird whose note is to be heard at the season when the young rice is sprouting (*musim padi pechak anak*). As soon as her young are hatched out this bird dies in the nest, repeating the words

1 Vide supra, p. 109, note.

" *Tinggal anak* " ("Good-bye, children"), and the maggots which breed in her corpse afford an unnatural nourishment to her unsuspecting offspring.

Burong diam 'kau Tuah, or " Hold your peace,  
Tuah," is the name of a small bird which is said to  
repeat the words

" Diam 'kau, Tuah,

K'ris aku ada,"

or,

" Hold thy peace, Tuah,

My Kris (dagger) is with me."

The story runs that once upon a time there was a  
man who had a slave called Tuah, who answered him  
back, and with whom he accordingly found fault, using  
the words given above. In the transport of his  
rage he was turned into a bird.

The bird called Kuau in Perak (kuau is the name  
given in Malacca and Selangor to the argus pheasant,  
which in Perak is called kuang] is about the size of  
the mynah (gambala kerbau), and is said to have  
been metamorphosed from a woman, the reason of  
whose transformation is not known. It is said to be  
unknown on the right bank of the Perak River.

The " ' Kap-kap ' bird " is the name of a night-bird  
of evil omen, whose note heard at night prognosticates  
death.

The Tearer of the shroud (Burong charik kapan)  
is also a night-bird, with a slow, deliberate note which  
the Malays declare sounds exactly like the tearing  
of cloth. 1 This signifies the tearing of the shroud,

and unerringly forebodes death. Yet another night-bird ominous of approaching dissolution is the Tumbok larong. This bird, like the two preceding,

1 Cp. Swett., Mai. Sketches, p. 160.

#### 124 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

is probably a variety of owl ; the first and third are only found inland at a distance from the sea.

1 ' To/i katampi (" Old -man -winnow- the-rice-for-the-burial-feast," as Sir Frank Swettenham calls him, 1 ) is a species of horned owl, which derives its name from a word meaning to winnow (tampi, menampi\ Malays say that this bird has a habit of treading upon the extremities of its own wings, and fluttering the upper part while thus holding them down. This singular habit produces a sound resembling that of winnowing.

The 'Tok katampi is larger than the Jampuk> another species of owl, which is popularly supposed to enter the fowl-house and there live on the intestines of fowls, which it extracts during life by means of a certain charm ('elmu pelali, a charm similar to those used by the Malays for filing teeth, etc.) which it uses in order to perform the operation painlessly.

The " Luck-bird " (Burong untong] is a very small white bird about the size of a canary. It builds a very small white nest, which if found and placed in a rice-bin possesses the valuable property of securing a good harvest to its owner. As, however, the nest is built on branches in places difficult of access it is

but rarely found, and Malays will give \$10 for a genuine specimen, while sellers are known to ask as much as \$25.

The Ruwak-ruwak is a kind of Heron whose nest if discovered would give the possessor the power of becoming invisible (alimun). But as neither nest nor eggs can usually be found it is held to be childless. Yet, however, if it is possible to approach sufficiently near, when the bird is heard calling in the swamps, it may be seen dipping a twig or else

1 Swett., Mai. Sketches, pp. 159, 1 60.

#### LUCKY BIRDS 125

its bent leg into the water, and accompanying its action with its call, as if it were bathing a child on its knee ; hence the Malay who hears its note says mockingly, "the Ruwak-ruwak is bathing its young one."

Tukang is the name given in Kedah to a kind of Hornbill, which is believed to be the same as the langlin of Perak. The horn is of a yellow tinge, and is made into buttons, which, the Malays say, turn to a livid colour whenever the wearer is about to fall sick, and black when he is threatened by the approach of poison. 1

The Merbu (? merbok] is a variety of Dove which brings good luck to its owner. Instances have been

known where all the houses in a village have been burnt except that which contained a merbu; indeed, treatises have been written on the subject of keeping them. When the merbu dies its body merely shrivels up instead of breeding worms, which, it is added, would be worth keeping as curiosities should any appear. 2

The bird called Pedrudang is a diver which has the power of remaining under water for a very long time. It is only to be found where the fish called kelesah exist in large quantities. The eggs of the kelesah are of great size, and the Malays say,

1 In Selangor I have heard a similar is the luckiest number of scales for one story ; but in this case it was a red- of these birds to possess. An example crested hornbill which supplied the is : " Manuk (3), Manumah (5), buttons, which latter were said to turn Sangkesa (6), Desa (i), Dewa (4), Raja green on the approach of poison. The (2)," which has to be repeated as the only solid-crested hornbill is, I believe, scales are counted (beginning with the the Rhinoplax. lowest scale). The numbers after the

2 The amount of luck which goes words indicate the order of the luck with any particular bird of this species which the birds are supposed to bring ; depends on the number of scales on its a ground-dove of the first order bring-feet, for counting which certain verbal ing luck worth a ship's cargo (tuah categories (like our own "tinker, tailor, mtrbok tuah sa-kapal). I have kept soldier" formula) are used. Forty-four these birds myself.

126 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

therefore, that it cohabits with the pedrudang. These eggs are considered a delicacy by the Malays, who make them into a sort of custard pudding (sri-kaya).



To the Ground-pigeon (Tekukur) belongs the following story: "Once upon a time there was a maiden who lived in the forest with her parents and little sister. When she grew up she was troubled by an anxiety to accompany her father in his expeditions to the forest, where he was engaged in clearing the ground for a rice - plantation. Her parents, however, persuaded her to stay at home ; first until the trees were felled, then until the fallen timber had been burnt off, then till the rice had been planted, and then again till it was cut. When, however, they attempted to put her off yet once more, until the rice should be trodden out, she could bear it no longer, and taking off her bracelets and earrings, which she left behind the door, and placing her little sister in the swinging - cot, she changed herself into a ground-dove and flew away to the clearing. [She retained her necklace, however, and this accounts for the speckled marks on this dove's neck.] On arriving at the spot where her parents were engaged at work, she alighted on a dead tree stump (changgong], and called out thrice to her mother, ' Mother, mother, I have left my earrings and bracelets behind the door, and have put my little sister in the swing.' Her mother, amazed at these words, hastened home, and found her daughter gone. She then returned to the bird, which repeated the same words as before, this time, however, concluding with the coo of a dove. In vain the distressed parents endeavoured to recapture her, by cutting down the tree on which she had perched ; before

they had done so she flew to another, and after following her from tree to tree for several miles they were obliged to desist, and she was never recaptured." 1

The following notes on birds are taken from a reprint 2 of "Museum Notes" by Mr. L. Wray, jun., the official curator of the Perak Museum. Mr. Wray says :

" The Weaver-bird, which makes the long hanging bottle -shaped nests occasionally seen hanging from the branches of a low tree, is said to use a golden needle in the work ; and it is affirmed that if the nest is carefully picked to pieces, without breaking any part of it, the needle will be found ; but if it is pulled ruthlessly apart, or if even a single piece of the grass of which it is made is broken in unravelling it, the golden needle will disappear. The makers of these curious and beautiful nests are said to always choose trees that are infested with red ants or wasps, or which grow in impassable swamps."

The Weaver-bird (*Ploceus Baya*, Blyth) is called (in Selangor) Burong Tempua or Ckiak Ray a. It is said to use only the long jungle grass called lalang for making its nest, which latter is called buah rabun, and is used by the Malays for polishing sheaths and scabbards. When an infant keeps crying, one of the parents takes the weaver- bird's nest, reduces it to ashes, and fumigates the child by thrice moving it round in a circle over the smoke. Whilst doing so, the parent either stands up with the right toe resting upon the toe of the left foot, or else squats

J Cp. the Malay pantun : Lagi lumpor jala\* sfmak

Seoao kasin maka-nya datang."

" Tfkvkur di gulti lemak 2 In Sel. Jount. vol. iii. No. 6, pp.

Sulasi di-bawak ba.ta.ng g, ne

#### 128 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

upon the left heel, bending the right knee, and saying,  
' As the weaver-bird's young in its nest, so rest and  
weep not ' (Bagimana anak tempua dalam sarang-nya,  
bagitu-lah 'kau diam jangan menangis). To the  
above I may add that besides the ordinary bottle-  
shaped nest, the weaver-birds also occasionally make  
a hood-shaped, or rather a helmet-shaped nest, which  
is alleged by the Malays to be the male bird's  
' swing ' (buayan). This ' swing ' resembles the upper  
half of an ordinary bottle-shaped nest, with a perch  
across it, which latter is also woven of grass. On  
the walls of the swing, just over each end of the  
perch, is a small daub of clay. The Malays allege  
that the male bird swings in it while the hen bird  
is sitting, and that the young too 'take the air' in  
it as soon as they are able to fly so far. Into the  
two daubs of mud over the perch the male bird (say  
the Malays) sticks fire -flies to give itself light at  
night.

" The King crow x is called by the Malays the Slave  
of the Monkeys (Burong hamba kra). It is a pretty,  
active, noisy little bird, incessantly flying about with  
its two long racquet -shaped tail feathers fluttering  
after it. They say that when it has both of these

feathers it has paid off its debt and is free, but when it is either destitute of these appendages, or has only one, it is still in bondage.

" The Gray Sea-eagle 2 is called Burong hamba siput 'the Slave of the Shell-fish,' and its office is to give warning by screaming to the shell-fish of the changes of the tide, so that they may regulate their movements, and those species which crawl about on the mud at low water may know when to take refuge

1 *Disscasmus platurus*, Vieill. 2 *Haliztus leucogaster*, Gm.

#### v LEGEND OF THE TOUCAN 129

in the trees and escape the rising tide, or when the tide is falling, that they may know when to descend to look for food.

"The Burong demam, or 'Fever bird,' is so called from its loud, tremulous note, and the Malays say that the female bird calls in its fever-stricken voice to its mate to go and find food, because it has fever so badly that it cannot go itself. This bird is probably one of the large green barbets. The note is often heard, and doubtless the bird has been collected, but it is one thing shooting a bird and another identifying it as the producer of a certain note.

"Another bird, the White-breasted Water-hen, a frequenter of the edges of reedy pools and the marshy banks of streams, is reputed to build a nest on the ground which has the property of rendering any one invisible who puts it on his head. The prevailing idea

among the Malays is that the proper and legitimate use to put it to is to steal money and other species of property."

The next few notes on Malay bird-lore were collected by the writer in Selangor :

The Toucan or small Hornbill (Enggang) was metamorphosed from a man who, in conjunction with a companion, broke into the house of an old man living by himself in the jungle, and slew him for the sake of his wealth. When life was extinct they threw a sheet over the body, and proceeded to ransack the house, throwing the loot into a second sheet close to the corpse. Day was about to dawn, when a false alarm induced them to make a hurried departure, so that they picked up the sheet with their loot and made off with it, carrying it slung hastily upon a pole between them. As they proceeded on their way day commenced

K

130 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

gradually to dawn, and the man behind noticing something unexpected about the bundle, and divining the cause, called out to his companion "Orang!" (pr. o rang] " The man ! " His companion, misunderstanding his exclamation, thought he meant that they were pursued by "a man," and only went all the faster, until, on hearing his comrade repeat the cry a second and a third time, he turned round, and there saw the feet of the man he had murdered protruding from the sheet, a sight which startled him to such a degree that he

turned into a bird upon the spot, and flew away into a tree, repeating as he went the fatal cry of "O'Rang! 'Rang ! " which had caused the transformation. And to this day, whenever the Malay hears among the tree-tops the cry of " 'Rang ! 'rang ! " he knows that he is listening to the cry of the murderer. 1

The Argus-pheasant 2 and the Crow 3 in the days of King Solomon were bosom friends, and could never do enough to show their mutual friendship. One day, however, the argus- pheasant, who was then dressed somewhat dowdily, suggested that his friend the crow should show his skill with the brush by decorating his (the argus -pheasant's) feathers. To this the crow agreed, on condition, however, that the arrangement should be mutual. The argus -pheasant agreed to this, and the crow forthwith set to work, and so surpassed himself that the argus-pheasant became, as it is now, one of the most beautiful birds in the world. When the crow's task was done, however, the argus-

1 An old Malay (in Selangor) once where the latter did not exist, this may

told me that the hornbill was the king be important, of the birds until dispossessed by the 2 J rgus gi ganteus , Temm.

eagle (JKajawah). If, as seems probable, the hornbill was taken as a sub- C\* \*\*\*> Horsf - the

stitute for the frigate-bird in places crow.

pheasant refused to fulfil his own part of the bargain, excusing himself on the plea that the day of judgment was too near at hand. Hence a fierce quarrel ensued, at the end of which the argus-pheasant upset the ink-bottle over the crow, and thus rendered him coal-black. 1 Hence the crow and the argus-pheasant are enemies to this day.

The bird called " Barau-barau " is said to have once been a bidan (midwife) whose employers (anak bidan] refused to pay her for her services, and kept constantly putting her off. Her patience, however, had its limits, and one day, after experiencing the usual evasion, she broke out into a torrent of intemperate language, in the midst of which she was changed into a bird, whose querulous note may be recognised as the voice of the aged woman as she cries out for the payment of her just wages.

About the big Kingfisher (Pekaka) an amusing parallel to the fable of the Fox and the Crow is related. It is said that this kingfisher once caught a fish, and flew to a low branch just overhanging the water to devour it. The fish, seeking for a means to save his life, decided to try the effect of a speech, and accordingly addressed his captor in the following verses, judiciously designed to appeal at once to her vanity and compassion :

" O Kingfisher ! Kingfisher !  
What a glistening, glittering beak !  
Yet while you, Big Sister, are filling your maw,  
Little Brother will lose his life."

At this critical juncture the Kingfisher opens her beak

1 I believe that a similar story exists turpentine play the part of the ink in in Siam, the Siamese, however, making the Malay story.

#### 132 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

to laugh, and the fish slips back into his native element and escapes !

#### Fowling Ceremonies

Ideas of sympathetic magic run very strongly through all ceremonies connected with the taking of wild birds, such for instance as jungle-fowl or pigeon.

The commonest method of snaring jungle-fowl is to take a line (called rackik), with a great number of fine nooses attached to it, and set it so as to form a complete circle, enclosing an open space in the forest. You must bring a decoy-bird with you, and the instructions which I collected say that you should on arriving enter the circle, holding the bird like a fighting cock, and repeat these lines :

" Ho, Si Lanang, Si Tempawi,  
Come and let us play at cock-fighting  
On the border-line between the primary and secondary  
forest-growth.

Your cock, Grandsire, is spurred with steel,  
Mine is but spurred with bamboo"

Here deposit the bird upon the ground. The chal-



lunge of the decoy-bird will then attract the jungle-fowl from all directions, and as they try to enter the circle (in order to reach the decoy), they will entangle themselves in the nooses.

As often as you succeed, however, in catching one, you must be careful to cast the "mischief" out of it, using the same form of words as is used to drive the "mischief" out of the carcass of the deer.

The method of catching wild pigeon is much more elaborate, and brings the animistic ideas of the Malays into strong relief, the "souls" of the wild pigeon being repeatedly referred to.

#### SNARING WILD PIGEON 133

First you build a small sugar-loaf (conical) hut (called in a carefully selected spot in the jungle.

This hut may be from four to five feet high, is strongly built of stakes converging to a point at the top, and is thickly thatched with leaves and branches. The reason for making it strong is that there is always an oft-chance that you may receive a visit from a tiger. At the back of the hut you must leave a small square opening (it can hardly be dignified with the name of a door), about two feet high and with a flap to it, through which you can creep into the hut on your hands and knees. [I may remark, parenthetically, that you will find the hut very damp, very dark, and very full of mosquitoes, and that if you are wise you will take with you a small stock of cigarettes.] In front of the hut, that is to say, on the side away from the door, if you want to proceed in the orthodox way, you will

have to clear a small rectangular space, and put up round it on three sides (right, left, and front opposite the hut) a low railing consisting of a single bar about 18 inches from the ground. This is to rail off what is called "King Solomon's Palace-yard," and will also be useful from a practical point of view, as it will serve as a perch for your "decoy." \*

The instructions proceed as follows :

Before entering the hut the wizard must go through what is called the "Neutralising Rice-paste"

1 Besides the hut, the necessary apparatus consists of: (1) Three rods it (by means of a string and noose at (called ampeian or pinggiran) laid across the end of the rod). (4) A rod with the top of short forked sticks at a height fine hair-like noose at the end, for of one or two feet from the ground. snaring the wild pigeon, and dragging

The whole space enclosed by these is then into the hut. There is a door at called King Solomon's palace - yard back of hut as well as a small door or (halaman). (2) The biiluh dtkut, or opening in front of hut, called pintu bamboo pigeon-call, from 6 to 8 ft. in bangri (mangsi or mansi). length, called "Prince Distraction."

134 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

(tepong tawar] ceremony, first in the centre of the

enclosed space, and then in each corner successively, beating each of the forked sticks (uprights) at the corners with a bunch of leaves. He must then take the decoy -tube, and after reciting the appropriate charm, sound a long-drawn note in each corner successively, and then insert the mouth-end of it into the hut through a hole in the thatch, supporting the heavy outer end upon a forked upright stick. Then entering the hut, he slips the noose at the end of the decoy-bird's rod on to the decoy -bird's feet, and pushing the bird out through the front door of the hut, makes it flutter on to one of the horizontal rods, where it will sit, if well trained, and call its companions. After a time the decoy -bird's challenge is met by first one and then many counter challenges, then the wild pigeon approach, there is a great fluttering of wings, and presently one of the first arrivals flies down and commences to walk round and round the hut. Then the wizard awaits his opportunity, and as the pigeon passes in front of the door he pushes out one of the rods with a noose at the end, slips the noose over the bird's neck or feet, and drags it into the hut.

The hut must be used, if possible, before the leaves with which it is thatched have faded, as the wild pigeon are less likely to be suspicious of the hut when its thatch is green.

In the way just described any number of pigeon can be taken, a bag of twenty or thirty being a fair average for a day's work under favourable conditions.

The " call " will occasionally, for some unexplained reason, attract to the spot wild animals such as deer

(especially mouse-deer) and tigers. Is it not possible that the story of the lute of Orpheus may have had its origin in some old hunting custom of the kind ?

The following are specimens of the charms used by the wizard :

When you are about to start (to decoy pigeons) say

" It is not I who am setting out,  
It is Toh Bujang Sibor 1 who is setting out."

Then sound the decoy-tube (buluh dekut) thrice loudly, and say

" I pray that they (the pigeon) may come in procession, come in succession,  
To enter into this bundle 2 of ours."

Now set out, and when you reach the conical hut (bumbun) say

" My hut's name is the Magic Prince,  
My decoy's name is Prince Distraction,  
Distraught be ye, O Kapor 3 (pigeon),  
Distraught be ye, O Puding 3 (pigeon),  
Distraught be ye, O Sarap 3 (pigeon),  
Distraught (with desire) to enter our bundle."

Or else when you first reach the hut, "take the  
(leaves of) the branch of a tree which is as high as  
your head, the leaves of the branch of a tree which is  
as high as your waist, the leaves of the branch of a tree  
which is as high as your knee, and the leaves of a tree  
which is only as high as your ankle-joint. Make them

1 Bujang Sibor literally means the the names of three varieties of pigeon,  
"Bachelor (i.e. solitary) Scooper." generally styled "princesses" in the  
The name has no doubt been chosen charms used by pigeon-catchers. Their  
because it is thought to be lucky, names are also given as Bujang Kapor,  
possibly because it suggests " scooping (the Solitary Kapor), Lela Puding (?),  
in " (birds). and Dayang Sarap (the Handmaiden

2 Vide App. xxxii. Sarap).

3 Kapor, Puding, and Sarap, are

#### 136 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

all into a bunch, and with them "flick" the outside of  
the hut, saying these lines

" Dok Ding [stands for the] ' Do'ding ' Pigeon,  
Which makes three with the Madukara Pigeon,  
The twig breaks, and the twig is pressed down,  
And our immemorial customs are restored."

When scattering the rice, say

" Sift, sift the broken rice-ends,  
Sift them over the rush-work rice-bag,  
As one disappears another is invited,  
Invited and brought down.

If you descend not, the Bear-cat (Binturong) shall devour you,  
If you come not, wild beasts shall devour you,  
And if you perch on a twig, you shall fall headlong,  
If you perch on a bough, you shall be killed by a woodcutter,  
If you perch on a leaf, you shall be bitten by the leaf-snake,  
If you descend to the ground, you shall be bitten by a

venomous serpent,

If you fly upwards, you shall be swooped upon by kites and

eagles,

(That is) if you descend not.

Cluck, cluck ! souls of Queen Kapor, of Princess Puding, and

Handmaid Sarap.

Come down and assemble in King Solomon's audience-hall,  
And put on King Solomon's breast-ornaments and armlets."

When sprinkling the rice-paste (tepong tawar) on  
the uprights at each corner of the railed-off enclosure,  
say

" Neutralising rice-paste, genuine rice-paste,

Add plumpness to plumpness,

Let pigeon come down to the weight of thousands of pounds,  
And alight upon the Ivory Hall,  
Which is carpeted with silver, and whose railings are of

amalgam,

Unto the dishes of Her Highness Princess Lebar Nyiru

(Broad-sieve).

Come in procession, come (in succession),  
The ' assembly-flower ' begins to unfold its petals,  
Come down in procession, come down as stragglers,  
King Solomon's self has come to call you.

v OTHER FOWLING CHARMS 137

Sift, sift (the rice) over the rice-bag,

King Solomon's self bids you haste.

Sift, sift the rice-ends,

Sift them over the rush-work bag.

As one disappears another is invited,

Is invited and escorted down.

Sift, sift the rice-ends,

Sift them over the salt-bag,

As one disappears another is invited,

And escorted inside (the hut)."

When you are sounding the call (melaung), stand  
in the middle of the enclosure and say :

" Cluck, cluck ! soul of Princess Puding, of Queen Kapor, and

Queen Sarap,

Enter ye into our Bundle,  
And perch upon the Ivory Railing.  
Come in procession, come in succession,  
The assembly-flower unfolds its petals.  
Come down in procession, come down in succession,  
King Solomon's self is come to call you.  
If you do not come down, the Bear-cat shall eat you,  
If you do not appear, wild beasts shall devour you,  
If you perch upon a twig, you shall fall headlong  
(All over) the seven valleys and seven knolls of rising ground.  
If ye go to the hills, ye shall get no food ;  
If ye go to the forest-pools, ye shall get no drink."

Or else the following :

" Cut the mengkudu J branch,  
Cut it (through) and thrust it downwards.  
Let those which are near be the first to arrive,  
And those which are far off be sent for,  
Let those which have eggs, leave their eggs,  
And those which have young, desert their young,  
Let those which are blind, come led by others,  
And those which have broken limbs, come on crutches.  
Come and assemble in King Solomon's audience-hall.  
Cluck, cluck ! souls of Queen Kapor, Princess Puding, Hand-  
maid Sarap,

1 The mengkudu is a Malay forest tree (Morinda tinctoria}.

138 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

Come down and assemble in King Solomon's audience-hall,  
And put on King Solomon's necklace (breast-ornaments) and  
armlets." 1



When about to enter the hut say

" [Hearken], O Hearts of Wild Doves,  
Cut we the Rod of Invitation,  
This hut is named the Magic Prince,  
This tube is named Prince Distraction,  
Distracted (be ye) by day, distracted by night,  
Distracted (with longing) to assemble in King Solomon's Hall,  
Cluck, cluck ! souls of Queen Kapor," etc. (as before). 2

When you have just entered, and before you seat  
yourself, say

" Sift, sift the rice-ends,  
Sift them over a rush-work rice-bag," etc. (as before).

Put your lips to the decoy-tube, and sound the call,  
saying

" Cut the mengkudu stem ;  
Cut it (through) and thrust it downwards," etc. (as before).

(or else some longer version, such as one of those  
given in the Appendix). When the wild pigeon have  
arrived and have entered the enclosure or " Palace-  
yard," wait till they are in a good position, and then  
push out one of the rods with the fine noose at the  
end, slip the noose over the bird's neck, and drag it  
into the house, saying as you do so

1 An alternative version runs : 2 Another version has :

cf fi'rfSSwif eu This t . sh n ? . t f a creeper is " prince invita -

Over the seven valleys, seven knolls of rising Th;s hut ' k ca , led tfae Magic p  
rmce

Re-efhothe voice of my decoy. This deco y is called PHnCe Distracti n "

Come down, Queen Kapor, Queen Puding, \_ . \_ . , T .. , r . , ",,..\*r\*\ 4e tVi

Handmaid Sampah, Si Raja Nyila (from sila, menyitla) is the

With one hundred and ninety others. name given to the long slender rods

Come down to this spot I stand on. ith fine ha j r \_iik e nooses at the end

Come down from the north, . j j

Come down from the south, with which the pigeons are snared and

Come down from the east, dragged into the hut (vide App. xli. )

Come down from the west.

v FIGURA 77 VE NOMENCLATURE 1 39

" Wak-wak [stands for] a heron on the kitchen shelf,  
Covered over with the top of a cocoa-nut shell,  
Do you move aside, Sir Bachelor, Master of the Ceremonies,  
I wish to ensnare the necks of the race of wild doves."

Now that you understand the process of decoying  
pigeon with a pigeon-call, I must explain something of  
the curious nomenclature used by the wizard ; for dur-  
ing the ceremony you must never call a spade a spade.  
In the first place, the hut must not on any account be  
mentioned as such : it is to be called the Magic Prince

why so called, it is hard to say, but most likely the name is used in allusion to the wizard who is concealed inside it. The name given to the calling-tube itself is more appropriate, as it is called " Prince Distraction " (Raja Gila), this name of course being an allusion to the extraordinary fascination which it evidently exercises on the pigeon. Then the decoy (or rather, perhaps, the rod to which it is linked) is called Putri Pemonggo', or the Squatting Princess. Next to these come three Princesses which prove to be merely the representatives of three important species of wild pigeon. Their names, though variously given, are perhaps most commonly known as Princess " Kapor," Princess "Sarap," and Princess " Puding."

Finally, even the rod used for ensnaring the pigeon has its own special name, Si Raja Nyila (Prince Invitation).

" King Solomon's necklaces " and armlets are of course the nooses with which they are to be snared, and which will catch them either by the neck or by the leg.

The Princesses are invited to enter a gorgeous palace :

140 BIRDS AND BIRD CHARMS CHAP.

" Come down, pigeons, in your myriads,  
And perch upon the ' Ivory Hall,'  
(That is) carpeted with silver, and railed with amalgam,  
(Come down) to the dishes of Her Highness Princess Lebar

Nyiru (Broad-sieve)." 1

The "dishes of Her Highness Princess Broad-sieve " cleverly suggest an abundance of provender such as is likely to appeal to a hungry bird !

In another version the three Princesses are invited to enter the "Palace Tower" called " Fatimah Passes" (Mahaligei Fatimah Lalu).

Moreover those who issue the invitation are no respecters of persons :

" Let those which are near, arrive the first,  
Let those which are far off be sent for,  
Let those which have eggs, leave their eggs,  
Those which have young, leave their young,  
Those which are blind, be led by others,  
Those which have broken limbs, come on crutches ;  
Come and assemble in King Solomon's Audience-Chamber." 5

And a similar passage in another charm says

" Let those which are near, arrive the first,  
Let those which are far off be sent for,  
Cluck ! cluck ! souls of the children of forest doves,  
Come ye down and assemble together  
In the fold of God and King Solomon."

If blandishments fail, however, there is to be no doubt about the punishments in store for their wilful Highnesses : thus, a little later, we find the alternative, a thoroughgoing imprecation calculated to "convince" the most headstrong of birds :

" I call you, I fetch you down,

If you come not down you shall be eaten by the Bear-cat,

Vide App. xxxvii. 2 Vide App. xlv.

#### SELECTION OF BUILDING SITES 141

You shall be choked to death with your own feathers,  
You shall be choked to death with a bone in your throat.  
If you perch on a creeper you shall be entangled by it,  
If you settle on a leaf you shall be bitten by the ' leaf snake,'  
Come you down quickly to God's fold and King Solomon's."

And an imprecation of similar import says

" [If you do not come down, the Bear-cat shall eat you],  
If you perch on a bough, you shall slip off it,  
If you perch on a creeper, you shall slide off it,  
If you perch upon a leafless stump, the stump shall fall ;  
If you settle on the ground, the ground-snake shall bite you,  
If you soar up to heaven, the eagle shall swoop upon you."

#### (b) Earth

#### I. BUILDING CEREMONIES AND CHARMS

The first operation in building is the selection of the site. This is determined by an elaborate code of rules which make the choice depend firstly, upon the nature of the soil with respect to colour, taste, and smell ; secondly, upon the formation of its surface ; and,

thirdly, upon its aspect :

" The best soil, whether for a house, village, orchard, or town, is a greenish yellow, fragrant-scented, tart-tasting loam : such a soil will ensure abundance of gold and silver unto the third generation. 1

"The best site, whether for a house, village, orchard, or town, is level. 2

"The best aspect (of the surface) is that of land which is low upon the north side and high upon the south side : such a site will bring absolute peacefulness." 8

1 Vide App. xlvii. faces southwards there will be no luck

2 Ibid. in the house and everything will go

3 Ibid. Note that the house-door wrong. -J.R.A. S., S., No. 30, p. must not face towards the south ; if it 306. Vide App. Iv.

142 EARTH CHAP.

When you have found a site complying with more or less favourable conditions, in accordance with the code, you must next clear the ground of forest or undergrowth, lay down four sticks to form a rectangle in the centre thereof, and call upon the name of the lords of that spot (i.e. the presiding local deities or spirits). Now dig up the soil (enclosed by the four sticks), and taking a clod in your hand, call upon the lords of that spot as follows :

" Ho, children of Mentri l Guru,  
Who dwell in the Four Corners of the World,  
I crave this plot as a boon."

(Here mention the purpose to which you wish to put it.)

" If it is good, show me a good omen,  
If it is bad, show me a bad omen." z

Wrap the clod up in white cloth, and after fumi-  
gating it with incense, place it at night beneath your  
pillow, and when you retire to rest repeat the last two  
lines of the above charm as before and go to sleep.  
If your dream is good proceed with, if bad desist  
from, your operations. Supposing your dream to be  
"good," you must (approximately) clear the site of  
the main building and peg out the four corners with  
dead sticks ; then take a dead branch and heap it  
up lightly with earth (in the centre of the site ?) ; set  
fire to it, and when the whole heap has been reduced  
to ashes, sweep it all up together and cover it over  
while you repeat the charm (which differs but little  
from that given above). Next morning uncover it  
early in the morning and God will show you the good  
and the bad.

1 Perhaps a corruption of "Bgntara," charms a few pages farther on),  
or Batara, Guru (i.e. Shiva), which is " MSntri " usually means "minister."  
what we should here expect (vide the 2 Vide App. xlvii.

#### v ERECTING THE CENTRE-POST 143

The site being finally selected, you must proceed  
to choose a day for erecting the central house-post, by

consulting first the schedule of lucky and unlucky months, and next the schedule of lucky and unlucky days of the week. 1

[The best time of day for the operation to take place is said to be always seven o'clock in the morning. Hence there seems to be no need to consult a schedule to discover it, though some magicians may do so.]

The propitious moment having been at last ascertained, the erection of the centre-post will be proceeded with. First, the hole for its reception must be dug (the operation being accompanied by the recital of a charm) and the post erected, the greatest precautions being taken to prevent the shadow of any of the workers from falling either upon the post itself or upon the hole dug to receive it, sickness and trouble being otherwise sure to follow. 2

[The account in the Appendix, of which the above is a résumé, omits to describe the sacrifice which has to be made before the erection of the centre-post, which has therefore been drawn from the instructions of other magicians.]

" When the hole has been dug and before the centre-post is actually erected, some sort of sacrifice or offering has to be made. First you take a little brazilwood (kayu sepang), a little ebony-wood (kayu arang), a little assafetida (inggu), and a little scrap-iron (tahi besi) and deposit them in the hole which you have dug. Then take a fowl, 3 a goat, or a buffalo [according to

\* As to lucky and unlucky times, depended on the part of the earth-spirit,



vide Chap. VI. pp. 545-55 infra. even an egg (as the "symbol" of a

2 Cp. pp. 244-245, 248, infra. fowl) may be sufficient as a sacrifice.

3 In a case where no trouble is ex-

#### 144 BUILDING CEREMONIES CHAP.

the ascertained or reputed malignity of the locally presiding earth-demon (puaka)\, and cut its throat according to Muhammadan custom, spilling its blood into the hole. Then cut off its head and feet, and deposit them within the hole to serve as a foundation for the centre-post to rest upon (buat lapik tiang sri}. Put a ring on your little finger out of compliment to the earth-spirit (akan membujuk jembalang ztu), repeat the charm \* and erect the post." 2

Another form of the above ceremony was described to me by a magician as follows :

" Deposit in the hole a little scrap-iron and tin-ore, a candle nut (buah kras or buah goreng), a broken hatchet head (b'liang patak), and a cent (in copper). Wait till everybody else has returned home, and, standing close to the hole, pick up three clods (kefial} of earth, hold them (genggam) over the incense, turn ' right-about-face ' and repeat the charm. 8 Then take the three clods home (without once turning round to look behind you till you reach home), place them under your sleeping pillow and wait till nightfall, when you may have either a good or a bad dream. If the first night's dream be bad, throw away one of the clods

and dream again. If the second night's dream be

1 Vide App. 1. substituted (the goat, fowl, and egg

2 An alternative method was thus representing further successive stages described to me by a magician : Take in the depreciation of the rite). Malays a white cup, fill it with water, fumigate on the Selangor coast more than once it with incense, and deposit it in the told me they had heard that the Govern-hole dug to receive the centre-post. ment was in the habit of burying a Early next morning take note of it ; if human head under the foundations of it is still full of water, it is a good sign ; any unusually large structure (e.g. a if the water has wasted (sustit), a bad bridge), and two cases where a local one. If live insects are found in it, scare resulted from the prevalence of it is a good sign, if dead ones, bad. this idea were recorded in the local There can, however, be little doubt press (the Malay Mail) in 1897. that the original victim of this sacrifice For similar traditions of human sacrifice, was a human victim (generally perhaps vide p. 2 1 1 infra.

a slave), for whom the buffalo was 3 Vide App. Hi.

v MAGIC MEASUREMENTS 145

bad, repeat the process, and whenever you get a good dream deposit the clod or clods under the butt-end of the centre-post to serve as a foundation."

A magician gave me this specimen of a charm used at this ceremony (of erecting the centre-post) :

" Ho, Raja Guru, Maharaja Guru,  
You are the sons of Batara Guru.  
I know the origin from which you spring,  
From the Flashing of Lightning's spurs ;

I know the origin from which you spring,  
From the Brightening of Daybreak.  
Ho, Spectre of the Earth, Brains of the Earth, Demon of the  
Earth,

Retire ye hence to the depths of the Ocean,  
To the peace of the primeval forest.  
Betwixt you and me  
Division was made by Adam."

Another rule of importance in house-building is  
that which regulates the length of the threshold, as  
to which the instructions are as follows :

" Measure off (on a piece of string) the stretch  
(fathom) of the arms of her who is to be mistress of  
the proposed house. Fold this string in three and  
cut off one third. Take the remainder, fold it in eight  
and cut off seven-eighths. Take the remaining eighth,  
see how many times it is contained in the length of  
the threshold, and check off the number (of these  
measurements) against the "category" (bilangan) of  
the "eight beasts" 1 (benatang yang cTlapan}. This  
category runs as follows : (i) The dragon (naga) ; .(2)  
the dairy-cow (sapi) ; (3) the lion (singa] ; (4) the dog  
fan/ing) ; (5) the draught -cow (lembu) ; (6) the ass  
(kaldei) ; (7) the elephant (gajah\ and (8) the crow  
\ all of which have certain ominous signifi-

1 For other "categories" vide p. 559, infra.

tions. If the last measurement coincides with one of the unlucky beasts in the category, such as the crow (which signifies the death of the master of the house), the threshold is cut shorter to make it fit in with one that is more auspicious." 1

The names of the "eight beasts," coupled with the events which they are supposed to foreshadow, are often commemorated in rhyming stanzas.

Here is a specimen : .

I. The Dragon (naga).

" A dragon of bulk, a monster dragon,  
Is this dragon that turns round month by month. 2  
Wherever you go you will be safe from stumbling-blocks,  
And all who meet you will be your friends."

II. The Dairy-Cow (sapi).

" There is the smoke of a fire in the forest,  
Where Inche 'Ali is burning lime ;  
They were milking the young dairy-cow,  
And in the midst of the milking it sprawled and fell down  
dead."

III. The Lion (singa).

" A lion of courage, a lion of valour,  
Is the lion gambolling at the end of the Point.  
The luck of this house will be lasting,  
Bringing you prosperity from year to year."

#### IV. The Dog (anjing).

" The wild dog, the jackal,  
Barks at the deer from night to night ;  
Whatever you do will be a stumbling-block ;  
In this house men will stab one another."

1 Another form of measurement was 2 This probably refers to the mystic  
from the threshold (of the front door) Dragon which does duty (in Malay  
to the end of the house ; but the charm-books) as an " aspect compass. "  
method of augury in this case is not Vide Chap. VI. p. 561, infra, and  
yet quite clear. App. cclvii.

#### SELECTION OF A TOWN SITE 147

#### V. The Draught- Cow (lmbu).

" The big cow from the middle of the clearing  
Has gone to the Deep Forest to calve there.  
Great good luck will be your portion,  
Never will you cease to be prosperous."

#### VI. The Ass (kaldei).

" The ass within the Fort  
Carries grass from morn to eve ;  
Whatever you pray for will not be granted,

Though big your capital, the half will be lost."

VII. The Elephant (gajah).

"The big riding elephant of the Sultan  
Has its tusks covered with amalgam.  
Good luck is your portion,  
No harm or blemish will you suffer."

VIII. The Crow (gagak).

" A black crow soaring by night  
Has perched on the house of the great Magic Prince ;  
Great indeed is the calamity which has happened :  
Within the house its master lies dead."

In close connection with the ceremonies for the selection of individual house sites are the forms by which the princes of Malay tradition selected sites for the towns which they founded. The following extract will perhaps convey some idea of their character :

" One day Raja Marong Maha Podisat went into his outer audience hall, where all his ministers, warriors, and officers were in attendance, and commanded the four Mantris to equip an expedition with all the necessary officers and armed men, and with horses and elephants, arms and accoutrements. The four Mantris did as they were ordered, and when

BUILDING CEREMONIES

all was ready they informed the Raja. The latter waited for a lucky day and an auspicious moment, and then desired his second son to set out. The Prince took leave after saluting his father and mother, and all the ministers, officers, and warriors who followed him performed obeisance before the Raja. They then set out in search of a place of settlement, directing their course between south and east, intending to select a place with good soil, and there to build a town with fort, moat, palace, and balei. 1 They amused themselves in every forest, wood, and thicket through which they passed, crossing numbers of hills and mountains, and stopping here and there to hunt wild beasts, or to fish if they happened to fall in with a pool or lake.

"After they had pursued their quest for some time they came to the tributary of a large river which flowed down to the sea. Farther on they came to a large sheet of water, in the midst of which were four islands. The Prince was much pleased with the appearance of the islands, and straightway took a silver arrow and fitted it to his bow named Indra Sakti, and said : ' O arrow of the bow Indra Sakti, fall thou on good soil in this group of islands ; wherever thou mayest chance to fall, there will I make a palace in which to live.' He then drew his bow and discharged the arrow, which flew upwards with the rapidity of lightning, and with a humming sound like that made by a beetle as it flies round a flower, and went out of sight. Presently it came in sight again, and fell upon one of the islands, which on that account was called Pulau Indra Sakti. On that spot was erected a town with fort, palace, and

1 Audience hall.

## THE ELEPHANT 149

balei, and all the people who were living scattered about in the vicinity were collected together and set to work on the various buildings."

Even in the making of roads through the forest it would appear that sacrificial ceremonies are not invariably neglected. On one occasion I came upon a party of Malays in the Labu jungle who were engaged in making a bridle-track for the Selangor Government. A small bamboo censer, on which incense had been burning, had been erected in the middle of the trace ; and I was informed that the necessary rites (for exorcising the demons from the trace) had just been successfully concluded.

## 2. BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS

All wild animals, more especially the larger and more dangerous species, are credited in Malay folklore with human or (occasionally) superhuman powers.

In the pages which now follow I shall deal with the folklore which refers to the more important animals, first pointing out their anthropomorphic traits, then detailing some of the more important traditions about them, and finally, where possible, describing the methods of hunting them.



## The Elephant

Of the Elephant we read :

"The superstitious dread entertained by Malays  
for the larger animals is the result of ideas regarding

1 J.R.A.S.,S.B. y No. 9, pp. 85, 86. sattva) indicates Indo-Chinese Bud-

This is an extract from the Marong dhist influence. It does not seem to

Mahawangsa, the legendary history of occur elsewhere in Malay literature,

Kedah, a State bordering on Lower though Buddhism flourished in Sumatra

Siam. The name Podisat (i.e. Bodhi- in the seventh century A.D.

### ISO BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

them which have been inherited from the primitive  
tribes of Eastern Asia. Muhammadanism has not  
been able to stamp out the deep-rooted feelings which  
prompted the savage to invest the wild beasts which  
he dreaded with the character of malignant deities.  
The tiger, elephant, and rhinoceros l were not mere  
brutes to be attacked and destroyed. The immense  
advantages which their strength and bulk gave them  
over the feebly-armed savage of the most primitive  
tribes naturally suggested the possession of super-  
natural powers ; and propitiation, not force, was the  
system by which it was hoped to repel them. The  
Malay addresses the tiger as Datoh (grandfather), and  
believes that many tigers are inhabited by human  
souls. Though he reduces the elephant to subjection,

and uses him as a beast of burden, it is universally believed that the observance of particular ceremonies, and the repetition of prescribed formulas, are necessary before wild elephants can be entrapped and tamed. Some of these spells and charms (mantra) are supposed to have extraordinary potency, and I have in my possession a curious collection of them, regarding which, it was told me seriously by a Malay, that in consequence of their being read aloud in his house three times all the hens stopped laying ! The spells in this collection are nearly all in the Siamese language, and there is reason to believe that the modern Malays owe most of their ideas on the subject of taming and driving elephants to the Siamese. Those, however, who had no idea of making use of the elephant, but

1 Of the rhinoceros not many super- "fiery" rhinoceros (badak apt) which stitions are yet known. The rhinoceros is excessively dangerous if attacked, horn, however (called chula), is be- This latter is probably a mere fable, lieved to be a powerful aphrodisiac, and vide Cliff. , In Court and Kampong, there is supposed to be a species of p. 33.

v THE ELEPHANT CITY 151

who feared him as an enemy, were doubtless the first to devise the idea of influencing him by invocations. This idea is inherited, both by Malays and Siamese, from common ancestry." 1

To the above evidence (which was collected by

Sir W. E. Maxwell no doubt mainly in Perak) I would add that at Labu, in Selangor, I heard on more than one occasion a story in which the elephant-folk were described as possessing, on the borders of Siam, a city of their own, where they live in houses like human beings, and wear their natural human shape. This story, which was first told me by Ungku Said Kechil of Jelevu, was taken down by me at the time, and ran as follows :

" A Malay named Laboh went out one day to his rice-field and found that elephants had been destroying his rice.

"He therefore planted caltrops of a cubit and a half in length in the tracks of the offenders. That night an elephant was wounded in the foot by one of the caltrops, and went off bellowing with pain.

" Day broke and Laboh set off on the track of the wounded elephant, but lost his way, and after three days and nights journeying, found himself on the borders of a new and strange country. Presently he encountered an old man, to whom he remarked ' Hullo, grandfather, your country is extraordinarily quiet ! ' The old man replied, ' Yes, for all noise is forbidden, because the king's daughter is ill.' 'What is the matter with her ? ' asked Si Laboh. The old man replied that she had trodden upon a caltrop. Si Laboh then asked, ' May I see if I can do anything to help her?'

" The old man then went and reported the matter to the king, who ordered Si Laboh to be brought into his presence.

" [Now the country which Si Laboh had reached was a fine open country on the borders of Siam. It is called ' Pak Henang,' and its only inhabitants are the elephant-people who live there in human guise. And whoever trespasses over the boundaries of that country turns into an elephant.]

"Then Si Laboh saw that the king's daughter, whose name was Princess Rimbut, was suffering from one of the caltrops which he himself had planted. He therefore extracted it from her foot, so that she recovered, and the king, in order to reward Si Laboh, gave him the Princess in marriage.

" Now when they had been married a long time, and had got two children, Si Laboh endeavoured to persuade his wife to accompany him on a visit to his own country. To this the Princess replied ' Yes ; but if I go you must promise never to add to the dish any young tree-shoots at meal-time.' 1

" On this they started, and at the end of the first day's journey they halted and sat down to eat. But Si Laboh had forgotten the injunctions of his wife, and put young tree-shoots into the dish with his rice. Then his wife protested and said, ' Did I not tell you not to put young tree-shoots into your food ? ' But Si Laboh was obstinate, and merely replied, ' What do I care ? ' so that his wife was turned back into an elephant and ran off into the jungle. Then Si Laboh wept and followed

her, but she refused to return as she had now become an elephant. Yet he followed her for a whole day, but

1 Young shoots of bamboo are eaten by Malays with curry.

v SACRED ELEPHANTS 153

she would not return to him, and he then returned homewards with his children.

" This is all that is known about the origin of elephants who are human beings."

A Malay charm which was given me (at Labu) to serve as a protection against elephants (J>\$ndinding gajak) gives the actual name of the Elephant King

" O Grandfather Moyang Kaban,  
Destroy not your own grandchildren."

Ghost elephants (gajah kramaf) are not uncommon. They are popularly believed to be harmless, but invulnerable, and are generally supposed to exhibit some outward and visible sign of their sanctity, such as a stunted tusk or a shrunken foot. They are the tutelary genii of certain localities, and when they are killed the good fortune of the neighbourhood is supposed to depart too. Certain it is, that when one of these ghost elephants was shot at Klang a year or two ago, it did not succumb until some fifty or sixty rifle-bullets had been poured into it, and its death was followed by a fall in the local value of coffee and coffee land, from which the district took long to recover. 1

A ghost elephant is very often thought to be the guardian spirit of some particular shrine an idea that is common throughout the Peninsula.

Other general ideas about the elephant are as follows :

"Elephants are said to be very frightened if they see a tree stump that has been felled at a great height

1 The skull of this elephant, riddled one stunted tusk. The present State with bullets, was sent to the Govern- surgeon (Dr. A. E. O. Travers) can ment Museum at Kuala Lumpor, in speak to the facts. Selangor. It had, so far as I remember,

154 BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

from the ground, as some trees which have high spreading buttresses are cut, because they think that giants must have felled it, and as ordinary-sized men are more than a match for them they are in great dread of being caught by creatures many times more powerful than their masters. Some of the larger insects of the grasshopper kind are supposed to be objects of terror to elephants, while the particularly harmless little pangolin (*Manis pentadactyla*) is thought to be able to kill one of these huge beasts by biting its foot. The pangolin, by the bye, is quite toothless. Another method in which the pangolin attacks and kills elephants is by coiling itself tightly around the end of

the elephant's trunk, and so suffocating it. This idea is also believed in by the Singhalese, according to Mr. W. T. Hornaday's Two Years in the Jungle." 1

The foregoing passage refers to Perak, but similar ideas are common in Selangor, and they occur no doubt, with local variations, in every one of the Malay States. Selangor Malays tell of the scaring of elephants by the process of drawing the slender stem of the bamboo down to the ground and cutting off the top of it, when it springs back to its place.

The story of the " pangolin " is also told in Selangor with additional details. Thus it is said that the "Jawi-jawi" tree (a kind of banyan) is always avoided by elephants because it was once licked by the armadillo. The latter, after licking it, went his way, and "the elephant coming up was greatly taken aback by the offensive odour, and swore that he would never go near the tree again. He kept his oath, and his example has been followed by his descendants, so that

1 Sel Journ. vol. iii. No. 6, p. 95 (quoted from Perak Museum Notes by Mr. L. Wray).

#### HUNTING THE ELEPHANT 155

to this day the ' Jawi-jawi ' is the one tree in the forest which the elephant is afraid to approach."

The following directions for hunting the elephant were given me by Lbai Jamal, a famous elephant

hunter of Lingging, near the Sungei Ujong border :

" When you first meet with the spoor of elephant or rhinoceros, observe whether the foot-hole contains any dead wood, (then) take the twig of dead wood, together with a ball of earth as big as a maize-cob taken from the same foot-hole (if there is only one of you, one ball will do, if there are three of you, three balls will be wanted, if seven, seven balls, but not more). Then roll up your ball of earth and the twig together in a tree-leaf, breathe upon it, and recite the charm (for blinding the elephant's eyes), the purport of which is that if the quarry sees, its eyesight shall be destroyed, and if it looks, its eyesight shall be dimmed, by the help of God, the prophet, and the medicine-man, who taught the charm.

" Now slip your ball of earth into your waistband just over the navel, and destroy the scent of your body and your gun. To do this, take a bunch of certain leaves 2 (daun sa-cherek\ together with stem-leaves of the betel-vine (kerapak siri/i), leaves of the wild camphor (chapa), and leaves of the club-gourd (labu ayer puteti], break their midribs with your left hand, shut your eyes, and say ' As these tree leaves smell, so may my body (and gun) be scented.'

" When the animal is dead, beat it with an end of black cloth, repeating the charm for driving away the

1 Sel Journ. vol. i. No. 6, p. 83, by the medicine-man for his leaf-brush, where this note is given. Probably i.e. leaves of the piilut-puhit, stlaguri, "armadillo" is a mistake for "pan- gandarusa, and the red clracrena (Itn-golin." juang merah).

2 These leaves are such as are used



156 BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

'mischief (badi] from the carcase, which charm runs  
as follows :

" Badiyu, Mother of Mischief, Badi Panji, Blind Mother,  
I know the origin from which you sprang, 1

Three drops of Adam's blood were the origin from which you sprang,  
Mischief of Earth, return to Earth,  
Mischief of Ant-heap, return to Ant-heap,  
Mischief of Elephant, return to Elephant, 2  
Mischief of Wood, return to Wood,  
Mischief of Water, return to Water,  
Mischief of Stone, return to Stone  
And injure not my person.  
By the virtue of my Teacher,  
You may not injure the children of the race of Man."

The perquisites of the Pawang (magician) are to be  
" a little black cloth and a little white cloth," and the  
only special taboo mentioned by Lebai Jamal was " on  
no account to let the naked skin rub against the skin  
of the slain animal."

Before leaving the subject of elephants, I may add  
that Raja Ja'far (of Beranang in Selangor) told me  
that Lebai Jamal, when charged by an elephant or  
rhinoceros, would draw upon the ground with his finger  
a line which the infuriated animal was never able to  
cross. This line, he said, was called the Baris Lak-  
samana, or the "Admiral's Line," and the knowledge  
of how to draw it was naturally looked upon as a great

acquisition.

1 "The Malays believe that the person's ancestry implied common power to inform a spirit, a wild beast, tribal origin. For the explanation of or any natural object, such as iron rust, " Badi," vide Chap. IV. p. 94, supra, of the source from which it originates and Chap. VI. p. 427, infra, (usul asal ka-jadi-an-nyd), renders it 2 " Rhinoceros " should be sub-powerless." H. Clifford in No. 3 of stituted for "elephant" passim, if it the Publications of the R.A.S., S.B., was the object of the hunter's pursuit. Hikayat Raja Budiman, pt. ii. p. 8. This particular line should probably This belief is found among all tribes come at the end of the charm instead of Malays in the Peninsula. Possibly of the middle, the idea was that knowledge of another

THE TIGER 157

### The Tiger

"The Tiger is sometimes believed to be a man or demon in the form of a wild beast, and to the numerous aboriginal superstitions which attach to this dreaded animal Muhammadanism has added the notion which connects the Tiger with the Khalif Ali. One of Ali's titles throughout the Moslem world is ' the Victorious Lion of the Lord,' and in Asiatic countries, where the lion is unknown, the tiger generally takes the place of the ' king of beasts.' " 1

But the anthropomorphic ideas of the Malays about the Tiger go yet farther than this. Far away in

the jungle (as I have several times been told in Selangor) the tiger-folk (no less than the elephants) have a town of their own, where they live in houses, and act in every respect like human beings. In the town referred to their house-posts are made of the heart of the Tree-nettle (frass jelatang], and their roofs thatched with human hair one informant added that men's bones were their only rafters, and men's skins their house walls and there they live quietly enough until one of their periodical attacks of fierceness (niengganas) comes on and causes them to break bounds and range the forest for their chosen prey.

There are several of these tiger-villages or "enclosures" in the Peninsula, the chief of them being Gunong Ledang (the Mount Ophir of Malacca), just as Pasumah is the chief of such localities in Sumatra. 2 So too, from Perak, Sir W. E. Maxwell writes in 1881 :

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., NO. 7, p. 22.

2 Marsden, Hist, of Sum. p. 292, ed. 1811.

CHAP.

"A mischievous tiger is said sometimes to have broken loose from its pen or fold (pekkak kandang], This is in allusion to an extraordinary belief that, in parts of the Peninsula, there are regular enclosures where tigers possessed by human souls live in association. During the day they roam where they please, but return to the kandang at night." <sup>1</sup>

Various fables ascribe to the tiger a human origin. One of these, taken down by me word for word from a Selangor Malay, is intended to account for the tiger's stripes. The gist of it ran as follows :

" An old man picked up a boy in the jungle with a white skin, green eyes, and very long nails. Taking the boy home his rescuer named him Muhammad Yatim (i.e. ' Muhammad the fatherless '), and when he grew up sent him to school, where he behaved with great cruelty to his schoolfellows, and was therefore soundly beaten by his master ('Toh Saih Panjang Janggut, i.e. 'Toh Saih Long-beard), who used a stick made of a

<sup>1</sup> J.R.A.S., S.B., I.e.

" They (the Sumatran Malays) seem to think, indeed, that tigers in general are actuated with the spirits of departed men, and no consideration will prevail on a countryman to catch or to wound

one, but in self-defence, or immediately after the act of destroying a friend or relation. They speak of them with a degree of awe, and hesitate to call them by their common name (rimau or ma-chang), terming them respectfully satwa (the wild animals), or even nenek (ancestors), as really believing them such, or by way of soothing or coaxing them, as our ignorant country folk call the fairies ' the good people. ' " \Dato 1 hutan, "elder of the jungle," is the common title of the tiger in Selangor. Various nicknames, however, are given, e.g. Si Pudong, " he of the hairy face "

(Cliff., In Court and Kampong, p. 201), 'PahRandau, " father shaggy-face, "etc. ] "When an European procures traps to be set ... the inhabitants of the neighbourhood have been known to go at night to the place and practise some forms in order to persuade the animal, when caught, or when he shall perceive the bait, that it was not laid by them or with their consent. They talk of a place in the country where the tigers have a court, and maintain a regular form of government, in towns, the houses of which are thatched with women's hair." Marsden, I.e. (The italics are mine.) It is curious that the Fairy Princess' hall on Gunong Ledang is similarly described in the Se'jarah

Malayu (Malay Annals, p. 279) as  
being of bone and thatched with hair.

#### v ORIGIN OF THE TIGER 159

kind of wood called los 1 to effect the chastisement.  
At the first cut the boy leapt as far as the doorway ;  
at the second he leapt to the ground, at the third he  
bounded into the grass, at the fourth he uttered a  
growl, and at the fifth his tail fell down behind him  
and he went upon all fours, whereat his master (impro-  
vising a name to curse him by), exclaimed, ' This is of  
a truth God's tiger ! (Harimau Alla/i). Go you,' he  
added, addressing the tiger, ' to the place where you  
will catch your prey the borderland between the  
primeval forest and the secondary forest-growth, and  
that between the secondary forest-growth and the plain  
catch there whomsoever you will, but see that you  
catch only the headless. Alter no jot of what I say,  
or you shall be consumed by the Iron of the Regalia,  
and crushed by the sanctity of the thirty divisions of  
the Koran.' ' Hence the tiger is to this day compelled  
to " ask for " his prey, and uses divination (bertenung],  
as all men know, for the purpose of discovering whether  
his petition has yet been granted.

Hence, too, he carries on his hide to this very day  
the mark of the stripes with which he was beaten at  
school.

The method of divination said to be practised by  
the tiger is as follows : The tiger lies down and gazes  
(bertenung) at leaves which he takes between his paws,  
and whenever he sees the outline of a leaf take the

1 Also called Vaj. The tiger is an adequate protection against any tiger.  
still supposed to be mortally afraid of I do not know what species of tree it  
fas or Voj wood. In fact, I was more belongs to, but a gorse stick (which I  
than once told of a trapped tiger who had bought some years before in Ire-  
on being shown a piece of 'fas wood land) was taken to be a piece of fas  
" became quite silent," though it had wood, and was begged from me by a  
previously been savagely growling, local Malay headman, who cut it up  
and shrank into a corner of the trap. into inches for distribution among his  
A single inch of this wood is thought following.

#### 160 BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

shape of one of his intended victims, without the head,  
he knows it to be the sign that that victim has been  
" granted " to him, in accordance with the very terms  
of his master's curse.

I once asked (at Labu) how it was known that the  
tiger used divination, and was told this story of a man  
who had seen it:

"A certain Malay had been working, together  
with his newly-married wife, in the rice-fields at Labu,

and on his stepping aside at noon into the cool of the forest, he saw a tiger lying down among the under-wood apparently gazing at something between its paws. By creeping stealthily nearer he was able at length to discern the object at which the tiger was gazing, and it proved to be, to his intense horror, a leaf which presented the lineaments of his wife, lacking only the head. Hurrying back to the rice-field he at once warned the neighbours of what he had seen, and implored them to set his wife in their midst and escort her homeward. To this they consented, but yet, in spite of every precaution, the tiger broke through the midst of them and killed the woman before it could be driven off. The bereaved husband thereupon requested them to leave him alone with the body and depart, and when they had done so, he took the body in his arms, and so lay down embracing it, with a dagger in either hand. Before sunset the tiger returned to its kill, and leapt upon the corpse, whereupon the husband stabbed it to the heart, so that the points of the daggers met, and killed it on the spot."

The power of becoming a man- or were-tiger (as it has sometimes been called), is supposed to be confined to one tribe of Sumatrans, the Korinchi Malays, many of whom are to be met with in the Malay Native States.

#### WERE-TIGERS 161

This belief is very strongly held, and on one occasion, when I asked some Malays at Jugra how it could be proved that the man really became a tiger, they told



me the case of a man some of whose teeth were plated with gold, and who had been accidentally killed in the tiger stage, when the same gold plating was discovered in the tiger's mouth. 1

Of the strength of the Malay belief in were-tigers Mr. Clifford writes :

" The existence of the Malayan Loup Garou to the native mind is a fact, and not a mere belief. The Malay knows that it is true. Evidence, if it be needed, may be had in plenty ; the evidence, too, of sober-minded men, whose words in a Court of Justice would bring conviction to the mind of the most obstinate jurymen, and be more than sufficient to hang the most innocent of prisoners. The Malays know well how Haji 'Abdallah, the native of the little state of Korinchi in Sumatra, was caught naked in a tiger trap, and thereafter purchased his liberty at the price of the buffaloes he had slain while he marauded in the likeness of a beast. They know of the countless Korinchi men who have vomited feathers, after feasting upon fowls, when for the nonce they had assumed the forms of tigers ; and of those other men of the same race who have left their garments and their trading packs in thickets whence presently a tiger has emerged. All these things the Malays know have happened, and are

1 It appears that in Java there are only cover his great toes, but which he supposed not only to be men who is able gradually to stretch until it can themselves become tigers at will, covers his whole person. This sarong but men who can turn other people resembles the hide of a Bengal tiger into tigers as well. This is done (being yellow with black stripes), and by means of a species of sympathy- the wearing of it in conjunction with thetic magic, the medicine-man draw- the necessary charms will turn the re- ing on a sarong (Malay skirt) of quired person into a tiger,

marvellous elasticity, which at first will

M

162 BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

happening to-day, in the land in which they live, and with these plain evidences before their eyes, the empty assurances of the enlightened European that Were-Tigers do not, and never did exist, excite derision not unmingled with contempt." 1

Writing on the same theme, Sir Frank Swettenham says :

" Another article of almost universal belief is that the people of a small State in Sumatra called Korinchi have the power of assuming at will the form of a tiger, and in that disguise they wreak vengeance on those they wish to injure. Not every Korinchi man can do this, but still the gift of this strange power of metamorphosis is pretty well confined to the people of the small Sumatran State. At night when respectable members of society should be in bed, the Korinchi man slips down from his hut, and, assuming the form of a tiger, goes about ' seeking whom he may devour.'

" I have heard of four Korinchi men arriving in a district of Perak, and that night a number of fowls were taken by a tiger. The strangers left and went farther up country, and shortly after only three of them

returned and stated that a tiger had just been killed, and they begged the local headman to bury it.

" On another occasion some Korinchi men appeared and sought hospitality in a Malay house, and there also the fowls disappeared in the night, and there were unmistakable traces of the visit of a tiger, but the next day one of the visitors fell sick, and shortly after vomited chicken-feathers.

"It is only fair to say that the Korinchi people strenuously deny the tendencies and the power ascribed to them, but aver that they properly belong to the

1 Clifford, In Court and Kampong, pp. 65, 66.

#### SACRED TIGERS 163

inhabitants of a district called Chenaku in the interior of the Korinchi country. Even there, however, it is only those who are practised in the ettmu sehir, the occult arts, who are thus capable of transforming themselves into tigers, and the Korinchi people profess themselves afraid to enter the Chenaku district."

There are many stories about ghost tigers (rimau krawat), which are generally supposed to have one foot a little smaller than the others (kaki tengkis). During my stay in the Langat district I was shown on more than one occasion the spoor of a ghost tiger. This happened once near Sepang village, on a wet and clayey bridle -track, where the unnatural small-

ness of one of the feet was very conspicuous. Such tigers are considered invulnerable, but harmless to man, and are looked upon generally as the guardian spirits of some sacred spot. One of these sacred spots was the shrine (kramat) of 'Toh Kamarong, about two miles north of Sepang village. This shrine, it was alleged, was guarded by a white ghost elephant and ghost tiger, who ranged the country round but never harmed anybody. One day, however, a Chinaman from the neighbouring pepper plantations offered at this shrine a piece of pork, which, however acceptable it might have been to a Chinese saint, so incensed the orthodox guardians of this Muhammadan shrine that one of them (the ghost tiger) fell upon the Chinaman and slew him before he could return to his house.

By far the most celebrated of these ghost tigers, however, were the guardians of the shrine at the foot of Jugra Hill, which were formerly the pets of the Princess of Malacca (Tuan Putri Gunong Ledang).

1 Malay Sketches, pp. 200, 201.

#### 1 64 BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

Local report says that this princess left her country when it was taken by the Portuguese, and established herself on Jugra Hill, a solitary hill on the southern portion of the Selangor coast, which is marked on old charts as the " False Parcelar" hill.

The legend which connects the name of this princess with Jugra Hill was thus told 1 by Mr. G. C.

Bellamy (formerly of the Selangor Civil Service).

" Bukit Jugra (Jugra Hill) in its isolated position, and conspicuous as it is from the sea, could scarcely escape being an object of veneration to the uneducated Malay mind. The jungle which clothes its summit and sides is supposed to be full of hantus (demons or ghosts), and often when talking to Malays in my bungalow in the evening have our discussions been interrupted by the cries of the langswayer (a female birth-demon) in the neighbouring jungle, or the mutterings of the bajang (a familiar spirit) as he sat on the roof-tree. But the 'Putri' (Princess) of Gunong Ledang holds the premier position amongst the fabulous denizens of the jungle on the hill, and it is strange that places so far apart as Mount Ophir and Bukit Jugra should be associated with one another in traditional lore. The story runs that this estimable lady, having disposed of her husband by pricking him to death with needles, <sup>2</sup> decided thenceforth to live free from the restrictions of married life. She was thus able to visit distant lands, taking with her a cat <sup>3</sup> of fabulous dimensions as her sole attendant. This cat appears to have been a most amiable and accommodating creature, for on arriving at Jugra he carried the Princess on

1 Set. Jourtt. vol. i. No. 6, p. 87. 3 Or two cats, vide infra.

2 Or with a needle, vide infra.

his back to the top of the hill. Here the lady re-

mained for some time, and during her stay constructed a bathing- place for herself. Even to this day she pays periodical visits to Jugra Hill, and although she herself is invisible to mortal eye, her faithful attendant, in the shape of a handsome tiger, is often to be met with as he prowls about the place at night. He has never been known to injure any one, and is reverently spoken of as a rimau kramat (ghost tiger)."

To the above story Mr. C. H. A. Turney (then Senior District Officer and stationed at Jugra) added the following :

" The Princess and the stories about her and the tiger are well known, and the latter are related from mother to daughter in Langat.

" There are, however, they say, one or two omissions ; instead of one tiger there were two, the real harimau kramat and an ambitious young tiger who would also follow the Princess in her round of visits. This brute came to an untimely and ignominious end (as he deserved to) at the hands of one Innes, who was disturbed whilst reading a newspaper, and this can be verified by Captain Syers.

" The other tiger jogged along gaily with his phantom mistress, and made night hideous with his howlings and prowlings all about the Jugra Hill. He was really kramat, and was said to have been shot at by several Malays, and the present Sergeant-Major Allie, now stationed at Kuala Lumpur, can vouch for this." 1

1 Sel. Journ. vol. i. No. 8, p. 115. (ghost tigers) reminds me of the excite-  
Later Mr. Turney, writing under ment there was in the town because a

the nom de plume of a well-known clever lady, called Miss Bird, was Chinese servant, added the following and would write about the thing : place and people.

"Talking of the harimau kramat " My master had obtained intimation

#### 166 BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

I myself collected at the time the following extra details :

" The local version of the legend about the kramat at the foot of Jugra Hill runs somewhat as follows : Once upon a time one Nakhoda Ragam was travelling with his wife (who is apparently to be identified with the Princess of Malacca, Tuan Putri Gunong Ledang) in a boat (sampan), when the latter pricked him to death with a needle (mati di-chuchok jarum). His blood flooded the boat (darah-nya hanyut dalam sampan], and presently the woman in the boat was hailed by a vessel sailing past her. ' What have you got in that boat ? ' said the master of the vessel, and the Princess replied: 'It is only spinach -juice' (kiiak bayani). She was therefore allowed to proceed, and landed at the foot of Jugra Hill, where she buried all that yet remained of her husband, which consisted of only one thigh (paha). 1 She also took ashore her two cats, which were in the boat with her, and which, turning into ghost tigers, became the guardians of this now famous shrine. " !

Tigers are naturally too fierce to be tracked by the Malays, and are usually caught in specially constructed traps (penjara rimau}, or killed by a self-

of this lady's wants, and was directed the tiger, which was in a state of good to receive her on a certain date, and preservation, and Miss Bird regretted the Sultan's people were told that a that she was too late to taste the flesh, great ' cherita (story) writer ' was cpm- which, my master said, made very ing who would tell the world of our good 'devilled steaks,' not unlike Sultan and his dominions. venison!" (S. J. vol. i. No. II, ' ' On the appointed day the lady p. 171.)

arrived, and accompanying her were J It may perhaps be supposed that a crowd of gentlemen, who were sup- she had thrown the rest of the body posed to help her to get information. overboard before she was surprised by "They all dined at my master's, and the sailing vessel.

the subjects discussed were very various, 2 Cp. the other versions of this tale among others was the kramat (ghost) given in N. and Q., No. 3, Sees. 33, tiger, which had been shot a few days 34 (issued with J.R.A.S., S.B., No. previously. They admired the skin of 15).

x CHARMS AGAINST TIGERS 167

acting gun or spear-trap (Vlantek snapang, tilantek



tfrbang, Vlantek parap, etc.) ; but even in this case the Pawang explains to the tiger that it was not he but Muhammad who set the trap. There are, however, as might be expected, a great number of charms intended to protect the devotee in various ways from the tiger's claws and teeth. Of these I will give one or two typical specimens.

Sometimes a charm is used to keep the tiger at a distance (penjauh rimau):

" Ho, BSrsenu ! Ho, Bgrkaih !

I know the origin from which you sprang ;

(It was) Sheikh Abuniah Lahah Abu Kasap.

Your navel originated from the centre of your crown,

Your breasts are [to be seen] in [the spoor of] your fore-feet. 1

May you go wide (of me) as the Seven Tiers of Heaven,

May you go wide (of me) as the Seven Tiers of Earth ;

If you do not go wide,

You shall be a rebel unto God," etc.

Sometimes the desired effect is expected to be obtained by a charm for locking the tiger's jaws :

" Ho, Sir Cruncher ! Ho, Sir Muncher !

Let the twig break under the weight of the wild goose.

Fast shut and locked be (your jaws), by virtue of 'AH Mustapah,

OM. Thus I break (the tusks of) all beasts that are tusked,

By virtue of this Prayer from the Land of Siam." 2

1 The explanation given to me of certainly bear a grudge against you ! " these two lines was that they were both To do this you must repeat the Arabic based on a fancied resemblance between words with which the charm (just the parts referred to. quoted) concluded, and then pronounce

2 A similar charm runs, " Madam the Malay word buka, which means

Ugly is the name of your mother, Sir "open." The Malays are fond of  
Stripes the name of your body. I fold enigmatical expressions, in which the  
up your tongue and muzzle your mouth ; part of a word is made to stand for the  
-wig -eak [stands for] let the twig break whole. Cp. infra " Teng [stands for]  
break with the weight of this well- the Satengteng flower." Sometimes  
fed wild goose. Be (your mouth) shut these expressions are propounded as  
fast and locked. If a bachelor loses riddles, e.g. " Ti tiong kalau kalau"  
his vocation, it does not matter." (Here out of which the guesser was supposed  
follow a few words of Arabic.) On to make " Ranyak-banyak &>SI,  
reaching home you must never forget

to unlock the tiger's jaws, or "// will

#### 168 BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

The next specimen is described as a "charm for  
fascinating " (striking fear into) a " tiger and hardening  
one's own heart " :

" O Earth-Shaker, rumble and quake !  
Let iron needles be my body-hairs,  
Let copper needles be my body-hairs !  
Let poisonous snakes be my beard,  
A crocodile my tongue,

And a roaring tiger in the dimple of my chin.  
Be my voice the trumpet of an elephant,  
Yea, like unto the roar of the thunderbolt.  
May your lips be fast closed and your teeth clenched ;  
And not till the Heavens and the Earth are moved  
May your heart be moved  
To be wroth with or to seek to destroy me.  
By the virtue of ' There is no god but God,' " etc.

To which may be added

" Kun ! Payah Run !

Let (celestial) splendour reside in my person.

Whosoever talks of encountering me,

A cunning Lion shall be his opponent.

O all ye Things that have life

Endure not to confront my gaze !

It is I who shall confront the gaze of you,

By the virtue of 'There is no god but God.' "

When tigers were wounded, it was said (in Selangor) that they would doctor themselves with ubat tasak, which is the name generally given to a sort of poultice used by those who have just undergone circumcision. And when a tiger was killed a sort of public reception was formerly always accorded to him on his return to the village.

Though I have not seen the actual reception (generally miscalled a "wake"), I once saw near Kajang in Selangor a tiger which had been prepared for the ceremony. The animal was propped up on all fours as if alive, and his mouth kept open by propping

#### v RECEPTION OF A DEAD TIGER 169

the roof with a stick. It was unfortunately impossible for me to wait for the ceremony, but from a description which I received afterwards, it was evidently regarded as a sort of " reception " given by the people of the village to a live and powerful war-chief or champion (hulubalang) who had come to pay them a visit, the

dancing and fencing which takes place on such occasions being intended for his entertainment.

One of these ceremonies, which took place in Jugra in Selangor, was thus described :

#### A Tiger's Wake

"At 10 A.M. a great noise of rejoicing, with drums and gongs, approaching Jugra by the river, was heard, and on my questioning the people, I was told Raja Yakob had managed to shoot a tiger with a spring gun behind Jugra Hill, and was bringing it in state to the Sultan. I went over to the Sultan's at Raja Yakob's request to see the attendants on the slaughter of a tiger. The animal was supported by posts and fastened in an attitude as nearly as possible approaching the living. Its mouth was forced open, its tongue allowed to drop on one side, and a small rattan attached to its upper jaw was passed over a pole held by a man behind. This finished, two swords were produced and placed crosswise, and a couple of Panglimas \* selected for the dance ; the gongs and drums were beaten at a quick time, the man holding the rattan attached to the tiger's head pulled it, moving the head up and down, and the two Panglimas, after making their obeisance to the Sultan, rushed at their swords, and holding them in their hands commenced a most wild and exciting dance.

1 Chiefs, especially with reference to military functions.

i?o BEAS7\*S AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

They spun around on one leg, waving their swords,

then bounded forward and made a thrust at the tiger, moving back quickly with the point of the weapon facing the animal ; they crawled along the ground and sprung over it uttering defiant yells, they cut and parried at supposed attacks, finally throwing down their weapons and taunting the dead beast by dancing before it unarmed. This done, Inas told me the carcass was at my disposal.

" The death of the tiger now establishes the fact of the existence of tigers here, for asserting which I have been pretty frequently laughed at. However this is not the Jugra pest, a brute whose death would be matter for general rejoicing, the one now destroyed being a tigress 8 feet long and 2 feet 8 inches high."

I may add that both the claws and whiskers of tigers are greatly sought after as charms, and are almost invariably stolen from a tiger when one is killed by a European. I have also seen at Klang a charm written on tiger's skin.

#### The Deer' 1

Anthropomorphic ideas are held by the Malays almost as strongly in the case of the Deer as of any other animal.

The Deer is, by all Malays, believed to have sprung from a man who suffered from a severe ulcer or abscess (chabuK) on the leg, (which is supposed to have left its

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 3, p. 139. own red deer; and the axis (A.

2 " Two large and four species of maculata) or spotted deer. Of the small deer are found in the Peninsula, small or Moschine species, the kijang

besides the babi rusa or hpg-deer, is the largest ; next to this comes the which however is not a member of the napuh ; the third in size is the lanak ; same order. The large species are : and the smallest is the pelandok or the sambur (Rusa Aristotelis), a true pigmy deer." Denys, Descr. rather savage animal, larger than our Diet, of Brit. Malaya, s.v. Deer.

#### v LEGEND ABOUT THE DEER 171

trace on the deer's legs to this day). Of the Perak form of this legend Sir William Maxwell writes as follows :

" The deer (rusa) is sometimes believed to be the metamorphosed body of a man who has died of an abscess in the leg (chabiik), because it has marks on the legs which are supposed to resemble those caused by the disease mentioned. Of course there are not wanting men ready to declare that the body of a man who has died of chabuk has been seen to rise from the grave and to go away into the forest in the shape of a deer." 1

The Selangor legend is practically identical with that current in Perak.

The deer are frequently addressed, in the charms used by the hunters, exactly as if they were human beings, e.g.

" If you wish to wear bracelets and rings  
Stretch out your two fore-feet."

These rings and bracelets are of course the nooses which depend from the toils.

In a charm of similar import we find :

" Ho, Crown Prince (Raja Muda) with your Speckled Princess

(Ptitri Dandi),

Rouse you quickly (from your slumbers)

And clasp (round your neck) King Solomon's necklace."

I may add that in some places the Pawang (magician) will himself first enter the toils, probably with the object of deceiving the stag as to their nature and purpose.

The ceremonies for hunting deer are somewhat

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., NO. 7, p. 26.

i?2 BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

intricate, and it will perhaps be best to commence by giving a general description of deer-catching as practised by the Malays.

" This pastime " 1 (deer-catching) " is one the Malay delights in. After a rainy night, deer may be easily traced to their lair by their footprints, and as they remain stationary by day the hunters have ample time to arrange their apparatus. When the hiding-place is discovered all the young men of the kampong-assemble, and the following ceremony is performed

before they sally out on the expedition : Six or eight coils of rattan rope, about an inch in diameter, are placed on a triangle formed with three rice-pounders, and the oldest of the company, usually an experienced sportsman, places a cocoa-nut shell filled with burning incense in the centre, and taking sprigs of three bushes, viz. the jellatang, sapunie, and sambon 3 plants (these, it is supposed, possess extraordinary virtues), he walks mysteriously round the coils, beating them with the sprigs, and erewhile muttering some gibberish, which, if possessing any meaning, the sage keeps wisely to himself. During the ceremony the youths of the village look on with becoming gravity and admiration. It is believed that the absence of this ceremony would render the expedition unsuccessful, the deer would prove too strong for the ropes, and the wood demons frustrate their sport by placing insurmountable obstacles in their way. Much faith appears to be placed in the ceremony. Each coil referred to above is sixty to seventy fathoms long, and to the rope running nooses, made also of rattan rope, are attached about three feet

1 J. D. Vaughan in J.L.A. vol. xi. of this name. Possibly it may stand quoted in Denys, I.e. for sarimbun or samdau, the latter

2 Village or hamlet. of which at least is commonly used

3 Sambon. I do not know any plant by Malay medicine-men.

#### v HUNTING THE DEER 173

apart from each other. On reaching the thicket wherein the deer are concealed, stakes are driven into the ground a few feet apart in a straight line, the coils



are then opened out, and the rope attached to the stakes, two or three feet above the ground, with the nooses hanging down, and two of the party conceal themselves near the stakes armed with knives for the purpose of despatching the deer when entangled in the nooses. The remainder of the hunters arrange themselves on the opposite side of the thicket and advance towards it, shouting and yelling at the top of their voices. The deer, startled from their rest, spring to their feet and naturally flee from the noise towards the nooses, and in a short time are entangled in them. As they struggle to escape, the concealed hunters rush out and despatch them. Occasionally the flight is prolonged till the major party arrives, and then the noble creatures soon fall beneath the spears and knives of their assailants. The animal is divided between the sportsmen." 1

The "gibberish" employed by the deer Pawangs when the latter enter the jungle is intended to induce the wood demons and earth demons to recede, or at least to dissuade them from active interference with the proceedings. Charms are also employed by the Pawang, as he proceeds, from time to time, to "ask for " a tree (to which the toils may be fastened) ; to " ask for " a deer ; to unroll and suspend the toils ; to call upon the spirits (who are the herdsmen of the deer) to drive the latter down to meet the dogs ; to turn back the deer when they have got away ; to

1 I may add that the first person to neys (?) and the Paiuang to get the draw blood is supposed to get sabatang other half. daging ttmbusir, a moiety of the kid-

"prick" or urge on the dogs, or make them bark;  
to stop wild dogs from barking in the jungle, or those  
of the pack from barking at the wrong moment ; to  
deceive the deer as to the reality of the toils used by  
the hunters ; to deceive the spirits as to the identity  
of the hunting-party ; and, finally, to drive out the  
" mischief" (badi) from the carcass of the slain animal ;  
examples of all of which will be found in the course of  
the next few pages.

The first charm which I give is one used in " ask-  
ing for deer " :

" Ho ! master of me your slave, Sidi the Dim-eyed,  
Si Lailanang and Si Laigan his brother,  
Si Deripan, Si Baung, Si Bakar,

Si Songsang (Sir Topsy Turvy), Si Berhanyut (Sir Floater),  
Si Pongking, Si Temungking !

I demand Deer, a male and a female,

Blunt-hoofed, hard-browed,

Long-eared, tight-waisted,

Shut-eyed, shaggy-maned, spotted;

If not the shut-eyed, the shaggy-maned and the spotted,

The " rascal," the starveling, the mere skeleton.

Most fervently we beg this boon, by the light of this very same day,

By virtue of the c kiraman katibin.' 1

And here is the token of my petition." 2

The directions proceed :

" On first entering the jungle, say

" Ho, Hantu Bakar, Jembalang Bakar,  
Turn a little aside,  
That I may let loose my body-guard."

(By which the "pack " is no doubt intended.)

1 Kiramun katibun (lit. "illustrious tioned in the Koran. Vide Hughes,  
writers") are the two recording angels Diet, of Islam, s.v.

who are said to be with every man, 2 The token consists in chopping

one on the right hand to record his down a small tree and with it piercing

good deeds, and one on his left to the slot of the deer,  
record the evil deeds. They are men-

#### v CEREMONIES AND CHARMS 175

"When you meet the slot, examine the slot. If it is a little  
shortened on one side, the quarry is in some danger ; if it has gone  
lame of one hoof, it is a sign that it will be killed within seven  
days.

" After entering the jungle, and finding the dogs, wait for the  
dogs to bark, and then give out this ' cooe ' "

" Ho ! Si Lanang, Si Lambaun,  
Si Ktor, Si Becheh !

Ye Four Herdsmen of the Deer,

Come ye down to meet the dogs.

And refuse not to come down

Or ye shall be rebels unto God, etc.

It is not I who am huntsman,

It is Pawang Sidi (wizard Sidi) that is huntsman ;

It is not I whose dogs these are,

It is Pawang Sakti (the ' magic wizard ') whose dogs these are ;

Let Dang Durai cross the water,

It is only a civet-cat that is left for me.

Grant this by virtue of my teacher, 'Toh Raja

May his art be yet more powerful in my hands. 1

By virtue of c There is no god but God,' " etc.

A deer Pawang ('Che Indut) also gave me this charm for recital when the support (lit. "shoulder") of the noose is being cut (for which purpose it would appear that a young tree of the kind called " Delik " is usually taken).

" The Delik's branches spread out horizontally (at the top), 2 Chop at it, and it will produce roots.

Though its bark is destroyed, a cudgel is still left for people's bones, Even though it be worked on by the charm Kalinting Bakar." 3

1 Or, ' ' whose art is more powerful ' Peace be with you, O 'Tap, Prophet of God,  
in

t v- n mirip " whose charge is the Earth.

"r , I ask for this tree (to enable me) to make fast

P Possibly an allusion to the branch- these toils.'

ing of the stag's horns. The last two Here ^ ^ ^ ^ .  
lines of this charm are obscure.

3 Another Pawang gave me the ' Sir Tuft ' is the name of our rattan,

following account, which is much 'Sir Ring' is the name of our toils."

fuller : "On entering the jungle [The point of this charm is that " Sir

carry the toils with you till you meet Tuft " is an allusion to the origin of

with the slot of the deer, and then ask the rattan rope, which must have come,

for a tree, saying as follows of course, from the " tufted " creeper

176 BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

From the same source I obtained this charm, addressed to the Deer, but intended for fixing the scent (menetapkan 6au], and for suspending the toils (mema-sang jerat) :

" Teng l [stands for] the satengteng flower,

Ascend ye the twin stream.

If you delight in bracelets and rings

Push forward your two fore-feet.

"When setting the nooses (bubohkan perindu jeraf) say, addressing the deer as before :

" Be filled with yearning, be filled with longing,  
As the Holy Basil grows even to a rock,

Be filled with yearning as you sit, be filled with yearning as you go,  
Fast-bound by love of this noose of mine."

The directions given me by another Pawang commenced with a charm for emboldening the dogs, after which the account proceeds :

"When you have finished (the charm referred to), take seven steps forward, leaving the toils behind you, and standing erect, look forward and call as follows :

" O all ye Suids (lawful descendants of the Prophet),  
Unto you, my Lords, belong the Deer,  
Si Lambaun was the origin of the Deer,  
Si Lanang is their Herdsman,  
Drive ye the Deer into our toils.

of that name. Similarly, " Sir Ring " Sir Yellow Glow knows all the ins and outs of

is supposed to be an allusion to the These toils of ours are twofold, O let them not

ring which formed the original unit of be staled.

the toils, a collection of rings or nooses \*\*% Swo^SSaTfiST

The object of mentioning the origin of If they are staled by the dogs, let our toils still

anything is that doing so is supposed kill the quarry.

1 , & ., , i If they are staled by men, let our toils still kill

to give one power over the article so ^ quarryj by ' virtue ofj . etc-> etc- ..

addressed, v. p. 156 n., supra.} "Hav-

ing completed the unrolling of the toils, l Probably a pun upon teng, which

double the connecting rope (from which was explained to me as meaning

the nooses hang) in two, and when this kaki ta-6'laA ("one foot only"), as in

is done, enter them, holding them by bMeng-teng, "to go on one foot,"

the connecting rope (kajar), and say to hobble; tengkis, "with one foot

; shortened or shrunken," etc. The

' O Mentala (i.e. Batara) Guru, and Teachers "satengteng flower" was explained  
one and all (dengan Guru uru-urv), and Sir , ,

Yellow Glow, as another name for the satawar.

#### v OTHER HUNTING CHARMS 177

This causeway of rock (f if fan bahi) is your high road and market-  
square,

The resort of innumerable people.

Follow, follow in long procession,

And let the " Assembly "-Flower unfold its petals.

Come in procession, come in succession,

Our toils have come to summon you to the spot.

Ho, Deer that are unfortunate, Deer that are curst,

Enter this path of mine which is empty of men.

On the left stand spearmen,  
On the right stand spearmen,  
And whichever of (those two) ways you go,  
By that self-same way will you be turned back.

" Now proceed till you meet the stag, and as he rouses himself  
from slumber, say :

" Ho, Crown Prince with your Speckled Princess,  
Rouse you in haste and slip on King Solomon's royal breast ornament.

Receive it, receive it in your turn,  
And do ye (huntsmen) shout ' Bi ' again and again.

" [Here the spearmen right and left shout in concert.]  
" So, too, when spearing the deer, say

" It is not I who spear you,  
It is Pawang Sidi who spears you.

" When you have secured a deer, flick (kebaskari) the carcase  
thrice in a downward direction with a black cloth or with  
a leafy spray (if you will), such as the deer feed upon, for instance  
with the sendayan (or sendereian, a kind of sedge), or  
with fern-shoots, and call out :

" O Si Lanang, Si Lambaun,  
Si KStor, Si Becheh, who are Four Persons,  
Take back your own share (of the carcase). 1

1 The corresponding charm for driving out the mischief.

ing out the mischief, given by another "SgS? \*\* \* sha " \* con '

deer Pawang ('Che Indut), appears to Eat and is enclosed in Disaster (bintongan),



be more appropriate : ofTh^Koran"' 11 by tbe ^^ Divisions

, - ,. , . , Smitten by the sanctity of the Four Corners of  
O Mischief, Mother of Mischiefs, tne g^rth

MLschiefsOne Hundred and Ninety (in number), By virtue of e'tc. etc.  
[ 1 know the origin from which you sprang.

The mischief of an Iguana was your origin. Bintongan was explained to me care-

The Heart of Timber was your origin, f..ii v -- \_ h^nfkana fralnmitv or

The Yellow Glow of Sunset was your origin, - oetunana (calamity or

Return to the places from whence ye came, disaster).

N

#### 1 78 BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

" Here ' take the representative parts, pierce them with a rattan  
line, and suspend them from a tree.' "

But the fullest account of this ceremony (of driving  
out the mischief from the carcass) runs as follows :

" When you have caught the deer, cast out the mischief from it  
(uang dia-punya badt). To effect this, take a black jacket such as  
can cast out this mischief (if no black jacket is obtainable, take the  
branch of any tree), and stroke (the carcass) from the head down-  
wards to the feet and the rump, saying as you do so :

" Ho Badi Serang, Badi Mak Buta,

Si Panchor Mak Tuli,  
It is not I who cast out these mischiefs,  
It is the Junior Dogboy who casts them out.  
It is not I who cast out these mischiefs,  
It is the Dogboy Rukiah who casts them out.  
It is not I who cast out these mischiefs,  
It is Mukael 1 (Michael) who casts them out.  
It is not I who cast out these mischiefs,  
It is Israfel who casts them out.  
It is not I who cast out these mischiefs,  
It is Azrael who casts them out.  
It is not I who cast out these mischiefs,  
It is Mukarael (?) who casts them out.  
I know the origin of these mischiefs,  
They are the offspring of the Jin Ibni Ujan, 2  
Who dwell in the open spaces and hill-locked basins.  
Return ye to your open spaces and hill-locked basins,  
And do me no harm or scathe.  
I know the origin from which you spring,  
From the offspring of the Jin Ibni Ujan do ye spring.

" Here take small portions of his eyes, ears, mouth, nose, hind-feet, fore-feet, hair (of his coat), liver, heart, spleen and horns (if it be a stag), wrap them up in a leaf, and deposit them in the slot of his approaching tracks, saying : ' O Mentala (Batara) Guru, one a month, two a month, three a month, four a month, five a month, six a month, seven a month (be the deer which fall) by night to you, by day to me. One deer I take with me, and one I leave behind.' "

A deer Pawang named 'Che Indut gave me a charm

1 This and the four succeeding names Israfel, Azrael, and Gabriel." Vide are evidently corruptions of the names p. 98, supra.  
of the four archangels, " Michael, 2 Vide pp. 94, 95, note, supra.

for turning the deer back upon their tracks, "though their flesh was torn to rags and their bones well-becudgelled." It concluded with the following appeal to the spirits :

" Ho (ye Spirits) turn back my Deer !  
If you do not turn them back,  
At sea ye shall get no drink,  
Ashore ye shall find no food.  
By virtue of the word of God," etc.

I will conclude with the following charm, believed to be a means of bringing the stag low :

" Measure off three sticks (probably dead wood taken from the slot of the deer, as in the case of the elephant), their length being measured by the distance from the roof of your mouth to the teeth of the lower jaw. Lay these sticks in a triangular form inside the slot of the stag, press the left thumb downwards in the centre of the triangle, and humble your heart. This will humble the deer's heart too."

The Mouse-deer or chevrotin is the " Brer Rabbit " of the Malays. It figures in many proverbial sayings and romances, in which it is credited with extraordinary sagacity, and is honoured by the title of " Mentri B'lukar," the "Vizier of the (secondary) Forest-Growth." 1

It is generally taken by means of a snare called tapah pelandok, but sometimes by tapping on the ground with sticks (niengetok pelandok\ the sound of which is supposed to imitate the drumming of the

buck's fore-feet upon the ground in rutting-time, by which the attention of the doe is attracted. Whatever the reason may be, there is no doubt that the method is often successful.

When this "tapping" method is adopted, the

1 In the Pllandok Jinaka, a Malay " Sheikh l alam (or Shah 'aJam) di Rim-beast-fable, the Mouse-deer is styled 6a," " Chief (or King) of the Forest"

i8o BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

charms used are similar to those used for calling the big deer, e.g.

" Arak-arak iring-iring  
Kembang bunga si Panggil-Panggil,  
Datang berarak, datang beriring,  
Raja Suleiman datang memanggil.

Follow in procession, follow in succession,  
The Assembly-flower has opened its petals.  
Come in procession, come in succession,  
King Solomon comes to summon you."

But at the end of the charm is added, " Ini-lah gong-nya" i.e. "This is his (King Solomon's) gong."

The stick which is used may be of any kind of wood except a creeper, and the best place for the operation is where the ground sounds hollow when tapped. Either three, five, or seven leaves must, however, be laid on the spot before the tapping is commenced.

The directions for setting the snare (jerat or tapah pelandok} were taken down by me as follows :

First look for a tree whose sap is viscid, and chop at it thrice (with a cutlass). If the splinters fall, one the right and the other the wrong way up (lit. one prone and the other supine), it is a bad sign (though it is a good sign when one is setting a trap) ; for in the case of a snare they must fall the wrong way up (supine).

When this is done, commence to set the snare near the foot of a tree, at about a fathom's distance, and say :

" As a cocoa-nut shell rocks to and fro  
When filled with clay,  
Avaunt ye, Jembalang and Badi,  
That I may set this snare."

HUNTING- DOGS 181

Next you say :

" Ho, Sir ' Pointed-Hoof,'  
Sir 'Sharp-Muzzle,'

Do you step upon this snare that I have spread  
Within two days or three.

If you do not step upon this snare that I have spread

Within two days or three,

You shall be choked to death with blood in your throat,

You shall be in sore straits within the limits of your own Big Jungle.

At sea you shall get no drink,

Ashore you shall get no food,

By virtue of," etc.

### Hunting-Dogs

Hunting-dogs are spoken to continually as if they were human beings. Several examples of this occur in the deer charms.

Thus we find the following passage addressed to the dogs :

" Let not go the scent,

Formidable were you from the first ;

Hot-foot, hot-foot, do you pursue,

If you do not pursue hot-foot,

I will minimise my benediction (lit. my ' Peace be with you ').

If it (the deer) be a buck, you shall have him for a brother ;

If it be a doe, you shall have her for a wife."

So too, again, after calling several dogs by name, the Pawang gets together the accessories (leaves of the tukas and lenjuang, a brush of leaves (sa-cherek) and a black cloth), and exclaims :

" Bark, Sir Slender-foot ; bark, Sir Brush-tail."

The Pawang generally tries to deceive the deer as to his ownership of the hunting-dogs. Thus he will say :

182 BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

" It is not I whose dogs these are,  
It is the magical deer Pawang whose dogs these are."

So, too, they are called by certain specific names (according to their breed and colour), which are in several cases identical with the names of the dogs with which the wild Spectre Huntsman (the most terrible of all personified diseases in the Malay category) hunts down his prey. 1

Ugliness is by no means looked upon as a disadvantage, but rather the opposite. An ugly dog is apparently formidable. Thus we find a dog addressed as follows :

" Let not go the scent (of the quarry)  
As you were formidable (lit. ugly) 2 from the first."

Again, the description of the "good points" of some of these dogs which is given in the Appendix would, if ugliness and formidability are convertible terms, satisfy the most exacting whipper-in, the so-called good points being for the most part a mere list of deformities. These points, however, are merely the external sign of the Luck to which dogs, as well

as human beings, are believed to be born. In a fine passage we are told :

" From the seven Hills and the seven Valleys  
Comes the intense barking of my Dogs.  
My Dogs are Dogs of Luck,  
Not Luck that is adventitious,  
But Luck incarnate with their bodies.  
Go tread upon the heaped and rotting leaves,  
And never desert the scent."

Speaking of dog-lore generally, it may be remarked that though dogs are very frequently kept by the

1 Vide p. 117.

2 Cp. our use of the phrase " an ugly customer," -vide App. Ixxxi.

WILD DOGS 183

Malays, it is considered unlucky to keep them. "The dog ... is unlucky. He longs for the death of his master, an event which will involve the slaying of animals at the funeral feast, when the bones will fall to the dogs. When a dog is heard howling at night, he is supposed to be thinking of the broken bones (niat handak mengutib tulang patati)" \*

Even the wild dogs in the jungle 2 are warned not to bark, and are addressed as if they were human :

" If you bark your windpipe shall burst,  
If you smack your lips your tongue shall be docked.



If you come nearer, you shall break your leg ;

Return to the big virgin jungle,

Return to your caverns and hill-locked basins,

To the stream which has no head-waters,

To the pond which was never dug,

To the waters which bear no passengers

To the fountain-head which is [never] dry.

If you do not return, you shall die,

Cursed by the First Pen (i.e. the Human Tongue),

Pierced by the twig of a gomu/i-pa\m, s

Impaled by a palm thatch-needle,

Transfixed by a porcupine's quill."

Bears and Monkeys

" The Bear 4 is believed to be the mortal foe of the  
Tiger, which he sometimes defeats in single combat.

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 7, p. 26. we shall not be affected by them.

2 The wild dogs of the jungle are Therefore do all Malays give tongue considered by Malays to be not natural when they meet the wild dog in the dogs, but "ghost "dogs of the pack of the forest."

Spectre Huntsman. They are regarded 3 Or Sugar-palm (*Arenga sacchari-* ns most dangerous to meet, for, accord- /era).

ing to a Malay informant, " if they bark 4 " The Malayan Sun-bear, the only at us, we shall assuredly die where we animal of the bear species in the Pen- stand and shall not be able to return insula. It is also known as the Honey - home ; if, however, we see them and bear, from its fondness for that sweet, bark at them before they bark at us, It is black in colour, with the excep-

#### 1 84 BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

(jBruang, the Malay word for 'bear,' has a curious resemblance to our word 'Bruin.' 1 ) A story is told of a tame bear which a Malay left in charge of his house and of his sleeping child while he was absent from home. On his return he missed his child, the house was in disorder, as if some struggle had taken place, and the bear was covered with blood. Hastily drawing the conclusion that the bear had killed and devoured the child, the enraged father slew the animal with his spear, but almost immediately afterwards he found the carcass of a tiger, which the faithful bear had defeated and killed, and the child emerged unharmed from the jungle, where she had taken refuge. It is unnecessary to point out the similarity of this story to the legend of Beth-Gelert. It is evidently a local version of the story of the Ichneumon and the Snake in the Pancha-tantra. "

Monkeys and men have always been associated in

native tradition, and Malay folklore is no exception to the rule. Thus we get the tradition of the great man-like ape, the Mawas (a reminiscence of the orang-outang or mias of Borneo), which is said to make shelters for itself in the forks of trees, and to be born with the blade of a cutlass (woodknife) in place of the bone of the forearm, so that it is able to cut down the undergrowth as it walks through the jungle. It

tion of a semi-lunar-shaped patch of 1 Bruin is also the Dutch word for a white on the breast, and a yellowish- bear. The Malay form Beruang has white patch on the snout and upper also been derived from ruang, which jaw. The fur is fine and glossy. Its is assumed, for this occasion only, to feet are armed with formidable claws, mean a "cave," in order that Beru- and its lips and tongue are peculiarly ang may be explained as meaning the long and flexible, all three organs cave-animal. There is no evidence, adapting it to tear open and get at the however, to show that ruang ever did apertures in old trees where the wild mean a cave, nor is the Malay bear a bees usually build." Denys, Descr. cave-animal.

Die. Brit. Mai., s.v. Bruang. 2 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 7, p. 23.

is believed, moreover, occasionally to carry off and mate with human kind. 1

The Siamang (*Hylobates lar*)? which walks on its hind-legs, is, however, the species which is most commonly associated in legend with the human race ; in fact, it is not impossible that there may sometimes have been a confusion between its name (siamang) and Semang, which is the name of one of the aboriginal (Negrito) races of the interior. The following Malay legend, which I took down at Labu in Selangor is believed to explain its origin, and also that of the Bear: 8 -

Once upon a time her Highness the Princess Telan became the affianced bride of Si Malim Bongsu. After the betrothal Si Malim Bongsu sailed away and did not return when the period of the engagement, which was fixed at from three to four months, came to an end.

Then Si Malim Panjang, elder brother of Si Malim Bongsu, decided to take the place of his younger brother, and be married to the Princess Telan. The latter, however, repelled his advances, and he therefore attacked her savagely ; but she

1 Cp. Cliff., Stud, in Brown Hum. bank of the river. If any matter of p. 243 seqq. (The Strange Elopement fact person should doubt the truth of of Chaling the Dyak). this tradition, are there not two facts

2 There seems to be some doubt as for the discomfiture of scepticism the to the scientific nomenclature properly monkey forts (called Batu Mawah to applicable to the Siamang. this day) threatening each other from

The following is a specimen of a opposite banks of the river, and the monkey legend : "A little farther up- assurance of all Perak Malays that no stream two rocks facing each other, one Mawah is to be found on the left bank?" on each side of the river, are said to -J.R.A.S.^ S.B., No. 9, p. 48. have been the forts of two rival tribes 3 According to another account, the of monkeys, the Mawah (*Simia lar*) siamang is said to have originated and the Siamang (*Simia syndactyla*), in from akar pulai, i.e. the roots of a a terrible war which was waged between pulai tree (the Malay substitute for them in a bygone age. The Siamangs cork, used to form floats for the fishing-defeated their adversaries, whom they nets), have ever since confined to the right

r86 BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

turned herself into an ape (siamang) and escaped to the jungle, so that Si Malim Panjang desisted from pursuit. Then the ape climbed up into a pagar-anak tree which grew on the sea-shore, and leaned over the sea, and there she chanted these words :

" O my dear Malim Bongsu,

You have broken your solemn promise and engagement,  
And I have to take upon myself the form of an ape."

Now Si Malim Bongsu was passing at the time, and on recognising the voice of the Princess Telan he took a blow-gun and shot her so that she fell into the sea. Then he took rose-water and sprinkled it over her, so that she resumed her natural shape, and they started to go home together. Still, however, Si Malim Bongsu would not wed her, but promised that he would do so when he came back from his next voyage, whereupon the Princess chanted these

words :

" If you do not return within three months  
You will find me turned into an ape."

The same course of events, however, happened as before. Malim Bongsu did not return at the time appointed ; his elder brother, Malim Panjang once more attacked her, and, leaping towards an areca palm, she once more became an ape, whereupon she chanted as before :

" O my dear Malim Bongsu,

You have broken your solemn promise and engagement,  
And I am forced to become an ape."

Again Malim Bongsu, as he passed by, heard and recognised her voice ; but upon learning that he had been for the second time the cause of his Princess's troubles, he exclaimed, " Better were it for me were

METAMORPHOSES 187

I nothing but a big fish " ; and leaping into the water he disappeared, and was changed into a big fish as he desired.

Now the Princess's nurse (who was called "The Daughter of Sakembang China ") was at the same time transformed into a bear, and as they were bathing at the time when they were surprised, and had not

time to wash off all the soap (rice-cosmetic), the white marks on the breast and brows of the bear and on the breast and brows of the ape (siamang) have remained unto this day.

Occasionally the opposite transformation is believed to take place, some species of the monkey tribe being supposed to turn into fish.

Thus the tira (*Macacus cynomolgus*) is believed to develop into a species of fish called senunggang, and of the fish called kalul (kalui or kalue), Sir W. E. Maxwell writes : " The ikan kalul (is believed) to be a monkey transformed. Some specially favoured observers have seen monkeys half through the process of metamorphosis half-monkey and half-fish." The species of monkey which is believed to turn into the ikan kalul is, as I was told in Selangor, the ffrok or "cocoa-nut monkey."

" Ber hakim kapada brok is a Malay proverbial expression which means, "'To make the monkey judge,' or, 'to go to the monkey for justice.' A fable is told by the Malays of two men, one of whom planted bananas on the land of the other. When the fruit was ripe each claimed it, but not being able to come to any settlement they referred the matter to the arbitration of a monkey (of the large kind called brok]. The judge decided that the fruit must be

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., NO. 7, p. 26.

divided ; but no sooner was this done than one of the suitors complained that the other's share was too large. To satisfy him the monkey reduced the share of the other by the requisite amount, which he ate himself. Then the second suitor cried out that the share of the first was now too large. It had to be reduced to satisfy him, the subtracted portion going to the monkey as before. Thus they went on wrangling until the whole of the fruit was gone, and there was nothing left to wrangle about. Malay judges, if they are not calumniated, have been known to protract proceedings until both sides have exhausted their means in bribes. In such cases the unfortunate suitors are said to ber hakim kapada brok." 1

#### The Wild Pig and Other Animals

There are several superstitions about the Wild Boar which prove that it was not always regarded as an unclean animal.

Of these the following recipe, which was given me by a Jugra (Selangor) Malay, for turning brass into gold is the most remarkable :

" Kill a wild pig and rip open its paunch. Sew up in this a quantity of old 'scrap' brass, pile timber over it, burn it, and then leave it alone until the grass has grown right over it. Then dig up the gold."

Again, certain wild boars are believed to carry on their tusks a talisman of extraordinary power, which is called rantei babi, or "Wild Boar's Chain."

This chain consists, it is asserted, of three links of various metals (gold, silver, and amalgam), and is hung up on a shrub by the wild boar when he is



1 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. I, pp. 93, 94.

v BOARS AND BUFFALOES 189

enjoying his wallow, so that it is occasionally stolen by Malays who know his habits. I may add that, according to a Malay at Langat, the "were-tiger" (rimau jadi-jadian) occasionally appears in the shape of a wild boar escaping from a grave, in the centre of which may be afterwards seen the hole by which the animal has escaped.

" Among the modern Malays avoidance of the flesh of swine and of contact with anything connected with the unclean animal is, of course, universal. No tenet of El-Islam is more rigidly enforced than this. It is singular to notice, among a people governed by the ordinances of the Prophet, traces of the observance of another form of abstinence enjoined by a different religion. The universal preference of the flesh of the Buffalo to that of the Ox in Malay countries is evidently a prejudice bequeathed to modern times by a period when cow -beef was as much an abomination to Malays as it is to the Hindus of India at the present day. This is not admitted or suspected by ordinary Malays, who would probably have some reason, based on the relative wholesomeness of buffalo and cow-beef, to allege in defence of their preference of the latter to the former." 1

To the above I may add that it is invariably the flesh of the Buffalo, and not that of the Ox, which is eaten sacrificially on the occasion of festivities. 2 But the flesh of the so-called White (albino) Buffalo

(kerbau balar] is generally avoided as food, though I have known it to be prescribed medicinally (as in the case of Raja Kahar, a son of H.H. the Sultan of

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 7, p. 22. breast-ornament (dokoh) hung round its

2 The sacrificial buffalo (when pre- neck(z\*V& PI. n, Fig. 2). In the case of sented to a Raja) is covered with a a great Raja or Sultan, yellow cloth is cloth, and has its horns dressed and a used.

igo BEASTS AND BEAST CHARMS CHAP.

Selangor, the circumstances of whose illness will be detailed elsewhere). 1 As might be expected, a story is told by the Malays to account for this distinction. The general outline of the tale is to the effect that a Malay boy (a mere child) fell into the big rice-bin (kepok) in his parents' absence and was suffocated by the rice. After some days the body began to decompose, and the ooze emanating from the rice-bin was licked up by a buffalo belonging to the boy's parents. The attention of these latter being thus attracted to the rice-bin, they found therein the remains of their child, and thereupon cursed the buffalo, which (we are led to infer) became " white," and has remained so ever since. According to one version, a ground - dove (tekukur) was implicated both in the offence and the punishment which followed it. Wherefore to this day no man eats of the flesh of either of the offenders.

Perhaps the most extraordinary transformation in which the Malays implicitly believe is that of the Squirrel, which is supposed to be developed from a large caterpillar called ulat sentadu?

About the Cat there are many superstitions which show that it is believed to possess supernatural powers. Thus it is supposed to be lucky to keep cats because they long for a soft cushion to lie upon, and so (indirectly) wish for the prosperity of their

1 Infra, Chap. VI. pp. 450-452. disiacs by the natives. . . . Among

2 I may add that the dried penis of them are the ovipositor of a grass-the squirrel (chtila tupei) is believed to hopper, which is popularly supposed to be a most powerful aphrodisiac, and be the male organ of the squirrel ; that many Malays believe that squirrels Balanophora, sp. , a rare plant growing are occasionally found dead with this on Mount Ophir, and the Durian (Durio organ caught fast in cleft timber. zibetkinus)." Mr. Ridley regards the

Mr. H. N. Ridley, in a pamphlet on use of Balanophora for this purpose as

Malay Materia Medica, already referred an illustration of the "doctrine of

to, says : signatures."

"Many things are used as aphro-

#### v IDEAS ABOUT CATS 191

master. 1 On the other hand, cats must be very carefully prevented from rubbing up against a corpse, for it is said that on one occasion when this was neglected, the badi or Evil Principle which resides in the cat's body entered into the corpse, which thus became endowed with unnatural life and stood up

upon its feet. So too the soaking of the cat in a pan of water until it is half-drowned is believed to produce an abundance of rain. <sup>2</sup> It is, besides, believed to be extremely unlucky to kill cats. Of this superstition Mr. Clifford says :

" It is a common belief among Malays that if a cat is killed he who takes its life will in the next world be called upon to carry and pile logs of wood, as big as cocoa-nut trees, to the number of the hairs on the beast's body. Therefore cats are not killed ; but if they become too daring in their raids on the hen-coop or the food rack, they are tied to a raft and sent floating down stream, to perish miserably of hunger. The people of the villages by which they pass make haste to push the raft out again into mid-stream, should it in its passage adhere to bank or bathing-hut, and on no account is the animal suffered to land. To any one who thinks about it, this long and lingering death is infinitely more cruel than one caused by a blow from an axe ; but the Malays do not trouble to consider such a detail, and would care little if they did." <sup>8</sup>

Before leaving the subject of cats, I must mention the belief that the " fresh- water fish called ikan belidah " was "originally a cat." Sir W. E. Maxwell says that many Malays refuse to eat it for this reason, and

<sup>1</sup> Vide J.R.A.S., S.3., I.e. <sup>3</sup> In Court and Kampong, p. 47.

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 108, supra.

adds, " They declare that it squalls like a cat when harpooned, and that its bones are very white and fine like a cat's hairs." 1 A story is also sometimes told to account both for the general similarity of habits of the cat and the tiger and for the fact that the latter, unlike most of the Felida, is not a tree-climber. It is to the effect that the cat agreed to teach the tiger its tricks, which it did, with the exception of the art of climbing trees. The tiger, thinking it had learnt all the cat's tricks, proceeded to attack its teacher, when the cat escaped by climbing up a tree ; so the tiger never learnt how to climb and cannot climb trees to this day.

Even the smallest and commonest of mammals, such as Rats and Mice, are the objects of many strange beliefs. Thus "clothes which have been nibbled by rats or mice must not be worn again. They are sure to bring misfortune, and are generally given away in charity." 2

So too on the Selangor coast a mollusc called siput tantarang or mentarang is believed to have sprung from a mouse ; and many kinds of charms, generally addressed to the " Prophet Joseph " (Nabi Yusuf), are resorted to in order to drive away rats and mice from the rice-fields.

The following passage describes the general ideas about animal superstitions which prevail on the east coast of the Peninsula :

"The beliefs and superstitions of the Fisher Folk would fill many volumes. They believe in all manner of devils and local sprites. They fear greatly the

demons that preside over animals, and will not willingly mention the names of birds or beasts while

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 7, p. 26. 2 Ibid.

#### v SUPERSTITIONS OF FISHERMEN 193

at sea. Instead, they call them all ch\$weh l which, to them, signifies an animal, though to others it is meaningless, and is supposed not to be understood of the beasts. To this word they tack on the sound which each beast makes in order to indicate what animal is referred to ; thus the pig is the grunting chSweh, the buffalo the chweh that says 'uak,' and the snipe the chdweh that cries 'kek-kek' Each boat that puts to sea has been medicined with care, many incantations and other magic observances having been had recourse to, in obedience to the rules which the superstitious people have followed for ages. After each take the boat is 'swept' by the medicine man with a tuft of leaves prepared with mystic ceremonies, which is carried at the bow for the purpose. The omens are watched with exact care, and if they be adverse no fishing-boat puts to sea that day. Every act in their lives is regulated by some regard for the demons of the sea and air, and yet these folk are nominally Muhammadans, and, according to that faith, magic and sorcery, incantations to the spirits, and prayers to demons, are all unclean things forbidden to the people. But the Fisher Folk, like other inhabitants of the Peninsula, are Malays first and Muhammadans afterwards. Their religious creed goes no more than skin deep, and affects but little the manner of their daily life." 2

### 3. VEGETATION CHARMS

The Vegetation Spirit of the Malays " follows in some vague and partial way," to use Professor Tyler's

1 I have not heard this word used a In Court and Kampong, pp. 147,

on the west coast. It is of the east 148.  
coast that Mr. Clifford is here writing.

0

194 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

words, from the analogy of the Animal Spirit. It is difficult to say, without a more searching inquiry than I have yet had the opportunity of making, whether Malay magicians would maintain that all trees had souls (semangaf] or not. All that we can be certain of at present is that a good many trees are certainly supposed by them to have souls, such, for instance, as the Durian, the Cocoa-nut palm, and the trees which produce Eagle- wood (gharu\ Gutta Percha, Camphor, and a good many others.

What can be more significant than the words and actions of the men who in former days would try and frighten the Durian groves into bearing ; or of the toddy-collector who addresses the soul of the Cocoa-nut palm in such words as, " Thus I bend your neck, and roll up your hair ; and here is my ivory toddy-knife to help the washing of your face " ; 1 or of the collectors of jungle produce who traffic in Eagle-

wood, Camphor, and Gutta (the spirits of the first two of which trees are considered extremely powerful and dangerous) or, above all, of the reapers who carry the " Rice-soul " home at harvest time ?

A special point in connection with the Malay conception of the vegetation soul perhaps requires particular attention, viz. the fact that apparently dead and even seasoned timber may yet retain the soul which animated it during its lifetime. Thus, the instructions for the performance of the rites to be used at the launching of a boat (which will be found below under the heading " The Sea, Rivers, and Streams")<sup>2</sup> involve an invocation to the timbers of the boat, which would therefore seem to be conceived as capable, to some extent, of receiving impressions and communications

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 217, *infra*. <sup>2</sup> Vide p. 279, *infra*.

#### v KNOTS AND CONCRETIONS 195

made in accordance with the appropriate forms and ceremonies.

So, too, a boat with a large knot in the centre of the bottom is considered good for catching fish, and in strict conformity with this idea is the belief that the natural excrescences (or knobs) and deformities of trees are mere external evidences of an indwelling spirit. So, too, the fruit of the cocoa-nut palm, when the shell lacks the three " eyes " to which we are accustomed, is believed to serve in warfare as a most valuable protection (*pelias*) against the bullets of the enemy, and the same may be said in a minor



degree of the joints of " solid " bamboo (buluh tumpat] which are occasionally found, whilst to a slightly different category belong the comparatively numerous examples of " Tabasheer " (mineral concretions in the wood of certain trees), which are so highly valued by the Malays for talismanic purposes. Such trees as the Mali mali, Rotan jernang (Dragon's-blood rattan), Buluk kasap (rough bamboo), etc., are all said to supply instances of the concretions referred to, but the most famous of them all is without doubt the so-called "cocoa-nut pearl," of which I quote the following account from Dr. Denys's Descriptive Dictionary of British Malaya.

#### Cocoa-nut Pearls

The following remarks concerning these peculiar accretions are extracted from Nature :

" During my recent travels," Dr. Sidney Hickson writes to a scientific contemporary, " I was frequently asked by the Dutch planters and others if I had ever seen ' a cocoa-nut stone.' These stones are said to be rarely found (i in 2000 or more) in the perisperm

#### 196 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

of the cocoa-nut, and when found are kept by the natives as a charm against disease and evil spirits. This story of the cocoa-nut stone was so constantly told me, and in every case without any variation in its details, that I made every effort before leaving to obtain some specimens, and eventually succeeded in obtaining two.

"One of these is nearly a perfect sphere, 14 mm. in diameter, and the other, rather smaller in size, is irregularly pear-shaped. In both specimens the surface is worn nearly smooth by friction. The spherical one I have had cut into two halves, but I can find no concentric or other markings on the polished cut surfaces.

" Dr. Kimmins has kindly submitted one-half to a careful chemical analysis, and finds that it consists of pure carbonate of lime without any trace of other salts or vegetable tissue.

" I should be very glad if any of your readers could inform me if there are any of these stones in any of the museums, or if there is any evidence beyond mere hearsay of their existence in the perisperm of the cocoa-nut." 1

On this letter Mr. Thiselton Dyer makes the following remarks : " Dr. Hickson's account of the calcareous concretions occasionally found in the central hollow (filled with fluid the so-called ' milk ') of the endosperm of the seed of the cocoa-nut is extremely interesting. It appears to me a phenomenon of the

1 One of these stones (cocoa nut nut in which it was found, for it is pearls) in my possession has recently asserted that it is usually, if not always, been presented to the Ethnological found in the open eye or orifice at the Museum at Cambridge. It is encircled base of the cocoa-nut, through which

by a dark ring, caused, I was told, by the root would otherwise issue. W. S.  
its adherence to the shell of the cocoa-

#### THE DURIAN TREE 197

same order as tabasheer, to which I recently drew  
attention in Nature.

" The circumstances of the occurrence of these  
stones or ' pearls ' are in many respects parallel to  
those which attend the formation of tabasheer. In  
both cases mineral matter in palpable masses is with-  
drawn from solution in considerable volumes of fluid  
contained in tolerably large cavities in living plants ;  
and in both instances they are monocotyledons.

"In the case of the cocoa-nut pearls the material  
is calcium carbonate, and this is well known to concrete  
in a peculiar manner from solutions in which organic  
matter is also present.

"In my note on tabasheer I referred to the  
reported occurrence of mineral concretions in the  
wood of various tropical dicotyledonous trees. Ta-  
basheer is too well known to be pooh-poohed ; but  
some of my scientific friends express a polite incre-  
dularity as to the other cases. I learn, however, from  
Prof. Judd, F.R.S., that he has obtained a specimen  
of apatite found in cutting up a mass of teak-wood.  
The occurrence of this mineral under these circum-  
stances has long been recorded ; but I have never

had the good fortune to see a specimen."

### The Durian

The Durian tree (for an account of whose famous fruit the classical description in Wallace's Malay Archipelago may be referred to) is a semi- wild fruit-tree, whose stem frequently rises to the height of some eighty or ninety feet before the branches are

1 Quoted from the Singapore Free Press in Denys' Descriptive Dictionary of British Malaya, p. 80.

### 198 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

met with. It is generally planted in groves, which are often to be found in the jungle when all other traces of former human habitation have completely disappeared, though even then its fruit, if tradition says true, is as keenly fought over by the denizens of the forest (monkeys, bears, and tigers) as ever it was by their temporary dispossessors. Interspersed among the Durian trees will be found numerous varieties of orchard trees of a less imperial height, amongst which may be named the Rambutan, 1 Rambei, 2 Lansat, 3 Duku, 4 Mangostin, 5 and many others. A small grove of these trees, which was claimed by the late Sultan 'Abdul Samad of Selangor, grew within about a mile of my bungalow at Jugra, and I was informed that in years gone by a curious ceremony (called Menyemah durian) was practised in order to make the trees more productive. On a specially selected day, it was said, the village would assemble at this grove, and (no doubt with the usual accompaniment of the burning of

incense and scattering of rice) the most barren of the Durian trees would be singled out from the rest. One of the local Pawangs would then take a hatchet (be Hong) and deliver several shrewd blows upon the trunk of the tree, saying :

" Will you now bear fruit or not ?  
If you do not I shall fell you." 6

To this the tree (through the mouth of a man who had

1 *Nephelium lappaeum*, L. (Sapin- \* Resembling the last named, but daceae). larger, and finer in flavour.

2 *Baccaurea motleyana*, Hook. fil. ' G " rcinia "&'\*> L - ( Gutti '

^uphorbiaceae). , , , ,

I r bakarang kau mahu berbuah, atau

'- Or Langsung (*Lansium domesticum*, tidak ?

Jack' *Meliaceae*). Kalau tidak, aku tebangkan.

THE MALACCA CANE 199

been stationed for the purpose in a Mangostin tree hard by) was supposed to make answer :

" Yes, I will now bear fruit ;

I beg you not to fell me." J

I may add that it was a common practice in the fruit season for the boys who were watching for the fruit to fall (for which purpose they were usually stationed in small palm -thatch shelters) to send echoing through the grove a musical note, which they produced by blowing into a bamboo instrument called tuang-tuang. I cannot, however, say whether this custom now has any ceremonial significance or not, though it seems not at all unlikely that it once had. 2

#### The Malacca Cane

No less distinct are the animistic ideas of the Malays relating to various species of the Malacca-cane plant. Mr. Wray of the Perak Museum writes as follows :

" A Malacca-cane with a joint as long as the height of the owner will protect him from harm by snakes and animals, and will give him luck in all things. What is called a samambu bangku? or daku, possesses

1 Ya-lah, sakarang aku 'tia blrbuah 3 In Selangor a freak of this kind is Aku minta? jangan di-t?bang. called samambu bangkut, or "dwarfed

2 This instrument consisted of a (stunted) samambu." One of this single short joint of bamboo, about species belonged to the Sultan, and was nine inches in length by three inches kept in a yellow case. Sometimes, in diameter, closed at one end only, whether through the splitting of the near which was an orifice into which bark on one side or some similar cause, the performer blew. These instru- an excrescence like a gigantic rat-tail ments (tuang-tuang) are reported to will form on one side of the stem, a

have been formerly used by the Langkat peculiarity which is believed to give pirates, and are said to be still used the stick that is made from it immense by the Malay fishermen at Bernam, value. To merely tap a person in play in Selangor, for calling their boats with one of these sticks (which are together. called sfngat part or "sting -rays'

## 200 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

the power of killing any one even when the person is only slightly hurt by a blow dealt with it. These are canes that have died down and have begun to shoot again from near the root. They are very rare, one of eighteen inches in length is valued at six or seven dollars, and one long enough to make a walking stick of, at thirty to fifty dollars. At night the rotan samambu plant is said to make a loud noise, and, according to the Malays, it says, ' Bulam sampei, bulam sampei,' \* meaning that it has not yet reached its full growth. They are often to be heard in the jungle at night, but the most diligent search will not reveal their whereabouts. The rotan manoh<sup>^</sup> is also said to give out sounds at night. The sounds are loud and musical, but the alleged will-o'-the-wisp character of the rattans which are supposed to produce them seems to point to some night-bird, tree-frog, or lizard as being the real cause of the weird notes, though it is just possible that the wind might make the rattan leaves vibrate in such a way as to cause the sounds." 3

In Selangor it is the stick-insect (keranting) which is believed to be the embodiment of the " Malacca-

cane spirit " (Hantu Samambu], by which last name it is most commonly called. These stick-insects are believed by the Selangor Malays to produce the sounds to which Mr. Wray refers, and in order to account for their peculiar character a story is told, the main features of which are as follows :

tails ") will, it is believed, raise a most invulnerable (jadi pPlias). Cp.

painful weal, whilst to strike a person J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 17, p. 155.

hard with one would assuredly kill \* In Selangor bflum sampei is the

him. A Malacca-cane, one of whose phrase used.

knots is inverted and the other not, is 2 In Selangor rotan manau.

also considered of great value, being 3 Sel. Journ. vol. iii. No. 6, pp. 95>

believed to render the bearer of it 96.

#### v LEGEND OF THE STICK -INSECT 201

Once upon a time a married couple fell out, and the husband surreptitiously introduced stones into the cooking-pot in place of the yams which his wife was cooking. Then he went off to climb for a cocoa-nut, and as he climbed, he mocked her by calling out " Masak btlum ? Masak bZlum ? " ("Are they cooked yet ? Are they cooked yet ? "). What she did by way of retaliation is not clear, but as he climbed and mocked her, she is said to have retorted, " Panjat bZlum? Panjat belum?" ("Have you climbed it yet ? Have you climbed it yet ? "), a reply which



clearly shows that her woman's wit had been at work, and that she was not going to allow her husband to get the better of her. <sup>1</sup> However this may be, a deadlock ensued, the result of which was that both parties were transformed into stick -insects, but were yet condemned to mock each other as they had done during the period of their human existence.

I have often from my boat, during dark nights on the Langat river, listened to the weird note which my Malays invariably ascribed to these insects, and which is not inaptly represented by one of the Malay names for them, viz. " belum-belam" I have not yet, however, succeeded in identifying the real producer of the note, of which all I can say at present is, that although it may not be itself discoverable, the Malays look upon it as a certain guide to the localities where the Malacca-canes grow.

<sup>1</sup> Another Selangor version says that " Are they cooked yet ? " (Masak whilst the wife is boiling the stones, the bllum f), as in the version just given, husband is climbing the Malacca-cane and the wife cries, " Have you reached plant (samambu) in order to get to the it yet? Have you reached it yet?" sky. The husband keeps calling out, (Sampei bZlum >)

202 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

The Tualang or Sialang Tree

So too of the Tualang-tree Mr. Wray writes :

" One of the largest and stateliest of the forest trees in Perak is that known as Toallong, or Toh Allong ; x it has a very poisonous sap, which produces great irritation when it comes in contact with the skin. Two Chinamen who had felled one of these trees in ignorance, had their faces so swelled and inflamed that they could not see out of their eyes, and had to be led about for some days before they recovered from the effects of the poison. Their arms, breasts, and faces were affected, and they presented the appearance of having a very bad attack of erysipelas. These trees are supposed to be the abiding - places of hantu, or spirits, when they have large hollow projections from the trunk, called rumah hantu, or spirit houses. These projections are formed when a branch gets broken off near the trunk, and are quite characteristic of the tree. There are sometimes three or four of them on a large tree, and the Malays have a great objection to cutting down any that are so disfigured, the belief being that if a man fells one he will die within the year. As a rule these trees are left standing when clearings are made, and they are a source of trouble and expense to planters and others, who object to their being left uncut.

" The following series of events actually happened:

A Malay named Panda Tambong undertook, against the advice of his friends, to fell one of the Toh Allong trees, and he almost immediately afterwards was taken ill with fever, and died in a few weeks' time. Shortly

1 In Selangor it is called Tualang Alang ?), and is the tree on which the (= 'Toh Alang?) and Sialang ( = Si wild bees build their nests.

v BEE TREES 203

after this some men were sitting plaiting ataps 1 under the shade of another of these ill-omened trees, when, without any warning, a large branch fell down, breaking the arm of one man, and more or less injuring two others. There was not a breath of wind at the time, or anything else likely to determine the fall of the branch. After this it was decided to have the tree felled, as there were coolie houses nearly under it. There was great difficulty in getting any one to fell it. Eventually a Penang Malay undertook the job, but stipulated that a Pawang, or sorcerer, should be employed to drive away the demons first. The Pawang hung pieces of white and red cloth on sticks round the tree, burnt incense in the little contrivances made of the split leaf-stalks of the bertam palm, used by the Malays for that purpose, cut off the heads of two white fowls, sprinkled the blood over the trunk, and in the midst of many incantations the tree was felled without any mishap ; but, strange to say, the Pawang, who was a haji^ and a slave-debtor of the Toh Puan Halimah, died about nine months afterwards." 3

There appears to be very little reason to doubt that the word Tualang (To/i Alang or Sialang] is the name not of a particular species of tree, but rather the generic name of all trees in which wild bees have built their nests, so that in reality it simply means a " Bee-Tree."

I have not yet succeeded in obtaining any of the Malay charms used by the collectors of these bees' nests, except such as are used by Sakais under Malay

1 Strips of palm-leaves for thatching - One who has made the pilgrimage houses. to Mecca.

3 Sel Journ. vol. iii. No. 6, p. 96.

204

#### VEGETATION CHARMS

CHAP.

influence on the Selangor coast, the Sakais being most usually the collectors. Some of these latter, however, were pure Malay charms, and may perhaps be considered, in the absence of charms collected from Malays, as evidence of at least secondary importance. One of these charms commences as follows :

" Here is the Peeling-knife, the knife with the long handle, Stuck into the buttress of a Pulai-Tree." 1

And another, which is almost word for word the

same, as follows :

" Here is the Peeling-knife, the knife with the long handle,  
With which to stab (lit. peck at) the buttress of the Pulai-Tree." 2

It will be noticed that both refer to the  
by name, and not to the Tualang. The footnote which  
I here quote with reference to the customs of Siak is,  
almost word for word, equally true of the Bee-Trees  
in Selangor. 3

1 Vide App. Ixxxvi.

2 Vide App. Ixxxvii.

3 "Certain customs are observed in  
Siak in the collection of wax which  
may be mentioned here.

" The sialang (that is, a tree on which  
bees have made nests) is generally con-  
sidered to belong to him who finds it,  
provided it stands in a part of the  
forest belonging to his tribe. Should  
the tree stand in a part of the jungle  
apportioned to another tribe, the finder  
is permitted to take for once all the  
wax there is on the tree, and ever after-  
wards, during his lifetime, all the wax of  
one branch of the tree. After his death  
the tree becomes the property of the  
tribe to whom that part of the jungle

belongs.

" When wax is collected from a tree there are generally three persons to share in it, and the proceeds are divided as follows : viz., one-third to the proprietor of the tree, one-third to the man

who climbs the tree, and one-third to the man who keeps watch below.

These two latter offices are considered rather dangerous, the first because he has to climb the towering sialang trees, branchless to a considerable height, by means of bamboo pegs driven into the trunk ; and the watch-keeper underneath, because he has to face the bears and tigers who (so it is said) come after the wax and honey.

"The following trees are generally inhabited by bees (lebah}, and then become sialangs ; near the sea, pulei, kempas, kayu arah, and babi kurus ; whilst farther in the interior ringas manuk and chempedak ayer are their general habitats.

" Besides the lebah there is to be found in Siak another bee, called neruan, which does not make its nest on trees, but in holes.

"The regulations observed when

taking the wax of the lebah do not

#### HAUNTED TREES 205

Other haunted trees (pokok b&rhantu) are the Jawi-jawi, the Jelotong, and BeYombong, of which the following tradition will perhaps suffice :

" All trees," according to Malay tradition, " were planted by 'the Prophet Elias,' <sup>1</sup> and are in the 'Prophet Noah's' charge. In the days of King Solomon, trees could speak as well as birds and animals, and several of the trees now to be seen in the forest are really metamorphosed human beings. Such are the 'Jelotong' and the ' Berombong,' which in the days of King Solomon were bosom friends, until there broke out between them an unfortunate quarrel, which terminated in ' Si Jelotong's ' lacing the skin of 'Si Berombong' all over with stabs from his dagger, the effect of which stabs remains visible to this day. Si Berombong, on the other hand, cursed Si Jelotong with his dying breath, praying that he might be turned into a tree without any buttresses to support his trunk, a prayer which was, of course, duly fulfilled. Thus originated the lack of buttresses at the base of the former tree, and the laced and slashed bark of the latter."

#### The Lime-Tree

Yet another tree whose spirit is the object, as it were, of a special cult, <sup>2</sup> is the lime-tree, which is revered

and looked up to almost as their chief patron by the

apply to the taking of the wax and a description will be given of a method

honey of the neruan. Anybody is at of augury by means of one of these

liberty to look for them wherever and lime - fruits into which a spirit was

whenever he likes." F. Kehding, in supposed to have entered. See also

J.K.A.S., S.B., No. 17, pp. 156, 157. one of the methods of abducting another

1 When the orchid was to be planted person's soul by causing it to enter into it was found that there was no room a bunch of seven lime-fruits. The use for it on the ground between the trees, of the lime-fruit by the Malays for and hence it was planted upon them. purposes of ablution was no doubt of

2 Under the heading of Divination ceremonial origin.

## 206 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

theatrical players (prang mayong] of Penang. The invocations addressed to this spirit show that, as in most branches of magic, every part of the tree had its appropriate "alias." Thus the root was called the "Seated Prince," the trunk the "Standing Prince," the bark the " Prince Stretching Himself," the boughs the " Stabbing Prince," the leaves the " Beckoning Prince," the fruit the " Prince loosing an arrow."

### The Eagle-wood Tree

The following account of Eagle-wood and of the tree which produces it is quoted from the Journal of



the Straits Asiatic Society :

"In Crawford's Dictionary of the Malay Archipelago I find the following: 'Agila, the Eagle-wood of commerce. Its name in Malay and Javanese is kalambak or kalambah, but it is also known in these languages by that oigkaru or kayu gharu, gharu-wood, a corruption of the Sanskrit agahru. . . . There can be no doubt but that the perfumed wood is the result of disease in the tree that yields it, produced by the thickening of the sap into a gum or resin.'

"This 'Eagle-wood of commerce,' under its more familiar name gkaru, is one of the rarest and most valuable products of our Malayan jungles, and the following notes may be of interest. They are the result of inquiries amongst the Malays and Pawangs in Ulu Muar and Johbl, and I am indebted to Mr. L. J. Cazalas for much assistance in obtaining the information contained in them.

" The g/iaru-tree is a tall forest tree, sometimes reaching the size of fifteen feet in diameter. The bark is of a silvery gray colour, and the foliage close and

1 Correctly, Descriptive Dictionary of the Indian Islands and Adjacent Countries.

EAGLE WOOD 207

dense, of a dark hue. The Malay name for the tree is " tabak" and no other maybe used by the Pawang when in search of the kayu gharu? Gharu, the diseased

heart-wood of the tabak, is found in trees of all sizes, even in trees of one foot in diameter, thus showing that the disease attacks the tree at an early stage.

" ^^ gharu is found in pockets, and may sometimes be discovered by the veins which run to these pockets. In other trees the veins are absent, which renders the process of searching more difficult. The tree is generally cut down and left to rot, which exposes the gharu in about six months.

" 'Pockets' are found to contain as much as 104 catties ; a single tree has been known to yield 400 catties. 2 Gharu is seldom found in the sap-wood, generally in the heart-wood or teras.

" Many ta<fo-trees do not contain gharu at all. To select the right trees is the special province of the Pawang or wise man. The too-trees are under the care of certain hantu or wood-spirits, and it would be hopeless for the uninitiated to attempt to find gharu ; even the Pawang has to be very careful.

" The following is the process as far as I have been able to ascertain it :

" On the outskirts of the forest the Pawang must burn incense, and repeat the following charm or formula :

"Homali hamali\* matilok (mandillah?) serf a kalam mandiyat

1 The tree is also in Selangor known Baru - &aru, but I cannot in any way as 'Aaras or tfngkaras, Tabak or vouch for this.

'long tabak is the name given to the 2 A catty (kati) is i<sup>a</sup> Ib. avoir.

tree by the wild jungle-tribes, but I 3 Homali hamali looks like a corrup-  
cannot say if it is therefore a Sakai tion of S'ri Dang<wwa/a, S'ri Dang<7wo//  
word in origin. I was told that this in the Rice-charms (</v.) Otherwise  
product eagle-wood was also occasion- this first sentence is evidently too cor-  
ally found in other trees, such as the rupt to be translated.

#### 208 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

serta teboh. Turun suhaya 1 trima suka turun kadim serta aku  
kabul kata gharu mustajak 2 kata Allah Berkat la ilaha il'allah. Hei  
Putri Bclingkah? Putri Berjuntei, Putri Mengi?ijan 4 aku meminta  
isi tabak. Tjboleh di surohkan, ttfboleh lindong kapada aku kalau  
di-suroh di-lindong-kan biar duraka kapada tuhan?

"There is no "pantang gharu" except that the  
words "isi" and "tabak" must be used instead of  
"tras" and "gharu"

"He then proceeds to search for a likely tree, and  
upon finding one he again burns incense and repeats  
the spell as above. The tree having been cut down,  
the next thing is to separate the gharu from the sap-  
wood. The best way is to let the tree rot, but the  
Pawangis often " hard-up,"and does not mind wasting  
some of the gharu in his hurry to realise.

"The following are said to be the tests for finding  
gharu in a standing tree :

1. The tree is full of knots. (Berbungkol.)
2. The bark full of moss and fungus. (Bertumuh bcrchandawan.)
3. Heart-wood hollow. (Berlobang.)
4. Bark peeling off. (Bergugor kulit.)
5. A clear space underneath. (Mengelenggang.)
6. Stumps jutting out. (Berchulak.)
7. Tree tapering. (Bertirus.)
8. The falling of the leaves in old trees.

" There are great differences in the quality of 'gharu, and great care is taken in classifying them. It requires

1 Read sahya. no god but God.' Ho, Princess that

3 Mzistajak: the Selangor form is art Coiled-up, Princess that Danglest,

"9t&fata6" Princess that Stretchest forth (thine

arms), I ask that this tree may be full

3 BXtingkah: read Ar/#\*ar. of eagle-wood. Attempt not to com-

4 Menginjan (sic] : (?) Mfnginjau or mand me, attempt not to conceal your-  
 MZninjau. A rough translation is as self from me, for if you do you shall  
 follows : [The first sentence is un- be a rebel unto the Lord."  
 intelligible.] "'Come down and I 6 This statement must not be accepted  
 shall be bound en to you. Come down, without reserve, though it may be true  
 O Kadim, in company with me.' ' I of the particular districts in which the

grant this,' says Eagle-wood. ' So be information contained in this article it,' says God. By virtue of ' there is was collected.

#### v QUALITIES OF EAGLE-WOOD 209

a skilled man to distinguish between some of the varieties.

" The names are as follow :

1. Chandan} 5. Sikat Lampam?

2. Tandok. 6. Bulu Rusa.

3. Menjulong-ulong? 7. Kemandangan.

4. Sikat. 8. Wangkang.

11 The chandan (pada tiada champur) is oily, black, and glistening. It sinks in water.

" The tadak very closely resembles the chandan.

" The menjulong-ulong may be distinguished from the chandan and the tandok by its length and small breadth. Splinters, 36 inches long, have been found evidently from veins, not pockets. 4

" Sikat (bertabun champur kubal dan teras), fibrous, with slight lustre, will just float in water. Black and white streaks.

"Sikat lampam the same as sikat, only white streaks more prominent.

"Bulu Rusa will float in water, fibrous, generally of a yellow colour.

" Kemandangan floats in water, whitish, fibrous fragments small.

" Wangkang floats in water, fibrous blocks whitish in colour.

" The chandan tree differs from other gkaru-trzes in having a maximum diameter of about i^- feet, and very soft sap-wood.

" Gharu varies in price between 200 and 50 dollars

1 In some parts of Selangor, said to Selangor gharu " ist kang tua." The be called " nibong" or gharu " tulang following are the names of certain s.Viini." other ^ar\*/- trees, of which the product,

- In Selangor called gharu "jfnjo- however, is said to be useless for long.'" market purposes. They are gharu

3 Here " lampan " (?) tutor ; gharu dtdap, gharu kundor, and

4 Yet another variety is called in gharu akar.

210 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

a.pikul l according to the variety. The chandan and the tandok are the most valuable.

" Chinese and Malays burn it in their houses on high days and festivals the latter generally take a supply with them on the pilgrimage to Mecca. The better varieties are used in the manufacture of aromatic oils." :

Before setting out to search for gharu, the gharu-wizard burns incense and repeats these words, " O Grandsire Duita, Divinity of Eagle-wood, if you are far, be so good as to say so ; if you are near, be so good as to say so," and then sets out on his quest. On finding a tree he chops the bark of the trunk lightly with his cutlass, and then puts his ear to the trunk to listen. If he hears a kind of low singing, or rather whispering noise (bunyi ting ting] in the tree, he takes this as a signification that the tree contains gharu (zsi), and after marking the bark with a cross (silang ampat) he collects wood to build a temporary shelter (pondong) for himself, and when about to plant the first post repeats the following charm :

" O Grandsire Batara of the Earth, Earth-Genie, Earth-Spirit,  
Idol of Iron, Son of Wani, Solitary Wani,  
Son of Wayah, Bandan the Solitary,  
I ask you to show me (an eagle-wood tree),  
If you do not do so  
You shall be a rebel against God," etc.

The result of this invocation is, or should be, that the ^flr^-spirit appears to the wizard (generally, no

1 Apikulis 133^ Ibs. avoir. heard, even without putting the ear to

vTD-rD^ccaxr the bark > when the tree was struck by

, K.JN.U. in J.K.A.S., .X^., JNo. the cu tlass. The Malays, however, look

18 > PP- 359-3 01 - upon it as the voice of the spirit, and add

3 On putting this theory to the test, thatifyouhearitatnightyou must repeat

I found that the singing noise referred the charm, altering the first line only

to was in reality nothing but the low to " Ho, offspring of the King of Forest

whispering noise caused by the flow of Butterflies " (Hei anak S'ri Rama-rama

the sap, which could be distinctly hutan).

#### v SPIRIT OF EAGLE-WOOD 211

doubt, in a dream), and informs him what kind of sacrifice he requires on this particular occasion. Whatever kind of sacrifice is asked for, must of course be given, with the exception of a human sacrifice which, as it is expressly stated, may be compounded by the sacrifice of a fowl.

When the tree has been felled you must be exceedingly careful to see that nobody passes between the end of the fallen trunk and the stump ; whoever does so will surely be killed by the "eagle- wood spirit," who is supposed to be extremely powerful and dangerous. I myself received a warning to this effect from some Labu Malays when I saw one of these trees felled. Malays maintain that men are frequently killed by this spirit (mati de Hantu Gharu), but that they may be recalled to life if the following recipe is



acted upon : " Take two ' cubits ' (?) of ' Panchong leaves ' (daun panchong dua heta), flowers of the sunting mambang, and ' bullock's eye ' limes (limau mata kerbau], squeeze [the limes (?)]] and rub them over the corpse, saying, ' Sir Allah ! Sir Mangga Tangan ! God's Essence is in your heart (lit. liver). God's attributes are in your eyes. Go and entertain the male Borer-Bee that is in your heart and liver.' The dead man will then revive and stand upon his feet."

The most important point about eagle-wood, however, from the animistic point of view, is the Pawang's use of the gharu merupa, a strangely shaped piece of eagle-wood which possesses a natural resemblance to some animal or bird. It is believed to contain the soul of the tree, and therefore is always, when possible, carried by the collectors of eagle-wood in the belief that it will aid them in their search. I myself once owned one of these gharu merupa,

#### 212 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

which possessed a remarkable resemblance to a bird. This appears to me very fairly sufficient evidence to prove that the tree-soul is not supposed by the Malays necessarily to resemble a tree. 1

The following account of the superstitious notions connected with the search for Camphor (kapur Barus) is extracted from a paper by Messrs. H. Lake and H. J. Kelsall 2 :-

" The chief interest attaching to the Kapur Barus in Johor lies in the superstitions connected with the collection of the camphor by the natives, or Orang Hulu?

" Amongst these superstitions the most important is the use of a special language, the subject of the present paper, which has been the means of preserving some remnants of the aboriginal dialects of this part of the Malay Peninsula. This language is called by the Orang Hulu " Pantang Kapur " ; pantang means forbidden or tabooed, and in this case refers to the fact that in searching for the camphor the use of the ordinary Malay language is pantang, or forbidden. In addition to this there are restrictions as to food, etc.

1 " Thegaharu merupa is a piece of it in hand, the holder is sure to make strangely formed gaharu wood, having large finds of gaharu wood in the a rough resemblance to some living jungle.

creature, be it a bird, a dog, a cat, or "Thegatiaru wood is not the wood something else. of a tree named gaharu, but is the

" The writer of these lines has never product of a tree of the name of karas." been able to see one of these gaharu -J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 17, p. 154.

merupa, and it would seem that none 2 J.R. A. S., S.B., No. 26, pp. 39, 40.

have been found in Siak in recent 3 Orang hulu literally means " men

times. of the inland country," but here denotes

" The power which it is believed to especially the aborigines known to the possess rests on the supposition that it Malays as Jakun, orang hutan, orang is the spirit of the kayu gaharu. With bukit, and by other names.

#### v THE CAMPHOR SPIRIT 213

" This Camphor language is first referred to by Mr. Logan in his account of the aboriginal tribes of the Malay Peninsula, 1 and he gives a list of eighty words, thirty-three of which are Malay or derived from Malay."

" The Jakuns believe that there is a " bisan" or spirit, which presides over the camphor-trees, and without propitiating this spirit it is impossible to obtain the camphor. This bisan makes at night a shrill noise, and when this sound is heard it is a sure sign that there are camphor- trees near at hand. (This bisan is really one of the Cicadas which are so numerous in the Malayan jungles.)

"When hunting for camphor the natives always throw a portion of their food out into the jungle before eating, as an offering to the bisan.

"No prayers are offered up, but all food must be eaten dry, i.e. without sumbul? or stewed fish, or vegetables. Salt must not be pounded fine ; if it is eaten fine, the camphor when found will be in fine grains ; but if eaten coarse the grains of camphor will be large.

In rainy weather the cry of the bisan is not heard. At certain seasons regular parties of Jakuns, and sometimes Malays, go into the jungle to search for camphor, and they remain there as long as three or four months at a time. Not only must the men who go into the jungle to search for the camphor speak the ' Pantang Kapur,' but also the men and women left at home in the Kampongs.

" The camphor occurs in the form of small grains deposited in the cracks in the interior of the trunk

1 J. I. A., vol. i. p. 293. Nos. i, a Sic: no doubt this is for samdat, a

3, and 8 of thzJ.R.A.S., S.B., contain variety of condiments (more or less resembling chutney) and eaten with curry.

214

#### VEGETATION CHARMS

#### CHAP.

of the tree. Camphor is only found in the older trees, and not in all of these, and to obtain it the tree must be cut down and split up. There are certain signs which indicate when a tree contains camphor, one of which is the smell emitted from the

wood when chipped. A man who is skilled in detecting the presence of camphor is called Penghulu Kapur. 1 The camphor when taken away from the tree is washed, and all chips of wood and dirt carefully removed, and it is then sold to Chinese traders at Kwala Indau at prices varying according to the quality from \$15 to \$40 per katti.

" The Camphor language consists in great part of words which are either Malay or of Malay origin, but contains, as above mentioned, a large number of words which are not Malay, but which are presumably remnants of the original Jakun dialects, which are apparently almost obsolete otherwise in the Indau and Sembrong districts of Johor." 2

1 Penghulu Kapur, i.e. "Camphor Chief."

2 " Camphor is a gum (not the pith or heart of wood, as Avicenna and some others think), which, falling into the pith-chamber of the wood, is extracted thence or exudes from the cracks. This I saw in a table of camphor wood at a certain apothecary's, and in a piece of wood as thick as the thigh, presented to me by Governor John Crasto, and again in a tablet a span broad at a merchant's. I would not, however, deny that it may sometimes be deposited in the hollow of a tree. It is told me as a fact, that it is the custom that when any one who

goes out to collect it has filled his gourd, if any other stronger person sees him with the gourd, he can kill him with impunity and take away the gourd, fortune assisting him in this. That which is brought from Borneo is usually

mixed with small bits of stone, or some kind of gum called Chamderros, much like raw sugar or sawdust. But this defect is easily detected ; I know no other method of adulteration. For if sometimes it is seen to be spotted with red or blackish dots, that is due to treatment with dirty or impure hands, or they may be caused by moisture. But this defect is easily remedied by the Indians. If it is tied up in a cloth and dipped in warm water to which soap and lime-juice has been added, and then carefully dried in the shade, it becomes very white, the weight not being altered. I saw this done by a Hindu friend who entrusted me with the secret. . . . What they say as to all kinds of animals flying together to its shade to escape the fiercer beasts is fabulous. Nor is it what some, following Serapion, write less so, namely, that it is an omen of larger yields when

## Gutta-percha

The trees from which Gutta-percha is taken are also supposed to be inhabited by a spirit ; but this, the Gutta-spirit, being far less dangerous than the Eagle-wood spirit, fewer precautions are taken in dealing with it. In the invocation addressed to the Gutta-spirit, the petitioner asks for the boon of a drop of the spirit's blood, which of course is an indirect way of asking for the tree's sap.

Here is a specimen of the charms used by the gutta-collectors :

" Ho, Prince S'ri Bali,  
Prince S'ri Bandang,

I wish to crave the boon of a drop of blood ;  
May the yield be better than from this notch of mine.

(Here the speaker notches the tree.)

"If it be not better  
You shall be a rebel unto God," etc. 1

the sky glitters with frequent lightning, "The gratuity to be given to the  
or echoes with constant thunder. For Pawang is not fixed by law, but is  
as the island of Sumatra, which some settled beforehand on every expedition ;  
think to be Taprobane, and the adjacent also the share of the Sultan,  
regions are near the equinoctial line, " The regulations which have to be

it follows that they are subject to con- observed when collecting camphor are  
 stant thunderstorms, and for the same most strange ; for instance, those who  
 cause have storms or slight showers go on the expedition are not permitted  
 every day ; so camphor ought to be during the whole time of its duration  
 abundant every year. From which it to wash or bathe ; they have to use a  
 is clear that the thunder is neither the peculiar language, which differs from  
 cause nor indication of a larger supply ordinary Malay. Compare what is  
 of camphor." Garcia in the Historia known on this point of similar usages  
 Aromatum (1593), quoted mJ.R.A. S., amongst the Battaks.  
 S.B., No. 26, p. 37. "The collectors ha veto go on through  
 "The camphor is so far considered the jungle until the hantu kapur (the  
 as a barang larangan that nobody is camphor spirit), a female, appears to  
 allowed to go and collect it without the Pawang in his dreams, and shows  
 having a special permit from the Sultan. him the direction in which success may  
 This permit is only given after the Sultan be expected." -J.R.A.S.,S.B., No. 17,  
 has made sure that a good Pawang ac- pp. 1\*55, 156. This account has refer-  
 companies the party, a man who is able ence to Siak, in Sumatra,  
 to know from the outside of a tree , y . JfA lxxxix  
 whether it contains camphor or not.



## 2 1 6 VEGE TA TJON CHARMS

### The Cocoa-nut Palm

The following instructions to be followed by toddy-collectors (who tap the Cocoa-nut palm for its juice, which is boiled into sugar) were given me by a Kelantan Malay ('Che 'Abas of Klanang) :

" When you are about to set foot against the base of the trunk (i.e. to start climbing) repeat these lines :

" Peace be with you, O Abubakar !  
Drowse not as you keep watch and ward in the heart of this tree

Here climb half-way up and say :

" Peace be with you, Little Sister, Handmaiden Bidah,  
Drowse not as you keep watch and ward in the middle of the  
trunk,  
Come and accompany me on my way up this tree."

Here climb up among the leaf-stalks, lay hold of the central shoot, give it three shakes, and say

" Peace be with you, Little Sister, Youngest of the Princesses,  
Drowse not as you keep watch and ward over the central shoot,

Do you accompany me on my way down this tree."

Now commence by bending down one of the blossom-sheaths, lay hold of the central shoot, and thrice repeat the following lines :

" Peace be with your Highnesses, Princesses of the Shorn Hair and

(perpetual) Distillation,

Who are (seen) in the curve (lit. swell) and the ebbing away of

the Blossom-sheath,

Of the Blossom-sheath Si Gedebeh Mayang,

Seven Princesses who are the Handmaidens of Si Mayang."

(Here the speaker addresses the soul (or rather souls) of the tree.)

#### RULES FOR PLANTING 217

Come hither, Little One, come hither,

Come hither, Tiny One, come hither,

Come hither, Bird, come hither,

Come hither, Filmy One, come hither.

Thus I bend your neck,

Thus I roll up your hair,

And here is an Ivory Toddy-knife to help the washing of your face.

Here is an Ivory Toddy-knife to cut you short,

And here is an Ivory Cup to hold under you,

And there is an Ivory Bath that waits below for you.

Clap your hands and splash in the Ivory Bath,

For it is called the ' Sovereign Changing Clothes.' " 1

#### Rules for planting various Crops

The following rules have an evident bearing upon the subject of vegetable animism. They were collected at Langat, in Selangor :

The time to plant Sugar-cane is at noon : this will make it sweeter, by drying up the juice and leaving the saccharine matter. If you plant it in the early morning its joints will be too long, if in the middle of the day they will be short.

Plant Maize with a full stomach, and let your dibble be thick, as this will swell the maize ear.

For Plantains (or Bananas) you must dig a big hole, and the evening is the time to plant them. The evening is the quicker, and if planted after the evening meal they fill out better.

Plant Sweet Potatoes on a starry night to ensure their filling out properly (by getting plenty of eyes ?)

Plant Cucumbers and Gourds on a dark moonless

1 These last five lines contain allu- is received. The Ivory Bath is the lions to the implements with which the copper in which the cocoa-nut sugar is Paivang does his work ; the Ivory made, the name given to it being an Cup is the tagok, a bamboo vessel allusion to the chemical change which in which the sap of the Blossom-shoot accompanies the process.

21 8 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

night, to prevent them from being seen and devoured by fire-flies (api-api).

Plant Cocoa - nuts when the stomach is over-burdened with food (kalau kita 'nak sangat beraK] ; run quickly and throw the cocoa-nut into the hole prepared for it without straightening the arm ; if you straighten it the fruit -stalk will break. Plant them in the evening, so that they may bear fruit while they are still near the ground. When you pick seed cocoa-nuts off the tree somebody should stand at the bottom of the tree and watch whether the " monkey-face " of each seed cocoa-nut, as it is thrown down, turns either towards himself or the base of the tree, or whether it looks away from both. In the former case the seed will be good, in the latter it is not worth planting.

Plant Rice in the early morning, about five, because that is the hour at which infants (the Rice Soul being considered as an infant) get up.

#### The Cultivation of Rice

The most important contribution of the Malays to the animistic theory of vegetation is perhaps to be found in the many strange ceremonies with which they surround the culture of Rice. In order to properly understand the significance of these ceremonies, however, a proper understanding of the Malay system of rice - planting is essential, and I therefore quote in extenso a description of rice-culture, which possesses the additional interest of being translated from the composition of a Malay : \*-

" It is the established custom in Malacca territory

1 Inche Muhammad Ja'far, of Malacca.

#### v CULTIVATION OF RICE 219

to plant rice once a year, and the season for doing so generally falls about the month of Zilka'idah or Zilhijah. 1

" In starting planting operations, however, the object is, if possible, to coincide with the season when the West wind blows, because at that time there are frequent rains, and accordingly the earth of the rice-field becomes soft and easy to plough. Moreover, in planting rice it is an invariable rule that there must be water in the field, in order that the rice may sprout

properly ; though, on the other hand, if there is too great a depth of water the rice is sure to die. It has also been observed that as a rule the season of the West wind coincides with the fourth month 2 of the Chinese calendar, and sometimes also with the month of Zilka'idah or Zilhijah. 8

" 2. In olden time the order of planting operations was as follows: First, the elders had to hold a consultation with the Pawang ; then the date was fixed ; then Maulud\* prayers were read over the 'mother-seed,' and benzoin, (incense) supplied by the Pawang, was burned ; then all the requisites for rice-planting were got ready, viz. :

1 [In 1893 these months extended are required. This is not, of course, from the 1st May to the 14th July. intended to be an exhaustive description of the differences between the two

2 [In 1893 from the 16th May to systems (for which there is here no the 13th June. C.O.B.] space), but merely to point out certain

3 In what may be called the " dry " salient differences. A specimen of the method of planting rice (bfrhuma or charms used by the orang bOrhuma bMadang) the ceremonies naturally (" dry padi " planters) will be found in differ somewhat, as the forest has to the Appendix. The account in the text be felled, if not every year, at least more refers only to the wet method, which is

often than is the case with the ' ' wet " by far the more important one, though system ; and the rice-seed is not sown the dry cultivation is probably the more in nurseries (as a rule), but either scattered or the two.

tered broadcast or planted with the 4 An account of the birth of Muham-

dibble whilst the ground cultivated is mad which is intoned by a number of comparatively dry and no embankments people in the mosque.

#### 220 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

"(i) A strong buffalo (to pull the plough).

(2) A plough with its appurtenances (to turn over the earth and the short weeds).

(3) A harrow with its appurtenances (to level and break up small the clods of earth left by the plough).

(4) A roller with its appurtenances (to knock down the long weeds, such as sedges, in fields that have lain fallow for a long while).

(5) A wood-cutter's knife, to mend any of the implements that may get out of order at the time of ploughing.

(6) A hoe to repair the embankments and level the higher grounds.

(7) A scythe 1 to cut the long weeds.

(8) And a whip to urge the buffalo on if he is lazy.

" 3. When the proper season has arrived for begin-

ning the work of planting, and the elders have come to an agreement with the Pawang, then on some Friday after the service in the Mosque the Penghulu addresses all the people there present, saying that on such a day of the month every one who is to take part in rice-cultivation must bring to the Mosque half a quart of grain (for ' mother-seed ') in order that Maulud prayers may be read over it. (At that time ketupats' 2 ' and lepats\* are prepared for the men who are to read those prayers.)

" When the Maulud prayers are over, every man goes down to the rice-field, if possible on the same day or the next one, in order to begin ploughing the nursery plot, that is, the plot which is near his house or in which he has been in the habit of sowing the seed every year.

1 The tajak may perhaps be better the expressed juice of the pulp of the described as a (kind of) hoe than a cocoa-nut, and put into a piece of plan-scythe, tain leaf about two fingers long, which

2 Two strips of cocoa-nut leaf are is then folded and the whole is steamed, braided into a square bag, hollow in- that is put into a pail known as kukusan, side, which is half filled with rice, and which is placed in a large pan contain- then boiled so that when cooked the ing water having a fire lighted under it rice fills the bag. so that the contents of the kukusan are

3 Flour is mixed with sugar and with cooked by means of steam only.

v SOWING 221

" But if a man has a great number of plots, he will begin by ploughing half of them, and then at the end



of the month of Zilhijah he must diligently prepare the nursery plot so as to be ready in about ten days' time.

#### OF SOWING

"4. Before sowing one must first of all lay out the grain, both the seed-grain and the 'mother-seed,' each separately, to dry. It must then be soaked in a vessel (a bucket or pot) for two days and two nights, after which it is taken out, strained and spread quite evenly on a mat with fresh leaves (areca-nut fronds are best), and every afternoon one must sprinkle water on it in order that the germ may quickly break through, which will happen probably in two days' time or thereabouts.

"5. While the seed is soaking, the nursery plot must be carefully prepared ; that is to say, it must be ploughed over again, harrowed, levelled, ditched, and the soil allowed to settle ; the embankments must be mended, and the surface made smooth. When the germs have sprouted the seed is taken to the nursery plot. Benzoin supplied by the Pawang is burnt, and the plot sprinkled with tepong tawar. <sup>1</sup> Then a beginning is made by sowing the 'chief of the seed,' i.e. 'mother-seed,' in one corner of the nursery prepared for the purpose, and about two yards square ; afterwards the rest of the seed is sown all over the plot. It is well to sow when the plot contains plenty of water, so that all the germs of the seed may be

<sup>1</sup> Ttyong tawar consists of rice-flour dara, sipuleh, sitawar and chakar bebek mixed with water. A bundle is made (a small shrub) ; the end of this bundle

of the following leaves, ribu-ribu (a is dipped into the tfpong tawar, which creeper), gandarusa, sfnjuang, sambar is then sprinkled about.

## 222 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

uppermost, and the roots may not grow long, but may be pulled up easily. The time for sowing must be during the dark half of the month, so that the seedlings may be preserved from being eaten by insects?

" Three days after the seed is sown the young shoots begin to rise like needles, and at that time all the water should be drawn off the plot ; after seven days they are likened to a sparrow's tail, and about the tenth or fifteenth day they break out into blades. At that period the water is again let into the plot, little by little, in order that the stalks of the seedlings may grow thick.

" The seedlings have to remain in the nursery for at least forty or forty-four days from the time of sowing before they are sufficiently grown ; it is best to let them remain till they are about seventy days old.

" 6. While the seedlings are in the nursery the other plots are being ploughed, one after another ; and this is called the first ploughing. Then the embankments are mended and re-formed with earth, so that the water in the field may not escape and leave it dry. After the embankments have been mended the harrowing begins : a start is made with the plot that was first ploughed (other than the nursery plot), for there the earth will have become soft, and the weeds being

rotten after many days of soaking in the water will form a sort of manure. Each plot is so dealt with in its turn. Then all have to be ploughed once more (which is called the second ploughing) and harrowed again ; for the first harrowing merely breaks up the clods of earth, and a second is required to reduce them to a fine state and to kill the weeds. Most people, having first used an iron harrow, use a wooden one

1 The italics are mine. W. S.

#### PLANTING 223

for the second harrowing, in order that the earth may be broken up quite fine. Their rice is sure to thrive better than that of people who are less careful ; for in rice-planting, as the saying goes, there is ' the plighted hope of good that is to come,' in the way of bodily sustenance I mean. So day by day the different plots are treated in the way that has been described in connection with the nursery plot in paragraph 5 above.

#### OF PLANTING

" 7. When the seedling rice has been in the nursery long enough, and the fields are clean and ready for planting (which will be about the month of Safar, or August) the seedlings are pulled up and tied together with strips of dried palas^ leaves into bundles of the size known as sachekak (i.e. the space enclosed by the thumb and the index finger when their

ends meet). If the roots and blades are long the ends can be clipped a little, and the roots are then steeped in manure. This manure is made of buffalo bones burnt with chaff till they are thoroughly calcined, and then pounded fine, passed through a sieve and mixed with mud : that is the best kind of manure for rice-planting, and is known as ' stock manure.' (It can also be applied by merely scattering it in the fields. In that case, after cutting off the ends of the blades, the seedlings are planted, and afterwards, when they are green again and appear to be thriving, the manure is scattered over the whole field. There are some places, too, where no manure at all is used because of the perennial richness of the soil.)

1 *Licuala paludosa*, Griff, and other species.

#### 224 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

"Afterwards the seedlings are allowed to remain exposed to the air for about two nights, and then taken to the field to be planted. The bundles are broken up, and bunches of four or five plants together are planted at intervals of a span all over the different plots till all are filled up. If there are very many plots, ten or fifteen female labourers can be engaged to assist in planting, and likewise in pulling up the seedlings, at a wage of four cents for every hundred bundles.

#### OF THE RICE AFTER IT HAS BEEN TRANSPLANTED

" 8. Ten days after the young rice has been trans-

planted it recovers its fresh green colour ; in thirty days the young shoots come out ; in the second month it increases more and more, and in the third it becomes even all over. After three months and a half its growth is stayed, and in the fourth month it is styled bunting kechil.

" At that stage the stalk has only five joints, and from that period it must be fumigated daily till the grain appears.

" About the time when the stalk has six joints it is called bunting besar ; in forty days more the grain is visible here and there, and twenty days later it spreads everywhere. At this time all the water in the field must be drawn off so that the grain may ripen quickly. After five or six days it ripens in patches, and a few days later the rice is altogether ripe.

" From the time of transplanting to the time when it is ripe is reckoned six months, not counting the days spent in ploughing and in growing it in the nursery, which may be a month or two, or even (if

v REAPING 22\$

there are many plots) as much as three months to the end of the ploughing.

OF REAPING AND TAKING THE SOUL OF THE RICE

" 9. When one wishes to begin reaping the grain one must first have the Pawang's permission, and burn benzoin supplied by him in the field.

" The following implements must be got ready,  
viz. :

"(r) A small basket to hold the rice cut first, known as the  
' Soul of the Rice ' (semangat padt).

(2) Kjarl lipan 1 to put round the small basket.

(3) A string of terap- bark to tie up the rice that is cut first.

(4) A small stem of bamboo, of the variety known as buloh

kasap, with a flag attached, which is to be planted in the  
small basket as a sign of the ' Soul of the Rice ' that has  
been cut first.

(5) A small white cloth to wrap up the ' Soul of the Rice.'

(6) An anchak 3 to hold the brasier.

(7) A brasier, in which to burn the incense provided by the  
Pawang.

(8) A nail and a kind of nut, known as buah kerasf to be put  
into the anchak together with the brasier.

" When the rice is ripe all over, one must first take  
the ' Soul ' out of all the plots of one's field. You  
choose the spot where the rice is best and where it  
is ' female ' (that is to say, where the bunch of stalks  
is big) and where there are seven joints in the stalk.  
You begin with a bunch of this kind and clip seven  
stems to be the ' soul of the rice ' ; and then you

clip yet another handful to be the ' mother-seed ' for

1 Jari lipan lit. centipede's feet, leaf braided into an open square shape i.e. a sort of fringe generally made of with cords attached to the four corners, plaited strips of cocoa-nut leaf. the ends of the cords being joined so

2 Tfrap a kind of wild bread-fruit that it can be hung up.

tree. \* Buah kfras, the " Candle-nut."

3 Strips of bamboo or fronds of palm-

#### 226 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

the following year. The ' Soul ' is wrapped in a white cloth tied with a cord of terap bark, and made into the shape of a little child in swaddling clothes, and put into the small basket. The ' mother-seed ' is put into another basket, and both are fumigated with benzoin, and then the two baskets are piled the one on the other and taken home, and put into the kepek (the receptacle in which the rice is stored).

" 10. One must wait three days (called \he.pantang tuai) before one may clip or cut any more of the rice. At first only one or two basketfuls of rice are cut ; the rice is dried in the sun, winnowed in a winnowing basket, and cleaned in a fanning machine, pounded to free it from the husk, so that it becomes beras (husked rice), and then boiled so that it becomes nasi (cooked rice), and people are invited to feast on it.

"n. Then a bucket is made for the purpose of threshing the rest of the rice, and a granary built to

keep it in while it remains in the field, and five or six labourers are engaged to reap and thresh it (banting)? Their hours of working are from 6 to 11.30 A.M., and all the rice they thresh they put into the granary.

"12. If the crop is a good one a gallon of seed will produce a hundredfold. Each plot in a field takes about a gallon of seed.

"13. When the rice has all been cut it is winnowed in order to get rid of the chaff, and then laid out in the sun till quite dry, so that it may not get mouldy if kept for a year.

" Then the wages of the labourers are taken out of it at the rate of two gallons out of every ten. When

1 The cut rice is beaten, by handfuls, this process is called mimbanting padi, against the inner edge of the bucket so a phrase here rendered by " threshing." that the grain falls into the bucket ;

#### v METHODS OF REAPING 227

that is settled, if the rice is not to be sold, it is taken home and put into the rice-chest.

" Whenever you want to eat of it, you take out a basketful at a time and dry it in the sun. Then you turn it in the winnowing basket, and clean it in the fanning machine, pound it to convert it into beras, and put a sufficiency of it in a pot and wash it. Enough water is then poured over it to cover it, and it is put on the kitchen fire till it is boiled and becomes nasi, when it can be eaten.



"14. The custom of reaping with a sickle (sabit) and threshing the rice as described in paragraph 11 is a modern method, and is at present mainly practised by the people living in the neighbourhood of the town of Malacca, in order to get the work done quickly ; but in olden times it was not allowed, and even to this day the people who live in the inland parts of the territory of Malacca prefer to clip their rice with a tuai, 1 and put it into their baskets a handful at a time [i.e. without threshing it]. (If labourers are employed to do this their wage is one-tenth of the rice cut.) It takes ever so many days to get the work done, but the idea is that this method is the pious one, the ' Soul of the Rice ' not being disturbed thereby. A good part of the people hold this belief, and assert that since the custom of threshing the rice has been introduced, the crops have been much less abundant than in years of olden time when it was the custom to use the tuai only.

"15. If a man has broad fields so that he is unable to plant them all by his own labour, he will often allow another to work them on an agreement, either of equal

1 The tuai or pftntwai is a much (sabit) and cuts only a few ears at a smaller instrument than the sickle time, vide supra, p. 58.

228 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

division of the produce (each bearing an equal share of the hire of a buffalo and all other expenses incidental to rice-planting), or of threefold division (that is, for example, the owner bears all expenses, in which case

the man who does the work can get a third of the produce ; or the latter bears all expenses, in which case the owner only gets a third of the produce). Or again, the land can be let ; for instance, a field which ordinarily produces a koyan 1 of rice a year will fetch a rent of about two hundred gallons more or less.

" 1 6. Every cultivator who does not act in accordance with the ordinance laid down in paragraphs 9 and 10 above, will be in the same case as if he disregarded all the prohibitions laid down in connection with planting. If a man does not carry out this procedure he is sure to fail in the end ; his labour will be in vain and will not fulfil his desires, for the virtue of all these ordinances and prohibitions lies in the fact that they protect the rice, and drive away all its enemies, such as grubs, rats, swine, and the like." 2

I will now deal with the ceremonies indicated in the foregoing article from the ceremonial point of view exclusively.

#### THE SOWING OF THE RICE-SEED

The ceremony to be observed at the sowing of the rice-seed was thus described to me by the Pawang who performed the reaping ceremony described below :

1 A koyan, as a measure of weight, The term gantang& has been rendered

contains 40 pikuls= 5333 \ Ibs. here by "gallon," of which it is at

Rather over 20 gallons (gantang) of present the legal equivalent, but the

rice (padi) go to a pikul. native gantang had a standard varying

The term koyan is also used as a according to locality,

measure of capacity, in which sense it 2 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 30, pp. 297-

contains 800 gantangs. 304.

#### v THE SOWING CEREMONY 229

" First arrange four poles upon the ground, so as to form a rectangular frame (galang dapor), in the middle of the clearing. Then plant in succession at the four corners

" i. A young banana- tree.

2. A plant of lemon grass (serai).

3. A stem of sugar-cane (of the kind called lanjong).

4. A plant of saffron (kunyif).

Perform the operation carefully, so that they are all likely to live.

"In the centre of the ground enclosed by the frame deposit a cocoa-nut shell full of water.

" Early next morning go out and observe the omens.

If the frame has moved aside (berkuak) ever so little, or if the water has been spilt, it is a bad omen. But if not, and if the water in the cocoa-nut shell has not been spilt, or if a black ant (semuf) or a white ant (anei-anei) is found in the water, it is a good sign.

"When good omens have been obtained, proceed by planting rice-seed in seven holes with a dibble of satambun wood, repeating the following charm :

" In the name of God, etc.,  
Peace be with you, Prophet 'Tap,

Here I lodge with you, my child, S'ri Gading, Gemala Gading, 1  
But within from six months to seven  
I will come and receive it back,  
Cluck, cluck, soul ! cluck, cluck, soul ! cluck, cluck, soul ! "

#### THE PLANTING OUT OF THE YOUNG RICE

The following account (by Mr. C. O. Blagden) of the ceremony of planting out the young rice (from the

1 On my asking her what these and "gfniala gading" the kernel or names signified, the Pawang told me grain of the rice-fruit, that " S'ri gading" meant the husk,

#### 230 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

rice-nursery) appeared in the Journal of the Straits Asiatic Society in 1896 :

"In agricultural operations the animistic ideas of the Malays are clearly apparent : thus, before the rice is cut a sort of ritual is performed which is known as puji padi, and which is regarded, apparently, as a kind of propitiatory service, a sort of apology to the padi (rice) for reaping it. The padi is usually sprinkled with tepong tawar (flour mixed with water) before the

reaping is commenced, and the first lot cut is set apart for a ceremonial feast.

" At planting there are also ceremonies : as a rule the beginning of the planting season is ushered in by a visit of the whole body of villagers to the most highly revered kramat in the neighbourhood, where the usual offerings are made and prayers are said. Sometimes, however, there is a special service known as *bapua*? consisting of a sort of mock combat, in which the evil spirits are believed to be expelled from the rice-fields by the villagers : this is not done every year, but once in three or four years.

" Another occasional service of a peculiar character, which is not of very frequent occurrence, is the ceremony which would perhaps be best described as the propitiation of the earth-spirit. Some years ago I happened, by chance, to be present at a function of this kind, and as its details may be of some interest as illustrating the wide dispersion of certain points of ritual, I will end these notes by giving a full description of it as noted down at the time. It was in the month of October, and I happened to be out shooting

1 Menangkabau and Naning pro- used as a sort of javelin in this mock nunciation for *blrpuar*. *Puar* is the combat. [In Selangor this mock corn-name of a jungle plant, said to be akin bat is called *singketa*. W.S.] to cardamom, the stem of which is

v THE PLANTING CEREMONY 231

snipe in the /0afr-fields of the village of Sebatu on a Sunday morning, when I was met by the Penghulu,

the headman of the village, who asked me to leave off shooting for an hour or so. As I was having fair sport, I naturally wanted to know the reason why, so he explained that the noise of gunshots would irritate the hantu, and render unavailing the propitiatory service which was then about to begin. Further inquiry elicited the statement that the hantu in question was the one who presided over rice-lands and agricultural operations, and as I was told that there would be no objection to my attending the ceremony, I went there and then to the spot to watch the proceedings. The place was a square patch of grass-lawn a few yards wide, which had evidently for years been left untouched by the plough, though surrounded by many acres of rice-fields. On this patch a small wooden altar had been built : it consisted simply of a small square platform of wood or bamboo raised about three or four feet above the ground, each corner being supported by a small sapling with the leaves and branches left on it and overshadowing the platform, the sides of which appeared to face accurately towards the four cardinal points. To the western side was attached a small bamboo ladder leading from the ground to the edge of the platform. At the four corners of the patch of grass were four larger saplings planted in the ground. On the branches of all these trees were hung a number of ketupats, which are small squarish bags plaited of strips of the leaves of the screw-pine (mengkiang) or some similar plant, like the material of which native bags and mats are made. A larger ketupat hung over the centre of the altar, and all of them were filled with a preparation of boiled rice. On the altar were piled up

various cooked foods laid on plantain leaves, including the flesh of a goat cooked in the ordinary way, as well as rice and different kinds of condiments and sweet-meats. The Pawang was present as well as a number of the villagers, and soon after my arrival with the Penghulu the ceremony began by some of the villagers producing out of a bag the skin of a black male goat with the head and horns attached and containing the entrails (the flesh having been cooked and laid on the altar previously). A large iron nail four or five inches long, and thick in proportion, was placed vertically in a hole about two feet deep which had been dug under the altar, and the remains of the goat were also buried in it, with the head turned towards the east, the hole being then closed and the turf replaced. Some of the goat's blood, in two cocoa-nut shells (tempurong), was placed on the ground near the south side and south-west corner of the altar close to the ladder.

" The Pawang, after assisting at these preliminaries, then took his stand at the west side of the altar, looking eastward : he covered his head, but not his face, with his sarong wrapped round it like a shawl, and proceeded to light a torch, the end of which was tipped with incense (kemenyari). With this he touched the bottom of the altar platform four times. He then took a cup of tepong tawar and dipped in it a small bundle of four kinds of leaves, with which he then sprinkled the north-west and south-east corners of the platform. He then coughed three times whether this was part of the ritual, or a purely incidental occurrence, I am unable to say, as it was not practicable to stop the ceremony for the purpose of asking questions and again applied the torch under the altar and sprinkled with tepong tawar all the corners of it, as well as the rungs of the ladder.

" At this stage of the proceedings four men stationed in the rice-field beyond the four corners of the patch of turf, each threw a kVtupat diagonally across to one another, while the rest of the assembly, headed by the PVnghulu, chanted the kalimak, or Muhammadan creed, three times.

" Then a man holding a large bowl started from a point in the rice-field just outside the north side of the patch of turf, and went round it (first in a westerly direction). As he walked, he put handfuls of the rice into his mouth and spat or vomited them out, with much noise, as if to imitate violent nausea, into the field. He was followed closely by another who also held a bowl filled with pieces of raw tapioca root and beras bertih (rice roasted in a peculiar way), 1 which he threw about into the field. Both of them went right round the grass plot. The Pawang then took his cup of tepong tawar and sprinkled the anak padi, that is, the rice-shoots which were lying in bundles along the south and east sides of the altar ready for planting. Having sprinkled them he cut off the ends, as is usually done ; and after spitting to the right and to the left, he proceeded to plant them in the field. A number of others then followed his lead and planted the rest of the rice-plants, and then a sweetmeat made of cocoa-nut and sugar was handed round, and Muhammadan prayers were said by some duly qualified person, an orang 'alim or a lebei, and the ceremony was concluded.

"It was explained to me that the blood and the food



were intended for the Jtantu, and the ladder up to the altar was for his convenience ; in fact the whole affair was a propitiatory service, and offers curious analogies with the sacrificial ceremonials of some of the wild

1 Bfras MHTfft, ' " parched " rice.

#### 234 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

aboriginal tribes of Central India who have not been converted to Hinduism or Islam. That it should exist in a Malay community within twenty miles of the town of Malacca, where Muhammadanism has been established for about six 1 centuries, is certainly strange. Its obvious inconsistency with his professed religion does not strike the average Malay peasant at all. It is, however, the fact that these observances are not regarded with much favour by the more strictly Muhammadan Malays of the towns, and especially by those that are partially of Arab descent. These latter have not much influence in country districts, but privately I have heard some of them express disapproval of such rites and even of the ceremonies performed at kramats. According to them, the latter might be consistent with Muhammadan orthodoxy on the understanding that prayers were addressed solely to the Deity ; but the invocation of spirits or deceased saints and their propitiation by offerings could not be regarded as otherwise than polytheistic idolatry. Of course such a delicate distinction almost as subtle as that between *dulia* and *latria* in the Christian worship of saints is entirely beyond the average Malay mind ; and everything is sanctioned by immemorial custom, which in an agricultural population is more deeply-

rooted than any book-learning ; so these rites are likely to continue for some time, and will only yield gradually to the spread of education. Such as they are, they seem to be interesting relics of an old-world superstition.

" I have mentioned only a few such points, and only such as have been brought directly to my knowledge ; there are hosts of other quaint notions, such as the theory

1 Five would probably be nearer the mark, but Malay chronology is very uncertain.

#### v THE REAPING CEREMONY 235

of lucky and unlucky days and hours, on which whole treatises have been written, and which regulate every movement of those who believe in them ; the belief in amulets and charms for averting all manner of evils, supernatural and natural ; the practice during epidemics of sending out to sea small elaborately constructed vessels which are supposed to carry off the malignant spirits responsible for the disease (of which I remember a case a few years ago in the village of Sempang, where the beneficial effect was most marked) ; the widespread belief in the power of menuju, that is, doing injury at a distance by magic, in which the Malays believe the wild jungle-men especially to be adepts ; the belief in the efficacy of forms of words as love-charms and as a protection against spirits and wild beasts in fact, an innumerable variety of superstitious ideas exist among Malays." 1

#### THE REAPING CEREMONY

On the 28th January 1897 I witnessed (at Chodoi, in the Kuala Langat district of Selangor) the ceremony of fetching home the Rice-soul).

Time of Ceremony. I arrived at the house belonging to the Malay owner of the rice-field a little past

8 A.M., the hour at which the ceremony was to take place having been fixed at angkat kening (about

9 A.M.) a few days previously. On my arrival I found the Pawang (sorceress), an aged Selangor woman, seated in front of the baskets required for the ceremony. 2

1 J.R.A.S.) S.B., No. 29, pp. 7-12. her left (the big one being supposed to

2 These were newly -plaited round contain seven, the medium size five, baskets, three in number, and diminish- and the smallest one three, gtmalan of ing in size from the Paivang's right to padf) ; they were each bound round,

236 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

Accessories. At her extreme left stood one of the circular brass trays with high sides which are called dulang by the Malays, containing the following objects :

1 . A small bowl of u parched rice " (b'ras ber'titi).

2. A small bowl of "saffron rice" (Vras kunyif),

3. A small bowl of " washed rice " (tfras basok).

4. A small bowl of " oil of frankincense."
5. A small bowl of "oil of Celebes " (minyak Bugis\
6. A small bowl of " incense " (kem'nyati).
7. A small bundle of incense (in addition to the bowl).
8. One of the hard jungle-nuts called buah Kras (the candle-nut).
9. One of the shells called Krang (a cockle shell).
10. A hen's egg.
11. A stone (a small block of quartz).
12. A large iron nail.
- 13 to 15. Three Malay reaping instruments (penuwei). 1

Close to the dulang stood a cocoa-nut shell filled with the tepong tawar, which plays so prominent a part in Malay magic ceremonies, and a brush made up of the leaves of seven different plants, bound up as usual with a cord of kulit frap (the bark of the Wild Breadfruit), and ribu-ribn (a kind of small creeper). The plants which supplied the leaves of which the brush was composed, were as follows :

- i. Sapenok. 2. Sapanggil 3. Jenjuang (or len-juang] merah (the Red Dracaena). 4. Gandarusa.
5. Pulut-pulut. 6. Selaguri. 7. Sambau dara (a kind of grass).

But the most interesting object was a small oval-just under the rim, with the female wood called pompong ; the reason

variety of the creeper called ribu-ribu given being that the pompong was freshly gathered that morning. the wood of which these instruments

1 One of these was called the p?nu- were originally made, whilst what I wet sulong (lit. eldest rice - cutter), may call the handle of the instrument which was only to be used when the was made of a slip of bamboo stopped Pawang had done with it by the from end to end with wax. About owner of the rice-field, and the blade the other two penuweis there was of which is fitted into a piece of the nothing specially remarkable.

#### v CEREMONIAL PREPARATIONS 237

shaped basket bound with the ribu-ribu creeper, and about fourteen inches long, which was standing just in front of the three rice-baskets and close to the Pawang, and which, as I afterwards found out, was intended to serve as the cradle of the Rice-soul (or " Rice-baby "). I examined it, however, and found that as yet it only contained the following objects :

1. A strip of white cloth (folded up and lying at the bottom of the basket).

2. Some parti-coloured thread (benang panchawarna or pancha-rond).

3. A hen's egg.

4. One of the hard jungle-nuts (candle-nuts) already referred to.

5. A cockle shell (k 'rang).

6. A long iron nail.

7. Five cubits of red cloth by means of which the soul-basket

was to be slung round the neck of its bearer. (The correcter custom would require an expensive cloth of the kind called jong saraf, or the "Loaded Junk," according to my informant the Pawang.)

Three new Malay skirts or sarongs were added, (one to each basket), and everything being ready, the various receptacles described above were entrusted to five female bearers (Penjawat), who descended from the house, with the Pawang at their head, and set out for the rice-field. Before they had gone many yards they were joined by the owner of the field, who walked in front of them bearing what was called ti\z junjongan padi. This was the stem and leaves of a dark red kind of sugar-cane, which was used in substitution for the black or "raven" variety (tebu gagaK] which, the Pawang explained, would have been used in preference if it had been obtainable. Meanwhile the procession passed on, and the Pawang repeated as we went the following prayer to the spirits :

#### 238 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

" In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate,  
Peace be with thee, O Prophet 'Tap, in whose charge is the Earth,  
I know the origin of the Rice, S'ri Gading, Gemala Gading,  
That (dwelleth at) the end of the clearing, and that (dwelleth at)

the beginning (top) of the clearing ;  
That is scattered broadcast, that is cast headlong,

That is over-run (!) by the ants called Silambada.  
Ho, Dang 'Pok, Dang Meleni, 1 (and)  
Dang Salamat, who carriest the pole slung on thy back,  
Gather together and press hitherwards your attendants.  
May safety and our daily bread be granted us by God."

On reaching the rice the procession filed through  
a lane already made in the rice, until the "mother-  
sheaf" was reached from which the Rice-soul was to  
be taken. But immediately on arriving at the spot,  
and before depositing the rice-baskets on the ground,  
the Pawang repeated these lines :

" Herons from all this region,  
Roost ye upon the shaft of my bow ;  
Retire ye, O Spectral Reapers,  
That we may deposit our baskets upon the ground."

Here the baskets were deposited, and the Pawang

1 These are the names of two girls fire. Then said Ampu to Malin,  
mentioned in the "Malay Annals" ' What is that light which is so brilliant ?  
(Sejarah Malayu) to whose rice there I am frightened to look at it.' 'Make  
happened a strange phenomenon. The no noise,' said Malin, 'it is some great  
following is Leyden's translation (in snake or naga.' 1 Then they both lay  
which the names appear as Ampu and quiet for fear. When it was daylight  
Malin). " The name of its (the country they arose and went to see what it was

of Palembang's) river was Muartatang shone so bright during the night. They (Muartenang ?) into which falls another both ascended the hill, and found the river named Sungey Malayu (Malay grain of the rice converted into gold, River), near the source of which is a the leaves into silver, and the stalks mountain named the mountain Sagan- into brass, and they were extremely tang Maha Miru (v. p. 2, supra). There surprised, and said, ' This is what we were two young women of Belidung, observed during the night.' " The the one named Wan-Ampu, and the account proceeds to show how the other Wan-Malin, employed in culti- prodigy was due to a supernatural visit vating rice on this mountain, where from a descendant of Raja Secander they had large and productive rice- Zulkarneini. Leyden, Mai. Ann., grounds. One night they beheld their pp. 20, 21. The words in brackets rice-fields gleaming and glittering like are mine.

#### v RITUAL OF THE CEREMONY 239

took up her station in front of the mother-sheaf, of which mention has just been made.

Covering her head with a flowing white cloth of which the ends fell upon her shoulders, the Pawang now stood up facing the sheaf, and waved the ends of



this cloth thrice upward to the right, thrice upward to the left, and finally thrice upward to the right again. Then for a few moments she stood still, close to the sheaf with her head bent forward and buried among the ears, after which she reseated herself and dabbled the tepong tawar thrice upon the roots of the sheaf. One of the female bearers now planted the stem of the sugar-cane upright in the centre of the sheaf, 1 whilst the Pawang sprinkled it with the tepong tawar, and then holding the sharpened end of it over the incense, fumigated it, saying :

" Peace be with thee, O Prophet 'Tap !  
Lo, I plant this Sugar-cane  
For you to lean against,

Since I am about to take away this Soul of yours, S'ri Gading,  
And carry it home to your palace,  
Cluck, cluck, soul ! cluck, cluck, soul ! cluck, cluck, soul ! "

Here the Pawang and Penjawat (Female Bearer), together proceeded to plant the sugar-cane in the centre of the sheaf, and (pressing the sheaf more tightly round the sugar-cane) drew the waist of the sheaf together and belted it with some of the outer stems of the sheaf itself ; then the Pawang applied the tepong

1 Whilst drawing together the heads " Cluck, cluck, soul of S'ri Gading, Gemala  
r the sheaf before actually planting This^emof yours is molten silver,  
tie sugar-cane in the ground, the Your leaves are copper overlaid,  
allowing lines were repeated by the Your stalk is gold,  
o Your gram is fine gold.

I have not been able to discover what

slmansat^riGading&malaGadinsl >mas "& means, as the Pawang

Batane-' kau perak bfrtuanf could not explain it (though she insisted

3&\*SteS&'~\*~\*-' ? at . u was right >' and u is not in an >'

(sic). dictionary.

#### 240 VEGETA TION CHARMS CHAP.

tawar once more to the sheaf, and after fumigating it in the usual manner, ran her hands up it. Next she took in one hand (out of the brass tray) the stone and the egg, cockle-shell and candle-nut, and with the other planted the big iron nail in the centre of the sheaf close to the foot of the sugar-cane. Then she took in her left hand the cord of tree-bark, and after fumigating it, together with all the vessels of rice and oil, took up some of the rice and strewed it round about the sheaf, and then tossed the remainder thrice upwards, some of it falling upon the rest of the company and myself.

This done, she took the end of the cord in both hands, and encircling the sheaf with it near the ground, drew it slowly upward to the waist of the sheaf, and tied it there, after repeating what is called the " Ten Prayers" (do'a sapulofi] without once taking breath:

" The first, is God,

The second, is Muhammad,

The third, Holy Water of the five Hours of Prayer by Day and

Night,

The fourth, is Pancha Indra,

The fifth, the Open Door of Daily Bread,

The sixth, the Seven Stories of the Palace-Tower,  
The seventh, the Open Door of the Rice-sifting Platform,  
The eighth, the Open Door of Paradise,  
The ninth, is the Child in its Mother's Womb,  
The tenth, is the Child created by God, the reason of its creation

being our Lord.

Grant this, 'Isa ! x

Grant this, Moses !

Grant this, Joseph !

Grant this, David !

Grant me, from God (the opening of) all the doors of my daily

bread, on earth, and in heaven."

This prayer completed, 2 she dug up with the great

1 The Muhammadan name for the part of the ceremony (which is called  
Founder of Christianity. chZrangkan tali frap] omens are taken

2 During the performance of this as to the prosperity or otherwise of the

v TAKING THE RICE-CHILD 241

toe of the left foot a small lump of soil, and picking it  
up, deposited it in the centre of the sheaf.

Next she took the contents of the soul-basket (the  
egg and stone, candle-nut and shell as before), and  
after anointing them with oil and fumigating them,  
replaced them in the basket; then taking faepenuwei  
sulong ("Eldest Rice-cutter"), anointed the blade  
with the oil of frankincense, and inserting the thumb  
of the right hand into her mouth, pressed it for several

moments against the roof of her palate. On withdrawing it she proceeded to cut the first seven " heads " of rice, repeating " the Ten Prayers " as she did so. Then she put the seven " heads " together, and kissed them ; turned up the whites of her eyes thrice, and thrice contracting the muscles of her throat with a sort of "click," swallowed the water in her mouth. 1 Next she drew the small white cloth which she took from the soul-basket for the purpose across her lap, and

people of the house, and the observa- if you want it to be a little rough  
tions have therefore to be made with (k&at), so that you may not be tempted  
the greatest care. The most disastrous to eat too much of it during hard times,  
omen is the cawing of a crow or rook ; instead of directly swallowing the water  
next to this (in point of disastrous sig- in your mouth, you must put the tip of  
nificance) comes the mewing cry of the your tongue to the roof of your mouth,  
kite, and, thirdly, the flight of the and contract the throat thrice, slowly  
ground-dove (tPkukur). A good omen swallowing as you do so." To the  
is the flight of the bird called the Rice's above she then added : " Besides this,  
Husband (LakiPadi), but the best omen you can make the whole field of rice  
is the absence of any portent or sound, break into waves by standing up,  
even such as the falling of a tree, the clapping the hands, and then pushing  
crackling of a branch, or a shout in the each hand right up the sleeve of the

distance, all of which are harbingers of opposite arm (I am not quite sure if I misfortune of some sort. rightly understood this last, but am

1 The Pawang said to me after- fairly certain that it is correct my wards, when I questioned her about notes have only ' run the hands up the this, " If you want your husked rice to arms '), saying as you do so :

be white and smooth (puteh lanchap\ , , .,

fl " Al-saZam 'aleikum.

you must stand up facing the sun at Waman ivamat,

nine o'clock (angkat kfning, lit. ' Raise Paku i, a ?" ai >'

the eyebrow '), turn up the whites of

your eyes, swallow the water in your This will swell the grains, and prevent

mouth, and your rice will be smooth them from getting empty (minching,

and white and easily swallowed. But jangan banyak hampd)."

#### 242 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

laying the little bundle of seven ears in it, anointed them with oil and tied them round with parti-coloured thread (benang panchawarna), after which she fumi-gated them with the incense, and strewing rice of each kind over them, folded the ends of the cloth over them, and deposited them as before in the basket,

which was handed to the first bearer. Then standing up, she strewed more rice over the sheaf, and tossing some backwards over her head, threw the remainder over the rest of the party, saying " tabek " ("pardon") as she did so, and exclaiming " kur semangat, kur semangat, kur semangat /" (" cluck, cluck, soul ! ") in a loud voice. Next she pushed the cocoa-nut shell (which had contained the tepong tawar) into the middle of the sheaf, and removed all traces of the lane which had been trodden round the sheaf (to make it accessible) by bending down the surrounding ears of rice until the gap was concealed.

Then the First Bearer, slinging the basket of the Rice-child about her neck (by means of the red cloth before referred to), took an umbrella <sup>1</sup> from one of the party, and opened it to shield the Rice-child from the effects of the sun, and when the Pawang had reseated herself and repeated an Arabic prayer (standing erect again at the end of it with her hands clasped above her head), this part of the ceremony came to an end. Moving on to another part of the field, the Pawang now cut the next seven " heads " and deposited them in one of the three rice-baskets, which she then handed to one of the female bearers, telling her and her two companions to reap the field in parallel straight lines

<sup>1</sup> This umbrella had been forgotten, house to fetch it ; as without it, I was and we were compelled to wait while told, the Rice -child could not be one of the "bearers" returned to the escorted home.

facing the sun, until they had filled the three rice-baskets, after which they were to return to the house. Leaving the three reapers at their task, I followed the Pawang and Eldest Bearer (the latter still shielding the Rice-child from the sun with the umbrella) and arrived in time to witness the reception of the party as they reached the foot of the house-ladder. Here (on the threshold) we were met by the wife of the owner, and other women of his family, the former thrice calling out as we approached, "Apakkobarf" ("What news?"), and thrice receiving the reply, "Baik" ("It is well"). On receiving this reply for the third time she threw saffron -rice over the Pawang and repeated these lines :

" Chop the ' tree ' Galenggang (a kind of shrub),  
Chop it to pieces in front of the door :  
Yonder comes One swinging (her) arms ;  
That (methinks) is a child of mine."

To which the Pawang immediately replied :

" Chop the young bamboo-shoots as fine as you can,  
If you wish to stupefy the fish in the main stream.  
In good sooth I have crossed the stream,  
For great was my desire to come hither."

And the bearer of the Rice-child added doubtless  
on the Rice-child's behalf:

" This measure is not a measure filled with pepper,  
But a measure filled with rice-husks.  
My coming is not merely fortuitous,  
But great (rather) was my desire, the wish of my heart."

She then entered the house and laid the Rice-child (still in its basket) on a new sleeping-mat with pillows at the head. About twenty minutes later the three

#### 244 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

Bearers returned, 1 each of their rice-baskets covered with a sarong. These baskets were carried into the bedroom and deposited in order of size on the mat at the foot of the soul-basket, the largest basket being the nearest to the soul-basket. Finally, the Pawang removed the sarongs which covered each basket and deposited them on the Rice-child's pillow, and sticking the "penuweis " into her hair, fumigated the entire row of baskets and the Rice-child, and covered them over with the long white cloth, after which the wife of the master of the house was told to observe certain rules of taboo for three days.

The following were the taboos imposed upon her :

1. Money, rice, salt, oil, tame animals, etc., were forbidden to

leave the house, though they might enter it without ill consequences.

2. Perfect quiet must be observed, as in the case of a new-born

child.

3. Hair might not be cut.

4. The reapers, till the end of the reaping, were forbidden to let



their shadows fall upon the rice. ( Yang menuwei sampei  
habis menuwei, tiada boleh menindeh bayang.)

5. The light placed near the head of the Rice-child's bed might  
not be allowed to go out at night, whilst the hearth -fire  
might not be allowed to go out at all, night or day, for  
the whole three days.

The above taboos are in many respects identical  
with those which have to be observed for three days  
after the birth of a real child.

1 I was told by the Pawang that "Al-salam'aleikum,nal>rTa.p,jmtigmeg-  
... i , i /.,! j anerkan bumil

when the three reapers had each filled Tetapkan anak aku,

her basket, each of them tied the Janga.nrosak,janganbinasaka.n

leaves of the rice clumps together, %\*/\$\$'\*\*\*\*"

and dug up a lump of earth with

the great toe of the left foot, and in- " Peace be with you, Prophet 'Tap, in whos  
e

. , , \_..!. -j .. r charge is the earth,

sertmg the lump into the midst ^ of Confirm this my child,  
each clump, repeated the following Do it no harm or scathe,

j But remove it far from Demons and Devils,

woras : By virtue of> .. etc

tf11

'5)2 S  
=3,2

I S a

g:s

= "n =  
5 w

1-5'g  
8 1 ?

' \*

III  
112

|1|

5 \*" U

v \*v rt

s^-?

bjo-S 3  
| i j

O j -  
X K U  
\* \_^ \_

|i!

#### ADDITIONAL CEREMONIES 245

I may add that every day, when the reapers start their reaping, they have to repeat the following charm :

" A swallow has fallen, striking the ground,  
Striking the ground in the middle of our house-yard;  
But ye, O Shadows and Spectral Reapers,  
See that ye mingle not with us."

When reaping, they must cover their heads and must face the sun, no matter what hour of the day it is, in order to prevent their own shadows from falling upon the rice in the basket at their side.

Pounding the first of the padi. I witnessed this ceremony three days later, at about 9 A.M. The three baskets filled with the first reapings were removed from the mat on which they had been placed, and their contents emptied out upon a new mat, to each corner of which four rice-ears were tied, and trodden out (di-irekkari) by the owner of the field. Then the rice was poured back into two of the baskets, and the straw of the rice " heads " was plaited into a wreath. 1

Drying the first of the padi. Preparations being complete, the two baskets full of newly-cut rice were

carried down the steps and out to an open part of the field, a little way from the house, and there spread on a mat in the sun to dry. To spread it properly is not an easy matter, the operator (who in this case was the owner), standing on the mat and spreading the grains with a long sweeping motion of the hand from one side of the mat to the other (the process being called di-kekar, di-kachau, or membalikkan jemoran). In

1 A cat having given birth to kittens rule that if there was nobody else who the night before the ceremony, I was could bear children at the time, God told by the Pawang that it was a very was wont to substitute a cat (nifnggan~ good sign, and that it was a known tikan tucking).

#### 246 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

the present case several objects were placed in the centre of the mat, consisting of

1. A basket-work stand (one of those used for the cooking-pots, and called lekar jantari).

2. A bowl of water deposited upon this stand and intended

" for the Rice-soul (semangat padi) to drink when it becomes thirsty with the heat of the sun."

3. A big iron nail.

4. A candle-nut (buah Kras).

5. Six trodden-out rice " heads," a couple of which tied in a slip knot (simpul pulik) are fastened to each corner of the matting.

Pounding of the rice from the three baskets. When the rice had been sufficiently dried, it was once more collected in the baskets, and carried back to the house to be pounded. 1 That operation took place the same evening, when the rice was pounded and winnowed 2 in the ordinary way, the only noteworthy addition being the tying of bunches of the grass called sambau dara to the upper ends of the long wooden pestles which the Malays use for the pounding operation.

Disposal of the empty rice-stalks from the three baskets. The chaff thus obtained was deposited in a heap by the owner of the field in a place where three paths met, crowned with a wreath made of the empty rice-stalks, and covered by a big stone which was intended, I was told, to keep it from being blown away.

The sugar-cane was left to grow in the midst of the mother-sheaf, until the latter should be reaped by the wife of the owner; when this takes place, it is carried back to the house and used for next year's reaping. Meanwhile the " heads " of the mother-sheaf

1 The drying usually takes longer, 2 Nothing of the male sex may stand

but the exceptional heat of the sun on or sit opposite the point of the sieve

the day in question enabled the opera- (nyiru) during this winnowing,

tion to be hastened.

#### v SEARCHING FOR THE MOTHER-SHEAF 24?

are pounded, and the grain thus obtained is mixed with the grain obtained from the Rice-soul, and deposited in the rice-bin (ktpok] together with a stone, a lump of rosin (damar\ and a wreath composed of the empty rice-ears. I may add that I saw the articles which had been deposited in the previous year in the rice-bin of the Malay at whose house I witnessed the ceremony which I have just described.

I did not witness the preliminary search for the mother-sheaf (in which the Rice-soul was supposed to be contained), but it was described to me by the Pawang, and performed for my benefit by the people of the house. The Pawang's description ran as follows : In order to confine the " Rengkesa " (a Spectral Reaper) to the boundaries, visit the four corners of the field, and at each corner tie a knot in a rice-leaf, and hold your breath while you repeat the following charm :

" In the name of God, etc.,  
A swallow has fallen striking the ground,  
Striking the ground in the middle of our house-yard.  
But ye, O Shadows and Spectral Reapers (Rngkesa),  
Have your appointed place on the Boundaries (of this field).  
By virtue of," etc.

These noxious spirits being thus confined to the Four Corners, you may search in safety till you find one of the special varieties of rice-ear in which the

Rice-soul resides.

There are several varieties, of which the best is called Tongkat Mandah; it may be described as an ordinary "rice-head" bending over to meet the tip of second (adventitious) "rice-head," but it is produced only by a freak of nature. There is some risk connected with this variety, however, for if the "Reception

#### 248 VEGETATION CHARMS CHAP.

(Sambut) Ceremony " is not properly performed the owner will die. The second best is called " The Kite" (Lang). The third best is called "The Veiled Princess " (Putri Bertudong] ; in this case the sheath of the "head" is of unusual length, and overshadows the "head" itself. A fourth kind is called Padi Bertel-kum, and is described as a " Female Rice " (padi betina) ; like the " Veiled Princess," it has an unusually well-developed sheath ; whilst a fifth kind is the " Padi Mendhara " a rice-plant whose leaves show white lines or markings.

How women should reap on ordinary occasions.

Whenever women go out to reap they should repeat certain charms before leaving the house, 1 and again before depositing their baskets on the ground. Their heads should be covered, and they should always be careful to reap, as has been said, facing the sun, to prevent their shadow from falling upon the rice in the basket at their side. Occasionally, however, the body is uncovered, and I was even told of one, Inche Fatimah of Jugra, in Selangor, who when reaping stripped herself bare from the

waist upwards, and when asked why she did so said it was "to make the rice-husks thinner, as she was tired of pounding thick-husked rice."

The sheaf which is left standing after the taking home of the Rice-soul is called the Mother of the Rice-soul (Ibu Semangat Padi], and treated as a newly-made mother ; that is to say, young shoots of trees (putik-putik kayu) are taken, pounded together

1 The charms are the same as those tion discernible between the first and given supra, viz. "A swallow has the second half of the quatrain; the fallen," etc., and " Herons from all this latter always contains the actual point, region." They are in the/ata form, the former at most something analogous and accordingly there is little connec- or remotely parallel.

#### v TREATMENT OF THE MOTHER-SHEAF 249

(di-tumbok), and scattered broadcast (di-tabor) every evening for three successive days.

When the three days are up you take cocoa-nut pulp (isi niyor) and what are called " goat flowers " (bunga kambing), mix them, and eat them with a little sugar, spitting some of the mixture out among the rice. [So, after a birth (as the Pawang informed me), the young shoots of the jack -fruit (kababal



nangka), the rose -apple (jambu), and certain kinds of banana (such as pisang abu and pisang Benggala), and the thin pulp of young cocoa-nuts (kelongkong niyor) are mixed with dried fish, salt, acid (asam), prawn -condiment (tflachan), and similar ingredients, to form a species of salad (rojak\ For three successive days this salad is administered to mother and child, the person who administers it saying, if the child be a girl, " Your mother is here, eat this salad," and if the child be a boy, " Your father is here, eat this salad."]

Invariably, too, when you enter the rice-clearing (menempoh ladang) you must kiss the rice - stalks (chium tangkei padt), saying, " Cluck, cluck, soul of my child!" (kur, semangat anak akuf} just as if you were kissing an infant of your own.

The last sheaf (as I think I have said) is reaped by the wife of the owner, who carries it back to the house (where it is threshed out and mixed with the Rice-soul). The owner then takes the Rice-soul and its basket and deposits it in the big circular rice-bin used by the Malays, together with the product of the last sheaf. Some of the product of the first seven " heads " will be mixed with next year's seed, and the rest will be mixed with next year's tepong tawar?

1 The extreme voluminousness of rice-planting makes it impossible to Malay folk-lore upon the subject of do more than give a general idea

#### 4. MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS

In the Western States of the Peninsula by far the most important branch of industry has for many years been that of Tin-mining. Though something like 90 per cent of the labourers employed in the mines are Chinese, the ceremonies used at the opening of tin-mines are purely Malay in character.

The post of mining wizard, once a highly lucrative one, was in past days almost always filled by a Malay, though occasionally the services of a Jungle -man (Sakai) would be preferred. These mining wizards enjoyed in their palmy days an extraordinary reputation, some of them being credited with the power of bringing ore to a place where it was known that no ore existed ; some, too, were believed to possess the power of sterilising such ore as existed, and of turning it into mere grains of sand.

The ore itself is regarded as endowed not only with vitality, but also with the power of growth, ore of indifferent quality being regarded as too young (muda], but as likely to improve with age. Sometimes, again, it is described as resembling a buffalo, in which shape it is believed to make its way from place to place underground. This idea, however, is probably based upon traditions of a lode, though it is quite in keeping

of the ceremonies described. The details. One of these invocations

ceremonies, however, are comparatively should certainly help to emphasise the

homogeneous in all parts of the Penin- strength of the anthropomorphic concep-

sula, and the specimens given may be tion of the Rice-soul as held by Malays,

taken as fairly representative. In the It runs as follows (vide App. ex.) :  
Appendix (xciii. seqq.), will be found a "Cluck, cluck, soul of my child !

number of invocations, collected by Come and return home with me,

لج. ' . ... ' Our agreement has reached its term.

Mr. O Sullivan and myself, which are Let not the Heat afflict you,

addressed to the rice-spirit and may help Let not the Wind afflict you.

to emphasise or explain some of the ^ aot l^jj

TIN -MINING 251

with Malay ideas about the spirits residing in other  
minerals, the Gold spirit being supposed to take the  
shape of a kijang or roe-deer (whence the tradition  
of a golden roe-deer being found at Raub in Pahang).

In connection with the subject of tin-mining the  
account contributed 1 in 1885 by Mr. Abraham Hale  
(then Inspector of Mines in the Kinta district of  
Perak) to the Journal of the Straits Asiatic Society is of  
such value as to necessitate its being quoted in extenso.  
It will be followed by such notes upon mining invoca-  
tions as I was able to collect in Selangor, after which  
a few remarks upon the Malay theory of animism in  
minerals generally will bring the subject to a conclusion.

To commence with Mr. Male's account: "The

valley of the Kinta is, and has been for a very long time, essentially a mining country. There are in the district nearly five hundred registered mines, of which three are worked by European Companies, the rest being either private mines, i.e. mines claimed by Malays, which have been worked by them and their ancestors for an indefinite period, or new mines, in other words new concessions given indifferently on application to Malays and Chinese. There are about three hundred and fifty private Malay mines, and it is with these principally that the following paper will deal.

"So far, no lodes have been discovered in Kinta ; it is, however, probable that, as the country is opened up and prospectors get up amongst the spurs of the main range, the sources of the stream tin will come to light.

" Mining in Kinta, like mining in Larut, is for stream tin, and this is found literally everywhere in

1 J.R.A.S., S.B. t No. 16, pp. 303-320.

#### 252 MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS CHAP.

Kinta ; it is washed out of the sand in the river-beds a very favourite employment with Mandhelings women ; Kinta natives do not affect it much, although there is more than one stream where a good worker can earn a dollar per day ; it is mined for in the valley, and sluiced for on the sides of hills ; and, lastly, a very suggestive fact to a geologist, it has been found on the tops of isolated limestone bluffs and in the caves 1 which some

of them contain.

" This stream tin has probably been worked for several centuries in Kinta ; local tradition says that a very long time ago Siamese were the principal miners, and there is evidence that very extensive work has been done here by somebody at a time when the method was different from that which is commonly adopted by Kinta Malays at the present day. There are at least fifty deep well-like pits on the Lahat hill, averaging about eight feet in diameter and perhaps twenty feet deep.

" Further up country I have seen a large pit which the natives called a Siamese mine ; this is about fifty feet in diameter and over twenty feet deep, and its age may be conjectured from the virgin forest in which it is situated. Besides these, at many places extensive workings are continually brought to light as the country is opened up, and these appear to have been left undisturbed for at least a hundred years. Further evidence of old work is furnished by slabs of tin of a shape unlike that which has been used in Perak in the memory of living persons ; and only a few weeks ago two very perfect ' curry stones ' of an unusual shape and particularly sharp grit were found at a depth of

1 Report on the Geology and Perak, by Rev. J. E. Tennison-Wood, Physical Geography of the State of F.G.S., F.L.S., etc.

v THE MINING PA WANG 253

eight feet in natural drift. These may, perhaps, have been used to grind grain.

" So peculiarly is Kinta a mining district, that even the Sakais of the hills do a little mining to get some tin sand wherewith to buy the choppers and sarongs which the Malays sell to them at an exorbitant price.

"The Malay pawang, or medicine-man, is probably the inheritor of various remnants and traditions of the religion which preceded Muhammadanism, and in the olden time this class of persons derived a very fair revenue from the exercise of their profession, in propitiating and scaring those spirits who have to do with mines and miners ; even now, although the Malay pawang may squeeze a hundred or perhaps two hundred dollars out of the Chinese towkay <sup>1</sup> who comes to mine for tin in Malaya, the money is not perhaps badly invested, for the Chinaman is no prospector, whereas a good Malay pawang has a wonderful ' nose ' for tin, and it may be assumed that the Chinese towkay and, before his time, the Malay miner, would not pay a tax to the pawang unless they had some ground for believing that, by employing him and working under his advice, there would be more chance of success than if they worked only on their own responsibility.

" The pawang being a person who claims to have powers of divination and other imperfectly understood attributes, endeavours to shroud his whole profession in more or less of mystery. In his vocabulary, as in that of the gutta-hunters, special terms are used to signify particular objects, the use of the ordinary words being dropped ; this is called ' bahdsa pantang. ' "

<sup>1</sup> The mining contractor, also called towkay lombong and towkay labur, vide infra. \* Lit. " Taboo language. "

" The following are some of the special terms alluded to :

"Ber-olak tinggi? instead of gajah elephant.

The elephant is not allowed on the mine, or must not be brought on to the actual works, for fear of damage to the numerous races and dams ; to name him, therefore, would displease the spirits (kantu).

" Ber-olak ddpur, instead of kucing cat. Cats are not allowed on mines, nor may the name be mentioned.

" A tiger of enormous size called Ber-olak is said to haunt Kinta. The legend about him is as follows :

A long time ago, in the pre-Muhammadan days, a man caught a tiger kitten and took it home ; it grew up quite tame and lived with the man until he died, when it returned to the jungle and grew to an enormous size, nine cubits (hasta] long ; it is still there, though nobody ever sees it ; it does no harm, but sometimes very large tracks are seen, and men hear its roar, which is so loud that it can be heard from Chemor to Batu Gajah ; when heard in the dry season, it is a sure prognostication of rain in fifteen days' time.

" Sial? instead of kerbau water-buffalo. The buffalo is not allowed on the mine for the same reason as the elephant.

" Salah nama? instead of limau nipis lime (fruit).  
If limes are brought on to a mine, the hantu (spirits)

are said to be offended ; the particular feature of the fruit, which is distasteful, appears to be its acidity. It

1 Bfrolak here means to " turn 2 Sial means literally anything

one's self about, "and the whole phrase which brings bad luck; so perhaps

would mean " The Tall One that Turns we might translate it "Mr. Bad-

Himself about" perhaps the "Tall luck."

Loafer " would be as near as we can 3 Salah nama means " Wrong

get to it in English. So, too, her- name " (Misnomer) ; limau nipis, lit.

olak dapor means "The Kitchen means "thin lime."

Loafer " (Loafer of the Kitchen).

#### MINING TABOOS 255

is peculiar that Chinese have this superstition concerning limes as well as Malays ; not very long ago a Chinese towkay of a mine complained that the men of a rival kongsi 1 had brought limes and squeezed the juice into his head race, and, furthermore, had rubbed their bodies with the juice mixed with water out of his head race, and he said they had committed a very grave offence, and asked that they might be punished for it.

" With Malays this appears to be one of the most important pantang' rules, and to such a length is it



carried that belachan (shrimp-paste) is not allowed to be brought on to a mine for fear it should induce people to bring limes as well, lime-juice being a necessary adjunct to belachan when prepared for eating.

" Buah rumput? or bunga rumput, instead of biji tin sand.

" Akar, or akar hidop? instead of ular snake.

" Kunyit? instead of lipan centipede.

" Batu puteh? instead of timah metallic tin.

"It was important that the Pawang should be a marked man as to personal appearance ; for this reason there are certain positions of the body which may be assumed by him only when on the mine. These attitudes are first, standing with the hands clasped behind the back ; and, secondly, with the hands resting on the hips. This second position is assumed when he is engaged in ' invoking ' the ' spirits ' of a mine ; the pawang takes his station in front of ti\z genggulang?

1 Kongsì, i.e. "company, firm, 6 Kunyit means "saffron." The gang." allusion is not evident.

" Pantang) i.e. "taboo." a Batu puteh means " white stone"

3 Buah rumpnt means "Grass- or "white rock."

seed ;" Bunga rumput, " Grass-flower. " " Gettgulang, explained by Mr.

4 Akar hidop, lit. "live creeper." Hale as meaning " altar," vide p. 260, The allusion is obvious. infra.

## MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS

having a long piece of white cloth in his right hand, which he waves backwards and forwards over his shoulder three times, each time calling the special hantu whom he wishes to propitiate, by name ; whilst engaged in this invocation his left hand rests on his

o o

hip. During the performance of any professional duty he is also invariably dressed in a black coat ; this nobody but ti\z. pawang is allowed to wear on a mine. These attitudes and the black coat comprise what is technically termed \h& pakei pawang.

" The professional duty of the pawang of a mine consists in carrying out certain ceremonies, for which he is entitled to collect the customary fees, and in enforcing certain rules for the breach of which he levies the customary fines. 1

" At the time of the opening of a mine he has to erect a genggulang? and to call upon the tutelary

1 About 1878, the principal pawang of the Larut district, one Pa'Itam Dam, applied to me as Assistant-Resident to reinstate him in the duties and privileges which he had enjoyed under the Orang Kaya Mantri, and before him, under Che Long J'affar. He describes the customary ceremonies and dues to be as follows : He had to visit all the mines from time to time, especially those from which tin-ore was being removed ; if the daily output of tin suddenly decreased on any mine it was his business at once to repeat certain invocations (puja} to induce the tin-ore to remain (handak di-pulih balik sapaya jangan mengorang bijf). Once in every two or three years it was necessary to carry out an important ceremony {puja besar} which involved the slaying of three buffaloes and a great feast, the expense of which had to be borne by the pawang. On the day of the puja besar strict abstinence from work is enjoined on every one in the district, no one might break ground

or even pull up weeds or cut wood in the whole province. Further, no stranger whose home was three days' journey away might enter one of the mines under a penalty of twenty-five dollars.

The pawang was entitled to exact from the owners of mines a customary payment of one slab of tin (or \$6.25 in cash) per annum for every sluice-box (palong) in work during the year.

In any mine from which the tin-ore had not yet been removed it was strictly forbidden to wear shoes or to carry an umbrella ; no Malay might wear a sarong.

The Chinese miners, always superstitiously disposed, used (under Malay rule) to adhere to these rules and submit to these exactions, but since 1875 the pawang has found his occupation and income, in Larut at all events, gone. Ed././?. A.S., S.B.

2 Altar.

#### v SPECIAL PROHIBITIONS 257

hantu of the locality to assist in the enterprise. The fee for this is one bag (karong] of tin sand.

"At the request of the miners, instead of a gengnglang a kapala nasi 1 may be erected, as cheaper and more expeditious. The fee is one gantang 2 of tin sand.

41 He also assists in the ceremony of hanging the ancha 3 in the smelting-house ; his principal associate

in this is the Panglima Klian, who draws the ancha up to its proper position close under the attaps.

" i. Raw cotton must not be brought on to a mine in any shape, either in its native state or as stuffing of bolsters or mattresses. The fine (hukum pawang] is \$i 2.50 ; the ordinary pillow used by a miner is made of some soft wood.

" 2. Black coats and the attitudes designated pakei pawang\* may not be assumed by any one on the mine, with the exception of the pawang. (Hukum pawang, \$12.50.)

" 3. The gourd used as a water vessel by Malays, all descriptions of earthenware, glass, and all sorts of limes and lemons, and the outer husk of the cocoa-nut, are prohibited articles on mines. (Hukum pawang, \$12.50.)

" Note. All eating- and drinking-vessels should be made of cocoa-nut shell or of wood : the noise made by earthenware and glass is said to be offensive to the hantu. But in the case of a breach of this regulation the pawang would warn the offenders two or three times before he claimed the fine.

1 A small tray or platform for offer- 8 In Selangor anchak is the form igs, supported by a central " leg," used. It means a sacrificial tray (for vide Mr. Hale's description, s.v. Kapala offerings to the spirits), vide infra, pp . nasi (infra). 260, 310-313, 414-423.

2 Gantang is a measure approxi- \* Lit. the " Magician's wear. "

mately equivalent to a gallon.

#### 258 MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS CHAP.

" 4. Gambling and quarrelling are strictly forbidden on mines ; the fine is claimed for the first offence. (Hukum pawang, \$12.50.)

" 5. Wooden aqueducts (palong) must be prepared in the jungle a long way from the mine. (Hukum pawang, \$12.50.)

" The noise of the chopping is said to be offensive to the hantu.

" 6. Any breach of the bahasa pantang is an offence. (Hukum pawang, \$12.50.)

"7. Charcoal must not be allowed to fall into the races. (Hukum pawang, \$12.50.)

" 8. A miner must not wear and go to work on the mine in another man's trousers. (Hukum pawang, one karong of tin sand.)

"Note. This applies only to the senar seluar basah, or working dress. It is also an offence to work in the garment called sarong.

"9. If the chupak (measure) of the mine is broken, it must be renewed within three days. (Hukum pawang, one bhara of tin.)

" 10. No weapon may be brought within the four

posts of the smelting-house which immediately surround the furnace. (Hukum pawang, \$1.25.)

"n. Coats may not be worn within this space.  
(Hukum pawang, \$1.25.)

"12. These posts may not be cut or hacked.  
(Hukum pawang, one slab of tin.)

"13. If a miner returns from work, bringing back with him some tin sand, and discovers that somebody has eaten the cold rice which he had left at home, he may claim from the delinquent one karong of tin sand. The pawang adjudicates in the matter.

"14. An earthenware pot (priok) which is broken

#### v SUPERSTITIONS ABOUT TIN -ORE 259

must be replaced within three days. (Hukum pawang, one karong of tin sand.)

" 15. No one may cross a race in which a miner is sluicing without going some distance above him, up stream ; if he does he incurs a penalty of as much tin sand as the race contains at the moment, payable to the owner of the race. The pawang adjudicates.

" 1 6. A kris, or spear, at a mine, if without a sheath, must be carefully wrapped in leaves, even the metal setting (simpei) must be hidden. Spears may only be carried at the "trail." (Hukum pawang, uncertain.)

" 1 7. On the death of any miner, each of his com-

rades on that mine pays to the pawang one chupak (penjuru) of tin sand.

"It will be noticed that the amount of the majority of these fines is \$12.50 ; this is half of the amount of the fine which, under the Malay customary law, a chief could impose on a ra'iyat <sup>1</sup> for minor offences. It is also the amount of the customary dowry in the case of a marriage with a slave or with the widow or divorced wife of a ra'iyat.

" The Malay miner has peculiar ideas about tin and its properties ; in the first instance, he believes that it is under the protection and command of certain spirits whom he considers it necessary to propitiate ; next he considers that the tin itself is alive and has many of the properties of living matter, that of its own volition it can move from place to place, that it can reproduce itself, and that it has special likes or perhaps affinities for certain people and things, and vice versa. Hence it is advisable to treat tin-ore with a certain amount of respect, to consult its convenience, and what is, perhaps,

<sup>1</sup> Ra'iyat is used here to denote a to a Chief or Raja. It is sometimes man of the common people, as opposed used by Malays in other senses.

#### 260 MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS CHAP.

more curious, to conduct the business of mining in such a way that the tin-ore may, as it were, be obtained without its own knowledge ! "

Mr. Hale adds an interesting vocabulary of Malay mining terms from which the following words are ex-



tracted as being specially connected with the superstitions of the miners :

Ancha. A square frame i' 6" x i' 6", composed of strips of split bamboo for the floor and four pieces of peeled wood for the sides. The proper wood is kayu sungkei? - because it has flat even twigs and leaves which lie flat and symmetrically; these must be bound together with a creeper : rattan may not be used; it is hung to the tulang bumbong^ just under the attaps 3 of the smelting-shed ; it is used as an altar, the offerings made by the miners to the spirits being placed on it.

Genggulang. The platform or altar erected by the pawang at the opening of a mine. It should be built entirely of kayu sungkei. The wood is peeled, except the four branches which serve as posts ; these are only peeled up to the twigs and leaves, which are left on, about 4 feet 6 inches from the ground. At 3 feet 3 inches from the ground a square platform of round peeled sticks, about i foot 3 inches each way, is arranged ; one foot above the level of the platform a sort of railing is fixed round three sides of the square, and from the open side a ladder with four steps reaches down to the ground ; the railing is carried down to the ground on each side of the ladder, and supports a fringe of cocoa-nut leaves (jari-lipan). The whole erection must be tied together with creepers ; rattan must not be used.

Jari lipan. A fringe made of the young white leaflets of the cocoa-nut palm plaited together. 4

Jampi. The incantation of the pawang.

Kapala nasi. A stake of peeled wood (kayu sungkei) stuck in the ground ; the top of this is split into four so as to support

1 Seperti sungkei be-rendam, "like 2 Beam or rafter of the shed.

a soaked sungkei stick. " When the 3 Palm-leaf thatch.

sungkei stick has been soaked for a 4 Forbes mentions a "palm -leaf

long time, say three months, the peel fringe " used in certain rites by the

comes clean away ; proverbial expres- Kalangs of Java. A Naturalist's

sion used of a person "cleaned out." Wanderings, p. 101.

v THE MINING PA WANG 261

a platform similar to that of the genggutang. Offerings are  
made upon it 1

Pantang burok mata. The period of mourning observed when  
a death occurs at a mine.

Mourning consists in abstention from work (in the case of  
a neighbour or comrade) for three days, or, in the case of the  
death of the pawang, penghulu kelian, or the feudal chief, for  
seven days. The expression is derived from the supposition  
that in three days the eyes of a corpse have quite disappeared.  
Chinese miners have a similar custom ; whoever goes to assist  
in the burial of a corpse must not only abstain from work,  
but must not go near the mine or smelting furnace for three  
days. 2

Perasap. Half a cocoa-nut shell, a cup, or any other vessel, in  
which votive offerings of sweet-smelling woods and gums are

burnt.

Sangka. A receptacle in which to burn offerings of sweet woods and gums ; it is made of a stick of bamboo about three feet long, one end being split and opened out to receive the charcoal ; it is stuck in the ground near races and heaps of tin sand. 3

Tatin gulang. The pawang's fee for the ceremony of erecting a gcnggulang\*

The following notes on tin -mining in Selangor were contributed to the Selangor Journal \\*y Mr. J. C. Pasqual, a well-known local miner :

" The Malay mining pawang will soon be a thing of the past, and many a pawang has returned to tilling the soil in place of his less legitimate occupation of imposing upon the credulity of the miners. The reason for this is not far to seek, as the Malay miner,

1 "It is quite a common thing in 3 The derivation of the name of this

Java to encounter by the wayside near primitive Malay censer from the Sans-

a village, or in a rice-field, or below krit fankha (conch shell) has been

the shade of a great dark tree, a little pointed out (Maxwell, Malay Manual,

platform with an offering of rice and p. 32). Forbes notes having seen in

prepared fruits to keep disease and a sacred grove in Java " the remnants

blight at a distance and propitiate the of small torches of sweet gums which

spirits." A Naturalists Wanderings, had been offered." A Naturalist's

Forbes, p. 103. Wanderings, p. 97.

8 In Selangor this custom is now \* J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 16, pp. 310-

obsolete. Sel. Jour. vol. iii. No. 18, 320.

p. 294.

## 262 MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS CHAP.

as well as the Chinese miner, of the old school, with their thousand-and-one superstitions, has given place to a more modern and matter-of-fact race, who place more reliance for prospecting purposes on boring tools than on the divination and jampi of the pawang.

But the profession of the pawang has not altogether died out, as he is sometimes called into requisition for the purpose of casting out evil spirits from the mines ; of converting amang 1 (pyrites) into tin -ore, and of invoking the spirits of a mine previous to the breaking of the first sod in a new venture. These ceremonies generally involve the slaying of a buffalo, a goat, or fowls, and the offering of betel-leaf, incense, and rice, according to the means of the towkay lombong.

" The term pawang is now used by the Chinese to indicate the 'smelter' (Chinese) of a mine (probably from the fact that this office was formerly the monopoly of the Malay pawang].

"To the pawangs are attributed extraordinary powers, for besides inducing tin-ore to continue or become plentiful in a mine, he can cause its disappearance from a rich ' claim ' by the inevitable jampi, this

latter resource being resorted to by way of revenge in cases where the towkay lombong (or labor] fails to carry out his pecuniary obligation towards the pawang whose aid he had invoked in less prosperous times. Some of the stories told of the prowess of pawangs are very ridiculous ; for instance, a native lady in Ulu Langat (for women are also credited with the pawang attributes), who was the pawang of Sungei Jelok in Kajang, could command a grain of tin-ore

1 Cliff, and Swett. , Malay Diet. > s.v. this name. They are all considered Amang : "tourmaline, wolfram, and impurities, and tourmaline is the one titaniferous iron-ore are all called by most commonly met with. "

#### MINING TABOOS 263

to crawl on the palm of her hand like a live worm. 1  
The failure of the Sungei Jelok mines was attributed to her displeasure on account of an alleged breach of contract on the part of the towkay lombong.

" The term pawang is sometimes used as a verb in the sense of ' to prospect ' a sungei or stream ; thus in alluding to certain streams or mines, it is not uncommon to hear a Malay say that they have been prospected (sudah di-pawangkan) by 'Inche' So-and-so meaning that the stream had been discovered and proved by a pawang prior to the opening of the mines." 2

In a later article Mr. Pasqual says: "It is believed that tin will even on rare occasions announce

its presence by a peculiar noise heard in the stillness of night, and that some birds and insects by their chirrupings and whirrings will proclaim its whereabouts." 8

In a still later article, after briefly referring to the use of the *bhasa pantang*, or " Taboo Language," by tin-miners in Selangor, Mr. Pasqual proceeds :

11 There are, again, certain acts which are forbidden. In the mine, especially if the *karang\** has not yet been removed, it is forbidden to wear shoes or carry an umbrella. This rule, it seems, originated with the coolies themselves, who in olden times insisted that the Towkay Labur should take off his shoes and close his umbrella whenever he visited the mine, so that, as they alleged, the spirits might not be offended. But their real object was not to allow him to pry too much into

1 The Malay was *saptrti ulat hidup*, 3 Set. Journ. vol. iv. No. 2, p.

which would rather mean " like live 26.

maggots." W.S. \* i.e. tin-bearing stratum and stone

8 Sel. Journ. vol. iii. No. 1 8, pp. overlying the ore. 293. 294-

264 MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS CHAP.

the mine, in case it might not bear scrutiny ; and thus, by depriving him of the protection from the sun and

from the rough mining quartz which would have been afforded by the umbrella and shoes, they prevented him from going about here, there, and everywhere, and making unpleasant inquiries, as he would otherwise have liked to do.

" Quarrelling and fighting in the mine is strictly forbidden, as it has a tendency to drive away the ore.

" Bathing in the mine is not allowed.

" A man must not work in the mine with only his bathing- cloth around his body. He must wear trousers.

" If a man takes off his sun hat and puts it on the ground, he must turn it over and let it rest upon its crown.

" Limes cannot be brought into the mine. This superstition is peculiar to the Malay miner, who has a special dread of this fruit, which, in pantang language, he calls salah nama (lit. ' wrong name ') instead of limau nipis.

"In looking at the check-roll it is forbidden to point at the names with the finger. No one may examine the check-roll at night with an open light, owing more probably to the fear of setting it on fire than to superstitious prejudices.

"It is considered unlucky for a man to fall off the mining ladder, for, whether he is hurt or not, he is likely to die within the year.

"An outbreak of fire in the mine is considered an

omen of prosperity. Several mines have been known to double or treble their output of tin after the occurrence of a fire.

"It is unlucky for a coolie to die in the kongsi

#### MINING CHARMS 265

house. When, therefore, a man is very sick and past all hopes of recovery, it is customary to put him out of the house in an extempore hut erected in the scrub, so that death may not take place in the kongsi amongst the living. His ckuleis 1 attend him during his last hours and bury him when dead. These and other superstitious ideas and observances are, however, fast dying out, though it would still be an unsafe experiment to enter a mine with shoes on and an umbrella over your head." 8

The remaining notes on mining ceremonies and charms were collected by me in Selangor. On reaching the tin-bearing stratum, the tin-ore is addressed by name :

" Peace be with you, O Tin-Ore,  
At the first it was dew that turned into water,  
And water that turned into foam,  
And foam that turned into rock,  
And rock that turned into tin-ore ;



Do you, O Tin-Ore, lying in a matrix of solid rock,  
Come forth from this matrix of solid rock ;  
If you do not come forth  
You shall be a rebel in the sight of God.  
Ho, Tin-Ore, Sir ' Floating Islet,'  
1 Flotsam-at-sea,' and ' Flotsam-on-land,'  
Do you float up to the surface of this my tank, 3  
Or you shall be a rebel to God," etc.

Sometimes each grain of ore appears to be considered as endowed with a separate entity or individuality. Thus we find in another invocation the following passage, where the wizard is addressing the grains of ore :

1 i.e. his "connections." are worked in the Malay States being

\* Set. Journ. vol. iv. No. 8, p. 139. \*\* f t h r e removal of the overburden,  
which, of course, forms immense pits,

3 "This my tank" is an allusion to such as are here likened to an (empty),  
the mine, the system on which mines tank or reservoir.

266 MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS CHAP.

" Do You (Grains of Ore) that are on the Hills descend to the  
Plains,

You that are at the Head-waters descend to Mid-stream,  
You that are at the Estuary ascend to Mid-stream.

And assemble yourselves together in this spot.

Assemble yourselves together, ' Rice-grains ' and ' Spinach-seed,'

'Tobacco-seed,' 'Millet,' and 'Wild Ginger-Seed,'

Assemble ye together in this spot.

I am desirous of excavating this spot,

And of making a mine here ;

If ye do not assemble yourselves together

I shall curse you ;

You shall be turned into dust, and turned into air,

And you shall also be turned into water."

The separate personality of each individual grain is remarkably clear in the above passage. The names of the different kinds of seed are in allusion to the various shapes and sizes of the grains of ore.

Yet in the very same charm various kinds of lizards and centipedes are begged to "bring the tin-ore with them, some of them a grain or two, some of them a fistful or two, some of them a gallon or two, some of them a load or two," and so on. No doubt the wizard was determined to allow the grains no loophole for escape.

The objects of the charms employed by the mining wizards are the following :

(i) To clear the jungle of evil spirits (and propitiate the good ones?) before starting to fell, as is shown by the following passage :

" O Grandfather King Solomon, Black King Solomon,  
I desire to fell these woods,  
But it is not I who am in charge of these woods,  
It is Yellow King Solomon who is in charge of them,  
And Red King Solomon who is in charge of them.  
It is I who fell the jungle,

But only with the permission of those two persons.  
Rise, rise, O Ye who watch it (the tin ?),

#### v OBJECTS OF THE CHARMS 267

[Here are] three 'chews' of betel for you, and three cigarettes,

Maimurup, O Maimerah, O Gadek Hitam,

Si Gadek Hitam (Black Grannie) from Down-stream,  
Si Gadek Kuning (Yellow Grannie) from Up-stream,  
And Si Maimerah from Mid-stream."

(Here some lines follow which are as yet untranslatable.)

" Retire ye and avaunt from hence,  
If ye retire not from hence,  
As you stride, your leg shall break,

As you stretch your hand out, your hand shall be crippled,  
As you open your eye (to look), your eyeball shall burst,  
Your eye stabbed through with a thorn of the T'rong Asam, 1

And your hand pierced with the Sega jantan?  
And your finger-nails with Heart of Brazilwood.  
Moreover, your tongue shall be slit with a bamboo splinter,  
For thus was it sworn by ' Grandfather Sakernanaininaini ' 3  
Into the leaf (of the) Putajaya,  
Upon the summit of the mountain of Ceylon.

I know the origin from which you spring,  
From the Black Blood and the Red,  
That was your origin.

We are two sons of one father, but with different inheritances ;  
In my charge is Gold and Tin-ore,  
In yours are Rocks and Sand,  
With chaff and bran."

(2) To clear evil spirits away from the ground  
before commencing the work of excavation. The  
charm for this is given in the Appendix, but is little  
more than a list of names.

(3) To propitiate the local spirits and induce the  
tin-ore to show itself, when the tin-bearing stratum is  
reached, by means of the charm quoted above.

1 A plant, possibly *Solatum aculea*- of the kabong-yakm. (*Artnga sacchari-*  
*tissimnm*, Jacq., which has very thorny fera, L.)

orange-coloured fruits. s Presumably a corruption of Iskandar

8 Stga is a species of rattan (*Calamus zu '1-Karnain*, i.e. Alexander the Great,  
*viminalis* or *Calamus ornatus*, Griff. ) ; who plays a considerable part in Malay  
but probably the better reading here is legendary history.

sfgar, which means a long black spike

#### 268 MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS CHAP.

(4) To induce the spirits to partake of a banquet which is spread for them in a receptacle intended to be the model of a royal audience-chamber.

This, the "spirits' audience -chamber" (as it is called), is usually from two to three feet square, and is filled with offerings similar in character to those usually deposited on the sacrificial tray (anchaK), with the addition, however, of certain articles which are considered to be specially representative of the miners' food. These articles are sugar-cane, plantains, yams, sweet potatoes, and fish, etc. ; all of which should be placed together with the customary offerings in the " spirits' audience-chamber." Outside the "audience-hall," at each of the two front corners, should be placed a red and a white flag and a wax taper ; and at each of the two back corners should be placed a taper, making in all four flags and seven tapers.

A standard censer (perasapan) must be erected in front of the " audience-chamber," and a second small censer must also be obtained, so that burning incense may be " waved " to and fro underneath the floor of the audience-chamber in order to fumigate it before the offerings are deposited inside it.

During the fumigation a charm is recited, in which the assistance of the spirits of certain canonized Muhammadan worthies is invoked, concluding thus :

" Peace be with you, O White Sheikh, wizard of the virgin

jungle,

Wizards old, and wizards young,

Come hither and share the banquet I have prepared for you.

I crave pardon for all mistakes,

For all shortcomings I beg pardon in every particular."

Then when the tapers are all lighted and the offer-

MINING TABOOS 269

ings ready, a further charm is recited, which begins as follows :

" Ho, White Sheikh, king of the virgin jungle,

It is you to whom belong all people of the jungle and virgin

forest,

Do you, whose back is turned towards heaven,

Give your orders to all the Elders of the earth and Princes

who are here,

You who here hold the position of Indra,

Come hither and partake of my banquet.

I wish to ask for your assistance,

I wish to open (excavate) this mine." 1

The chief taboos are the killing of any sort of living creature within the mine ; to wear a sarong (Malay skirt) ; to bring into the mine the skin of any beast ; and to wear shoes or use an umbrella within the mine. These are some of the perpetual taboos, but no doubt there are many others.

In the case of a sacrifice, however, the white buffalo may of course be killed, not within the mine itself, but still upon its brink ; and when this is done, the head is buried, and small portions (which must be " representative " of every part of the carcass) should be taken and deposited in the " audience-chamber."

Among the seven days' taboos are mentioned the killing of any living timber (within the precincts of the mine ?), lewdness, and the praising or admiring of the "grass seed" (puji buah rumpuf], which is the name by which the tin-ore must invariably be called within the precincts of the mine. This last taboo is due to the use of a special mining vocabulary to which the greatest attention was formerly paid, and which did not differ very greatly from that used in Perak.

1 Vide App. cxviii., cxix.

#### 270 MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS CHAP.

Another account of the ceremony runs as follows ;  
I give it word for word as I took it down from my Malay informant :

" Take five portions of cooked and five portions of uncooked fowls, both white and black, together with black pulut rice, 1 millet-seed (sekoi\ seeds of the chebak China, etc. etc. When all is ready, burn incense, scatter the black rice with the right hand over the bottom of a tray, i.e. an ancJiak (such as is used for offerings to the spirits), fumigate and deposit the offerings in five portions upon this layer of rice (one portion going to each corner and one to the middle of the tray). Take black cloth, five cubits long, fumigate it, and wave it thrice round the head with the right hand from left to right, repeating the following invocation (serapaK) :

" O Grandfather ' Batin ' 2 the Elder,  
In whose charge are caverns and hill-locked basins,  
O Grandfather ' Batin ' the Younger,

In whose charge are all these your civil and military companies,  
May the Ore which is on the Hills descend to the Plain,  
May that which is Up-stream descend to Mid-stream,  
And that which is Down-stream ascend to Mid-stream,  
Assemble you together, O Ores, in this spot ;  
It is not I who call you,

It is Grandfather Batin the Elder who calls you,  
It is Batin the Younger who calls you,  
It is the Elder Wizard who calls you,  
It is the Younger Wizard who calls you,  
Assemble yourselves together, Rubbish and Trash,  
House-lizards, ' Kalerik] Centipedes, and Millipedes,  
And partake of my banquet.  
Let whosoever comes bring me ore,  
A ketong z or two,



1 Oryza sativa, L. var. 3 Kftong as a dry measure is not

2 Batin is a title of certain Chiefs to be found in the dictionaries. V. d. amongst the aboriginal tribes of the Wall, however, gives a form kentong southern part of the Peninsula. It (with which it may be connected) as appears to have been in former days meaning an earthen pot, formerly used sometimes borne by Malays also. for holding /a/a,f-sugar.

#### GOLD-MINING 271

A fistful or two,

An arai 1 or two,

A gallon or two,

A basket or two,

Assemble yourselves together, Boiled Rice-seed,

Spinach-seed, Tobacco-seed, Millet-seed, Wild Ginger-seed,

Assemble yourselves together in this spot.

I wish to excavate this spot,

I wish to open a mine :

If you do not come, if you do not gather yourselves together,

I shall curse you ;

You shall turn into dust, into air, and into water.

By virtue of the magic arts of my teacher be my petition  
granted.

It is not I who petition,  
It is the Elder Wizard who petitions,  
It is the Younger Wizard who petitions.  
By the grace of ' There is no god but God/ " etc.

The foregoing descriptions of mining ceremonies  
and charms refer to tin only, but in so far as general  
animistic ideas go, they might be equally well applied  
to other metals, such as silver and gold.

It has already been remarked that as the Tin spirit  
is believed to take the form of a buffalo, so the  
Gold spirit is said to take the form of a golden  
roe-deer (kijang). Of the ceremonies which the  
Malays believe to be essential for successful gold-  
mining, not much information has yet been published.  
In Denys' Descriptive Dictionary, however, we read  
the following :

" Gold is believed to be under the care and in the  
gift of a dewa, or god, and its search is therefore un-  
hallowed, for the miners must conciliate the dewa by  
prayers and offerings, and carefully abstain from pro-  
nouncing the name of God or performing any act of  
worship. Any acknowledgment of the sovereignty of  
Allah offends the dewa, who immediately ' hides the

1 An arai is an Achinese measure [ = 2 chtipak\, about 3 \ Ibs.

gold,' or renders it invisible. At some of the great limbongan 1 mas or gold-pits in the Malay States of the interior, any allusion to the Deity subjects the unwitting miner to a penalty which is imposed by the Penghtilu.

The qualities of the gold vary greatly in the same country. The finest gold brought to market is that of the principality of Pahang, on the eastern side of the Malay Peninsula, which brings a higher price than even that of Australia by better than three per cent. The gold is all obtained by washing, and the metal has never been worked, and scarcely even traced to the original veins. It is mostly in the form of powder or dust the mas-urai of the Malays, literally 'loose or disintegrated gold.' " 2

Gold, silver, and an amalgam formed of the two, are regarded as the three most precious metals, and of these gold is, to a very uncertain and partial extent, still sometimes regarded as a royal prerogative. 3

Of Silver still less information has been collected than of gold. This, however, is but natural, as silver has not yet been found in payable quantities, whereas many gold mines exist. It is just possible, however, that silver may be worked by the Malays on a small scale in the Siamese-Malay States, as it would be difficult on any other hypothesis to account for the following invocation, which was given me by a Malay of Kelantan ('Che 'Abas) :

" Peace be with you, O Child of the Solitary Jin Salaka (Silver),  
I know your origin.

1 Sic : quaere lombong ? the wearing the koronchong, or hollow

2 Denys, Descr. Diet, of Brit. bracelets of gold, ornamented with Malaya, s.v. Gold. silver."

3 Vide Leyden, Malay Annals, p. Two legends, which connect the 94. " He (the Sultan), also prohibited wild boar with the precious metals, the ornamenting of creeses with gold, have already been mentioned, -vide p. and the wearing anklets of gold, and 188, supra.

v SILVER AND IRON 273

Your dwelling-place is the Yellow Cloud Rock ;

The Place of your Penance the Sea of Balongan Darah ;

The Place of your Penance is a Pond in every stream ;

The Place of your Birth was the Bay where the Wind Dies ;

Ho, Child of the Solitary Jin Salaka,

Come hither at this time, this very moment,

I wish to make you a propitiatory offering, to banquet you on

arrack and toddy.

If you do not come hither at this very moment

You shall be a rebel unto God,

And a rebel unto God's Prophet Solomon,

For I am God's Prophet Solomon"

No other metals, so far as I am aware, are worked

to any extent in the Peninsula, yet there is the clearest possible evidence of animistic ideas about Iron. Thus for the Sacred Lump of Iron which forms part of the regalia of more than one of the petty Sultans in the Peninsula, the Malays entertain the most extraordinary reverence, not unmingled with superstitious terror. 1 It is upon this "Lump of Iron," when placed in water, that the most solemn and binding oath known to those who make use of it is sworn; and it is to this "Lump of Iron" that the Malay wizard refers when he recites his category of the most terrible denunciations that Malay magic has been able to invent. 2

It is possible that there may be, in the Malay

1 Vide v. d. Wall, Malay - Dutch oath would be affected by a severe

Diet., s.v. Kawi, one of the mean- sickness, and in the case of a Chief

ings of which he explains as the super- the sickness affects the whole tribe. "natural power of anything. He pro- jBisa kawi is another (West Surna-

ceeds to explain btsi kawi as tran) form of this expression. Under

follows : It is "a piece of old scrap- Bisa III., </v., v. d. W. remarks that

iron with supernatural powers, belong- to say, ' ' May you be struck by the Bisa

ing to the royal insignia of the former Kawi" (lit. Poison of Kawi), is the

Kingdom of Johor, now [then?] in the ugliest wish you can address to any-

possession of the Sultan of Lingga. body, as it is supposed to bring upon

Whenever an oath was to be taken by the person so addressed every possible  
a subject, the Iron would be immersed kind of sickness.  
in water for a time, and the patient [sic] 2 For examples vide the charms  
had to drink of this water before he quoted in almost every part of this  
took the oath. Whoever took a false book.

#### 274 MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS CHAP.

mind at all events, some connection between the  
supernatural powers ascribed to this portion of the  
regalia and the more general use of iron as a charm  
against evil spirits. For the various forms of iron  
which play so conspicuous a part in Malay magic,  
from the long iron nail which equally protects the  
new-born infant and the Rice-Soul from the powers  
of evil, to the betel-nut scissors which are believed to  
scare the evil spirits from the dead, are alike called the  
representatives (symbols or emblems) of Iron (tanda  
best). So, too, is the blade of the wood- knife, or cutlass,  
which a jungle Malay will sometimes plant in the bed  
of a stream (with its edge towards the source) before  
he will venture to drink of the water. So, too, is the  
blade of the same knife, upon the side of which he  
will occasionally seat himself when he is eating alone  
in the forest ; both of these precautions being taken,  
however, as I have more than once been told, not  
only to drive away evil spirits, but to "confirm" the  
speaker's own soul (menetapkan semangaf).

Even Stone appears to be regarded as distinctly

connected with ideas of animism. Thus the stone deposited in the basket with the Rice-soul, the stone deposited in the child's swinging cot by way of a substitute when the child is temporarily taken out of it, and above all the various concretions to be found from time to time both in the bodies of animals ("Bezoar" stones) and in the stems or fruit of trees (as tabasheer], are examples of this. Examples of tabasheer have already been quoted (under Vegetation Charms), but a few remarks about Bezoar stones may be of interest.

The Bezoar stones known to the Peninsular Malays are usually obtained either from monkeys or por-

#### REZOAR STONES 275

cupines. Extraordinary magical virtues are attached to these stones, the gratings of which are mixed with water and administered to the sick. 1

I was once asked \$200 for a small stone which its owner kept in cotton-wool in a small tin box, where it lay surrounded by grains of rice, upon which he declared that it fed. 2 I asked him how it could be proved that it was a true Bezoar stone (which it undoubtedly was not), and he declared that if it were placed upon an inverted tumbler and touched with the point of a Kris (dagger) or a lime-fruit it would commence to move about. Both tests were therefore applied in my presence, but the motion of the Bezoar stone in each case proved to be due to the most

overt trickery on the part of the owner, who by pressing on one side of the stone (which was spherical in shape) naturally caused it to move ; in fact I was easily able to produce the same effect in the same way, as I presently showed him, though of course he could not be brought to admit the deception. 3

1 " It is a very general belief among article of export from the Rejang and Malays that Guliga [and] Buntat, viz. Bintulu rivers in the Sarawak territory, stones that are found in the bodies of These concretions are chiefly obtained animals or contained in trees, have great from a red monkey (a species of Seat-magic and vegetable virtue. These nopithecus), which seems to be very stones are worn as charms, and are abundant in the interior districts of also scraped, the scrapings being mixed Borneo. A more valuable Guliga, with water and given to the sick as called the ' Guliga Landak,' is ob-medicine." Pubns. of the R.A.S., tained from the porcupine, but it is S.B., No. 3, p. 26 n. comparatively rare. The Sepoys

2 This idea recalls a similar super- stationed at Sibu Fort in the Rejang stition about what are called in the formerly exported considerable numbers Straits Settlements " breeding-pearls," of these calculi to Hindustan, where, i.e. a kind of pearl which is supposed in addition to their supposed efficacy to reproduce itself when kept in a box as an antidote for the poison of snakes and fed with pulut rice for a suffi- and other venomous creatures, they ently lengthy period. Vide J.R.A.S., appear to be applied, either alone or S.B., No. I, pp. 31-37, No. 3, pp. in combination with other medicines, 140-143. to the treatment of fevers, asthmatic

3 "The Guliga, more commonly complaints, general debility, etc. A known as Bezoar, forms a recognised few years ago, however, these men



## MINERALS AND MINING CHARMS

Before I leave this portion of the subject, I may mention that magic powers are very generally ascribed to the " celts " or " stone-age " implements which are frequently found in the Peninsula, and are called thunderbolts (batu halilintar). They are not unfrequently grated and mixed with water and drunk

ceased to send any but the Guliga Landak, since their hakims had informed them that the concretions obtained from the monkeys had come to be considered of very doubtful, if any, value from a medicinal point of view. The usual test for a good Guliga is to place a little chunam on the hand and to rub the Guliga against it, when, if it be genuine, the lime becomes tinged with yellow. Imitations are by no means rare, and on one occasion which came to my own knowledge, some Bakatans succeeded in deceiving the Chinamen, who trade in these articles, by carefully moulding some fine light clay into the form of a Bezoar, and then rubbing it well all over with a genuine one. The extreme lightness of a real Guliga and the lime

test are, however, generally sufficient to expose a counterfeit Bezoar. The Sepoys and Malays apply various imaginary tests. Thus they assert that if a true Guliga be clasped in the closed fist the bitter taste of the concretion will be plainly susceptible to the tongue when applied to the back of the hand, and even above the elbow if the Guliga be a good ' Landak ' ; and a Sepoy once assured me that having accidentally broken one of the latter he immediately was sensible of a bitter taste in the mouth.

"Accounts vary very much among the natives as to the exact position in which the Guligas are found : some saying they may occur in any part of the body, others that they occur only in the stomach and intestines, whilst I have heard others declare that they have taken them from the head and even the hand ! Bezoar stones are sold by weight, the gold scale being used, and the value varies according

to quality and to the scarcity or abundance of the commodity at the time of sale. The ordinary prices paid at Rejang a few years ago were from \$1.50 to \$2 per amas for common stones and from \$2.50 to \$4 per amas for Guliga Landak. I have seen one

of the latter which was valued at \$100. It was about the size of an average Tangiers orange, and was perfectly spherical. The surface, where not artificially abraded, was smooth, shining, bronze-brown, studded with numerous irregularly -shaped fragments of dark rich brown standing out slightly above the general mass of the calculus. These fragments, in size and appearance, bore a close resemblance to the crystals in a coarse-grained porphyritic rock.

" The common monkey-bezoars vary much in colour and shape. I have seen them of the size of large filberts, curiously convoluted and cordate in shape, with a smooth, shining surface of a pale olive-green hue. Mr. A. R. Houghton once showed me one which was an inch and a half long, and shaped like an Indian club. It was of a dirty greenish colour, perfectly smooth and cylindrical, and it had become aggregated around a portion of a sumpitan dart, which appears to have penetrated the animal's stomach, and being broken off short has subsequently served as the nucleus for the formation of a calculus. The same gentleman had in his possession two Landak stones, one of which bore a close resemblance to a block in shape, and was of a bright green colour, and the second was of a rich chocolate

brown, and could best be likened in form to a constable's staff. One porcupine stone which was opened was

#### PURIFICATION BY WATER

277

like the Bezoar stones, but usually they are kept merely as a touch-stone for gold.

(c) Water

#### 1. PURIFICATION BY WATER

The following description (by Sir W. E. Maxwell) of the bathing ceremony, as practised by the

found to be a mere shell full of small brown shavings like shred tobacco.

" The part of the island which produces these stones in greatest abundance seems to be, by a coincidence of native reports, the district about the upper waters of the BaluRgar (Batang Kayan). The story is that the headwaters of this river are cut off from

its lower course by an extensive tract of hills beneath which the river disappears, a report by no means unlikely if the country be, as is probable, limestone. The people of the district have no communication with the lower course of the river, and are thus without any supply of salt. In lieu of this necessity they make use of the waters of certain springs, which must be saline mineral springs, and which the Kayans call 'Sungan.' These springs are also frequented by troops of the red monkeys before mentioned, and the Bezoars are most constantly found in the stomachs of these animals through their drinking the saline water. The hunters lie in wait about such springs, and, so runs the report, on the animals coming down to drink they are able to guess with tolerable certainty from external signs which of the monkeys will afford the Guliga, and they forthwith shoot such with their sumpitans. I have this account, curious in more ways than one, from several quite independent sources. In concluding these brief notes, I may remark that the wide-spread idea of the medicinal virtue of these concretions would lead us to suppose that there is some foundation for their reputa-

tion." J.K.A. S. , S., No. 4, pp.

56-58.

"The guliga in Siak, which is considered to belong to the larangan raja [royal property], is an intestinal stone found in a kind of porcupine living principally in the upper reaches of the Mandau. The Sake-is living in this region are the only persons who collect these stones, which they deliver to the Sultan partly as a revenue, partly as barang larangan.

" By right all the guligas found by them are the Sultan's ; the greater number, however, are clandestinely sold to Malay and Chinese traders.

" According to their size they are worth from \$40 to \$600 a piece.

"Their value, however, does not merely rise with their weight but, as in the case of precious stones, rises out of all proportion with the mere increase in weight. A guliga weighing i ringgit (8 mayam) costs \$600, whereas one of the weight of 3 mayam will only be worth \$100.

" or guligas, particularly large ones, extraordinary prices are sometimes paid. The Sultan of Siak possesses one said to be valued at 900.

"Natives maintain that they are an

almost infallible medicine in cases of chest or bowel complaints, but their principal value is founded on their reputed virtue as a powerful aphrodisiac. To operate in this way one is worn on the navel tied up in a piece of cloth, or water in which one has been soaked is drunk." F. Kehding on Siak (Sumatra) mJ.K.A.S., S.B. t No. 17, PP- 153-4-

278 WA TER CHAP.

Perak Malays, may be taken as typical of this subject :

< Limes are used in Perak, as we use soap, when a Malay has resolved on having a really good "scrub." They are cut in two and squeezed (ramas) in the hand. In Penang a root called sintok is usually preferred to limes. When the body is deemed sufficiently cleansed the performer, taking his stand facing the East, spits seven times, and then counts up seven aloud. After the word tujuh (seven) he throws away the remains of the limes or sintok to the West, saying aloud, Pergi-lah samua sial jambalang deripada badan aku ka pusat tasek Pawjangi, 'Misfortune and spirits of evil begone from my body to the whirlpool of the lake Paujangi ! ' Then he throws (jurus] a few buckets of water over himself, and the operation is complete.

" The lake Paujangi is situated in mid-ocean, and its whirlpool most likely causes the tides. All the

waters of the sea and rivers are finally received there. It is probably as eligible an abode for exorcised spirits as the Red Sea was once considered to be by our forefathers." \*

The ceremony just described is evidently a form of purification by water. Similar purificatory ceremonies form an integral part of Malay customs at birth, adolescence, marriage, sickness, death, and in fact at every critical period of the life of a Malay ; but will be most conveniently discussed in detail under each of the particular headings referred to. The tepong tawar ceremony (for the details of which see Chapter III., and which is perhaps the commonest

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 9, p. 24 n. As to Paujangi (Pauh Janggi) vide pp. 6-9, supra.

## v THE WATER SPIRIT 279

of all Malay magic rites) would also seem to have originated from ideas of ceremonial purification.

## 2. THE SEA, RIVERS, AND STREAMS

The Malays have been from time immemorial a sea-faring race, and are quite as superstitious in their ideas of the sea as sailors in other parts of the world.

As has been already indicated, 1 their animistic notions include a belief in Water Spirits, both of the sea and of rivers, and occasionally this belief finds



expression in ritual observances.

Thus, for instance, it was formerly the custom to insert a number of sugar-palm twigs (segar kabong] into the top of the ship's mast, making the end of it look not unlike a small birch of black twigs. 2

This was intended to prevent the Water Spirit (Hantu Ayer) from settling on the mast. His appearance when he does settle is described as resembling the glow of fire flies or of phosphorescence in the sea evidently a form of St. Elmo's fire.

The ship being a living organism, one must, of course, when all is ready, persuade it to make a proper start. To effect this you go on board, and sitting down beside the well (petak ruang\ burn incense and strew the sacrificial rice, and then tapping the inside of the keelson {jintekkan serempii] and the next plank above it (apit lempong), beg them to adhere to each other during the voyage, e.g. :

"Peace be with you, O 'big MSdang' and 'low-growing

Mgdang ! '

Be ye not parted brother from brother,

1 Vide Chapter IV. supra.

2 For the charm used at the insertion of the twigs, vide App. cxxii.

280 THE SEA AND RIVERS CHAP.

I desire you to speed me, to the utmost of your power,

To such and such a place ;

If ye will not, ye shall be rebels against God," etc.

I need hardly explain, perhaps, that "big medang" and "low-growing medang" are the names of two varieties of the same tree, which are supposed in the present instance to have furnished the timber from which these different parts were made.

Then you stand up in the bows and call upon the Sea Spirits for their assistance in pointing out shoals, snags, and rocky islets. 1

Sometimes a talisman is manufactured by writing an Arabic text on a leaf which is then thrown into the sea.

So, too, it is not unusual to see rocks in mid-stream near the mouths of rivers adorned with a white cloth hanging from a long stick or pole, which marks them out as "sacred places," and sometimes in rapids where navigation is difficult or dangerous, offerings are made to the River Spirits, as the following quotation will show :

"We commenced at last to slide down a long reach of troubled water perceptibly out of the horizontal. The raft buried itself under the surface, leaving dry only our little stage, and the whole fabric shook and trembled as if it were about to break up. Yelling ' Sambut, sambut' ('Receive, receive') to the spirits of the stream, whom Kulup Mohamed was propitiating with small offerings of rice and leaves, the panting boatmen continued their struggles until we shot out once more into smooth deep water, and all

danger was over." 2

1 Vide App. cxxiv. 2 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 9, p. 26.

#### v IMPORTANCE OF RIVERS 281

The importance of rivers in the Malay Peninsula, and for that matter, in Malayan countries generally, can hardly be overrated. It was by the rivers that Malay immigration, coming for the most part, if not entirely, from Sumatra, entered the interior of the Peninsula, and before the influx of Europeans had superseded them by roads and railways the rivers were the sole means of inland communication. All old Malay settlements are situated on the banks of rivers or streams, both on this account and because of the necessity of having a plentiful supply of water for the purpose of irrigating the rice-fields, which constitute the main source of livelihood for the inhabitants.

Accordingly the backbone, so to speak, of a Malay district is the river that runs through it, and from which in most cases the district takes its name ; for here, as elsewhere, the river-names are generally older than the names of territorial divisions. They are often unintelligible and probably of pre-Malayan origin, but are sometimes derived from the Malay names of forest trees. As a rule every reach and point has a name known to the local Malays, even though the river may run through forest and swamp with only a few villages scattered at intervals of several miles along its banks.

Of river legends there are not a few. The follow-

ing extract relates to one of the largest rivers of the Peninsula, the river Perak, which gives its name to the largest and most important of the Malay States of the West Coast. Perak means silver, though none is mined in the country ; and the legend is a fair specimen of the sort of story which grows up round an attempt to account for an otherwise inexplicable name :

" On their return down-stream, the Raja and his

#### 282 REPTILES AND REPTILE CHARMS CHAP.

followers halted at Chigar Galah, where a small stream runs into the river Perak. They were struck with astonishment at finding the water of this stream as white as santan (the grated pulp of the cocoa-nut mixed with water). Magat Terawis, who was despatched to the source of the stream to discover the cause of this phenomenon, found there a large fish of the kind called haruan engaged in suckling her young one. She had large white breasts from which milk issued. 1

" He returned and told the Raja, who called the river 'Perak' ('silver'), in allusion to its exceeding whiteness. Then he returned to Kota Lama." 2

#### 3. REPTILES AND REPTILE CHARMS

##### The Crocodile

Of the origin of the Crocodile two conflicting stories, at least, are told. One of these was collected by Sir

William Maxwell in Perak ; the other was taken down by me from a Labu Malay in Selangor, but I have not met with it elsewhere ; a parallel version of the story quoted by Maxwell being the commonest form of the legend in Selangor as well as Perak.

Sir William Maxwell's account runs as follows :

"In the case of the crocodile, we find an instance of a dangerous animal being regarded by Malays as possessed of mysterious powers, which distinguish

1 This recalls the account in Northern colour white is an all-important feature, mythology of the four rivers which are In this legend we have the white Semang said to flow from the teats of the cow and the white river. In others white Audhumla. animals and white birds are introduced.

In a great many Malay myths the 2 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 9, p. 95.

#### v ORIGIN OF THE CROCODILE 283

him from most of the brute creation, and class him with the tiger and elephant. Just as in some parts of India sacred crocodiles are protected and fed in tanks set apart for them by Hindus, so in Malay rivers here and there particular crocodiles are considered kramat (sacred), and are safe from molestation. On a river in the interior of Malacca I have had my gun- barrels knocked up when taking aim

at a crocodile, the Malay who did it immediately falling on his knees in the bottom of the boat and entreating forgiveness, on the ground that the individual reptile aimed at was kramat, and that the speaker's family would not be safe if it were injured. The source of ideas like this lies far deeper in the Malay mind than his Muhammadanism ; but the new creed has, in many instances, appropriated and accounted for them. The connection of the tiger with AH, the uncle of the prophet, has already been explained. A grosser Muhammadan fable has been invented regarding the crocodile.

" This reptile, say the Perak Malays, was first created in the following manner :

" There was once upon a time a woman called Putri Padang Gerinsing, whose petitions found great favour and acceptance with the Almighty.

" She it was who had the care of Siti Fatima, the daughter of the Prophet. One day she took some clay and fashioned it into the likeness of what is now the crocodile. The material on which she moulded the clay was a sheet of upih (the sheath of the betelnut palm). This became the covering of the crocodile's under-surface. When she attempted to make the mass breathe it broke in pieces. This happened twice. Now it chanced that the Tuan Putri had just

284 REPTILES AND REPTILE CHARMS CHAP.

been eating sugar-cane, so she arranged a number of sugar-cane joints to serve as a backbone, and the

peelings of the rind she utilised as ribs. On its head she placed a sharp stone, and she made eyes out of bits of saffron (kuniyet) ; the tail was made of the mid-rib and leaves of a betel-nut frond. She prayed to God Almighty that the creature might have life, and it at once commenced to breathe and move.

For a long time it was a plaything of the Prophet's daughter, Siti Fatima ; but it at length became treacherous and faithless to Tuan Putri Padang Gerinsing, who had grown old and feeble. Then Fatima cursed it, saying, ' Thou shalt be the crocodile of the sea, no enjoyment shall be thine, and thou shalt not know lust or desire.' She then deprived it of its teeth and tongue, and drove nails into its jaws to close them. It is these nails which serve the crocodile as teeth to this day. Malay Pawangs in Perak observe the following methods of proceeding when it is desired to hook a crocodile : To commence with, a white fowl must be slain in the orthodox way, by cutting its throat, and some of its blood must be rubbed on the line (usually formed of rattan) to which the fowl itself is attached as bait. The dying struggles of the fowl in the water are closely watched, and conclusions are drawn from them as to the probable behaviour of the crocodile when hooked. If the fowl goes to a considerable distance the crocodile will most likely endeavour to make off; but it will be otherwise if the fowl moves a little way only up and down or across the stream.

" When the line is set the following spell must be repeated : ' Aur Dang sari kamala sari, sambut kirim Tuan Putri Padang Gerinsing ; tidak di-sambut mata

angkau chabut ' (O Dangsari, lotus - flower, receive what is sent thee by the Lady Princess Padang Gerinsing ; if thou receivest it not, may thy eyes be torn out '). As the bait is thrown into the water the operator must blow on it three times, stroke it three times, and thrice repeat the following sentence, with his teeth closed and without drawing breath : ' Kun kata Allah sapaya kun kata Muhammad tab paku? ('Kun saith God, so kun saith Muhammad; nail be fixed.') Other formulas are used during other stages of the proceedings."

The rarer story, to which allusion has been made, was the following :

" There was a woman who had a child which had just learnt to sit up (tahu dudok}, and to which she gave the name of 'Sarilang.' One day she took the child to the river-side in order to bathe it, but during the latter operation it slipped from her grasp and fell into the river. The mother shrieked and wept, but as she did not know how to dive she had to return home without her child. That night she dreamed a dream, in which her child appeared and said, ' Weep no more, mother, I have turned into a crocodile, and am now called 'Grandsire Sarilang' ('Toh Sarilang): if you would meet me, come to-morrow to the spot where you lost me.' Next morning, therefore, the mother repaired to the river and called upon the name of her child, whereupon her child rose to the surface, and she saw that from the waist downwards he had already turned into a crocodile, though he was still human down to the waist. Now the child said, ' Come back again after fourteen days, and remember to bring an



egg and a plantain (banana).' She therefore went

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 7, pp. 24-26.

286 REPTILES AND REPTILE CHARMS CHAP.

again at the time appointed, and having called upon him by his new name ('Toh Sarilang), he again came to the surface, when she saw that from the waist upwards he had also now turned into a crocodile. So she gave him the egg and the plantain, and he devoured them, and when he had done so he said, ' Whenever the crocodiles get ferocious (ganas], and commence to attack human beings, take a plantain, an egg, and a handful of parched rice, and after scattering the rice on the river, leave the egg and the plantain on the bank, calling upon my name ('Toh Sarilang) 1 as you do so, and their ferocity will immediately cease. "'

The notes on crocodile folklore which will now be given were reprinted in the Selangor Journal from the " Perak Museum Notes " of Mr. Wray.

"When the eggs of a crocodile are hatching out, the mother watches ; the little ones that take to their native element she does not molest, but she eats up all those which run away from the water, but should any escape her and get away on to the land they will change into tigers. Some, of these reptiles are said to have tongues, and when possessed of that organ they are very much more vicious and dangerous than the ordinarily formed ones. When a crocodile enters a river it swallows a pebble, so that on opening the stomach of one it is only necessary to count the stones

in it to tell how many rivers it has been into during its life. The Malays call these stones kira-kira did? on this account. The Indians on the banks of the Orinoco, on the other hand, assert that the alligator swallows stones to add weight to its body to aid it in diving and

1 The most usual name of the croco- Sambu Agai, or, as it is also called, dile-spirit, as given in such charms Jambu Rakai.

as I have succeeded in collecting, is 2 Kira-kira means "accounts."

#### v CROCODILE FOLKLORE 287

dragging its prey under water. Crocodiles inhabiting a river are said to resent the intrusion of strangers from other waters, and fights often take place in consequence. According to the Malays they are gifted with two pairs of eyes. The upper ones they use when above water, and the under pair when beneath the surface. This latter pair is situated half-way between the muzzle and the angle of the mouth, on the under surface of the lower jaw. These are in reality not eyes, but inward folds of skin connected by a duct with a scent gland, which secretes an unctuous substance of a dark gray colour, with a strong musky odour. Medicinal properties are attributed to the flesh of the males, which are believed to be of very rare occurrence, and to be quite unable to leave the water by reason of their peculiar conformation. The fact is that the sexes are almost undistinguishable, except on dissection, and therefore the natives class all that are caught as females. While on this subject, it may be worth mentioning that at Port Weld there used to be a tame crocodile which would come when called. The Malays fed it regularly, and said it was

not vicious, and would not do any harm. It was repeatedly seen by the yearly visitants to Port Weld, or Sapetang, as the place was then called, and was a fine big animal, with a bunch of seaweed growing on its head. Some one had it called, and then fired at the poor thing ; whether it was wounded or only frightened is uncertain, but it never came again." \*

The following notes upon the same subject were collected by me in Selangor :

The female crocodile commonly builds her nest, with or without the aid of the male, among the thorny

1 Selangor Journal, vol. iii. No. 6, pp. 93, 94.

#### 288 REPTILES AND REPTILE CHARMS CHAP.

clumps of fempiei (or dempiei} trees just above high-water mark, using the fallen leaves to form the nest, and breaking up the twigs with her mouth. The season for laying is said, in the north of the Peninsula, to coincide with the time "when the rice-stalks swell with the grain," i.e. the end of the wet season.

The most prolific species of crocodile is reputed to be the buaya lubok, or Bight crocodile (also called buaya rawang, or Marsh crocodile), which lays as many as fifty or sixty eggs in a single nest. Other varieties, I may add, are the buaya tembaga (Copper crocodile), the buaya katak (Dwarf crocodile), which is, as its name implies, "short and stout," and the buaya hitam or besi (Black or Iron crocodile), which is reported to attain a larger size than any other variety.

This latter kind is often moss-grown, and is hence called buaya berlumut (Mossy crocodile). The largest specimen of this variety of which I have had any reliable account is one which measured " four fathoms, less one hasta" (about 23 feet), and which was caught in the time of Sultan Mahmat at Sungei Sembilang, near Kuala Selangor, by one Nakhoda Kutib.

The buaya jo long-jo long, which has attracted attention owing to its reputed identification with the gavial of Indian waters, and which is therefore no true crocodile, is pointedly described by Malays as separating itself from the other species.

Finally, there is the buaya gulong tenun (the " Crocodile that Rolls up the Weft " ?), which is not, however, the name of a separate variety, but is the name applied to the Young Person or New Woman of the world of crocodile-folk the aggressive female who " snaps " at everything and everybody for the mere glory of the snap ! '

#### v HABITS OF THE CROCODILE 289

" After hatching," says Mr. Wray, " the mother watches, and . . . eats up all those which run away from the water, but should any escape her and get away on to the land they will turn into tigers."

There is perhaps more point in the Selangor tradition, according to which the little runaways turn, not into tigers, but into "iguanas" (Monitor lizards).

As regards the want of a tongue, which is supposed to be common to all crocodiles, it is said they were so

created by design, in order that they might not acquire too pronounced a " taste " for human flesh. Hence the proverb which declares that no carrion is too bad for them to welcome : " Buaya mana tahu menolak bangkei?" ("When will crocodiles refuse corpses?") 1

After the outbreak of ferocity (ganas) among the crocodiles in the Klang River last year, some account of the way in which the crocodile is here said to capture and destroy his human victims may prove of interest.

Every crocodile has, according to the Selangor Malay, three sets of fangs, which are named as follows : (i) si hampa day a\* (two above and two below), at the tip of the jaws ; (2) entah-entah (two in the upper and two in the lower jaw), half-way up ; (3) charik kapan (two in the upper and two in the lower jaw), near the socket of the jaws.

The first may be translated by " Exhaust your devices " ; the second by " Yes or no " ; and the third by " Tear the shroud," the latter being a reference to the selvage which, among the Malays, is torn off the

1 The shortness of the crocodile's sometimes called kail sS/uang, or tongue, which is a mere stump of a " seluang " hook, or hook for catching tongue, has probably given rise to this the sMuang, a small fish resembling the idea. sardine. Vide H. C. C. in N. and Q.

2 Also sometimes called " Apa No. 4, sec. 95, issued with No. 17 of daya," lit. " What device ? " or " What the/.^.-S 1 ., S.B.

resource?" The front teeth are also

shroud and afterwards used for tying it up when the corpse has been wrapped in it.

If a man is caught by the "Exhausters of all Resources," he has a fair chance of escape; if caught by the "Debateable" teeth his escape is decidedly problematical ; but if caught by the "Tearers of the Shroud," he is to all intents and purposes a dead man. Whenever it effects a capture the crocodile carries its victim at once below the surface, and either tries to smother him in the soft, thick mud of the mangrove swamp, or pushes him under a snag or projecting root, with the object of letting him drown, while it retires to watch him from a short distance. After what it considers a sufficient interval to effect its purpose, the crocodile seizes the body of the drowned man and rises to the surface, when it "calls upon the Sun, Moon, and Stars to bear witness " that it was not guilty of the homicide

" Bukan aku membunuh angkau,  
Ayer yang membunuh angkau"

Which, being translated, means

" It was not I who killed you,  
It was water which killed you." 1

After thrice repeating this strange performance, the crocodile again dives and proceeds to prepare the corpse for its prospective banquet. Embracing the corpse with its "arms," and curving the tip of its

1 The question of the mental attributes ascribed to the crocodile is one common sense (since it is known to be of great interest, as it is credited by "laugh" at those misguided mortals Malays with a human origin. It is "who pole a boat down stream" no less not alleged to shed tears over his than the tiger which "laughs" at those victim ; but, as the above account who "carry a torch on a moonlight shows, it is far from insensible to night"), and also has a strict regard for the enormity of manslaughter. At the honesty. ( Vide infra. )

#### v MAN- EATING CROCODILES 291

powerful tail under its own belly (until the tail is nearly bent double), it contrives to break the backbone of the victim, and then picking up the body once more with its teeth, dashes it violently against a trunk or root in order to break the long bones of the limbs. When the bones are thus so broken as to offer no obstruction, it swallows the body whole thus affording a remarkable parallel to the boa in its method of devouring its prey, and recalling Darwinian ideas of their cousinhood. Miraculous escapes have, however, occasionally occurred. Thus Lebai 'Ali was caught by a crocodile at Batu Burok (Kuala Selangor), one evening as the tide was ebbing, and the crocodile, after smothering him effectually (as it thought) in the thick mud, retired to await the end. Insensibly, however, it floated

farther and farther off with the falling tide, and Lebai 'Ali, seeing his opportunity, made a bold and successful dash for freedom.

A similar case was that of Si Ka', who was pushed under a bamboo root on the river bank by the crocodile which caught him, and who, after waiting till his formidable enemy had floated a little farther off than usual, drew himself up by an overhanging stem and swarmed up it. At the same moment the crocodile made a rush, and actually caught him by the great toe, which latter, however, he willingly surrendered to his enemy as the price of his liberty.

A yet more marvellous escape, was that of the youth belonging to the Government launch at Klang, who escaped, it is related, by the time-honoured expedient of putting his thumbs into the crocodile's eyes. In connection with this latter exploit, by the way, Malay authorities assert that the crocodile's eyes protrude from their sockets on stalks (like those

#### 292 REPTILES AND REPTILE CHARMS CHAP.

of a crab) so long as he stays under water, the stalks being "as long as the forefinger," so that it is quite an easy matter to catch hold of these living -pegs."

For the rest, crocodiles are said by the Malays to have a sort of false stomach divided into several pouches or sacs, one sac being for the stones which they swallow, and another for the clothes and accoutrements of their human victims, these pouches being in



addition to their real stomach (in which the remains of monkeys, wild pig, mouse-deer, and other small animals are found), and, in the case of female specimens, the ovary. The second pair of eyes in the neck which, Mr. Wray says, they are supposed to use when below the surface, are in Selangor supposed to be used at night, whence they are called mata malam, or night-eyes, as opposed to their real eyes which they are supposed to use only by day.

As regards the stones, which crocodiles undoubtedly swallow, they are sometimes supposed to enable each male crocodile to keep an account of the number of rivers which it has entered, of the number of bights it has lived in, or even of the number of its human victims. The noise which crocodiles make when fighting resembles a loud roar or bellow, and the Malays apply the same word menguak to the bellow of the crocodile as well as to that of the buffalo.

The wrath of the crocodile-folk is provoked by those who wish to shoot them, in various ways, of which, perhaps, the commonest is to dabble a sarong, or (as is said to be more effectual) a woman's mosquito-curtain, in the water of the river where they live. So also to keep two sets of weights and measures (one for buying and another for selling, as is sometimes

v THE CROCODILE- WIZARD 293

done by the Chinese), is said to be a certain means of provoking their indignation.

The crocodile-wizard is sometimes credited with

the power of calling the crocodile-folk together, and of discovering a man-eater among them, and an eye-witness lately described to me the scene on one such occasion. A Malay had been carried off and devoured by a crocodile at Larut, and a Batu Bara man, who went by the sobriquet of Nakhoda Hassan, undertook to discover the culprit. Sprinkling some of the usual sacrificial rice -paste (tepong tawar) and "saffron" rice upon the surface of the river, he called out in loud tones to the various tribes of crocodiles in the river, and summoned them to appear on the surface. My informant declares that not less than eight or ten crocodiles actually appeared, whereupon the Pawang commanded them all to return to the bottom with the exception of the one which was guilty. In a few moments only one crocodile remained on the surface, and this one, on being forthwith killed and cut open, was found to contain the garments of the unfortunate man who had been captured by it. Similar stories of the prowess of crocodile charmers are told by the Javanese. 1

I shall now proceed to describe the methods and ceremonies used for the catching of crocodiles. The following is a description by Mr. J. H. M. Robson, of Selangor, of the most usual method, at all events in Selangor, but it would appear from remarks upon the subject in Dr. Denys' work, that live as well as dead bait is commonly used :

' " A small piece of hard wood, about 6 in. or 8 in. long, and about three-quarters of an inch thick, is

1 Rewritten from Sel. Journ. vol. iii. No. 19, pp. 309-312.

sharpened at both ends, and to the middle of this the end of a yard of twine is firmly fastened, the twine having about a dozen strands just held together by say a couple of knots, so as to prevent the crocodile from biting it through, as the strands simply get between his teeth ; to the other end of this twine is fastened a single uncut rattan, at least 20 feet long, which can be only a quarter of an inch in diameter, but may with advantage be a little bigger; a small stick affixed to the end of the line, to act as a visible float, completes this part of the gear. Probably a crocodile will eat anything, but he is certainly partial to chicken at least that bait is always successful in the Sepang river so, having killed some sort of fowl, the body is cut right through the breast lengthways from head to tail, and the small piece of pointed hard wood inserted, and the bird bound up again with string. Next, two pieces of light wood are nailed together, forming a small floating platform about a foot square, and on this the fowl is placed, raised on miniature trestles. The small platform thus furnished is placed in a likely spot near the bank, and the rattan line is hitched over a small branch or a stake, so that the bait platform may not be carried away by the tide. By the next morning the rattan line, bait and platform may all have disappeared, which probably means that the crocodile, having swallowed the fowl, has gone off with the rattan in tow, a tug being sufficient to set it free, whilst the platform, thus released, has drifted away. A crocodile will try the aggressive sometimes, so, when going in pursuit, it is better to have a boat than a sampan? but Malay paddles are the most convenient in either case. It is also advisable to have

1 A native-built canoe hollowed out of a tree-trunk is no doubt referred to.

#### v CATCHING THE CROCODILE 295

a second man with a rifle. The crocodile has probably a favourite place up-stream, so the boatmen paddle up on the look-out for the rattan (which always floats), finding it at length close to the mangrove roots bordering on the river, perhaps. The boat-hook picks up the floating-stick end of the line, and, with a couple of boatmen on to this and a crocodile at the other end, with the small pointed hard wood stick across his throat, the excitement begins. The crocodile plunges about amidst the mangrove roots under the water, and then makes a rush ; the rattan is paid out again and the boat follows ; then he rushes under the boat, perhaps at the boat, whilst the line is steadily pulled in. This sort of thing may last some time, but the only thing to be afraid of is the rattan's getting twisted round a bakau^ root under water, which might prevent a capture ; otherwise, after a good deal of playing of a rather violent nature, the continual pulling of the rattan-holders in the boat, or his own aggressiveness, induces him to show his head above the surface, whereat the rifles crack, and the crocodile dies, though often not till four or five bullets have been put into different parts of his body." 2

I will now proceed to describe the religious ceremonies which accompany this performance.

The following outline of the ceremonies used in catching a crocodile who is known to be a man-eater,

was taken down by me from the mouth of a noted crocodile-wizard on the Langat river. First, you take strips of bark of a river-side bush or tree called baru-baru (which must be cut down at a single stroke), and fasten them together at each end only,

1 Mangrove, of various species, \* Sel. Journ. vol. i. No. 22, pp.

chiefly Rhizophorca, 3 50-3 5 1 .

#### 296 REPTILES AND REPTILE CHARMS CHAP.

so that they form a rope with divided (unravelled) strands. This will form that part of your tackle which corresponds to the gut (perambuf) of a fishing line, (i.e. the part just above the hook), and the advantage of it is that the loose strands get between the crocodile's teeth, and prevent it from being bitten through as a rope would certainly be.

Next, you take a piece of the bottommost rung of a house-ladder (anak tangga bongsu), and sharpen it to a point at both ends, so as to form a cross-piece (palang) such as will be likely to stick in the crocodile's throat. Having fastened one end of the "gut" round the middle of the cross-piece, and the other to your rattan line, the length of which may be from ten to fifteen fathoms or so, according to the depth of the river at the spot where the crocodile is supposed to lie, you must next cut down a young tree to serve as the pole (chanckang) to which the floating platform and bait may be subsequently attached. This pole may be of any kind of wood except bamboo ; so when you have found a suitable tree, take hold of it with the left hand

and chop at it thrice with the right, saying a charm  
as you do so

" Peace be with you, O Prophet Tetap, in whose charge is the  
earth,

Peace be with you, O Prophet Noah, Planter of Trees,  
I petition for this tree to serve as a mooring-post for my  
crocodile-trap ;

If it is to kill him (the crocodile), do you fall supine,  
If it is not to kill him, do you fall prone." 1

These last two lines refer to the omens which are  
taken from the way the tree falls ; the " supine "  
position being that of a crocodile which has "turned

1 Vide App. cxxviii.

#### v CEREMONIAL PREPARATIONS 297

turtle," whereas the prone position would be its natural  
attitude as it swims.

Then start making the floating platform or raft  
(rakif) by chopping a plantain stem (any kind will do)  
into three lengths (di-ttratkan tigd), and then skewering  
these lengths together at their ends so as to form a  
triangle.

Into the apex of this triangle firmly plant the lower  
end of a strong and springy rod, making the upper

end curve over slightly in a forward direction (di-pas-ang-nya kayu melentor ka-atas) and securing it in its position by two lashings, which are carried down from its tip and fastened to the two front corners of the triangle. Then utter the charm and plant the pole by the river-side in the spot you have selected, holding your breath and making believe that you are King Solomon (di-sifatkan kita Raja Suleiman] as it sinks into the ground. The charm consists of these lines :

" Peace be with you, O Prophet Khailir,  
In whose charge is the water;  
Peace be with you, O Prophet Ttap,  
In whose charge is the earth ;  
Pardon, King of the Sea, Deity of Mid-currents,  
I ask only for the ' guilty ' (crocodiles),  
The innocent do you assist me to let go,  
And drive out only the guilty which devoured So-and-so.  
If you do not do so, you shall die," etc.

Now prepare the bait. To do this you must kill a fowl (in the orthodox way), cut it partly open and insert the ladder- rung into its body, wrapping the flesh and feathers round it, and binding the whole >ird seven times round and seven times across with piece of rattan, not forgetting, however, to observe silence and hold your breath as you pass the first

#### 298 REPTILES AND REPTILE CHARMS CHAP.

rattan lashing round the fowl's carcase. When you have finished binding it up as directed, chew some betel-leaf and eject (semborkan) the chewed leaf upon

the fowl's head, repeating the appropriate charm. 1  
Then hook the bait (sangkutkan umpan) on to the  
tip of the bent rod (on no account tie it on, as it  
must be left free for the crocodile to swallow), and  
having prepared the wonted accessories including  
three chews of betel - leaf, a rikek of ginger (halia  
bara sa-rickek\ and seven white pepper-corns (lada  
sulah tujuh biji} breathe (jampikan) upon the betel-  
leaf, and at the end of the invocation eject the  
chewed betel-leaf upon the head of the cock intended  
for the bait.

The charm to be recited (which makes allusion  
to the fable concerning the supposed origin of the  
crocodile) runs as follows :

" Follow in procession, follow in succession,  
The ' Assembly-flower ' begins to unfold its petals ;  
Come in procession, come in succession,  
King Solomon's self comes to summon you.  
Ho, Si Jambu Rakai, I know your origin ;  
Sugar-cane knots forty-four were your bones,  
Of clay was formed your body ;  
Rootlets of the areca-palm were your arteries,  
Liquid sugar made your blood,  
A rotten mat your skin,  
And a mid-rib of the thatch-palm your tail,  
Prickles of the pandanus made your dorsal ridge,  
And pointed berembang suckers your teeth. 2  
If you splash with your tail it shall break in two,  
If you strike downwards with your snout it shall break in two,

1 FzafApp. cxxx. central shoot or cabbage of a cocoa-nut

2 This and the preceding lines (umbi niyor), its blood of saffron, and  
clearly refer to the fable quoted by Sir its eyes from the star of the east ;



W. E. Maxwell. There are, however, another asserting that its dorsal ridge many differences in minor details, one was manufactured (by Siti Fatimah) version asserting that the head of the from the eaves of the thatch.

first crocodile was made from the

v CROCODILE CHARM 299

If you crunch with your teeth they shall all be broken.

Lo, Si Jambu Rakai, I bind (this fowl) with the sevenfold binding,

And enwrap it with the sevenfold wrapping

Which you shall never loosen or undo.

Turn it over in your mouth before you swallow it

O, Si Jambu Rakai, accept this present from Her Highness

Princess Rundok, from Java : 1

If you refuse to accept it,

Within two days or three

You shall be .... choked to death with blood,

Choked to death by Her Highness Princess Rundok, from Java.

But if you accept it,

A reach up-stream or a reach down-stream, there do you await me ;

It is not my Word, it is King Solomon's Word ;

If you are carried down-stream see that you incline up-stream,

If you are carried up-stream see that you incline down-stream,

By virtue of the Saying of King Solomon, ' There is no god but

God,' " etc.

Then take a canoe paddle (to symbolise the crocodile's tail) and some strong thread, fasten one end of the thread to the front of the floating platform, and the other end to the bow of your boat, back water till it grows taut, and strike the surface of the water thrice with the aforesaid " mock " crocodile's tail. If the first time you strike it the sound is clearest (terek bunyi) it is an omen that the crocodile will swallow the bait the first day ; if the second time, it will be the second day when he does so ; if the third time, it will be the third day. But every time you strike the water you must say to yourself, " From Fatimah was your origin " (Mani Fatimah asal 'kau jadi), in order to make the crocodile bold. After striking the water you may go home and rest ; but you must get up again in any case at about two in the afternoon (dlohor\ and whatever happens you must remember

1 Her Highness Princess Rundok, evidently the name given to the fowl as appears from the line below, in used as a bait, which she is again referred to, is

### 300 REPTILES AND REPTILE CHARMS CHAP.

never to pass underneath a low overhanging bough (because such a bough would resemble the bent rod of the floating platform), and never (for the time being) to eat your curry without starting by swallowing three lumps of rice successively. If you do this it will help the bait to slide more easily down

the crocodile's throat, and in the same way you must never, until the brute is safely landed, take any bones out of the meat in your curry if you do, the wooden cross-piece is sure to get loose and work out of the fowl so it is just as well to get somebody to take the bones out of your meat before you begin, otherwise you may at any moment be compelled to choose between swallowing a bone and losing all your labour.

I will pass on to the final capture. The crocodile has taken the bait, we will say, and with the last of the ebb, not unfrequently in a perilously rickety boat, you go out to look for the tell-tale end of the line that floats up among the forked roots of the mangrove trees. First you must go to the place where you left the floating platform ; take hold of the pole to which it is moored and press it downwards into the river-bottom, saying (to the hooked crocodile) as you do so :

" Do not run away,

Our agreement was a cape (further) up-stream,  
A cape (further) down-stream." 1

(Here hold your breath and press upon the pole.)  
Then wait for the tide to turn, search for the end of the line (which, being of rattan, is sure to float)

1 Jangan angkau lari !  
Perjanjian kita sa-tanjong ka hulu,  
Sa-tanjong ka hilir.

up and down the river banks, and when you find it  
take hold of the end and give it three tugs, repeating  
as you do so this " crippling charm " :

" I know the origin from which you sprang,  
From Fatimah did you take your origin.  
Your bones (she made from) sugar-cane knots,  
Your head from the cabbage of a cocoa-nut palm,  
The skin of your breast from the leaf-case of a palm,  
Your blood from saffron,  
Your eyes from the star of the east,  
  
Your teeth from the pointed suckers of the berembang tree,  
Your tail from the sprouting of a thatch-palm."

As you utter the last words give the end of the line  
three twists (piok) and then clench the teeth upon it  
(katup di gigi) thrice, holding your breath as you  
do so ; then jerk it (rentafc) thrice and haul upon it  
(runtun) ; if you feel much resistance slack it off  
again and repeat the ceremony, using the " crippling  
charm " as before, " until you break all the bones in  
his body." Besides this, in order to drive the " mis-  
chief" out of the crocodile, you may say :

" Pardon, King of the Sea, God of Currents,  
I wish to drive the 'mischief out of this crocodile." 1

And strike the water and middle of the line with the  
end of the line itself.

Now you haul on the line, and the crocodile comes  
up to the top with a rush, and the fun begins. As  
he comes up to the surface you ask him, " Was it you

who caught So-and-so ? " And if he wishes to reply in the affirmative he will bellow loudly. When he does so, say, " Wind yourself up " (" lilit "), and he will wind the line round his muzzle. And when you want

1 Tabek Raja di Lout, Mambang 2 Angkau mfnangkap Si Anu ?

Tali Harus,  
Aku 'nak buang badi buaya ini.

302 REPTILES AND REPTILE CHARMS CHAP.

to kill him, chop across the root of his tail with a cutlass ; this will kill him at once.

I may add that it is not generally wise to keep a captured crocodile alive overnight, as he happens to be one of the clientele of a certain powerful hantu (spirit) named Langsuir^ who comes to the assistance of his follower at night and endows him with supernatural strength, thus enabling him, if he is not very sufficiently tied up, to get loose, which might be awkward. You should also never bring one into the house, on account of an understanding, prejudicial to yourself, which exists between him and the common house-lizard (chichak).

Of the folklore which is concerned with other classes of " reptilia " that which deals with Snakes is the most important.

" The gall-bladder of the python, uler sawak, is in great request among native practitioners. This serpent is supposed to have two of these organs, one

of which is called lampedu idup, or the live gall-bladder. It is believed that if a python is killed and this organ is cut out and kept, it .will develop into a serpent of just twice the size of that from which it was taken. The natives positively assert that the python attains a length of sixty to seventy feet, and that it has been known to have killed and eaten a rhinoceros.

" One of the pit vipers is exceedingly sluggish in its movements, and will remain in the same place for days together. One individual that was watched, lay coiled up on the branch of a tree for five days, and probably would have remained much longer, but at the end of that time it was caught and preserved.

1 Vide Chap. VI. pp. 325-327, *infra*.

#### SNAKE LEGENDS 303

The Malays call it ular kapak daun, and they say that it is fed three times a day by birds, who bring it insects to eat. One man went so far as to say that he had actually once seen some birds engaged in feeding one of these beautiful bright -green snakes." \*

In Selangor, as in Perak, the "live gall-bladder" of the python will (it is believed), if kept in a jar, develop into a serpent ; when dried it is in great request as a remedy for small-pox. The story that Mr. Wray tells of the pit viper (ular kapak daun) is

in Selangor told of a snake called chintamani. Selangor Malays say that it was once upon a time a Raja of the country, and that the birds which bring it food were then its subjects. A Malay told me that he once saw this operation, and that the birds fed it with insects. It is reputed to be a perfectly harmless snake, and it is considered extremely lucky to keep one of the species in one's house, or even to see it. It is described as of a bright and glittering blue 2 colour (biru berkilat-kilaf], and is frequently referred to in charms, especially those connected with the Rice-soul ceremony, and is sometimes said to spring from the egg of the chandra-wasih or bird of paradise.

The cobra (ular tedong] is said to have a bright stone (kemala or gemala) 3 in its head, the radiance of which causes its head to be visible on the darkest night. A " snake bezoar " (guliga ular) is also said

1 Mr. L. Wray in " Perak Museum 3 I have heard this same word used Notes," quoted in the Selangor Journal, to describe a sort of unnatural " glow " vol. iii. No. 6, p. 94. which was supposed to illumine certain

2 Other accounts make it out to be parts of the country at night ; one such of a golden colour. Vide p. 506, region being a portion of the coast at infra. Lukut in Sungei Ujong.

#### 304 REPTILES AND REPTILE CHARMS CHAP.

to be occasionally found in the back of a snake's head (?), whilst the snake-stone (batu ular) is carried

in its mouth.

This batu ular is a prize for the possession of which snakes are not unfrequently believed to fight, and appears to correspond to the pearl for which in Chinese legendary lore the dragons of that country were believed to engage in mortal combat. A Malay remarked to me that it was always worth while if one came upon two snakes thus engaged to kill them both, as one of them was sure to possess this much-coveted stone, which is said to confer an almost certain victory upon its possessor.

Another species of "snake-stone," which is said to be manufactured by Pawangs from gold, silver, amalgam (of silver and gold), tin, iron, and quicksilver, is called Buntat Raksa, and is said to be invaluable in case of snake-bite. It is believed that this stone will adhere to the wound, and will not fall off until it has sucked out all the poison. One of these stones, which was sold to me in Selangor for a dollar, was about an inch long and oval in shape ; it was evidently made of some mixture of metals, and was perforated so as to enable it to be carried on a string.

The ular gantang \s said to be a snake, though from the description given it would seem more likely to be some species of slow- worm or blind-worm. It is only a "few inches" long, and is "black," and there is said to be little if any difference between its head and its tail. It is considered to be extremely lucky, and when a Malay meets it, he spreads out his head -cloth or turban on the ground, and allows it to enter, when he carries it home and keeps it.



To dream of being bitten by a snake is thought to portend success in a love affair. 1

"A horned toad, known as katak bertandok, but not the common one of that name (*Megalophrys nasuta*, Gunther), has a very bad reputation with the Malays. It is said to live in the jungle on the hills, and wherever it takes up its abode all the trees and plants around wither and die. So poisonous is it, that it is dangerous even to approach it, and to touch or be bitten by it is certain death.

" The bite of the common toad (*Bufo melanostictus*, Cantor) is also said to prove fatal. That toads have no teeth is an anatomical detail that does not seem to be thought worthy of being taken into account.

" The supposed venomous properties of this useful and harmless tribe have a world -wide range. In Shakespeare many allusions to it are made ; one of them, which mentions the habit of hibernation possessed by those species which inhabit the colder parts of the earth, says

' In the poison'd entrails throw,  
Toad, that under coldest stone  
Days and nights hast thirty-one,  
Swelter'd venom sleeping got,  
Boil thou first i' the charmed pot.'

" In another, reference is made to the toad-stone, which seems to be represented in Malayan tradition by the pearl carried in the bodies of the hamadryad, the cobra, and the bungarus, the three most deadly snakes of the Peninsula :

' Sweet are the uses of adversity,  
Which, like the toad, ugly and venomous,  
Wears yet a precious jewel in its head.'

1 Clifford, In Court and Kampong, p. 189.

X

#### 306 FISHING CEREMONIES CHAP.

" There is some foundation of fact for the popular belief, as toads secrete an acrid fluid from the skin, which appears to defend them from the attacks of carnivorous animals." 1

It may not be out of place to give here a Malay tradition about a species of snail :

" A strange superstition is attached to a small snail which frequents the neighbourhood of the limestone hills in Perak. It belongs to the Cyclophorida, and is probably an Alycceus. Among the grass in the shadow of a grazing animal these creatures are to be discovered, and if one of them is crushed it will be found to be full of blood, which has been drawn in a

mysterious way from the veins of the animal through its shadow. Where these noxious snails abound, the cattle become emaciated and sometimes even die from the constant loss of blood. In the folklore of other countries many parallels to this occur, but they differ in either the birds, bats, or vampires, who are supposed to prey on the life-blood of their fellows, going direct to the animals to suck the blood, instead of doing so through the medium of their shadows. " :

#### 4. FISHING CEREMONIES

Fish are in many cases credited by the Malay peasant with the same portentous ancestry as that which he attributes to some of the larger animals and birds.

" Many Malays refuse to eat the fresh-water fish called ikan belidah\* on the plea that it was originally

1 Selangor Journal, vol. iii. No. 6, ikan lidah-lidah and letidak, probably p. 92. derived from lidah, a tongue, owing

2 Hid., p. 91. to its shape. This fish is sometimes

3 A kind of flat fish (sole ?), also called sisa Nal/i, or the " Prophet's

#### METAMORPHOSES OF FISH

a cat. They declare that it squalls like a cat when harpooned, and that its bones are white and fine like a cat's hairs. Similarly the ikan tumuli is believed to be a human being who has been drowned in the river, and the ikan kalul to be a monkey transformed. Some specially favoured observers have seen monkeys half through the process of metamorphosis half-monkey and half-fish." 1

Similarly, the Dugong (Malay duyong] is asserted

leavings," the story being that it had originally the same amount of flesh on both sides, but that the Prophet Muhammad, having eaten the whole side of one of these fish (which had been cooked and served up to him as a meal) cast the remaining side back into the sea, whereupon it revived and commenced swimming about as if nothing had happened, retaining, however, the shape of a flat fish to the present day.

Cp. the following note in Sale's Translation of the Kordn :

"This miracle is thus related by the commentators. Jesus having, at the request of his followers, asked it of God, a red table immediately descended, in their sight, between two clouds, and was set before them, whereupon he rose up, and having made the ablution, prayed,

and then took off the cloth which covered the table, saying, In the name of God, the best provider of food. What the provisions were with which this table was furnished is a matter wherein the expositors are not agreed. One will have them to be nine cakes of bread and nine fishes ; another, bread and flesh ; another, all sorts of food, except flesh ; another, all sorts of food except bread and flesh ; another, all except bread and fish ; another, one fish, which had the taste of all manner of food ; and another, fruits of paradise, but the most received tradition is that when the table was uncovered, there appeared a fish ready dressed, without scales or prickly fins, dropping with fat, having salt placed at its head and vinegar at its tail, and round it all sorts

of herbs, except leeks, and five loaves of bread, on one of which there were olives, on the second honey, on the third butter, on the fourth, cheese, and on the fifth, dried flesh. They add that Jesus, at the request of the apostles, showed them another miracle, by restoring the fish to life, and causing its scales and fins to return to it, at which the slanders -by being affrighted, he caused it to become as before ; that 1300 men and women, all afflicted with bodily infirmities or poverty, ate

of these provisions and were satisfied, the fish remaining whole as it was at first ; that then the table flew up to heaven in the sight of all ; and every one who had partaken of this food were delivered from their infirmities and misfortunes ; and that it continued to descend for forty days together at dinner-time, and stood on the ground till the sun declined, and was then taken up into the clouds. Some of the Mohammedan writers are of opinion that this table did not really descend, but that it was only a parable ; but most think the words of the Koran are plain to the contrary. A further tradition is, that several men were changed into swine for disbelieving this miracle, and attributing it to magic art ; or, as others pretend, for stealing some of the victuals from off it. Several other fabulous circumstances are also told which are scarce worth transcribing." Sale's Kor&n Trans, ch. v. p. 87, note.

i Maxwell mJ.R.A.S., S.B., No. 7, p. 26.

#### 308 FISHING CEREMONIES CHAP.

by some Malays to have sprung from the remains of a pig, which Muhammad himself dined off before he pronounced pork to be the accursed thing. Being cast by

the Prophet into the sea, it revived and took the shape of the dugong, in which shape it is still to be found off the coast of Lukut and Port Dickson, where it feeds upon sea -grass (rumpul setul\ in common with a species of small tripang or b<sup>^</sup>che-de-mer<sup>^</sup>

The origin of the Eel (ikan tiluf) is derived from a stem of the gli-gli plant ; the " white-fish " (ikan puteh] from splinters, or rather shavings of wood (fatal kayu or tarahan kayu] ; the senunggang fish from the long -tailed monkey (kra) ; the aruan fish from a frog (kataK) or lizard (mengkarong) ; the bujok fish from charred fire-logs (puntong api] ; the telan fish from the creeping roots of the yam (sulur kladi] ; and so on. There is even the leaf of a certain tree which is sometimes said to turn into a fish (the ikan belidah)? while the following story is held to account for the origin of the Porpoise :

Once upon a time there was a fishing- wizard (Pawang Pukat) who had encountered nothing but misfortune from first to last, and who at length determined to put forth all his skill in magic in one last desperate effort to repay the burden of debt which threatened to crush him. One day, therefore, having tried his luck for the last time, and still caught nothing, he requested his comrades to collect an immense quantity of mangrove leaves in their boat. Having carried these leaves out to the fishing-ground, he scattered

1 The tears of the dugong are be- the sea, the Malays have their mermaids, lieved to be an exceedingly potent love- of which the dugong is the probable charm. F/i&Swettenham, Unaddressed origin. J.I. A., i. 9." Quoted by

Letters, p. 217. Denys, Diet. Brit. Mai., s.v. Mermaid.

" Like most nations dwelling near 2 Vide y however, supra.

#### v ORIGIN OF THE PORPOISE 309

them on the surface of the water, together with a few handfuls of parched and saffron-stained rice, repeating a series of most powerful spells as he did so. The next time they fished, the leaves had turned into fish of all shapes and sizes, and an immense haul of fish was the result. The wizard then gave directions for the payment in full of all his debts and the division of the balance among his children, and then without further warning plunged into the sea only to reappear as a porpoise.

"A species of fish-like tadpole, 1 found at certain seasons of the year in the streams and pools, is supposed to divide when it reaches maturity, the front portion forming a frog and the after-part or tail becoming the fish known as ikan kli, one of the cat-fishes or Siluridtz. In consequence of this strange idea many Malays will not eat the fish, deeming it but little better than the animal from which it is supposed to have been cast.

" The ikan kli is armed with two sharp barbed spines attached to the fore-part of the pectoral fins, and can and does inflict very nasty wounds with them, when incautiously handled. The spines are reputed to be poisonous, but it is believed that if the brain of the offending fish is applied to the wound, it will act as a complete antidote to the poisonous principle, and the



wound will heal without trouble. The English cure for hydrophobia that is, ' the hair of the dog that bit you ' will occur to all as a modification of the

J o

same idea.

1 Mr. Wray no doubt refers to the the hinder part develops into the ikan

Prudu (tadpole), the upper half of lambat.

which is declared by Selangor Malays \* Sel. Journ. vol. iii. No. 6, p. 93.

to develop into a frog (katak), while

#### 310 FISHING CEREMONIES CHAP.

The fish called seluang is used for purposes of magic. It is supposed that any one who pokes out its eyes with a special needle (which must be one out of a score the packets being made up in scores and must possess a torn eye) will be able to inflict blindness, by sympathy, upon any person against whom he has a grudge. 1

The fish called kedera is supposed to change into a sea-bird.

I will now proceed to describe the ceremony which is supposed to secure an abundant catch of fish in the stakes.

In January 1897 I witnessed the ceremony of sacrificing at the fishing-stakes (menyemah b'lat] which took place at the hamlet of Ayer Hitam (lit. " Black-water"), in the coast district of Kuala Langat (Selangor). The chief performer of the rites was an old Malay named Bilal Umat, who had owned one of the fishing-stakes in the neighbourhood for many years past, and had annually officiated at the ceremony which I was about to witness. I and my small party arrived in the course of the morning, and were received by Bilal Umat, who conducted us to the long, low palm-thatch building (bangsal kelong), just above high-water mark, in which he and his men resided during the fishing-season. Here we found that a feast was in course of preparation, but what most attracted my attention was the sight of three large sacrificial basket-work trays, 2 each about 2^ feet square, and with high fringed sides which were suspended in a row from the roof of the verandah, on the seaward side of the build-

1 Vide App. cclxxiv. Malays to contain offerings to the

2 These were trays of the kind spirits. For fuller details, cp. pp. 414-called anchak which are used by the 422, infra.

#### SACRIFICE AT FISHING-STAKES

ing. These trays were empty, but had been lined with banana leaves to prepare them for the reception of the offerings, which latter were displayed upon a raised platform standing just in front of them.

Sea.

Direction of shoal and fishing -stakes where the other two trays were suspended.

Raised platform

I I (with offerings, before the loading of the trays).

fro "cm R

Three trays.

Verandah.

Bangsai Kelong.

Verandah.

O Tree where one of the trays was suspended.

FIG. i. Ceremony of sacrificing at the fishing-stakes.

Shortly after our arrival the loading of the trays commenced. First Bilal Umat took a large bowl of parched rice, and poured it into the trays, until the bottom of each tray was filled with a layer of parched rice about an inch in depth.

Next he took a bowl of saffron-stained rice, and deposited about five portions of it in the centre and four corners of each tray ; then he made a similar distribution of small portions of washed rice, of sweet potatoes (Kledek], of yams (k'ladi), of tapioca (ubi kayu), of bananas (pisang), and betel - leaf (sirik) there being two sets, one cooked and one uncooked, of each of these portions, except the last. Finally, he

#### 312 FISHING CEREMONIES CHAP.

added one cigarette to each portion, the cigarette being intended for the spirits to smoke after their meal !

A fine black goat, " without blemish and without spot," had been killed by Bilal Umat early that morning, and he now deposited its head in the middle of the central tray, two of the feet in the middle of the right-hand tray, and the other two feet in the middle of that on the left. To each of these three central portions were now added small portions of the animal's viscera (liver, spleen, lights, tripe, heart, etc.), and then the small diamond-shaped (ketupaf) and cylindrical (lepaf]

rice-bags \* were suspended in the usual manner. A wax taper was added to each portion of each tray, and the loading of the trays declared complete.

Everything being now ready, Bilal Umat carried a smoking censer thrice round the row of trays (walking always towards the left), and then lighting the five wax tapers of the left-hand tray, directed two of his men to take down this tray and sling it on a pole between them. This they did, and we set off in procession along the sandy foreshore at the back of the building until we came to a halt at a spot about fifty yards off, where Bilal Umat suspended the tray from the branch of a mangrove-tree about five feet from the ground. This done, he faced round towards the land, and breaking off a branch of the tree, gave utterance to three stentorian cooees, which he afterwards informed me were intended to notify the Land Spirits (Orang darat, lit. "Land Folk") of the fact that offerings were awaiting their acceptance. Returning to the house, he manufactured one of the leaf-brushes<sup>2</sup> which the Malays always used

1 For details of a similar ceremony, many which is to be performed. In vide pp. 416-418, *infra*. this case leaves or sprays of the follow-

2 The composition of these brushes and plants were used : varies apparently according to the cere- I. Sapehoh,

#### CEREMONIAL ACCESSORIES

for the " Neutralising Rice-paste " (tepong tawar) rite, and we then started in a couple of boats for the fishing-stakes, taking with us the two remaining trays.

Of these two trays, one was suspended by Bilal Umat from a high wooden tripod which had been erected for the purpose, the site selected being the centre of a shoal about half-way between the fishing-stakes and the house. The third tray, which contained the head of the goat (kapala kambing dengan buahnya), was then taken on to the fishing-stakes, Bilal Umat disposing of a large quantity of miscellaneous offerings which he had brought with him in a basket by strewing them upon the surface of the sea as we went along. 1

On reaching the stakes, the Pawang (Bilal Umat)

2. Ltnjuang merah (the red Dra-caena).

3. Gandarusa.

4. Satawar.

5. Sadingin.

6. Pulut-pulut (?) or Sflaguri(i)

7. Mangrove (bakau).

These leaves were tied together with a small creeper called ribu-ribu (a so-called ' ' female " variety, which is said to have larger leaves than the " male variety," being used). For further details, vide Chap. III. pp. 78-80, supra.

1 The following is a list, as correct as I was able to make it, of the number and order of the offerings which were thus distributed :

1. A portion of parched rice.
2. A portion of sweet potatoes.
3. Two (cooked) bananas.
4. Two Ifpats (small cylindrical rice-bags).
5. Three (cooked) bananas.
6. Two kftupats (small diamond-shaped bags).
7. Three yams (k'ladt),
8. A portion of parched rice.
9. Three short lengths of the stem of the tapioca plant (ubi kayu).

10. Three sweet potatoes.

1 1. Four sweet potatoes.

12. A portion of uncooked liver  
(half).

13. A portion of cooked meat.

14. Four sweet potatoes.

15. Three cooked bananas.

1 6. Three kttupats.

17. Three (green) bananas.

1 8. Three kttupats.

19 .....

20. Three green bananas.

22.

23.

24.

25-

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

rice.

32.



Three sweet potatoes.

Three yams.

Three Itpats.

,

Two Itpats.

Five kttupats.

Two yams.

Two sweet potatoes.

One cooked banana.

Three handfuls of white pulut

Three handfuls of parched rice.

#### 314 FISHING CEREMONIES CHAP.

suspended the tray from a projecting pole at the seaward end of the fishing-stakes, 1 and then seating himself upon one of the timbers almost directly underneath it, scattered handfuls of saffron-stained rice, "washed" rice, and native cigarettes upon the water, just outside the two seaward posts at the end of the stakes, and emptied out the remainder of the parched rice upon the water just inside the " head " of the stakes. Then he recited a charm, stirred the bowl of neutralising rice-paste (tepong tawar) with the brush of leaves, and taking the latter out of the bowl, sprinkled, or rather daubed it first upon the two " tide-braces " of the stakes (first upon the left " tide-brace," and then upon the right), then upon the heads of the two upright posts next to the tide-braces, and then delegated the brush to two assistants. One of these sprinkled the

heads of all the (remaining) upright posts in the seaward compartment of the stakes, while the other boarded the big boat belonging to the stakes, and sprinkled the boat and all its gear from stem to stern (commencing on the left side of the bows, and working right down to the stern, and then recommencing on the right and working down to the stern again). Finally, the same assistant returning to the stakes, washed the rice-bowl in the sea just beneath the place where Bilal Umat was sitting, and fastened up the leaf-brush to the left-hand head-post (kayu puchi kiri) at the seaward end of the stakes. To the above account I may add that a number of taboos are still pretty rigorously enforced by the fishing-wizards (Pawang B'lat) upon the coast of Selangor. I was never allowed to take either an umbrella or boots into the fishing-stakes

1 This was one of the tide-braces stakes, the one used being that on the which are used to strengthen the left hand looking seaward.

#### FISHING TABOOS 315

when I visited them the spirits having, I was told, the strongest possible objection to the use of either.

Other "perpetual taboos" (pantang salama-lamanya) are to bathe without wearing a bathing-cloth (mandi ttlanjang], to throw the wet bathing-cloth over the shoulder when returning to the house, and to rub one foot against the other (gosok satu kaki dengan lain). Sarongs, umbrellas, and shoes must never on any pretence be worn. I may add that the first pole

planted is called Turns Tuah (tua ?), and if the response of the spirits to the invocation be favourable, it is believed that it will enter the ground readily, as if pulled from below. The only seven-days' taboo which I have heard mentioned (though, no doubt, there are many others) is the scrupulous observance of chastity.

A boat which possesses a knot in the centre of its keel, or to which the smell of fish long adheres (p'raku peranyir, or perhanyir), is supposed to bring good luck to the fishermen.

There is also a regular "taboo language" used by the fishermen, of which the following are examples :

" Fish = daun kayu (tree-leaves) or sampah laut (jetsam).

Snake = akar hidup (living creeper).

Crocodile = batang kayu (tree-log).

Seaward compartment of the stakes (bunohari) = kurong. n

At the close of the ceremony Bilal Umat repeated to me one of the belong 1 invocations which he had just been making use of, and which ran as follows :

" Peace be with you, God's Prophet, Tap !

Peace be with you, God's Prophet, Khizr !

Peace be with you, God's Prophet, Noah !

Peace be with you, god of the Back-water !

1 Kelong is the name given to one like weirs) common on the coasts of the of the kinds of fishing-stakes (something Peninsula.

Peace be with you, god of the c Bajau ' !

Peace be with you, god of Mid-currents !

Peace be with you, god of the Yellow Sunset-glow !

Peace be with you, Old Togok the Wizard !

Peace be with you, O Elder Wizard !

It is not I who make you this peace-offering,

It is Old Togok the Wizard who makes it.

It is the Elder Wizard who makes it,

By the order of Old Aur Gading (lit. ' Ivory Bamboo ').

By. virtue of 'There is no god,' " etc. 1

The following was the charm used by the Pawang  
at the planting of the first pole of a.jerma.1 :\*-

" Peace be with you, Eldest Wizard, First of Wizards, Allah,  
And Musa, the Converser with Allah.  
Sedang Bima, Sedang Buana,  
Sedang Juara, and King of the Sea,  
Come let us all together  
Plant the pole of this jermal."

Even when fishing with rod and line, a serapah  
(invocation) of some sort, such as the following, was  
generally used :

" Ho, God of Mid-currents,  
See that you do not agitate my hook !

If my hook is to the left,  
Do you go to the right.  
If my hook is to the right,  
Do you go to the left.  
If you approach this hook of mine  
You shall be cursed by the Saying of God," etc.

1 A different Pawang gave me the Your father's in the tip of the "wings"

following (alternative) instructions: WetefflSdSt

' ' When you are about to plant the If in truth we be brothers,

(first) seaward pole of the fishing-stakes, Do V u lend me your Assistance.'

take hold of it and say : " Here P lant the P ole and y : ~

' My foot is planted in the very heavens,

' O Pawang Kisa, Pawang Berima, Si Arjuna, My pole rests against the pillar of the firma-

King at Sea, ment.

O Durai, Si Biti is the name of your mother, God lets it down, Muhammad receives it.

Si Tanjong (Sir Cape) that of your father! Six fathoms to the left.six fathoms to the right,

In your charge are the points of the capes, in Do you, O family of three, assist in my

your charge all borders of the shore, maintenance.

In your charge, too, are the river bars ! May this be granted by God,' etc.

Your mother's place is on the seaward pole, 2 Jfrmal is another kind of fish-trap,

your child s at the shoreward end of the j-o- . / .1 ? ,

screens, different from the kelong.

#### v PRODUCTION OF FIRE 317

(Before casting the line, a chew of betel-leaf should be thrown into the water.)

Another very common rhyming charm would frequently be addressed to the fish :

" Swallow (lit. receive) the gut of my line,  
Be it broken sooner than torn from my hands,  
If you tear it from my hands  
Your eye shall be plucked out."

(d] Fire

#### I. PRODUCTION OF FIRE

" Procuring fire by friction is an accomplishment as common to the Malay as to the North American Indian. The process is, however, slightly different. While the latter resorts to circular friction, the Malay cuts a notch on the converse surface of a bamboo, across which he rapidly rubs another piece cut to a sharp edge. A fine powder is rubbed away and this ignites. Bamboo is also used as a flint with tinder. The all -pervading match, however, is alone used in all districts under foreign influence." 1

The foregoing description requires to be supplemented, for the method of procuring fire by circular friction is hardly (if at all) less common among the Malays than the method of cross friction. The former process takes the form of the well-known "fire-drill," both the block and the upright stick being generally made of makang wood. The upright stick is frequently worked by a species of "bow," such as that used by carpenters, and is kept from jumping out of the socket in which it revolves

1 Denys, Descr. Diet, of Brit. Mai., s.v. Fire.

### 318 FIRE CHAP.

by means of a cocoa-nut shell, which is pressed down from above. When cross friction is used, a long narrow slit is usually cut, following the grain, in the convex surface of the piece of bamboo, the dust which is rubbed away falling through it and gradually forming a little pile which presently ignites. It is hardly necessary to cut a notch for the cross-piece, as a groove is very quickly worn when the friction is started. A species of fire - syringe has also, I believe, been collected by Mr. L. Wray in Perak.

### 2. FIRE CHARMS

In procuring fire by circular or cross friction the performer will often say, by way of a charm

" The Mouse-deer asks for Fire 1  
To singe his mother-in-law's feathers."

The " mouse-deer's mother-in-law " is the name of a small bird, which is said to have very gay plumage of five colours and to resemble the green pigeon (flunei) in shape, and the explanation of this charm is said to be that in the days of King Solomon, when both the mouse-deer and his mother-in-law wore their human forms, the Mouse -deer was greatly annoyed by the conduct of his mother-in-law, who kept dancing in front of him as he went. A quarrel ensued, 2 as the result of which they were both transformed into the shapes which they now respectively bear ; but the mother-in-law has not yet abandoned her exasperating tactics, and may still often be seen

1 PUandok minta" api t cursed his mother-in-law, saying :  
'Nak membakar bulu mfntua-nya. " Kalau betul aku pSmmainan Raja

2 The Mouse-deer is said to have Suleiman angkau bfrsayap. "

v IDEAS ABOUT FIRE 319

tantalising the Mouse-deer by hopping in front of it as it goes along.

There are still some traces of the influence of animistic ideas in that part of Malay folklore which is concerned with fire. If an inflammable object, such as wood, falls by accident into the fire, a stick must be used in extracting it, and the stick left, as



a substitute, in its place.

The hearth-fire (api dapor] must never be stepped over (di-langkah-nya), nor must the rice-pot which stands upon it, as in the latter case the person who does so will be "cursed by the Rice."

Both fire and smoke (fumigation) are a good deal used by the Malays for purposes of ceremonial purification, but the details of such rites cannot be conveniently discussed except in connection with the complete ceremonies of which they form a part ; they will accordingly be found under such headings as Birth, Adolescence, Marriage, Medicine, and Funerals. 1

1 Illumination with tiny lamps is Fasting ; and the Malays have to some also common on feast-days (hari raya), extent adopted the Chinese penchant especially at the end of the Month of for fireworks.

## CHAPTER VI

### MAGIC RITES AS AFFECTING THE LIFE OF MAN

#### I. BIRTH-SPIRITS

WE now come to the spirits which are believed to attack both women and children at childbirth.

These are four in number : the Bajang, which generally takes the form of a pole-cat (musang) and disturbs the household by mewing like a great cat ; the Langsuir, which takes the form of an owl with long claws, which sits and hoots upon the roof-tree ; the Pontianak or Mati-anak, which, as will be seen presently, is also a night-owl, and is supposed to be

a child of the Langsuir, and the Penanggalan, which is believed to resemble a trunkless human head with the sac of the stomach attached to it, and which flies about seeking for an opportunity of sucking the blood of infants.

With the above are often associated the Polong, which is described as a diminutive but malicious species of bottle -imp, and the Pelesit, which is the name given to a kind of grasshopper (or cricket ?), but these latter, though often associated with the regular birth-spirits, partake also of the character of

## CHAP. VI

### THE BAJANG

321

familiar spirits 1 or bottle-imps, and are usually private property.

I will now take these spirits in the above order.

The Bajang, as I have said, is generally described as taking the form of a pole -cat (musang), but it appears to be occasionally confused with the Pe'lesit.

Thus a Malay magician once told me that the Bajang took the form of a house-cricket, and that when thus

embodied it may be kept by a man, as the Pe'le'sit may be kept by a woman. This statement, however, must not be accepted without due reserve, and it may be taken as a certainty that the usual conception of the Bajang's embodiment is a pole-cat. 2

I need hardly say that it is considered very dangerous to children, who are sometimes provided with a sort of armlet of black silk threads, called a "bajang bracelet" (glang bajang), which, it is supposed, will protect them against it. On the opposite page will

1 " To return to the elemental spirits, it was explained to me by a Malay, with whom I discussed the subject at leisure, that apart from the spirits which are an object of reverence, and which when treated with proper deference are usually beneficent, there are a variety of others. To begin with, spirits (the word used on this occasion was hantu) are of at least two kinds wild ones, whose normal habitat is the jungle, and those that are, so to say, domesticated. The latter, which seem to correspond to what in Western magic are called ' familiars,' vary in character with their owners or the persons to whom they are attached. Thus in this particular village of Bukit Senggeh, a few years ago, there was a good deal of alarm on account of the arrival of two or three strangers believed to be of bad character, who were sup-

posed to keep a familiar spirit of a

peculiarly malignant disposition, which was in the habit of attacking people in their sleep by throttling them. One or two cases of this kind occurred, and it was seriously suggested that I should make the matter the subject of a magisterial inquiry, which, however, I did not find it necessary to do. But the familiar spirits are by no means necessarily evil The chief point of

importance is to keep these wild spirits in their proper place, viz. the jungle, and to prevent them taking up their abode in the villages. For this reason charms are hung up at the borders of the villages, and whenever a wild spirit breaks bounds and encroaches on human habitations it is necessary to get him turned out." Blagden in J.R.A.S., S.B. No. 29, p. 4.

2 Vide Klinkert, v. d. Wall, and Pijnappel, sub voce.

322 BIRTH-SPIRITS

be seen a remarkable drawing 1 (of which a facsimile

is here given), which appears to represent the outline of a Bajang, " scripturally " modified to serve as a counter-charm against the Bajang itself. 2

The following account of the Bajang is by Sir Frank Swettenham :

" Some one in the village falls ill of a complaint the symptoms of which are unusual ; there may be convulsions, unconsciousness, or delirium, possibly for some days together or with intervals between the attacks. The relatives will call in a native doctor, and at her (she is usually an ancient female) suggestion, or without it, an impression will arise that the patient is the victim of a bajang. Such an impression quickly develops into certainty, and any trifle will suggest the owner of the evil spirit. One method of verifying this suspicion is to wait till the patient is in a state of delirium, and then to question him or her as to who is the author of the trouble. This should be done by some independent person of authority, who is supposed to be able to ascertain the truth.

1 This "Bajang" was copied for parts of the Peninsula, however, the me by 'Che Sam (for many years Bajang is regarded as one of the Malay munshi and clerk at Kuala several kinds of demons which, the Lumpur, Selangor), from the original Malays hold, can be enslaved by man which was posted up on the door of and become his familiar spirit. Such one of his neighbours. The outlines familiars, it is believed, are handed of the figure are made up from varying down in certain families as heirlooms, combinations of the names " Allah," The master of the familiar is said to "Muhammad," " 'Ali," etc., in the keep it imprisoned in a tabong, or Arabic character. vessel made from a joint of the bamboo,

2 "In all parts of the Peninsula which is closed by a stopper made the Bajang is said to be of the from the leaves of the Cotyledon ladni- male gender, while the Langsuir is ata, the Daun chekar bebek, or Daun supposed to be a female. It is usually sadingin, as they are variously termed believed by Malays that the Bajang is by the Malays. Both the case and merely a malignant spirit which haunts the stopper are prepared by certain mankind, and whose presence foretells magic arts before they can be employed disaster. In Perak and some other in this way. The familiar is fed with

#### vi DETECTION OF SORCERY 323

" A further and convincing proof is then to call in a ' Pawang\* skilled in dealing with wizards (in Malay countries they are usually men), and if he knows his business his power is such that he will place the sorcerer in one room, and, while he in another scrapes an iron vessel with a razor, the culprit's hair will fall off as though the razor had been applied to his head instead of to the vessel ! That is supposing he is the culprit ; if not, of course he will pass through the ordeal without damage.

" I have been assured that the shaving process is so efficacious that, as the vessel represents the head of the person standing his trial, wherever it is scraped the wizard's hair will fall off in a corresponding spot. It might be supposed that under these circumstances the accused is reasonably safe, but this test of guilt is not always employed. What more commonly happens is that when several cases of unexplained sickness have occurred in a village, with possibly one or two deaths, the people of the place lodge a formal complaint against the supposed author of these ills,

and desire that he be punished.

" Before the advent of British influence it was the practice to kill the wizard or witch whose guilt had been established to Malay satisfaction, and such executions were carried out not many years ago.

" I remember a case in Perak less than ten years ago, when the people of an up-river village accused a man of keeping a bdjang, and the present Sultan,

eggs and milk. When its master which can only be cured by magic

wishes to make use of it he sends it agencies. If the Bajang is neglected

forth to possess and prey upon the by its owner, and if the latter omits to

vitals of any one whom his malice may feed it regularly, it is said that he often

select as a victim. The individual falls a victim to his own familiar. "

thus persecuted is at once seized by Clifford and Swett., Mai. Die., s.v.

a deadly and unaccountable ailment, Bajang.

#### 324 BIRTH-SPIRITS CHAP.

who was then the principal Malay judge in the State, told them he would severely punish the bdjang if they would produce it. They went away hardly satisfied, and shortly after made a united representation to the effect that if the person suspected were allowed to remain in their midst they would kill him. Before anything could be done they put him, his family, and

effects on a raft and started them down the river. On their arrival at Kuala Kangsar the man was given an isolated hut to live in, but not long afterwards he disappeared.

" The hereditary bdjang comes like other evils, the unsought heritage of a dissolute ancestry, but the acquired bdjang is usually obtained from the newly-buried body of a stillborn child, which is supposed to be the abiding-place of a familiar spirit until lured therefrom by the solicitations of some one who, at dead of night, stands over the grave and by potent incantations persuades the bdjang to come forth." x

"It is all very well for the Kedah ladies to sacrifice their shadows to obtain possession of a pelsit, leaders of society must be in the fashion at any cost ; but there are plenty of people living in Perak who have seen more than one ancient Malay dame taken out into the river and, despite her protestations, her tears, and entreaties, have watched her, with hands and feet tied, put into the water and slowly pushed down out of sight by means of a long pole with a fork at one end which fitted on her neck. Those who have witnessed these executions have no doubt of the justice of the punishment, and not uncommonly add that after two or three examples had been made there would always ensue a period of rest from the

1 Swell., Mai, Sketches, p. 194, seqq.

vi THE LANGSUIR 325

torments of the bdjang. \ have also been assured



that the bdjang, in the shape of a lizard, has been seen to issue from the drowning person's nose. That statement no doubt is made on the authority of those who condemned and executed the victim." 1

The popular superstition about the Langsuir is thus described by Sir William Maxwell :

" If a woman dies in childbirth, either before delivery or after the birth of a child, and before the forty days of uncleanness have expired, she is popularly supposed to become a langsuyar, a flying demon of the nature of the ' white lady ' or ' banshee.' To prevent this a quantity of glass beads are put in the mouth of the corpse, a hen's egg is put under each arm-pit, and needles are placed in the palms of the hands. It is believed that if this is done the dead woman cannot become a langsuyar, as she cannot open her mouth to shriek (ngilai) or wave her arms as wings, or open and shut her hands to assist her flight. " :

The superstitions about the Langsuir, however, do not end here, for with regard to its origin the Selangor Malays tell the following story :

The original Langsuir (whose embodiment is supposed to be a kind of night-owl) is described as being a woman of dazzling beauty, who died from the shock of hearing that her child was stillborn, and had taken the shape of the Pontianak. 8 On hearing this

1 Swett., Mai. Sketches, pp. 198, elfin children." Swett. , Mai. Sketches, 199. p. 198.

2 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 7, p. 28. 3 ' 'Pontianak "appears to be synony-

Cp. " Langsuior, the female familiar, mous with " Mati-anak," which may differs hardly at all from the bdjang, perhaps be a shorter form of Matt except that she is a little more baneful, bfranak ("stillborn"); indeed, one and when under the control of a man of the charms against the Pontianak he sometimes becomes the victim of her which I collected, commenced with the attractions, and she will even bear him words, "Pontianak matt bfranak."

#### 326 BIRTH-SPIRITS CHAP.

terrible news, she "clapped her hands," and without further warning " flew whinnying away to a tree, upon which she perched." She may be known by her robe of green, by her tapering nails of extraordinary length (a mark of beauty), and by the long jet black tresses which she allows to fall down to her ankles-only, alas ! (for the truth must be told) in order to conceal the hole in the back of her neck through which she sucks the blood of children ! These vampire-like proclivities of hers may, however, be successfully combated if the right means are adopted, for if you are able to catch her, cut short her nails and luxuriant tresses, and stuff them into the hole in her neck, she will become tame and indistinguishable from an ordinary woman, remaining so for years. Cases have been known, indeed, in which she has become a wife and a mother, until she was allowed to dance at a village merry-making, when she at once reverted to her ghostly form, and flew off into the dark and gloomy forest from whence she came.

In their wild state, a Malay once informed me, these woman-vampires are exceedingly fond of fish, and once and again may be seen "sitting in crowds on the fishing -stakes at the river mouth awaiting

an opportunity to steal the fish." However that may be, it seems curiously in keeping with the following charm for " laying " a Langsuir :

" O ye mosquito-fry at the river's mouth  
When yet a great way off, ye are sharp of eye,  
When near, ye are hard of heart.  
When the rock in the ground opens of itself  
Then (and then only) be emboldened the hearts of my foes and  
  
opponents !

When the corpse in the ground opens of itself  
Then (and then only) be emboldened the hearts of my foes and  
opponents !

PLATE 7. P&NANGUALAN AND LANGSUIK.

Models of the Penanggalan and Langsuir, the former being the head on the left.  
Note the length of the Langsuir s nails.

Page 326.

vi PONTIANAK AND P&NANGGALAN 327

May your heart be softened when you behold me,  
By grace of this prayer that I use, called Silam Bayu."

The " mosquito-fry at the river's mouth " in the first

line is no doubt intended as an allusion to the Langsuir who frequent the fishing-stakes.

The Pontianak (or Mati-anak), as has already been said, is the stillborn child of the Langsuir, and its embodiment is like that of its mother, a kind of night-owl. <sup>1</sup> Curiously enough, it appears to be the only one of these spirits which rises to the dignity of being addressed as a " Jin " or " Genie," as appears from the charms which are used for laying it. Thus we find in a common charm :

" O Pontianak the Stillborn,

May you be struck dead by the soil from the grave-mound.  
Thus (we) cut the bamboo-joints, the long and the short,  
To cook therein the liver of the Jin (Demon) Pontianak.  
By the grace of 'There is no god but God,' " etc.

To prevent a stillborn child from becoming a Pontianak the corpse is treated in the same way as that of the mother, i.e. a hen's egg is put under each armpit, a needle in the palm of each hand, and (probably) glass beads or some simple equivalent in its mouth. The charm which is used on this occasion will be found in the Appendix.

The Penanggalan is a sort of monstrous vampire which delights in sucking the blood of children. The story goes that once upon a time a woman was sitting, to perform a religious penance (dudok bertapa), in one of the large wooden vats which are used by the Malays for holding the vinegar made by drawing off the sap

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Clifford (of Pahang), however, beast noises round the graves of children speaks of "that weird little white dren." In Court and Kampong, p.

animal, the Mati-&nak, that makes 231.

328

#### BIRTH-SPIRITS

CHAR.

of the thatch-palm (menyadap nipaJi], Quite unexpectedly a man came in, and finding her sitting in the vat, asked her, " What are you doing there ? " To this the woman replied, "What business have you to ask ? " but being very much startled she attempted to escape, and in the excitement of the moment, kicked her own chin with such force that the skin split round her neck, and her head (with the sac of the stomach depending from it) actually became separated from the trunk, and flew off to perch upon the nearest tree. Ever since then she has existed as a spirit of evil, sitting on the roof-tree whinnying (mengilai) whenever a child is born in the house, or trying to force her way up through the floor on which the child lies, in order to drink its blood. 1

The only two spirits of this class which now remain are the Polong and the Pelesit, and these, as I have said, partake to a great extent of the charac-

1 Cp., however, "The Penangal, that horrible wraith of a woman who has died in childbirth, and who comes to torment small children in the guise of a fearful face and bust, with many feet of bloody, trailing entrails in her wake." Clifford, loc. cit.

"He (Mr. M.) said, 'Very well then, tell me about the penanggalan only, I should like to hear it and to write it down in English so that Europeans may know how foolish those persons are who believe in such things.' I then drew a picture representing a woman's head and neck only, with the intestines hanging down. Mr. M. caused this to be engraved on wood by a Chinese, and inserted it with the story belonging to it in a publication called the Anglo-Chinese Gleaner. And I said, ' Sir, listen to the account of the penanggalan. It was originally a woman. She used the magic arts of a devil in whom she believed, and she devoted herself to his service night and

day until the period of her agreement with her teacher had expired and she was able to fly. Her head and neck were then loosened from the body, the intestines being attached to them, and

hanging down in strings. The body remained where it was. Wherever the person whom it was wished to injure happened to live, thither flew the head and bowels to suck his blood, and the person whose blood was sucked was sure to die. If the blood and water which dripped from the intestines touched any person, serious illness immediately followed and his body broke out in open sores. The penanggalan likes to suck the blood of women in childbirth. For this reason it is customary at all houses where a birth occurs to hang upjeruju <sup>1</sup> leaves at the doors and windows, or to place thorns wherever there is any blood, lest the penanggalan should come and suck it,

<sup>1</sup> A kind of thistle.

## VI

### POLONG AND P&L&SIT 329

ter of familiar spirits or bottle imps, and are by no means confined to a single "role" as the preceding ones have been.

The Polong resembles an exceedingly diminutive

tive female figure or mannikin, being in point of size about as big as the top joint of the little finger. It will fly through the air to wherever it is told to go, but is always preceded by its pet or plaything (p\$mainan), the Pelesit, which, as has already been said, appears to be a species of house-cricket. Whenever the Polong wishes to enter (di-rasoki} a new victim, it sends the Pelesit on before it, and as soon as the latter, " flying in a headlong fashion (menelentang m\$nj\$rongkong)" has entered its victim's body, which it usually does tozY-foremost, and begins to chirp, the Polong follows. It is generally hidden away outside the house by its owner (Jinjangan), and fed with blood pricked from the finger. The description usually given of a Polong tallies curiously with the Malay definition of the soul. 1

The last of these spirits, the Pelesit (or house-

for the penanggalan has, it seems, a many people who have seen the penang-dread of thorns in which her intestines galan flying along with its entrails dan-may happen to get caught. It is said gling down and shining at night like that a penanggalan once came to a fire-flies.

man's house in the middle of the night " 'Such is the story of the penang-to suck his blood, and her intestines galan as I have heard it from my fore-were caught in some thorns near the fathers but I do not believe it in the hedge, and she had to remain there least. God forbid that I should.'"

until daylight, when the people saw Hikayat Abdullah, p. 143.

and killed her. 1 " The origin of the Polong is this :

" ' The person who has the power of The blood of a murdered man must becoming a penanggalan always keeps be taken and placed in a bottle (buK-at her house a quantity of vinegar in a bttli, a bottle having a spherical or wide jar or vessel of some kind. The use body and a long narrow neck). Then of this is to soak the intestines in, for prayers are said over it, and something when they issue forth from the body or other is read, I don't know what, but



they immediately swell up and cannot it has to be learnt. After seven days be put back, but after being soaked in of this worship, according to some vinegar they shrink to their former size people, or after twice seven days and enter the body again. There are cording to others, a sound is heard in

33

## BIRTH-SPIRITS

CHAP.

cricket ?), which is the Polong's " plaything " or pet, flies to and fro (rasok sini, rasok sana) till it finds the body which its mistress has ordered it to enter, harm only being done when it enters tail-foremost, as it generally does. It is occasionally caught and kept in a bottle by Malay women, who feed it either on parched or saffron-stained rice, or on blood drawn from the tip of the fourth finger which they prick for the purpose, and who, when they wish to get rid of it, bury it in the ground. When a sick person is affected by a Pelesit (one of the signs of which is to rave about cats) 1 the medicine -man comes and addresses the

the bottle like the chirping of young birds. The operator then cuts his

finger and inserts it into the bottle and the Polong sucks it. The person who thus supports the Polong is called his father, or, if it happens to be a woman, she is his mother. Every day the parent feeds it with his (or her) blood. The object of doing this and the advantage to be gained from it are these : if he entertains a feeling of anger against any one he orders the Polong to go and afflict him, that is to say, to cause him pain or sickness ; or if a third person is at enmity with another he goes in secret to the person who keeps the Polong, and gives him a sum of money to send the Polong to attack the person against whom he bears ill-will. This is the use of it. The person who is tormented by the Polong, whether a virgin, or a married woman, or a man, cries out and loses consciousness of what he (or she) is doing, and tears and throws off his (or her) clothing, biting and striking the people near, blind and deaf to everything, and does all sorts of other things. Wise men are called in to prescribe remedies ; some come and chant formulas over the head of the patient, others pinch his thumb and apply medicines to it. When the remedy is successful the sick person cries out, ' Let me go, I want to go home. ' The doctor replies, ' I will not let you go if you do not make

known who it is that has sent you here, and why you have come, and who are your father and mother.' Sometimes he (the Polong in the patient) remains silent and will not confess or give the names of his parents ; sometimes he confesses, and says ' Let me go, my father is such-a-one and lives at such-and-such a kampong, and my mother is so-and-so. The reason that I have come here is that such-a-one came to my parents and asked for their aid, and gave them a sum of money because he bore ill-will against this person ' (or whatever the reason may have been). Sometimes he makes a false statement, and mentions entirely wrong persons in order to conceal the names of his parents. As soon as the people know the name of the person who has contrived the attack and the reason, they let him go, and the sick person at once recovers his consciousness, but he is left weak and feeble. When a Polong attacks a person and will confess nothing, the person who is attacked shrieks and yells in anger, and after a day or two he dies. After death blood pours forth bubbling (ber-kopak-kopak) from the mouth, and the whole body is blue with bruises. ' ' Hikayat Abdullah, p. 143. Notes and Queries, 6". B. R. A.S. No. 4, sec. 98, issued with No. 17 of the Journal.

1 Merepet kata kucing.

VI

ACQUIRING A P&L&SIT 331

Pe'le'sit (or Polong ?), which has taken up its residence in the patient's body, with the words : " Who is your mother?" To this question the Pe'le'sit replies, speaking with the patient's voice, but in a high falsetto key, and giving the name of the person who sent it, whereupon prompt measures are taken to compel the owner to recall it. It now only remains to describe the means employed by the Malays to secure one of these familiar spirits, which can be guaranteed to cause the greatest possible annoyance to your enemy, with the least possible trouble on your own part.

Receipt for securing a PZlZsit

" Go to the graveyard at night and dig up the body of a first-born child whose mother was also first-born, and which has been dead less than forty days. On digging it up, carry it out to an ant-hill in the open ground, ^and there dandle it (di-timang). After a little while, when the child shrieks and lolls its tongue out (terjelir lidah-nya), bite off its tongue and carry it home. Then obtain a cocoa-nut shell from a solitary ' green '

cocoa-nut palm (niyor hijaii}, and carry it to a place where Three Roads Meet, light a fire and heat the shell till oil exudes, dip the child's tongue in the oil, and bury it in the heart of the three cross roads (hati sempang tiga). Leave it untouched for three nights, then dig it up and you will find that it has turned into aPelesit." 1

1 Cp. Clifford, In Court and Kant- the other day, eulogising the advantage fongi PP- 230-244. " PSlong and of possessing a familiar spirit (she said ptlsit are but other names for bdjang, that, amongst other things, it gave her the latter is chiefly used in the state absolute control over her husband and of Kedah, where it is considered rather the power of annoying people who chic to have a pflrit. A Kedah lady offended her), thus described the

332

BIRTH CEREMONIES

CHAP.

2. BIRTH CEREMONIES

In or about the seventh month of pregnancy (mengandung tujuh bulan} a "Bidan" 1 (sage femme) is engaged (menempah\ the ceremony being described as follows :

A copper vessel called cherana (which is something like a fruit-dish with a stand or foot to it) is filled with four or five peeled areca-nuts, a small block of gambier, a portion of lime (kapor sa-per kapor an), a "tahil" (sa-tahil] of tobacco, and three or four packets (susun) of betel-leaf, and carried to the Bidan's house, where it is presented to her with the words, " I wish to engage you for my child " (Ini 'ku mahu menempah anak 'ku), or words to that effect. 2

Usually the contents of the cherana are enclosed

method of securing this useful ally :

" You go out,' she said, ' on the night before the full moon, and stand with your back to the moon, and your face to an ant-hill, so that your shadow falls on the ant-hill. Then you recite certain jampi (incantations), and bending forward try to embrace your shadow. If you fail, try again several times, repeating more incantations. If not successful, go the next night and make a further effort, and the night after, if necessary three nights in all. If you cannot then catch your shadow, wait till the same day on the following

month and renew the attempt. Sooner or later you will succeed, and, as you stand there in the brilliance of the moonlight, you will see that you have drawn your shadow into yourself, and your body will never again cast a shade. Go home, and in the night, whether sleeping or waking, the form of a child will appear before you and put out its tongue ; that seize, and it will remain while the rest of the child disappears.

In a little while the tongue will turn into something that breathes, a small animal, reptile, or insect, and when you see the creature has life put it in a bottle and \hepelsit is yours.'

" It sounds easy enough, and one is not surprised to hear that every one in Kedah, who is anybody, keeps a p?lsit." Swett., Malay Sketches, pp. 197, 198.

1 No less than seven " Bidans," it is said, were formerly requisitioned at the birth of a Raja's child, and occasions when even nine are mentioned are to be met with in Malay romances. The most general custom, however, seems to have been to summon seven "Bidans" only, the number being possibly due to the Malay theory of a sevenfold soul (v. Soul). The profession was an honourable one, and the Bidans received

the title of " Dato " (abbreviated to 'Toh) Bidan " ; but if the child of a Raja happened to die, the Bidan who was adjudged to be responsible paid the penalty with her life.

2 Vide also N. &\* Q. No. 3, sec. 65, issued with/../?.^.^., S.., No. 16.

vi ENGAGING A MIDWIFE 333

in small brass receptacles, but on such occasions as the present no receptacles are used, the usual accessories of the betel-chewing ceremony being deposited in the chtrana itself. The Bidan, on receiving the cherana, and charming the contents, inverts it, pouring out (di-chorahkan) its contents upon the floor, and taking omens for the coming event from the manner in which they fall. 1 She then commences to chew the betel-leaf, and when she has taken as much as she requires, she generally performs some species of divination (tengd dalam petua) in order to ascertain the nature of the child's horoscope. This object may be achieved in several ways ; e.g. by astrological calculations ; by casting up (palak or falakiak) the numerical values of the letters of both parents' names, in accordance with the abjad, or secret cipher alphabet ; 2 by observance of a wax taper fixed upon the brim of a jar of water (dian di tepi buyong ayer) ; and by observance of a cup of " betel-leaf water " (ayer siriti).\*

When the time arrives the Bidan is sent for and escorted to the spot, where she points out the luckiest



place in the house for the child to be born. Such a spot must not be under the ends of the slats of the palm-thatch, but between them, the exact spot being discovered by repeatedly dropping the blade of a hatchet or cutlass haft downwards into the ground below the raised floor of the house, until a spot is found wherein it sticks and remains upright. A rattan loop (tali anggas) to enable the patient to raise herself to a sitting posture, is suspended from the rafters over

1 If the betel-leaf adheres to the \* Vide p. 551, infra,  
chfrana it is a bad sign (uri mtttkat 3 Vide App. clxxxiv.  
tiada mahu k'luar).

### 334 BIRTH CEREMONIES CHAP.

the spot selected, 1 while just exactly beneath it under the floor of the house (which is raised on piles like the old Swiss lake-dwellings) are fastened a bunch of leaves of the prickly pandanus, the " acid " egg-plant, 2 and a lekar jantan, which is a kind of rattan stand used for Malay cooking-pots. The leaves of these plants are used because it is thought that their thorns will prick any evil spirit 3 which tries to get at the child from below, whilst the circular cooking-pot stand will act as a noose or snare. Over the patient's head, and just under the rafters, is spread a casting-net (Jala), together with a bunch of leaves of the red dracsena (jenjuangor lenjuang merati) and the "acid" egg-plant. 4

A big tray (talam) is now filled with a measure of uncooked husked rice (tiras sa-gantang), and covered over with a small mat of screw-palm leaves (tikar mengkuang}. This mat is in turn covered with from three to seven thicknesses of fine Malay sarongs (a sort of broad plaid worn as a skirt), and these latter again are surmounted by a second mat upon which the newly-born infant is to be deposited.

The next process is the purification of mother and child by a ceremony which consists of bathing both in warm water just not hot enough to scald the skin (ayer pesam-pesam jangan melochak kulif), and in which are

1 So, too, in the report of the Dutch and can be punished by having her Expedition to Mid-Sumatra, vol. i. p. stomach filled up with ground glass and 266, it is stated that delivery took place sherds of earthenware, which will kill " in a sitting posture." her in about seven days' time !

2 T'rong asam. 4 When the "sickness" is severe,

3 One account says that the Penang- the Bidan draws upon her almost ingalan (or Manjang, i.e. Pemanjangan exhaustible stock of Malay charms, a another name for her) if she comes will specimen of which will be found in the be caught in this snare, and that next Appendix. Salt and asam are taken morning when the fowls are let loose (apparently by the Bidan ?) into the out of the fowl-house they will peck at mouth (di-k?mam asam garani) while the sac of her stomach to get at its the selected charm is repeated, contents. Thus she will be detected,

leaves of Itfngkuas, kalia, kimyit frus, kunyit, pandan bau, areca-palm blossom, and the dried leaves (k\$ron-song or kZresek) of the pisang Klat. This has to be repeated (every?) morning and evening. In most places the new-born infant is, as has been said, laid upon a mat and formally adopted by the father, who breathes into the child's ear 1 a sort of Muhammadan prayer or formula, which is called bang in the case of a boy, and kamat in the case of a girl. After purification the child is swaddled in a sort of papoose ; an inner bandage (barut) is swathed round the child's waist, and a broad cloth band (kain lampin) is wound round its body from the knees to the breast, after which the outer bandage (kain bedong) is wound round the child's body from the feet to the shoulder, and is worn continually until the child is three or four months old, or, in Malay parlance, until he has learned to crawl (taku meniarap). This contrivance, it is alleged, prevents the child from starting and straining its muscles. Over the child's mat is suspended a sort of small conical mosquito-net (kain bochok}, the upper end of which is generally stitched (di-semat) or pinned on to the top of the parent's mosquito curtain, and which is intended to protect the child from any stray mosquito or sandfly which may have found its way into the bigger net used by his parents.

1 Vide McNair, Perak and the (twice), ashahadun Muhammad al-

Malays, p. 231. " The children of the Rasul Allah (twice), hei 'AH al-saleh

Malays are received into the world quite (twice), hei 'Alt al-faleh (twice), Allah u

in religious form, prayer being said, akbar (twice), la-ilaha-illa- llah (twice);

and the Azan or Allah Akbar pro- and the kamat as follows :

nounced by the father with his lips Allahu akbar (twice), ashahadun la-

'close to the tender infant's ear." The tiahah-illa-llah, ashahadun Muhammad

bang, according to 'Che Sam, a al- Rasul Allah. Hei 1 AH al-saleh, hei

Malay pandit of Kuala Lumpor, ran 'AH al-faleh, had kamat al-salata(tvt\cz),

somewhat as follows : Allahu Akbar la-ilaha-illa-' llah.

(twice), ashahadun la-ilaha-illa- llah

### 336 BIRTH CEREMONIES CHAP.

Next comes the ceremony of marking the forehead (chonting muka), which is supposed to keep the child from starting and straining itself (jangan terkejut ter-kekaii], and from convulsions (sawan), and at the same time to preserve it from evil spirits. The following are the directions : Take chips of wood from the thin end (kapala ?) of the threshold, from the steps of the house-ladder, and from the house furniture, together with a coat (kesip] of garlic, a coat of an onion, assa-fcetida, a rattan cooking-pot stand, and fibre from the " monkey-face " of an unfertile cocoa-nut (tampo niyor jantan]. Burn all these articles together, collect the ashes, and mix them by means of the fore-finger with a little " betel- water."

Now repeat the proper charm, 1 dip the finger in the mixture, and mark the centre of the child's fore-

head, if a boy with a sign resembling what is called a bench mark v , if a girl with a plain cross + , and at the same time put small daubs on the nose, cheeks, chin, and shoulders. Then mark the mother with a line drawn from breast to breast (pangkah susu] and a daub on the end of the nose (cholek hidong\ If you do this properly, a Langat Malay informed me, the Evil One will take mother and child for his own wife and child (who are supposed to be similarly marked) and will consequently refrain from harming them !

In addition to the above, if the child is a girl, her eyebrows are shaved and a curve drawn in their place, extending from the root of the nose to the ear (di-pantiskan bentok taji deri muka sampei pelipis). The mixture used for marking these curves consists of manjakani mixed with milk from the mother's breast.

Another most curious custom which recalls a parallel

1 Vide App. cl.

vi COMPRESSING THE HEAD 337

custom among North American Indians, is occasionally resorted to for the purpose of altering the shape of the child's head. When it is considered too long (tVrlampau panjang], a small tightly-fitting "yam leaf cap" (songkd daun k'ladi), consisting of seven thicknesses of calladium (yam) leaves is used to compress it. This operation is supposed to shorten the child's skull, and the person who fits it on to the child's head uses the words " Muhammad, short be your head " in the case of a boy, and " Fatimah, short be

your head " in the case of a girl.

Now comes the ceremony of administering to the infant what is called the " mouth-opener" (lit. " mouth-splitter," pXmtflah mulut) ; first, you take a green cocoa-nut (niyor sungkoran), split it in halves (di-tf lah niyor), put a " grain " of salt inside one-half of the shell (di-buboh garam sa-buku\ and give it to the child to drink, counting up to seven, and putting it to the child's mouth at the word seven (letakkan di mulut-nyd). Then repeat the ceremony, substituting asam (tamarinds?) for the salt. Finally, take a gold ring, and after rubbing it against the inside of the cocoa-nut (cholek di-dalam niyor), lay it upon the child's lips, (letakkan di bibir-nya), saying " Bismillah," etc. Do the same with a silver and amalgam (gold and silver) ring respectively, and the ceremony will be at an end.

I may note, in passing, that it is in allusion to the above ceremony that you will sometimes hear old men say " It's not the first time I tasted salt, I did so ever since I was first put into my swinging-cot " (aku makan garam dakulu, deripada tatkala naik buayari).

Sometimes a little "rock" sugar (gula batu] is added to make the " mouth-opener " more palatable.

From the time when the child is about twenty-four

z

hours old until it is of the age of three months, it is fed with rice boiled in a pot on the fire, "broken" (di-lechek) by means of a short broad cocoa-nut shell spoon {peleche<sup>fc</sup>}, mixed with a little sugar and squeezed into small receptacles of woven cocoa-nut leaf (ketupat\

Later it is taught to feed at the breast (menetek\ which continues until it is weaned by the application of bitter aloes (j'adam) to the mother's breasts.

In the rice-jar (buyong tiras) during this period, a stone, a big iron nail, and a " candle-nut " must be kept, and a spoon (sendoK) must always be used for putting the rice into the pot before boiling it. Moreover, the mother, when eating or drinking, must always cross her left arm under her breasts (di-ampu susu-nya di lengan kiri] leaving the right arm free to bring the food to the mouth.

When the child has been bathed, it is fumigated, and deposited for the first time in a swinging-cot (the Malay substitute for a cradle) which, according to immemorial custom, is formed by a black cloth slung from one of the rafters. To fumigate <sup>1</sup> it you take leaves of the red dracsena {jenjuang merah], and wrap them round first with the casing of the charred torch {puntong} used at the severing of the cord (pembuang

<sup>1</sup> Mr. H. N. Ridley, Director of other leaves till one-third of the liquor Gardens and Forests at Singapore, in a is evaporated, and the decoction exposed pamphlet on Malay Materia Medica to the dew for a night, and the child is

(dated 1894) describes a somewhat bathed with it ; or a quantity of road-similar ceremony as follows : side rubbish, dead-leaves, sticks, chewed

' ' When a child suffers from sampuh sugar-cane, etc. is boiled and the child pachut, that is to say, when it persist- is bathed in the liquid (it is washed entirely cries and will not take its food, it afterwards), and it is then smoked over is treated in the following way : the a fire consisting of a nest of a weaver-leaves of *Hedyotis congesta*, Br. , a tall bird (sarang tampur), the skin of a jungle weed, known as Lidajin \lidah bottle-gourd (labu), and a piece of wood jin, lit. Demon's Tongue] or Poko 1 which has been struck by lightning." Sampuh Packut, are boiled with some

vi ROCKING THE CRADLE 339

tali pusat\ then with leaves of the frong asam (" acid " egg-plant), and tie them round at intervals with a string of shredded tree-bark (tali t'rap}. The funnel-shaped bouquet thus formed is suspended above the child's cot (buayan) ; a spice-block (batu giling] is deposited inside it, and underneath it are placed the naked blade of a cutlass {parang pitting) , a cocoa-nut scraper (kukoran)^ and one of the basket-work stands used for the cooking-pots (lekar jantan\ which latter is slung round the neck of the cocoa-nut scraper. This last strange contrivance is, I believe, intended as a hint to the evil spirit or vampire which comes to suck the child's blood, and for whom the trap described above is set underneath the house-floor.

Now get a censer and burn incense in it, adding to the flame, as it burns, rubbish from beneath a deserted house, the deserted nest of a merbah (dove), and the deserted nest of the " rain-bird " (sarang burung ujan-ujan). When all is ready, rock the cot very



gently seven times, then take the spice-block out of the cot and deposit it together with the blade of the cutlass upon the ground, take the child in your arms and fumigate it by moving it thrice round in a circle over the smoke of the censer, counting up to seven as you do so, and swing the child gently towards your left. At the word "seven" call the child's soul by saying " Cluck, cluck ! soul of Muhammad here ! " a (if it is a boy), or " Cluck, cluck ! soul of Fatimah here ! " (if it is a girl) ; deposit the child in the cot and rock it very gently, so that it does not swing farther than the neck of the cocoa-nut scraper extends (sa-panjang kukoran sa/iaja). After this you may swing it as far as you

1 A 'ur, stmangat Muhammad ini ! Kiir, sfmangat Fatimah ini !

#### 340 BIRTH CEREMONIES CHAP.

like, but for at least seven days afterwards, whenever the child is taken out of the cot, the spice-block, or stone-child (anak batu] as it is called, must be deposited in the cot as a substitute for the child (pengganti budak\

Once in every four hours the child should be bathed with cold water, in order that it may be kept " cool." This custom, I was told, is diametrically opposite to that which obtains at Malacca, where the child is bathed as rarely as possible. The custom followed in Selangor is said to prevent the child from getting a sore mouth (guam).

For the first two months or so, whenever the child is bathed, it is rubbed over with a paste obtained by

mixing powdered rice with the powder obtained from a red stone called batu kawi. This stone, which is said by some Malays to take its name from the Island of Langkawi, is thought to possess astringent (klaf] qualities, and is used by Malay women to improve their skin. Before use the paste is fumigated with the smoke of burning eagle- wood, sandal-wood, and incense, after which the liquid, which is said to resemble red ink, is applied to the skin, and then washed off, no doubt, with lime-juice in the ordinary way.

In the cold water which is used for bathing the child are deposited a big iron nail (as a "symbol of iron "), " candle-nuts " and cockle-shells (kulit Krang), to which some Malays add a kind of parasite called si bernas (i.e. Well- Filled Out, a word applied to children who are fat, instead of the word gemok, which is considered unlucky) and another parasite called sadingin or si dingin, the " Cold " one.

After bathing, the Bidan should perform the ceremony called sembor sirih, which consists in the

#### vi NAMING THE CHILD 341

ejecting of betel-leaf (mixed with other ingredients) out of her mouth on to the pit of the child's stomach, the ingredients being pounded leaves of the bunglei, chVkor, and firangau, and chips of brazil-wood, ebony, and sugar- palm twigs (sVgar kabong) ; to these are sometimes added small portions of the "Rough" bamboo (buluh kasap\ of the bemban balu, and of the leaf-cases of the areca-palm (either upih Vlak batang or upih sarong],

The child is generally named within the first week, but I have not yet heard of any special ceremony connected with the naming, though it is most probably considered as a religious act. The name is evidently considered of some importance, for if the child happens to get ill directly after the naming, it is sometimes re-adopted (temporarily) by a third party, who gives it a different name. When this happens a species of bracelets and anklets made of black cloth are put upon the child's wrists and ankles, the ceremony being called *tumpang sayang*.

A few days later the child's head is shaved, and his nails cut for the first time. For the former process a red lather is manufactured from fine rice-flour mixed with gambier, lime, and betel-leaf. Some people have the child's head shaved clean, others leave the central lock (*jambul*). In either case the remains of the red lather, together with the clippings of hair (and nails ?) are received in a rolled-up yam-leaf (*daun kladi diponjuf*] or cocoa-nut (?), and carried away and deposited at the foot of a shady tree, such as a banana (or a pomegranate ?).

Sometimes (as had been done in the case of a Malay bride at whose " tonsure " I assisted \*), the parents

1 Vide pp. 353-355. '>

make a vow at a child's birth that they will give a feast at the tonsure of its hair, just before its marriage,

provided the child grows up in safety.

Occasionally the ceremony of shaving the child's head takes place on the 44th day after birth, the ceremony being called balik juru. A small sum, such as \$2.00 or \$3.00, is also sometimes presented to a pilgrim to carry clippings of the child's locks to Mecca and cast them into the well Zemzem, such payment being called 'kekah ('akekati) in the case of a boy, and kerban in the case of a girl. 1

To return to the mother. She is bathed in hot water at 8 o'clock each morning for three days, and from the day of birth (after ablution) she has to undergo the strangest ceremony of all, " ascending the roasting-place " (naik saleian]. A kind of rough couch is prepared upon a small platform (saleian}, which is about six feet in length, and slopes downwards towards the foot, where it is about two feet above the floor. Beneath this platform a fireplace or hearth (dapor) 2 is constructed, and a " roaring fire " lighted, which is

1 Of the Pahang customs Mr. Clifford writes : subsequent event." Clifford, Studies

" Umat rushes off to the most famous in Brown Hum., pp. 47, 48. midwife in the place, and presents her 2 To each corner of this hearth is with a little brass dish filled with fastened a bunch of lemon-grass leaves, smooth green sirih leaves, and sixpence each of which is separately charmed by of our money (25 cents) in copper, for ejecting betel-leaf upon it (di-sembar) ; such is the retaining fee prescribed by at the same time a pillow is prepared Malay custom. The recipient of these for it by the insertion of a needle at treasures is thereafter held bound to each end. The fire (apt saleian) is attend the patient whenever she may be always lighted by the Bidan, and must called upon to do so, and when the never be allowed to go out for the whole

confinement is over she can claim other of the 44 days. To light it the Bidan moneys in payment of her services. should take a brand from the house-fire These latter fees are not ruinously high, (api dapor), and when it is once pro- according to our standard, two dollars perly kindled, nothing must be cooked being charged for attending a woman at it, or the child will suffer. More- in her first confinement, a dollar or a over, whenever during this same period dollar and a half on the next occasion, there happens to be a hen sitting on and twenty-five, or at the most fifty its eggs in the house, the blades of

vi ROASTING THE MOTHER 343

intended to warm the patient to a degree consistent with Malay ideas of what is beneficial ! Custom, which is stronger than law, forces the patient to recline upon this couch two or three times in the course of the day, and to remain upon it each time for an hour or two. To such extremes is this practice carried, that " on one occasion a poor woman was brought to the point of death . . . and would have died if she had not been rescued by the kind interposition of the Civil Assistant - Surgeon ; the excessive excitement caused by the heat was so overpowering that aber- ration of mind ensued which continued for several months." 1

As if this were not enough, one of the heated hearth- stones (batu tungkit) is frequently wrapped up in a piece of flannel or old rags, applied to the patient's stomach so as to "roast" her still more effectually. This "roasting" custom is said to continue for the whole of the forty-four days of uncleanness. During this period there are many birth -taboos (pantang beranak] applying to food, the following articles being usually forbidden: (i) things which have (from the

Malay point of view) a lowering effect on the constitution (sagala yang sejuk-sejuk], e.g. fruits, with some exceptions, and vegetables ; (2) things which have a heating effect on the blood (sagala yang bisa-bisd), e.g. the fish called part (skate), the Prickly Fish (ikan duri\ and the sembilang (a kind of mud-

weapons, such as daggers (k'risses) " Later, comes a day when Selema and spears, must not be reset nearly loses her life by reason of the in their handles (m/m&a/au) either barbarities which Malay science convey the hearth-fire or the fire of the sides necessary if a woman is to win saleian. through her confinement without mis-

1 T. D. Vaughan in vol. xi. of hap." Clifford, Stud, in Br. Hum., J.I.A. p. 51.

Cp. the following passage :

344 BIRTH CEREMONIES CHAP.

fish with poisonous spines on both sides and back), and all fresh-water fish ; (3) all things which have an irritating effect on the skin (sagala yang gatal-gatal), e.g. the fish called tenggiri, and terubok, shell-fish, and the egg-plant or Brinjal, while the fish called kurau, g lama, senahong, parang-parang may be eaten, so long as they are well salted ; (4) things which are supposed to cause faintness (sagala yang bentan-bentan), or swooning (pengsan), such, for instance, as uncooked cocoa-nut pulp, gourds and cucumbers ; (5) sugar (with the exception of cocoa-nut sugar), cocoa-

nuts, and chillies. 1

The following description of birth - taboos in Pahang, taken from Mr. H. Clifford's Studies in Brown Humanity, will give a good general idea of this part of the subject :

" When Umat has placed the sirih leaves he has done all he can for Selema, and he resigns himself to endure the anxiety of the next few months with the patience of which he has so much command.

The pantang ber-dnak, or birth-taboos, hem a husband in almost as rigidly as they do his wife, and Umat, who is as superstitious as are all the Malays of the lower classes, is filled with fear lest he should unwittingly transgress any law, the breach of which might cost Selema her life. He no longer shaves his head periodically, as he loves to do, for a naked scalp is very cool and comfortable ; he does not even cut his

1 The following methods are resorted paratus, is kept; (b) the "rattan"

to for the curing of faintness : (a) the (rotan s/gn) " cure," which is said to patient is made to smell (di-isapkan], consist in charring the end of a piece of first with one and then with the other rattan (rotan s/ga), taking the burnt nostril, the bottom of the copper (or end in the mouth, and blowing the brass) receptacle (pekaporan] in which smoke into the patient's ear (di-em- the lime, which is one of the invariable buskan). concomitants of the betel-chewing ap-

hair, and a thick black shock stands five inches high upon his head, and tumbles raggedly about his neck and ears. Se<sup>^</sup>Sma is his first wife, and never before has she borne children, wherefore no hair of her husband's must be trimmed until her days are accomplished. Umat will not kill the fowls for the cook now, nor even drive a stray dog from the compound with violence, lest he should chance to maim it, for he must shed no blood, and must do no hurt to any living thing during all this time. One day he is sent on an errand up-river and is absent until the third day. On inquiry it appears that he passed the night in a friend's house, and on the morrow found that the wife of his host was shortly expecting to become a mother. Therefore he had to remain at least two nights in the village. Why? Because if he failed to do so, Selema would die. Why would she die ? God alone knows, but such is the teaching of the men of old, the wise ones of ancient days. But Umat's chief privation is that he is forbidden to sit in the doorway of his house. To understand what this means to a Malay, you must realise that the seat in the doorway, at the head of the stair-ladder that reaches to the ground, is to him much what the fireside is to the English peasant. It is here that he sits and looks out patiently at life, as the European gazes into the heart of the fire. It is here that his neighbours come to gossip with him, and it is in the doorway of his own or his friend's house that the echo of the world is borne to his ears. But, while Selema is ill, Umat may not block the doorway, or dreadful consequences will ensue, and though he appreciates this and makes the sacrifice readily for his



wife's sake, it takes much of the comfort out of his life.

#### 346 BIRTH CEREMONIES CHAP.

" Selema, meanwhile, has to be equally circumspect. She bridles her woman's tongue resolutely, and no word in disparagement of man or beast passes her lips during all these months, for she has no desire to see the qualities she dislikes reproduced in the child. She is often tired to death and faint and ill before her hour draws nigh, but none the less she will not lie upon her mat during the daytime lest her heavy eyes should close in sleep, since her child would surely fall a prey to evil spirits were she to do so. Therefore she fights on to the dusk, and Umat does all he can to comfort her and to lighten her sufferings by constant tenderness and care." \*

The medicine (sambaran bara), used by the mother after her confinement, consists of the ashes of a burnt cocoa-nut shell pounded and mixed with a pinch of black pepper (lada hitam sa-jimput\ a root of garlic (bawang puteh sa-labuti), and enough vinegar to make the mixture liquid. This potion is drunk for three consecutive mornings. A bandage is swathed about her waist, and she is treated with a cosmetic (beda'fc) manufactured from temu kuning, which is pounded small (and mixed as before with garlic, black pepper, and vinegar), and applied every morning and evening for the first three days. During the next three days a new cosmetic (bedak kunyit t'rus) is applied, the ingredients being kunyit frus pounded and mixed in the same way as the cosmetic just described.

At the same time the patient is given a potion made from the ash of burnt durian skins (abu kulit durian), mixed as before with vinegar ; the fruit-

1 Clifford, Stud, in Brown Hum,, pp. 48-50.

vi SPECIAL MEDICINES 347

stalk, or "spire," of a cocoa-nut palm (manggar niyor) being substituted if the durian skin is not obtainable.

A poultice (iibat pupok} is also applied to the patient's forehead, after the early bathing, during the "forty-four days" of her retirement; it consists of leaves of the tahi babi, jintan hitam, and garlic, pounded and mixed as usual with vinegar.

After three days an extraordinary mixture, called in Selangor the " Hundred Herbs " (rempah 'ratus\ but in Malacca merely " Pot-herbs " (rempah firioK), is concocted from all kinds of herbs, roots, and spices. The ingredients are put into a large vessel of water and left to soak, a portion of the liquor being strained off and given to the patient as a potion every morning for about ten days. Similar ingredients boiled in a large pot, which is kept hot by being hermetically sealed (di-getang), and by having live embers placed underneath it from time to time, furnish the regular beverage of the patient up to the time of her purification. After the first fortnight, however, the lees are extracted from the vessel and used to compose a poultice which is applied to the patient's waist, a set of fresh ingredients replacing the old ones. 1 It

is sold for fifty cents a jar.

On the forty -fourth day the raised platform or roasting-place (saleian) is taken down and the ceremony called Floor-washing (basoh lantei) takes place, the whole house being thoroughly washed and cleaned.

1 The following is the list of actual chingkeh pala, buah ptlaga, katumbar, ingredients so far as I could ascertain jftnuju Jawa, jfmuju Jk/rsant, chabti them : bark of the jambus, stntul, tali, chabei pintal, changkoh, sudtt Wruas,rambutan,kachangkayu, 'Wan, ayer, mur daging, mur tulang, pekak, dfdap, phtaling, rambei, laiaang, kayu jintan putih, jintan hitam, manjakani, man is, strapat, and m/mp'las hari ; manjarawai or mlfnjtlawai (?), akar and the following herbs, roots, or manis, biji sawi, jadam, puchok ganti, spices, such as kunyit frits, lada mesur, alim, mustakim, chuchor a/a/, hitam, baivang putih, ba-wang merah, kfmukts, and kadtfkai.

#### 348 BIRTH CEREMONIES CHAP.

The floor having been smeared with rice -cosmetic (bedak) (such as the Malays use for the bathing ceremony), it is well scratched by the claws of a fowl, which is caught (and washed) for the purpose, and then held over the floor and forced to do the scratching required of it. The cosmetic is then removed (di-langir} by means of lime-juice (again as

in the bathing ceremony) and the hearth - fire is changed. The Bidan now receives her pay, usually getting in cash for the eldest child \$4.40 (in some places \$5.40), for the second, \$3.40, the third, \$2.40, and for the fourth, and all subsequent children, \$1.40; unless she is hastily summoned (bidan tareK) and no engagement (menempali} has been made, in which case she may demand half a bhara (\$11). Besides this somewhat meagre remuneration, however, she receives from the well-to-do (at the floor- washing ceremony) such presents as cast - off clothes (kain bekas tuboti), a bowl of saffron rice, a bowl of the rice-cosmetic and limes (bedak limau], and a platter of betel - leaf, with accessories (cherana sirilt). Though the remuneration may appear small, it was, nevertheless, sure ; as in former days an unwritten law allowed her to take the child and "cry it for sale" (di-jaja) round the country, should her fee remain unpaid.

Before concluding the present subject it will be necessary to describe certain specific injunctions and taboos which form an important part of the vast body of Malay customs which centre specially round the birth of children.

Before the child is born the father has to be more than usually circumspect with regard to what he does, as any untoward act on his part would assuredly have

vi INFRINGEMENT OF TABOOS 349

a prejudicial effect on the child, and cause a birth-mark or even actual deformity, any such affection

being called kVnan. In a case which came to my notice the son was born with only a thumb, forefinger, and little finger on the left hand, and a great toe on the left foot, the rest of the fingers and toes on the left side being wanting. This, I was told, was due to the fact that the father violated this taboo by going to the fishing-stakes one day and killing a crab by chopping at it with a cutlass.

In former days during this period it was "taboo" (pantang) for the father to cut the throat of a buffalo or even of a fowl ; or, in fact, to take the life of any animal whatever a trace no doubt of Indian influences. A Malay told me once that his son, soon after birth, was afflicted with a great obstruction of breathing, but that when the medicine-man (Pawang) declared (after "diagnosing" the case) that the child was suffering from a " fish-affection " (kenan ikan), he remembered that he had knocked on the head an extraordinary number of fish which he had caught on the very day that his son was born. He therefore, by the advice of the medicine -man, gave the child a potion made from pounded fish bones, and an immediate and permanent recovery was the result.

Such affections as those described are classified by the Malays according to the kind of influence which is supposed to have produced them. Thus the unoffending victim may be either fish - struck (kenan ikari), as described above, ape-struck (kenan b'rok\ dog-struck (kenan anjing), crab-struck (kZnan ketam), and so forth, it being maintained that in every case the child either displays some physical deformity, causing a resemblance to the animal by

which it was affected, or else (and more commonly) unconsciously imitates its actions or its "voice."

Another interesting custom was that the father was stringently forbidden to cut his hair until after the birth of the child.

The following passage bearing on the subject is taken from Sir W. E. Maxwell's article on the " Folk-lore of the Malays " : 1

"In selecting timber for the uprights of a Malay house care must be taken to reject any log which is indented by the pressure of any parasitic creeper which may have wound round it when it was a living tree. A log so marked, if used in building a house, will exercise an unfavourable influence in childbirth, protracting delivery and endangering the lives of mother and child. Many precautions must be taken to guard against evil influence of a similar kind, when one of the inmates of a house is expecting to become a mother. No one may ' divide the house ' (belah mmati), that is, go in at the front door and out at the back, or vice versa, nor may any guest or stranger be entertained in the house for one night only ; he must be detained for a second night to complete an even period. If an eclipse occur, the woman on whose account these observances are necessary must be taken into the penangga (kitchen), and placed beneath the shelf or platform (para) on which the domestic utensils are kept. A spoon is put into her hand. If these precautions are not taken, the child when born will be deformed."

Sir W, E. Maxwell in the above is speaking of Perak Malays. The passage just quoted applies to a

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 7, p. 19.

#### vi PRECAUTIONS AGAINST DEMONS 351

great extent to Selangor, but with a few discrepancies. Thus a house-post indented by a creeper is generally avoided in Selangor for a different reason, viz. that it is supposed to bring snakes into the house.

" Dividing the house," however, is generally considered an important birth - taboo in Selangor, the threatened penalty for its non - observance being averted by compelling the guilty party to submit to the unpleasant ceremony called sembor ayer, a member of the family being required to eject (sembor) a mouthful of water upon the small of the culprit's back.

In Selangor, again, a guest must stay three nights (not two] in the house, his departure on the first or second night being called "Insulting the Night" (menjolok malam). To avert the evil consequences of such an act, fumigation (rabun-rabun) is resorted to, the " recipe " for it running as follows : " Take assa-fcetida, sulphur, kunyit frus (an evil -smelling root), onion skins, dried areca-nut husk, lemon-grass leaves, and an old mat or cloth, burn them, and leave the ashes for about an hour at sunset on the floor of the passage in front of the door." That a sensible and self-respecting " demon " should avoid a house where such an unconscionable odour is raised is not in the

least surprising !

In the event of an eclipse the customs of the two sister States appear to be nearly identical ; the only difference being that in Selangor the woman is placed in the doorway (in the moonlight as far as possible), and is furnished with the basket-work stand of a cooking pot, as well as a wooden rice-spoon, the former as a trap to catch any unwary demon who may be so foolish as to put his head "into the noose," and the latter as a weapon of- offence, it being supposed that "the

352 ADOLESCENCE CHAP.

rattan binding of the spoon (which must, of course, be of the orthodox Malay pattern) will unwind itself and entangle the assailant " in the case of any real danger. Finally, the Bidan must be present to " massage " the woman, and repeat the necessary charms.

From the following passage it would appear that the corresponding Pahang custom does not materially differ from that of Perak and Selangor :

" But during the period that the Moon's fate hung in the balance, Selema has suffered many things. She has been seated motionless in the fireplace under the tray-like shelf, which hangs from the low rafters, trembling with terror of she knows not what. The little basket-work stand, on which the hot rice-pot is wont to rest, is worn on her head as a cap, and in her girdle the long wooden rice-spoon is stuck dagger-wise. Neither she nor Umat know why these things are done, but they never dream of questioning their neces-



sity. It is the custom. The men of olden days have decreed that women with child should do these things when the Moon is in trouble, and the consequences of neglect are too terrible to be risked ; so Selema and Umat act according to their simple faith." 1

### 3. ADOLESCENCE

Of the purely Malay ceremonies performed at Adolescence, the most important are the "filing of the teeth " (berasah gigi)? and the cutting of the first locks of hair, in cases where this latter operation has been postponed till the child's marriage by a vow of its parents.

1 Clifford, Stud, in Brown Hum., p. 51.

2 Lit. " sharpening ol the teeth."

### vi CEREMONIAL HAIR-CUTTING 353

The following is a description of the rite of tonsure (b\$rcukor\ at which I was present in person :

"Some time ago (in 1897) I received, through one of my local Malay headmen, an invitation to attend a tonsure ceremony.

"When I arrived (about two P.M.), in company of the headman referred to, the usual dancing and Koran-chanting was proceeding in the outer chamber or verandah, which was decked out for the occasion with the usual brilliantly coloured ceiling-cloth and striped wall-tapestry. After a short interval we were invited to enter an inner room, where a number of Malays of

both sexes were awaiting the performance of the rite. The first thing, however, that caught the eye was a gracefully-draped figure standing with shrouded head, and with its back to the company, upon the lowest step of the dais (grei}> which had been erected with a view to the prospective wedding ceremony. This was the bride. A dark -coloured veil, thrown over her head and shoulders, allowed seven luxuriant tresses of her wonderful raven -black hair to escape and roll down below her waist, a ring of precious metal being attached to the end of each tress. Close to the bride, and ready to support her, should she require it, in her motherly arms, stood the (on such occasions) familiar figure of the Duenna (Mak Inang\ whose duty, however, in the present instance was confined to taking the left hand of the bride between her own, and supporting it in a horizontal position whilst each of the seven Representatives (orang waris) 1 in turn was sprinkling it with the ' Neutralising Rice-paste ' (tepong tawar) by means of the usual bunch

1 Lit. " heirs " (warith), but often, as here, used in the sense of representative members of the family.

2 A

354 ADOLESCENCE CHAP.

or brush of leaves. A little in front of this pair stood a youth supporting in his hands an unhusked cocoa-nut shell. The crown of this cocoa-nut had been removed, and the edges at the top cut in such a way as to form a chevroned or ' dog-tooth ' border. Upon the indentations of this rim was deposited a

necklace, and a large pair of scissors about the size of a tailor's shears were stuck point downwards in the rim. The cocoa-nut itself was perhaps half-filled with its 'milk.' Close to this youth stood another, supporting one of the usual circular brass trays (with high sides) containing all the ordinary accessories of the tepong tawar ceremony, i.e. a bowl of rice-paste, a brush of leaves, parched rice, washed saffron-stained rice, and benzoin or incense.

" I was now requested to open the proceedings, but at my express desire the Penghulu (Malay head-man) did so for me, first scattering several handfuls (of the different sorts of rice) over the bride, and then sprinkling the rice-paste upon the palm of her left hand, which was held out to receive it as described above. \ The sprinkling over, he took the scissors and with great deliberation severed the end of the first lock, which was made to fall with a little splash, and with the ring attached to it, into the cocoa-nut with the ' dog-tooth ' border.

" Five other waris (Representatives) and myself followed suit, the seven tresses with the rings attached to them being all received in the cocoa-nut as described.

" A child of the age of about two or three years underwent the tonsure at the same time, each of the Representatives, after severing the bride's lock, snipping off a portion of the child's hair. The child was in arms and was not veiled, but wore a shoulder-cloth

(bidak) thrown over his shoulder. At the conclusion of the ceremony we left the room, and the Koran-chanting was resumed and continued until the arrival of the bridegroom in procession (at about five P.M.), when the bride and bridegroom went through the ceremony of being ' seated side by side ' (ber sanding), and the business of the day was concluded.

"The cocoa-nut containing the severed tresses and rings is carried to the foot of a barren fruit-tree (e.g. a pomegranate-tree), when the rings are extracted and the water (with the severed locks) poured out at the tree's foot, the belief being that this proceeding will make the tree as luxuriant as the hair of the person shorn, a very clear example of 'sympathetic magic.' If the parents are poor, the cocoa-nut is generally turned upside down and left there ; but if they are well-to-do, the locks are usually sent to Mecca in charge of a pilgrim, who casts them on his arrival into the well Zemzem."

I will now describe the ceremony of filing or "sharpening" the teeth, from notes taken by myself during the actual ceremony (20th March, 1897).

The youth whose teeth I saw filed must have been quite fifteen or sixteen years of age, and had not long before undergone the rite of circumcision. When I arrived I found the house newly swept and clean, and all the accessories of the ceremony already prepared. These latter consisted of a round tray (dulang) containing the usual bowl of rice - paste (tepong tawar), with the brush of leaves, 1 three cups (containing different sorts of rice), an egg, 2 three rings

1 The leaf-brush in this case con- sZlaguri, and was bound up with ribu-

sisted of leaves of the sapfnoh, puhtt- ribu (a kind of creeper).  
///, sapanggil, sambau dara, and 2 Into this egg, it is supposed, all

356 ADOLESCENCE CHAP.

of precious metals (gold, silver, and amalgam), a couple of limes, and two small files (to which a small tooth-saw and two small whetstones should be added). 1  
The ceremony now commences : the tooth -filer (Pawang gigi) first scatters the three sorts of rice and sprinkles the tepong tawar upon his instruments, etc., repeating the proper charm 2 at the same time ; the patient meanwhile, and throughout the operation, reclining upon his back on the floor with his head resting on a pillow. Next the Pawang, sitting beside the patient, "touches" the patient's teeth, first with each of the three rings of precious metal and then with the egg, throwing each of these objects away as he does so, and repeating each time a charm (Hu, kata Allah, d. s. &.), which is given in the Appendix. Next he props open (di - sengkang) the patient's mouth by means of a dried areca-nut, and repeats another charm (Hei, Bismi) in order to destroy the " venom " of the steel, laying the file upon the teeth, 3 and drawing it thrice across them at the end of the charm. He then cuts off (di-k'rat) the crowns of the teeth (with one

evil influences proceeding from the (badi) issues from the teeth. This

teeth enter. Hence it is regarded after dulang-dulang is valued at a quarter

the ceremony as sial (unlucky), and of a dollar, and is taken as part pay-  
cannot be eaten indeed it is considered ment of the tooth-filer's services, or it  
"bad" (t?mtf lang). may be retained by the householder

1 Besides the tray containing the when the full fee of fifty cents is paid,  
articles described, there stood at one This dulang - dulang is thought,  
side of the room what is called a moreover, to dispel evil influences  
dulang-dulang. This consists of a (membuang sial), the hank of yarn  
tray full of unhusked rice surmounted by being used by the Pawang to wipe his  
a tray full of husked rice and a roughly- eyes should any harm to them accrue  
husked cocoa-nut (niyor gubalan) which from evil influences residing in the

rests upon the latter. The pc  
of the cocoa-nut referred to is  
by a hank of "Java" threac  
Jaiva), which is said to avert  
the tooth - filer's eyes whei

inted top teeth. Such evil influences (badi),

Sr circled however, can only accrue when people

nang are having their teeth filed for the first

ry to time (orang btngaran).

as 2 Vide App. cli.

sometimes happens, the evil influence 3 Vide App. cliii.

vi OMENS FROM TOOTH- FILING 357

of the files), smooths their edges (di-papar) with one of the whetstones, and polishes them (mtlecek). During the whole of this part of the performance, which is a trying ordeal to witness, although it is borne with the utmost fortitude on the part of the sufferer, the latter holds a small mirror in front of his mouth in order to be assured that the operation is progressing to his satisfaction. When the actual filing is over, the areca-nut is extracted, and a piece of cocoa-nut husk or small block of pulai wood inserted in its stead, in order to facilitate the proper polishing of the now mutilated teeth. This latter part of the operation is accomplished by means of the file, a small piece of folded white cloth protecting the lips from injury.

Considerable interest attaches to the filing of the first tooth, on account of the omens which are taken from the position in which the crown happens to lie when it falls. If, when the tooth is filed through, the crown adheres to the file, it is taken as a sign that the patient will die at home ; if it flies off and lies with its edge turned upwards, this means, on the contrary, that he will die abroad.

At the conclusion of the operation a species of poultice (ubat tasa<sup>fc</sup>), consisting mainly of cooked ginger (halia bara di-pahis-ki\ which is intended to "deaden (the feeling of) the gums" (matikan daging g<sup>ls</sup>^ ) is duly charmed \* and applied to the gums of the jaw which happens to be under treatment. The Pawang now lays one hand (the left) on the top of the patient's head and the other upon the teeth of the upper jaw, and presses them together with a show of considerable force, making believe, as it were, that

1 Vide App. civ.

358 ADOLESCENCE CHAP.

he is pressing the patient's upper teeth firmly into their sockets. Finally, a portion of betel -leaf is charmed (with the charm Hong sarangin, etc.) and given to the patient to chew, after which, it is asserted, all pain immediately ceases. The Pawang then washes his hands, resharpens his tools, and those present sit down to a meal of saffron-stained pulut rice. This concludes the ceremony for the day, the lower jaw being similarly treated upon a subsequent occasion.

In the course of three such operations (the Pawang informed me) the teeth can be filed down even with the gums, in which case they are, I believe, in some instances somewhat roughly plated or cased with gold. Sometimes, however, they are merely filed into points, so that they resemble the teeth of a shark. 1 Very frequently, too, they blacken them with a mixture of the empyreumatic oil of the cocoa-nut shell (baja or



grang) and kamunting (Kl. karamunting] wood, 2 which is also used for blackening the eyebrows. These customs, however, are already dying out in the more civilised Malay States.

1 " Both sexes have the extraordinary applied the filing does not, by destroy - custom of filing and otherwise disfigur- ing what we term the enamel, diminish ing their teeth, which are naturally the whiteness of the teeth. . . . The very white and beautiful, from the great men sometimes set theirs in gold simplicity of their food. For files by casing with a plate of that metal the they make use of small whetstones, under row ; and this ornament, con- and the patients lie on their backs trusted with the black dye, has, by during the operation. Many, particu- lamp or candle light, a very splendid larly the women of the Lampong effect. It is sometimes indented to the country, have their teeth rubbed down shape of the teeth, but more usually quite even with the gums ; others have quite plain. They do not remove it them formed in points, and some file either to eat or sleep." Marsden, //&/.

off no more than the outer coat and of Sumatra (ed. 1811), pp. 52, 53. extremities in order that they may the 2 The oil used for this purpose is better receive and retain the jetty black- also obtained by burning the leaves of

ness with which they almost universally the lime-tree (Clifford and Swett., Mai. adorn them. The black used on these Diet., s.v. Baja) or (in Selangor) the occasions is the empyreumatic oil of the wood of certain trees, such as the cocoa - nut shell. When this is not jambu biawas and meSpoyan.

vi EAR- BORING 359

Whenever I made inquiries as to the reason of this strange custom, I was invariably told that it not only beautified but preserved the teeth from the action of decay, which the Malays believe to be set up by the presence of a minute maggot or worm (ulat), their most usual way of expressing the fact that they are suffering from toothache being to say that the tooth in question is being "eaten by a maggot" (di-makan ulaf).

The " Batak " Malays (a Mid-Sumatran tribe, many of whom have settled in Kuala Langat) are said to chip the teeth of their children into the desired shape by the use of a small chisel, the operation causing such exquisite agony that the sufferer will not unfrequently leap to his feet with a shriek.

Even when the file is used, the work of an unskilful performer (who does not know how to destroy the "venom" of his instruments) will cause the sufferer's face to be completely swollen up (bakup] for a long period subsequent to the operation. Yet young people of both sexes cheerfully submit to the risk of this discomfort, and the only remark made by the youth whom I saw undergoing it was that it " made his mouth

feel uncomfortable " (jelejek rasa mulut-nya).

The ear-boring ceremony (bertindek) appears to have already lost much of its ceremonial character in Selangor, where I was told that it is now usually performed when the child is quite small, i.e. at the earliest, when the child is some five or seven months old, and when it is about a year old at the latest, whereas in Sumatra (according to Marsden) it is not performed until the child is eight or nine. <sup>1</sup> Still, however, a special kind

<sup>1</sup> " At the age of about eight or nine monies that must necessarily precede they bore the ears and file the teeth of their marriage. The former they call the female children ; which are cere- betendt, and the latter bedabong ; and

360 ADOLESCENCE CHAP.

of round ear-ring, which is of filagree-work, and is called subang, is as much the emblem of virginity in the western States as it ever was. The "discarding" of these ear-rings (tanggal subang], which should take place about seven days after the conclusion of the marriage rites, is ceremonial in character, and it is even the custom when a widow (janda) is married for the second time, to provide her with a pair of subang (which should, however, it is said, be tied on to her ears instead of being inserted in the ear-holes, as in the case of a girl who has never been married).

The rite of circumcision is of course common to Muhammadans all over the world. Some analogous practices, however, have also been noticed among the

non-Muhammadan Malayan races of the Eastern Archipelago, and it is at least doubtful whether circumcision as now practised by Malays is a purely Muhammadan rite. Among Malays it is performed by a functionary called the "Mudim," 1 with a slip of bamboo, at any age (in the case of boys) from about six or seven up to about sixteen years, the wound being often dressed (at least in town districts) with fine clay mixed with soot and the yolk of eggs, but when possible, the clay is mixed with cocoa-nut fibre (rabok niyor), selumur paku uban, and the young shoots of the Klat plantain (puchok pisang Klat\ the compound being called in either case

these operations are regarded in the a rivet or nut screwed to the inner

family as the occasion of a festival. They part." Marsden, Hist, of Sumatra

do not here, as in some of the adjacent (ed. 1811), p. 53.

islands (of Nias in particular), increase x The formula (shahadat) used by

the aperture of the ear to a monstrous the Mudim (tukang memotong) runs as

size, so as in many instances to be large follows :

enough to admit the hand, the lower " Ashahadun la-ilaha-illa-'llak wa

parts being stretched till they touch ashahadun Muhammad al-Rasul Allah

the shoulders. Their ear-rings are allahumma aja'lni mina U-taivabina

mostly of gold filagree, and fastened, wa aja'lni mina ' l-matatakirrina."

not with a clasp, but in the manner of

ubat tasak. The ceremony is associated with the common purificatory rite called tepong tawar, and with ayer tolak bala (lit. evil-dispelling water). Lights are kept burning in the house for several days ("until the wound has healed "), and the performance of the ceremony is always made the occasion for a banquet, together with music and dancing of the kind in which Malays take so much delight. The cause of these rejoicings is dressed for the occasion "like a bridegroom" (pengantin), and is said to be sometimes carried in procession.

#### 4. PERSONAL CEREMONIES AND CHARMS

Ceremonies and charms for protecting or rendering the person more attractive or formidable, form one of the largest, but not perhaps the most interesting or important division of the medicine-man's repertory.

The following remarkable specimen of the charms belonging to the first of these classes was given me by 'Che 'Abas of Klanang in Selangor, a Kelantan Malay :

" If the corpse in the grave should speak,  
And address people on earth,  
May I be destroyed by any beast that has life,  
But if the corpse in the grave do not speak,  
And address people on earth,

May I not be destroyed by any beast that has life, or by any

foe or peril, or by any son of the human race.

And if the chicken in the egg should crow,  
And call to chickens on earth,  
May I be destroyed by any beast that has life,  
But if the chicken in the egg do not crow,"

(etc. etc., as before.)

As a general rule, however, this particular class of

#### 362 PERSONAL CHARMS CHAP.

charms shows particularly strong traces of Arabic influence, most often, perhaps, taking the form of an injunction (addressed to Jins or Angels) to watch over the person of the petitioner.

To rightly understand charms of the second class, which includes Bathing and Betel-charming charms, 1 we must have some idea of the Malay standard of beauty. This, I need hardly say, differs widely from that entertained by Europeans. In the case of manly beauty we should, perhaps, be able to acquiesce to some extent in the admiration which Malays express for "Brightness of Countenance" (ckakia), which forms one of the chief objects of petition in almost every one of this class of charms ; 2 but none of our modern Ganymedes would be likely to petition for a " voice like the voice of the Prophet David " ; 3 or a " countenance like the countenance of the Prophet Joseph " ; still less would he be likely to petition for a tongue "curled like a breaking wave," or "a magic serpent," or for teeth "like a herd of (black) elephants," or

for lips "like a procession of ants." 4

Malay descriptions of female beauty are no less curious. The " brow " (of the Malay Helen, for whose sake a thousand desperate battles are fought in Malay romances) "is like the one-day-old moon," 5 her eye-brows resemble "pictured clouds," 6 and are "arched like the fighting-cock's (artificial) spur," 7 her cheek resembles " the sliced-off-cheek of a mango," 8 her nose "an opening jasmine bud," 9 her hair the " wavy blossom-shoots of the areca-palm," 10 slender 11 is her

1 Some of these charms are also 7 B?ntok taji.

Love-charms, vide App. clxv. 8 Pauh di-layang.

2 Vide App. clxiii. 3 Ibid. \* Ibid. 9 Kuntum mflor belum k?mbang.

6 Sa-hari bulan. 10 Ikal mayang.

6 Arvan di-tulis. u Jinjang.

#### vi BEAUTIFYING CHARMS 363

neck, "with a triple row of dimples," 1 her bosom ripening, 2 her waist "lissom as the stalk of a flower," 1 her head "of a perfect oval" (lit. bird's-egg-shaped), her fingers like the leafy "spears of lemon-grass," 4 or the "quills of the porcupine," 5 her eyes "like the splendour of the planet Venus," and her lips "like the fissure of a pomegranate." 7

The following is a specimen of an invocation for beautifying the person which is supposed to be used

by children :

" The light of four Suns, five Moons,  
And the seven Stars be visible in my eye.  
The brightness of a shooting star be upon my chin,  
And that of the full moon be upon my brows.  
May my lips be like unto a string of ants,  
My teeth like to a herd of elephants,  
My tongue like a breaking wave,  
My voice like the voice of the Prophet David,  
My countenance like the countenance of the Prophet Joseph,  
My brightness like the brightness of the Prophet Muhammad,  
By virtue of my using this charm that was coeval with my  
  
birth,  
And by grace of ' There is no god but God,' " etc.

When personal attractions begin to wane with the lapse of years, invocations are resorted to for the purpose of restoring the petitioner's lost youth. In one of the invocations referred to (which is said to have been used by the Princess of Mount Ophir, Tuan Putri Gunong Ledang, to secure perpetual youth), the petitioner boasts that he (or she) was " born under the Inverted Banyan Tree," and claims the granting of the boon applied for "by virtue of the use of the " Black Lenggundi Bush," which when it has

1 Gttak (Mlak) tiga. Duri landak.

8 Bidang. c Qhahia bintang Zuhrah.

3 Ramping saptrti tangkei bunga. 7 Dalima mfrkah.

\* Tombak strai.



died, returns to life again," <sup>1</sup> the idea being, no doubt, that a judicious use of black magic will enable the petitioner to "live backwards."

The third class of invocations, for rendering the person formidable, belong rather to the chapter on war, under which heading they will be included.

## 5. BETROTHAL

Betrothal is called tunangan or pinangan. When the parents of a marriageable youth perceive a suitable "match" for their son, they send a messenger to her parents to ask if she has yet been "bespoken" (kalau ada orang sebuf). If the reply is satisfactory, the messenger is again despatched to intimate the desire of the youth's parents to "bespeak" the hand of the favoured individual for his son, and to arrange a day for a meeting. These preliminaries are accompanied by the usual polite self-depreciation on both sides. Thus, the girl's father begins by saying, " You wish to bespeak the hand of my daughter, who knows neither how to cook nor how to sew " (yang tdtaku masak, tdtahu menjait\ But the custom is not carried to such extremes as it is in China. <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vide App. clxxv. I know not whether good luck or calamity

will follow it,

2 The youth's representatives had But my heart turns towards you."  
further the right to interview the girl, Here one of the girl's representatives  
and personally assure themselves that says, ' ' Look well at this buffalo-calf of  
she was " without blemish and without mine that has been allowed to forage  
spot." This interview passed by the for itself. Maybe its coat is torn, its  
name of the " Inspection of the Buffalo- limbs broken, or its sight lost." The  
calf," and was conducted somewhat as youth's representative, if all is satis-  
follows : When the youth's representa- factory, then replies

tives (the Wooing Party) go to inspect The sun being so high,

the girl, one of them says The buffalo-calf will die if tethered ;

This long while have I been prosecuting

" See how fruitful are the satela yams, my search,

Where the hills of Bantan rise by the But not till to-day did I meet with what I  
sea ; wanted."

8

\i CUSTOMS AT BETROTHAL 365

The girl's parents next call four or five witnesses

(saksi) of either sex to "witness" the betrothal, and after preparing a meal (nasi dan kuek] for their expected guests, await the arrival of the youth's " Representatives," the youth himself remaining at home. One of the party carries a betel-leaf tray furnished with the usual betel-chewing appliances, together with half a bhara of dollars (\$11) according to the stricter custom ; although (failing the dollars), a ring or bracelet, or other jewellery of that value, may be substituted.

Bearing these presents with them, the youth's representatives proceed to the house of the girl's parents, where they are invited to enter and partake of the betel-leaf provided for them. A meal is then served, Malay cakes (kueh-kueK) brought forward, and the company again partake of betel.

The two parties now sit down in a "family circle," and one of the youth's representatives pushes forward (di-sorongkan) the betel which they had brought with them, and offers it to the people of the house, saying, " This is a pledge of your daughter's betrothal." The girl's father replies, "Be it so, I accept it," or words to that effect, and inquires how long the engagement is to last, the answer being " six months " or " a year " as the case may be. Both parties then appeal to the witnesses to "hear what is said," and the youth's relatives return to their homes.

The marriage portion being fixed (in Selangor) by an almost universal custom at two bharas of dollars (\$44), the amount is not usually mentioned at the betrothal, it being understood that the usual amount is intended. But if the girl's parents should afterwards prove reluctant to proceed with the match, they

forfeit twice the amount of the pledge - money which they have received ; whereas if the youth refuses to proceed he merely forfeits the pledge-money (\$i i) already paid to the girl's parents. Some families pay a marriage portion of \$30 only, and others (such as the family of 'Toh Kaya Kechil of Klang) pay as much as \$50, but exceptions are rare, \$44 being now generally recognised as the customary wedding portion.

However, the girl's family does not really receive anything like the full value of the \$44, because if the \$44 is paid in full the proposer has a right to demand a complete outfit (persalinan) of silk attire, to the value of about \$20, so that the amount which actually changes hands is seldom more than about

The Malay fiancée, unlike her European sister, is at the utmost pains to keep out of her lover's way, and to attain this object she is said to be " as watchful as a tiger." No engagement-ring is used in this neighbourhood, no priest (or Lebai) is present at the engagement ceremony, nor is the girl asked for her consent. On the other hand, a regular system of exchanging presents, after the engagement, is said to have been formerly in vogue in Selangor, the man sending betel-leaf, fruit, and eggs to his fiancée from time to time in net-work receptacles, and the woman sending specially prepared rice, etc. in rush-work re-

ceptacles of various patterns. It is said, too, that the woman would occasionally carve a chain, consisting of three or four links, out of a single areca-nut, in which case the prospective bridegroom was supposed to redeem it by the payment of as many dollars as there were links. The betel-nut presented on these occa-

11

Jl

- V

8P-S

II

O i

J

p

s <\*

U '/!

s

ll

s'-si

#### vi BETROTHAL VERSES 367

sions would be wrapped up in a gradation of three beautifully worked cloths, not unlike " D'oyleys " in general appearance, whilst the actual engagement ceremony in former days is said to have received additional interest and formality from the recital of verses appropriate to the occasion by chosen representatives of each party. Specimens of the betrothal verses formerly used in Selangor will be found in the Appendix. The following is a translation :

" Q. Small is my cottage, but it has five shelves  
For roasting the kerisi fish ;  
Hearken, good people, whilst I inquire of you  
What is the price of your Diamond l here ?

A. Your fishing-line must be five fathoms long  
If you would catch the tenggiri fish ;  
Seven tahils, a kati, and five laksa?  
That is the price of our Diamond here.

Q. If there are no rengas trees growing on the Point,  
One must go up-stream and cut down a screw-palm ;  
If one has not gold in one's girdle,  
One must make over one's person to begin with.

A. If there are no rengas trees growing on the Point,

You must take banyan-wood for the sides of your trays ;

If you have no gold in your girdle,

You need not hope to get Somebody's daughter.

Q. Thousands are the supports required

For the stem of the sago-palm to recline upon ; 3

Though\* it be thousands I would accept the debt

So I be betrothed to Somebody's daughter.

1 Diamond, i.e. the girl about whom cal expression = sa-ktti lima laksa, i.e.

The wooing party has come to treat. 150,000 cash (pitis). Vide Kl. sub

' 2 The kati is the " Indian " pound voce.

(ij pound avoir.), and the tahl is its 3 i.e. when the sago is being ex-  
sixteenth part. The phrase sakati lima traded from the stem,  
is explained by Klinkert as an ellipti-

368 MARRIAGE CHAP.

A. My head-kerchief has fallen into the sea,

And with it has fallen my oar-ring ; 1

I stretch out my hand in token of acceptance,

Though I have naught wherewith to requite you.

Q, Oar-ring or no,

The lenggundi bush grows apace in the thatch channels.

Whether it is well to go slowly or no,

It is the favour you have shown me that subdues my heart."

If, however, there is a hitch in the proceedings, and the parties commence to lose their temper, the stanzas may end very differently ; for instance, the girl's father or representative will say :

"A. My lord has gone up-stream

To get his clothes and wash out the dye. 2

If that is all, let it alone for the present ;

If there is anything else you will always find me ready.

Q. 'Che Dol Amat's mango-tree

When it fell rolled into the swamp.

If I cannot get what I want by peaceful means,

Look that you be not hit in the war of strategy.

A . If the rim is not properly fitted to the rice-box, 8

Let us get saffron-rice and roast a fowl.

If I cannot get you to make acknowledgment,

Let Heaven reel and Earth be submerged."

These last two lines constitute a direct challenge, and no more words need be wasted when once they have been uttered.

## 6. MARRIAGE



When the term of betrothal is drawing to its close,  
a suitable day (which is frequently a Tuesday) is

1 The native substitute for a rowlock. merely a longer form of biku), not ap-

2 y . j- pearing in any dictionary. The next

line also is not quite clear, but it would

" This line is obscure, the word appear to mean " let us make sacrifice,"  
" bingku " (which I have translated rim, rice stained with saffron being always  
on the supposition that it may be used sacrificially.

VI

## MARRIAGE CUSTOMS

369

chosen for the work of decoration (b\$rgantong-gan-  
tong] by the parents of both parties, and notified to  
the relations and friends who wish to assist in the  
preparations for the wedding. 1

Both houses are decorated with vertically striped  
hangings (/ ' lang tabir) and ornamental ceiling-cloths  
(langit '- langit\ and mats, rugs, carpets, etc. are laid

down. In the bridegroom's house little is done beyond erecting a small platform or dais (petarana) about six feet square, and raised about ten inches from the floor, upon which he is to don his wedding garments when he sets out to meet the bride. A similar platform (petarana) is erected in the bride's house, and a low dais called rambat in front of her door, at the outer corners of which are fixed two standard candlesticks (iiang rambat), which are sometimes as much as six feet high, and each of which carries three candles, one in the centre and one on each side, those at the side being supported by ornamental brackets (sulor bayong). The rambat may measure some 14 feet in

1 In Denys' Descriptive Dictionary of British Malaya, under the word " Marriage," we find :

' ' The only terms for marriage in Malay are the Arabic and Persian ones, respectively nikah and kah-win, the native ones having probably been displaced by these and forgotten."

Both these words are used in Selangor, the first (nikah), which properly signifies the mere ceremony or " wedding," being more commonly used by the better class of Malays than the more comprehensive kahwin, which corre-

ands pretty nearly to the English word " marriage." Words describing the married state with reference to one

of the parties only, however, are in frequent use : such as the bfrsuami and bfristri of the higher classes, and

the bMaki and bfrbini of the common people ; and yet again there is the word b/rumah-rumah, which is applied indifferently to either of the two parties or to both, and is the politest word that can be used with reference to the common people, but is never applied to Rajas, in whose case btrsuami and btristri alone are used.

I may add, on the authority of Mr. H. Conway Belfield, lately Acting-Resident of Selangor, that a curious periphrastic expression is sometimes used by Perak women in talking of their husbands, whom they call rumah tangga, which literally means "House and House-ladder, " and which is tantamount to saying, " My household," instead of " My husband."

2 B

370 MARRIAGE CHAP.

length by 5 feet in width, and should be about 14

inches in height.

A dais (with two steps to it) is then built as follows, generally opposite the doorway, but standing a little way back from it, and facing the rambat, so as to leave a narrow passage (tela kechit] between the threshold and the dais, which latter is decked with scarlet, or at least scarlet-bordered cloth (kain berumpok dengan sakalat}. The lower step of the dais (ibu grei] is raised about 12 inches from the floor, and measures from 10 feet to 12 feet in length by 8 feet in width. The upper step (grei penapak] is a little smaller, and is only raised about 10 inches above the lower one. The top of the dais is covered with a mattress, and both steps are decorated with expensive borders, which at the wedding of a Raja are made of embossed gold or silver, and may easily cost as much as \$150 each, or even more. The mattress is covered in its turn with a quilt (lihap or pelampap\ made of coloured silk stuffed with cotton ; upon this quilt is laid a white cotton sheet, and the whole is surmounted by a row of colossal " pillows " (of the size of small packing-cases), surmounted by others of moderate size.

A mosquito-curtain is hung over all, and the completed couch is called pelamin. The head of the pelamin, it must be added, where the pillows are piled, is always on the left-hand side as you look towards it.

The number of the pillows used is of the highest importance, as indicating the rank of the contracting parties. The larger ones are about 5 feet in length and 2 feet in height by 12 feet in width. They are covered with rich embroidery at the exposed end, and are arranged in a horizontal row (sa-tunda), with their sides just touching, in the front left-

hand corner of the mosquito-curtain, so as to leave a clear passage of about 3 feet behind them (at the back of the curtain) by which the bride and bridegroom may escape to *iheltfraduan* after the ceremony. These big pillows are white, with the exception of the embroidered ends, unless they are intended for a Raja, when the royal colour (yellow) is of course substituted. The one nearest the centre of the couch is called *bantal tumpu*, and usually has a hexagonal or (in the case of a Raja) octagonal bolster deposited beside it.

The smaller pillows are red (occasionally purple, *ungu*, or orange, *jingga*), and are called the " embroidered pillows " (*bantal bertekad*, or *bantal p'rada*). Occasionally a set of twelve small pillows is used (when they are called *bantal dua-b'las*, or the Twelve Pillows), but often there is only one of them to each " Big Pillow," the set of twelve being said to be an innovation, probably introduced from Malacca. Sometimes, however, when many small pillows are piled upon each other, measures have to be taken to keep them from falling, in which case the space between the piles is said to be filled up with wool or cotton stuffing (*Penyclat*) the front being covered with embroidered cloth, the upper border of which is carried up diagonally from the top of one pile to the top of the next.

As regards the permissible number of big pillows, according to a scale in use at Klang, the common people are allowed three big pillows (including the *bantal tumpu*) ; a wealthy man, four ; and a Headman,

such as the 'Toh Kaya Ke'chil, five ; a Raja being presumably allowed one or two more. According to this scale it is only the big pillows that are of importance, 1

1 I remember Mr. C. H. A. Turney telling me of a great disturbance that (then Senior District Officer at Klang) arose at Klang because too many of

### 372 MARRIAGE CHAP.

and the people are allowed to use as few or as many small ones as they like. The topmost small pillow, however, is always triangular, and is called giinong-gunongan.

The mosquito-curtain (enclosing the couch on which the pillows rest) of course varies in size according to the dimensions of the pelamin, but may be roughly taken to be from 7 to 9 hasta 1 in length, by 8 ft. in width, and 4 ft. to 5 ft. in height (reaching to the ceiling-cloth). Its upper edges (kansor) are stiffened externally with a square frame, consisting of four bamboo rods (galah Klambu), and it is decorated in front with a beautifully embroidered fringe called " Bo-tree leaves " (daun budi}. The front of this mosquito-curtain is rolled up 2 to within 2 or 3 ft. of the top, instead of being drawn aside as usual. At the back of the curtain is suspended, except in the case of a Raja's wedding, a bamboo clothes-rod (buluh sangkut-kan kain). This rod terminates at each extremity in an ornamental piece of scroll-work (sulor bayong] covered with scarlet cloth, which is sometimes made to issue from a short stem of horn or ivory, and has a wooden collar called dulang-dulang. This dulang-dulang, moreover, is sometimes provided with small

hollows (^mbat-mbaf) at the top, two in front which are filled with rose-water or perfume (ayer mawar or ayer wangi), and two at the back which are filled with flowers.

these big pillows were being used at 2 There is, I believe, a special ceremony a Malay wedding. Order was only money connected with the opening of restored by the intervention of the this curtain which is performed by the police. bridegroom after the wedding ceremony-

1 A hasta is the length of the forearm, special cakes, called " curtain - arm from the elbow to the tip of the fingers " (kueh pembuka middle finger, or about eighteen inches. being eaten.

1

vi WEDDING ACCESSORIES 373

Above the clothes-rod, and between its suspending cords (tali ptnggantong] which, by the way, are also covered with scarlet cloth an inner fringe of " Bo-

leaves " (daun budi dalam) is sometimes added at the top of the curtain.

At the wedding of a Raja nothing else should be put inside the curtain, but at an ordinary wedding a few small articles of typical marriage furniture are usually added as follows :

Three or four small clothes boxes (saharati), such as are kept by every Malay family, and peti kapor (boxes whose corners are strengthened and decorated with brass) are ranged upon the mattress just below the clothes-rod. Upon these should be placed (a) the bangking, which is a kind of jar or urn of lacquered wood, ranging from about half a foot to a foot in height, and contains a portion of the bride's wardrobe ; and ( ) the bun, 1 which is either octagonal (peckak dlatan), or hexagonal (peckak anam), as the case may be, and which may be described as a box of tin, or sometimes of lacquered wood, whose contents are as follows : ( i ) a couple of combs (sikat dua bilafi], one with large and one with small teeth ; (2) a small cup or saucer of hair oil (a preparation of cocoa-nut oil), or attar of roses (minyak attar], or pomatum (kateneh) ; (3) a small pen-knife for paring the nails ; (4) a pair of scissors ; (5) a preparation of antimony (chelak], which is a sort of black ointment applied by the Malays to the inside edge of the eyelids ; and (6) a Malay work-box (called dulang in Selangor and bintang at Malacca), which is a circular box of painted or lacquered

1 C. and S. give " Bun (Dutch), a is given as a " trunk" in a Dutch Dictionary. sirih leaves Van der Tuuk." " Bun "



wood, furnished with a lid, and containing needles, cotton, and the rest of the Malay housewife's paraphernalia.

Near the door of the curtain is placed an earthenware water -jar, called gelok (gelok Kedah and gelok Perak are the usual "makes"); this jar stands upon a small brass or earthenware plate with high sides (bokor), and its mouth is covered with a brass or earthenware saucer (chepir\ on which is laid the brass or earthenware bowl (fienchedok ayer or batil} which is used for scooping up water from the water-jar, and which, when it is in use, is temporarily replaced by an ornamental cap woven from strips of screw-palm leaves. A couple of candlesticks placed near the water -jar, a betel tray (tepah or puan), a basin (batil besar] for washing off the lees of henna, and a " cuspadore " (ketor\ all of which are placed inside the curtain, complete the preparations for this portion of the ceremony.

The day concludes, as far as the workers are concerned, with a meal in which all who have assisted in the preparations take part, and this is followed by various diversions dear to Malays, such as the chanting of passages from the Koran. 1

At a royal wedding, either the " Story of 'Che Megat" (Che Megat Mantri), or a royal cock-fight (main denok), or a performance by dancing girls or fencers (pedikir), may be substituted for these more

devotional exercises.

These performances (whatever they may be) are kept up (with intervals for rest and refreshment) till four or five in the morning, when the guests disperse

1 This is called main zikir or, is unaccompanied, and zikir bfrdah if more commonly, jikir maulud if it accompanied by musical instruments.

.2 a

vi WEDDING CEREMONIES 375

to their respective homes to sleep off the night's fatigue.

Whilst the games are progressing (at about nine or ten P.M.) the first staining of the finger-nails of the bride and bridegroom is commenced, the ceremony on this occasion being conducted in the seclusion of the inner apartments, and hence called the " Stolen Henna-staining" (berhinei ckuri). Leaves of henna are taken and pounded together with a small piece of charcoal, and the " mash " is applied to the finger-nails of both hands (with the exception of the middle or " Devil's finger," jari hantu\ The centre of each palm is also touched with the dye, the area stained being as much as would be covered by a dollar. A line (of a finger's breadth) is also said to be drawn along the inner side of the sole of each foot,

from the great toe to the heel (hinei kaus\

A couple of what we should call "pages," of about ten years of age, are seated right and left of the bridegroom, and are called Pengapit.

The bride usually provides herself with one or more girl companions ; but these are supposed to " hide themselves " when there is company, their place being taken by more staid duennas, who are called *Tukang Andam* (i.e. "coiffeurs"), and a personal attendant or nurse, called *Mainang* (Mak Inang,) who appears to act as a sort of Mistress of the Ceremonies.

The second day is spent by the guests (as was said above) in sleeping off their night's fatigue, and they do not reassemble till evening, at about five P.M.

When the last has arrived (at about seven P.M.) a meal is served, and at about half-past eight the games recommence ; but after a round or so (*zikir sa-jurus*\

#### 376 MARRIAGE CHAP.

say at about ten P.M., the bride at her house and bridegroom at his respectively make their first appearance in public, clad in their wedding garments, for the ceremony of staining the finger-nails, this time in public. When they are seated (between the two candlesticks, which are lighted to facilitate the operation) a tray is brought forward, furnished with the usual accessories of Malay magic, rice - paste (*tepong tawar*], washed rice, "saffron" rice, and

parched rice, to which is added, in this instance, a sort of pudding of the pounded henna- leaves. A censer is next produced, and a brass tray with a foot to it (called s&mVrip) is loaded with nasi berhinei (pulut or "glutinous" rice stained with saffron), in which are planted some ten to fifteen purple eggs (dyed with a mixture of brazil wood (sepang] and lime, and stuck upon ornamental sprays of bamboo decorated with coloured paper). The bride (or bridegroom) is then seated in a "begging" attitude, with the hands resting upon a cushion placed in the lap ; the first of the guests then takes a pinch of incense from the tray and burns it in the brazier (temp at bara] ; next he takes a pinch of parched rice, a pinch of newly-washed rice, and a pinch of saffron rice, and, squeezing them together in the right fist, fumigates them by holding them for a moment over the burning incense, and then throws them towards the sitter, first towards the right, then towards the left, and finally into the sitter's lap.

The " Neutralising Paste " \* is then brought and the usual leaf -brush dipped into the bowl of paste, with which the forehead of the sitter and the back of each hand are duly " painted."

1 Tgpong tawar, or "Neutralising (membuang sial); for further details Paste," is believed to avert ill-luck vide Chap. III. pp. 77-81, supra.

vi USE OF HENNA 377

A pinch of the henna is then taken and dabbed upon the centre of each palm, the hands of the sitter being turned over to enable this to be done.

The sitter then salutes the guest by raising his (or her) hands with the palms together before the breast in an attitude of prayer ; the guest replies by a similar action, and the ceremony is at an end.

The same operation is performed by from five to seven, or even nine, relations (Orang IVaris, lit. " Heirs,") the last operator concluding with an Arabic prayer.

While this ceremony is proceeding inside, music strikes up and a special dance, called the Henna Dance (menari hinei]^ is performed, a picturesque feature of which is a small cake of henna, which is contained in a brazen cup (gompong kinei] and surrounded by candles. This cup is carried by the dancer," who has to keep turning it over and over without letting the candles be extinguished by the wind arising from the rapid motion.

The step, which is a special one, is called the "Henna-dance Step" (Langkah tar 1 kinei, i.e. tari hinei], and the tune is called the " Henna-staining tune " (Lagu berhinei].

This ceremony over, the "henna-staining" rice (nasi berhinei} is partaken of by those present, the remainder being distributed to the guests engaged in " main zikir"

On the third night the same ceremonies are repeated without variation.

On the fourth morning, called the " Concluding

1 Not at a Raja's wedding.

2 This ceremony is also called mfnyllcmg or bMtbat,

### 378 MARRIAGE

Day " (ffari Langsong)> everybody puts on his finest apparel and jewellery.

The bride's hair is done up in a roll (sanggul] and this is surmounted with a head-dress of artificial flowers (called grak gempu), cut out of p'rada kresek ("crackling tinsel") and raised on fine wires; her forehead is bound with a band or fillet of tinsel gold- leaf (ftrada Siam] being used by the rich which is called tekan kundi, and is carried round by the fringe of the hair (gigi rambut} down to the top of each ear (pelipis) \* ; for the rest the bride is clad in a "wedding jacket" (baju pengantin), which has tight-fitting sleeves extending down to the wrist, or sleeves with gathers (simak] over the arm, and which is generally made of " flowered satin " (siten berbunga) in the case of the rich, or of cloth dyed red with kasumba^ (kain kasumba) in the case of the poorer classes. This " wedding jacket " fits tightly round the neck, has a gold border (pendun y mas), is fastened with two or three gold buttons, and fits closely to the person ; the wealthy add a necklace or crescent -shaped breast -ornament (rantei merjan or dokok] round the bride's neck. She also wears bracelets (glang) and ear-rings (subang] and perhaps anklets, of five different metals (keron-

chong panchalogam). A silk sarong, which takes the place of a skirt, and is girt about the waist with a waist-cord (but not usually, in Southern Selangor, fastened with belt and buckle), and a pair of silk trousers, complete her attire.

1 One of these fillets, which was The substitute used by poor people is purchased by the writer, had for its frequently manufactured from the leaf pattern two dragons (naga), which of the thatch-palm (nipah). looked different ways, and a couple of 2 According to v. d. Wall this plant butterflies as pendants at each end. is *Carthamus tinctorius*.

;

i

vi WEDDING COSTUMES 379

The groom, on the other hand, is clad in his best jacket and trousers, with the Malay skirt (sarong], fastened at the side, and girt above the knee (kain ktimbang). His head is adorned with the sigar, a peculiar head-dress of red cloth arranged turbanwise, with a peak on the right-hand side, from which artificial flowers (gunjei) depend, and which preserves its shape through being stuffed with cotton-wool. Its border is decorated with tinsel, and it has a gold

fringe (kida-kida). Besides this head-dress the bridegroom has a small bunch of artificial flowers (sunting-sunting) stuck behind each ear, whilst two similar bunches are stuck in the head-dress (one on the right and the other on the left).

Bridegrooms, however, who belong to the richer classes wear what is called a tester ( = destar ?}, whilst former Sultans of Selangor are said to have worn a gold cap (songkok leleng), which is reputed to have contained eighteen bongkal 1 (or bungkal} of gold.

The remainder of the company are of course merely dressed in their best clothes.

The "Rice of the Presence" (nasi adap-adap} is now prepared for what is called the astakona or setakona, which may be described as a framework with an octagonal ground-plan, built in three tiers, and made of pulai or meranti or other light wood ; it has a small mast (tiang) planted in the centre, with cross pieces (palang-palang) in each of the upper stories to keep it in its place ; the framework is supported by four corner-posts, on which it is raised about a foot and L a half from the floor. The box thus formed is filled to

1 A weight used for weighing the 822 grains troy ; according to Max-precious metals. According to C. and well, Manual of the Mai, Lang., p. 141, S. Diet., s.v. Bungkal, it is equal to to 832.

380 MARRIAGE CHAP.

the top with "saffron rice" (nasi kunyif), and in the rice at the top are planted the aforesaid coloured eggs.



Into a hole at the top of the mast is fitted the end of a short rattan or cane, which is split into four branches, each of which again is split into three twigs, whilst on the end of each twig is stuck one of the coloured eggs (telor joran), an artificial flower, and an ornamental streamer of red paper called layer? which is cut into all sorts of artistic and picturesque patterns.

The setakona is erected in front of the pelamin, on which the bride takes her seat at about 4 P.M. to await the coming of the bridegroom, the members of her own bridal party, including the Muhammadan priest or Imam, continuing the zikir maulud in the reception room at frequent intervals from 9 A.M. until the bridegroom's arrival. The arrangements are completed by placing ready for the bridegroom the "Bridal Mat" (lapik nikati), which consists of a mat of screw-palm leaves (or in the case of a Raja, a small quilt, embroidered in the manner called Jong saraf] five cubits of white cloth, which are rolled up and put on one side, and a tray of betel.

Returning to the bridegroom, holy water (ayer sembahyang] is now fetched in a cherek (a kettle-shaped vessel) or bucket, for the bridegroom to wash his face and hands, and he then proceeds to put on his wedding garments, as described above, after which a scarf (salendang] is slung across his shoulder. The marriage procession (perarakan) then sets out, the women heading it (penganjor) and the men following, the bridegroom carried upon some-

1 The mast with its branches carrying a fruit-tree, the eggs representing artificial flowers, streamers, and the fruit, the artificial blossoms its coloured eggs, appears to be emblematic of flowers, and the streamers its leaves.

Itf

8 I

vi MIMIC CONFLICTS 381

body's shoulders (di-sompoji), and right and left the musicians beating drums, tabors, etc., whilst those who have any skill amuse the company with exhibitions of Malay fencing (main silaf] and dancing, etc., to the accompaniment of the zikir intoned by their companions.

The arrival of the bridegroom at the bride's house is the signal for a mimic conflict for the person of the bride, which is called melawa, and is strangely reminiscent of similar customs which formerly obtained in Europe.

In some cases a rope or piece of red cloth would be stretched across the path to bar the progress of the bridegroom's party, and a stout enough resistance would be offered by the defenders until the bridegroom consented to pay a fine which formerly amounted, it is said, to as much as \$20, though not more than \$3 or \$4 would now be asked. Occasionally the bride-

groom would pay the fine by pulling the ring off his finger and handing it to the bride's relations, but the ceremony would not unfrequently end in a free fight. Verses were recited on these occasions, of which a few stanzas will be found in the Appendix. 1

On arriving at the door the musicians strike up their liveliest tune, and as the bridegroom is carried up the steps he has to force his way through an Amazonian force consisting of the ladies of the bride's party, who assemble to repel the invader from the threshold. A well-directed fire is maintained by others, who pour upon the foe over the heads of the defenders

1 For instance, in reply to an appeal " Even the woodpecker knows how to fly, from the Bride's Relations to "take And how much more the lory ;

. . , , . . . , . . , Even my grandsire s commands I take into

into account the duty which is the custom account,

of the country," one of the Bridegroom's And how much more the duty imposed by

Relations would repeat the following:

382 MARRIAGE CHAP.

repeated volleys of saffron rice (or, at a royal wedding, ambor-ambor i.e. clippings from a thin sheet of silver or gold which are thrown among the crowd as largess).

Meanwhile the bridegroom persists until his efforts are crowned with success, and he makes his way

(assisted possibly by some well-meant act of treachery on the part of the garrison) to the reception room, when the mat already referred to is unrolled and the white cloth suspended over it. Here the bridegroom takes his seat and the priest comes out to perform the wedding ceremony. <sup>1</sup> This, strangely enough, is performed with the bridegroom alone, the priest saying to him in the presence of three or four witnesses and his surety (wali), generally his father, " I wed you, A., to B., daughter of C., for a portion of two bharas" To this the bridegroom has to respond without allowing an interval, " I accept this marriage with B., for a portion of two b haras" (or one bhara if one of the parties has been married before). Even this short sentence, however, is a great deal too much for the nerves of some Malay bridegrooms, who have been known to spend a couple of hours in abortive attempts before they could get the Imam to "pass" it. As soon, however, as this obstacle has been surmounted, the priest asks those present if they will bear witness to its correctness, and on their replying in the affirmative, it is followed by the "bacha salawat" which consists of repeated shouts from the company

<sup>1</sup> It is said that this is a departure widow who has no children by her from the old custom, according to which former husband there is no procession the wedding ceremony took place the at all, and the ceremonies are some-day before the procession (except at what abridged. I may add that a the re-marriage of a widow who has childless widow has the subang (ear-no children, kahwin janda berhias). rings which are the symbol of virginity) In the case of the re-marriage of a tied on to her ears. Vide p. 360, supra.

|

d, and are call<

;

.

1

1

3

r

s

1

B

--

1 \*

>

1

1

55 u

t

Si

H

J

~Z

P

c j

\* 2

\_i

3

j

a- -o

g

5

^

'I

-^

|

|

g

M :

1

\*

M

a .?

v



c

H 5

3

g

^

< .

^^

r ^

(

\*

"a!

" ^

g

J

j

P i

9

jj

E

~.

>

,c

8

j=

rt

9

7

T

$\frac{1}{2}$

1

-

f 5

B

V

—:

H

V

1

"\*

1

1

-

1

b

a .

e

8

n

c

u

-y;

~J

g

i

~ \_c

' c

11

#### vi THE MARRIAGE CEREMONY 383

of " Peace be with thee." This part of the ceremony completed, one of the brothers or near relations of the bridegroom leads him into the bridal chamber, and seats him in the usual cross-legged position on the left side of the bride, who sits with her feet tucked up on his right. Even the process of seating the couple (bVrsanding) is a very fatiguing one ; each of them has to bend the knees slowly until a sitting posture is reached, and then return to a standing posture by slowly straightening the knees, a gymnastic exercise which has to be repeated thrice, and which requires the assistance of friends. 1

The seating having been accomplished, friends put in the right hands of bride and bridegroom respectively handfuls of rice taken from the nasi setakona ; with this the two feed each other simultaneously, each of them reaching out the hand containing the rice to the other's mouth. (This part of the ceremony is often made the occasion for a race.)

The bridegroom is then carried off by his friends

to the outer chamber, where he has to pay his respects (minta ma'af, lit. "ask pardon") to the company, after which he is carried back to his old post, the bride in the meantime having moved off a little in the mosquito curtain.

1 A couple of matronly ladies are 2. They are similarly raised, and generally told off for this service, the repeat as before, in turn, the words, ceremony being as follows : "Assuredly I will not do thee any

I. They raise first the man and then shame whatever " (Sahya ta'buleh buat the woman slowly to a standing posture ; satu apa kamaluan di-atas awak).

when it is reached the bridegroom says 3. When raised for the third and to the bride, " Take heed, care for thy last time they say, " I ask the Lord husband, care for my good name, care God to give us both long life, and

Jfbr me " (Baik-baik jaga laki awak, that all our handiwork may prosper "

jaga nama saAya, jagakan aku) ; to (Sahya mint a\* kapada Tuhan Allah bUr-

this the bride responds in a similar sama-sama panjang 'umor, samua k&ja

strain, mutatis mutandis, and they are dtngan selamat).

then as slowly re-seated.



The sweetmeats are then brought and handed round, the setakona is broken up, and the bundles of rice wrapped in plantain leaves which it contains distributed to the company as largess or *berkat*. Each of the company gets one of the *telor chachak*, the *telor joran* being reserved for the Imam and any person of high rank who may attend, e.g. a Raja. 1

This completes the wedding ceremony, but the bridegroom is nominally expected to remain under the roof (and eye) of his mother-in-law for about two years (reduced to forty-four days in the case of "royalty"), after which he may be allowed to remove to a house of his own. No Kathi 2 was present until quite recently at marriages in Selangor, nor has it in the past been the practice, so far as I could find out, for him to attend. Sir S. Raffles gives as part of the formula used in Java : " If you travel at sea for a year, or ashore for six months, without sending either money or message to your wife, she will complain to the judge and obtain one *talak* (the preliminary stage of divorce)," and this condition should, strictly speaking, be included in the Malay formula. It is now growing obsolete, but was in former days repeated first by the priest, and then by the bridegroom after him. The marriage portion (*isi kahwin*, Arabic *mahar*) is here generally called *tflanja kahwin* or *mas kahwin*? No wedding-ring should, strictly, be given.

1 It used to be considered an insult with marriage, divorce, and ecclesiastical to omit offering one of these eggs to a cal affairs generally. The Imam is the guest, so much so, that I was assured chief elder of one mosque.

that in former days a woman whose 3 There is a difference between *Vlanja*

husband had been thus slighted would and mas kahwin, the former usually have a right to sue for a divorce. meaning the wedding expenses, the

2 The Kathi is an official having latter the dower ; at least this is the superintendence over several mosques Malacca terminology, which probably and jurisdiction in matters connected also obtains elsewhere.

#### vi STEALING THE BRIDEGROOM 385

For three days lustrations are continued by the newly-married pair, but before they are completed, and as soon as possible after the wedding, friends and acquaintances once more put on their finery, and proceed to the house to pay their respects, to bathe, and to receive largess.

On the third day after the hari langsong there is a very curious ceremony called mandi tolak bala, or mandi ayer selamat (bathing for good luck).

On the night in question the relatives of the bridegroom assemble under cover of the darkness and make a bonfire under the house of the newly-married couple by collecting and burning rubbish ; into the fire thus kindled they throw cocoa-nut husks and pepper, or anything likely to make it unpleasant for those within, and presently raise such a smoke that the bridegroom comes hastily down the steps, ostensibly to see what is the matter, but as soon as he makes his appearance, he is seized by his relatives and carried off bodily to his own parents' house; these proceedings being known as the stealing of the bridegroom (churi pengantiii).

Next day there is a grand procession to escort him back to the house of his bride, which he reaches about one o'clock in the afternoon, the processionists carrying "Rice of the Presence" (nasi adap-adafi) with the eggs stuck into it as on the last day of the wedding, two sorts of holy water in pitchers, called respectively *ayer salamat* (water of good luck), and *ayer tolak bala* (water to avert ill-luck), vases of flowers (gumba) containing blossom-spikes of the cocoa-nut and areca-nut palms, and young cocoa-nut leaves rudely plaited into the semblance of spikes of palm-blossom, k'risses, etc. etc., together with a large number of rude syringes manufactured from joints of bamboo, and called *panah ayer*, or "water-bows."

2 c

#### 386 MARRIAGE CHAP.

A set of similar objects (including nasi adap-adap], is prepared by the relatives of the bride, and deposited upon the ground in the place selected for the bathing ceremony. A bench being added for the bride and bridegroom to sit upon, the ceremony commences with the customary rite of *tepong tawar*, after which the two kinds of holy water, *ayer tolak bala* and *ayer salamat*, are successively thrown over the pair.

Now, according to the proper custom, during the proceedings which follow, all the bride's relatives should surround the bride's seat, and the bridegroom's relatives should stand at a distance ; but, in order to save themselves from a wetting, the women of both parties now usually assemble round the bride and bridegroom, where they are protected by a sheet which

is hung between them and the men ; for all the young men now proceed to discharge their " water arrows," and as they are stopped by the sheet they proceed to turn their syringes against each other, until all are thoroughly wetted.

Meanwhile a young cocoa-nut frond, twisted into a slip-knot with V-shaped ends (something like the " merry thought " of a fowl), is presented to the bride and bridegroom, each of whom takes hold of one end, and blowing on it (sembor) thrice, pulls it till it comes undone, and the lepas-lepas rite is concluded. Finally, a girdle of thread is passed seven times over the heads and under the feet of the bride and bridegroom, when the bridegroom breaks through the thread and they are all free to return homewards. This latter ceremony is called 'lat-lat. The guests then return to their homes, divest themselves of their wet garments, and put on their wedding attire. The bersuap-suapan, or feeding ceremony, is then performed (both vessels

#### vi CEREMONIAL RATHING 387

of adap-adap rice being used), and then all parties disperse for the usual games. Seven days after the " Concluding Day " (Hari Langsong), the ceremony of Discarding the Earrings (i.e. subang, the emblems of virginity) is performed by the bride.

Raja Bot of Selangor, who attaches great importance to the lustration ceremony, and says that it ought not to take place later than the seventh day (at a Raja's wedding), thus describes the full ceremony as once arranged by himself: A small bath-house was built

at the top of a flight of seven steps, and water was pumped up to it through a pipe, whose upper end was made fast under the roof of the shed, and terminated in the head of a dragon (naga\ from whose jaws the water spouted. The steps were completely lined with women, of whom there must have been an immense number (no men being allowed to be present), and the Raja and his bride bathed before them. A royal bath-house of this kind is called balei pancha tiersada, and should be used not only at " royal " weddings, but at coronations (waktu di-naubatkan} ; it is described in the following lines :

" Naik balei pancha persada  
Di-hadap uleh saga/a JBiduaiida,  
Dudok semaiam dengan bertakhta.  
Mandi ayer yang kaluar di mulut Naga "

which may be translated :

" Ascend to the Royal Bath-House  
In the presence of all your courtiers,  
Take your seat in royal state,

And bathe in the water that flows from the Dragon's  
Mouth."

It must not be supposed that, with such a mass of detail, many things may not have been overlooked,

388 MARRIAGE CHAP.

but it may be remarked as some sort of a practical conclusion to this account, that the Malay wedding cere-

mony, even as carried out by the poorer classes, shows that the contracting parties are treated as royalty, that is to say, as sacred human beings, and if any further proof is required, in addition to the evidence which may be drawn from the general character of the ceremony, I may mention, firstly, the fact that the bride and bridegroom are actually called Raja Sari, (i.e. Raja sa-kari, the "sovereigns of a day"); and, secondly, that it is a polite fiction that no command of theirs, during their one day of sovereignty, may be disobeyed.

I will now give accounts of two Malay weddings which took place at Klang : both accounts were composed by respectable Malays, the first one being translated by Mr. Douglas Campbell of Selangor, and the second by the present writer :

"The following account of the ceremonies connected with the marriage of Siti Meriam, a daughter of the Orang Kaya Badu, 1 of Selangor, to Wan Mahamed Esa, a son of Datoh Mentri 2 Ibrahim of Perak, has been furnished by a Malay contributor, Haji Karrim, and in translating it into English an endeavour has been made to follow, as far as possible, the style of the native writer.

" On Monday, the 1st of August, the house was prepared and the hangings and curtains put up, and on that evening the ceremony of dyeing the fingers of the bridegroom with henna was performed for the first time. Then there were readings from the Koran, with much beating of drums and kettledrums and

1 The descendant of one of the four great Chiefs (Orang Besar btr-ampat) of Selangor. 2 Ex- Prime Minister of Perak.

i-ga

ii e 'u'

S.O

\* l-a

>> ^

0 41

5 e -

S p c

i 2

M -J! -5

u 2 o-

5. -5 2 I

Malay dances, and when this had gone on for some time, supper was served to all the men present in the balei, or separate hall, and to the women in the house adjoining. Supper over, readings from the Koran and beating of drums were continued till daylight.

" On Tuesday evening the dyeing of the fingers of the bridegroom was performed for the second time, as on the preceding evening.

"The third occasion of dyeing the fingers of the bridegroom took place on Wednesday evening, but with much more ceremony than previously. The bridegroom, after being dressed in silks and cloth of gold, was paraded in an open carriage. On each side of him was seated a groom'sman shading him with a fan, and behind, holding an umbrella over him, was another. And thus, with many followers beating drums and singing, and with the Royal ffVftfeMbox, on which are seated the dragons known as naga pura and naga taru, and with two Royal spears carried before him and two behind, the bridegroom was taken through the streets in procession. On arriving at the bride's house he was received with showers of rose-water, and then conveyed by the elders to the raised dais on which the bride and bridegroom awaited their friends.

" The bridegroom being seated, fourteen of the elders came forward and dyed his fingers with henna, and afterwards others, who were clever at this, followed their example. While this was going on there was much beating of gongs and drums, and then the same process of dyeing was repeated on the bride by women. Next the Imam came, and, after stating that the dowry was \$100 cash, heard Wan Mahamed Esa



1 Sink or sirih, the betel leaf.

#### 390 MARRIAGE

publicly receive Siti Meriam as his wife, whereupon the Bilal l read a prayer and afterwards pronounced a blessing.

" Supper was then served to all the guests present as before, the men having their meal in the 6a/ei and the women in the house adjoining, and singing and dancing was kept up until daylight.

" On Thursday afternoon the bride, dressed in her best, with her father and relations, received the Resident, who was accompanied by Mrs. Birch, the Senior District Officer and Mrs. Turney, Captain and Mrs. Syers, Mr. Edwards, and many other ladies and gentlemen. Cakes and preserves were served, of which the ladies and gentlemen present partook. Then the bridegroom arrived, seated in an open carriage with a groom'sman on each side of him, while one, carrying the Royal silk umbrella, kindly lent by H.H. the Sultan, went before him.

" The procession was headed by one of the Royal spears, and two more were carried before the bridegroom and two behind him, and so, accompanied by the Selangor Band, kindly lent by the Resident, and by a crowd of people singing and beating gongs and drums, he was conveyed to the bride's house. His

arrival was greeted with showers of rice, and he was seated, together with the bride, on the dais, where they, with the assistance of Mr. and Mrs. Birch, helped each other to partake of yellow rice.

" So the marriage was completed satisfactorily, and then, as it was evening, the Resident and Mrs. Birch, and the other ladies and gentlemen present, returned to

1 The Bilal is an elder of the mosque ; in western Muhammadan countries he is styled Muezzin.

vi ANOTHER ACCOUNT 391

Kuala Lumpur ; the people who remained amusing themselves with dagger dances (main dabus).

44 On Friday evening the bride and bridegroom left for Jugra in the Esmeralda, which had been lent by the Resident, to pay their respects to H.H. the Sultan, returning to Klang on Saturday.

" On the same afternoon the ceremony of the bath was performed, to the great satisfaction of every one present, and was kept up till six o'clock, by which time every one was wet through.

44 This was the last ceremony in connection with the marriage, and then every one wished the bride and bridegroom much happiness."

The following account was translated by the

writer :

44 Preparations for the wedding of Inche Halimah, daughter of Sheikh 'Abdul Mohit Baktal, and Said 4 Abdul Rahman Al Jafri, commenced on Monday, the 2nd of August 1895.

44 The mosquito-curtain, tapestries and canopies were suspended, and decorations, including the marriage furniture (peti betuah dan bangking}, arranged. Moreover, the bridal couch was adorned with decorations of gold and mattresses raised one above the other, one with a facing of gold and the other with a facing of silver, and four pillows with gold facings, and five piled-up pillows with silver facings ; and the kitchen apparatus was got ready, including ten pans and coppers of the largest size, and the sheds for those who were to cook rice and the meats eaten therewith. On this day, moreover, a buffalo was sent by Towkay Teck Chong, with the full accompaniments of music, and so forth.

1 Selattgor Journal, vol. i. No. 2, p. 23.

392 MARRIAGE CHAP.

" On Tuesday, the 3rd day of the month, took place the first Henna-staining, the bride being led forth by her Coiffeur and seated upon the marriage throne. And the bride seated herself against the large pillow, which is called ' The Pillow against which One Rests,' or bantal saraga. And towards evening all the relatives on the woman's side sprinkled the tepong tawar (upon the forehead and hands of the bride), and after

the Henna-staining, dishes of confectionery and pre-served fruits were offered to all the guests who were present in the reception-room.

" And on the 3rd day of the month there took place in like manner the second Henna-staining. And on the 5th day of the month took place the Private Henna-staining (berhinei ckuri] ; the bride's hair being dressed after the fashion known as Sanggul Lintang, and further adorned with ornaments of gold and diamonds to the value of about \$5000. And after this Henna-staining all persons present descended to the rooms below, where fencing and dagger dances, and music and dancing were kept up at pleasure.

" On the 6th day of the month, being Friday, Inche Mohamad Kassim, Penghulu of the Mukim of Bukit Raja, was commissioned by Datoh Penghulu Mohit to summon the bridegroom, inasmuch as that day was fixed for the marriage rite. And the bridegroom, wearing the robe called jubah and a turban tied after the Arab fashion, arrived at about three o'clock, and was met by the priest (Tuan Imam) at the house. Very many were the guests on that day, and many ladies

1 Probably this should be 4th. not unusual even in the case of purely

2 He was of Arab extraction. But Malay bridegrooms, wearing clothes in the Arab fashion is

and gentlemen, and his renowned Highness the Tungku Dia-Uddin, were assembled in the house.

"And the Tuan Imam read the marriage service, Datoh Pngnhulu Mohit giving his permission for Tuan Haji Mohamad Said Mufti to wed Inche Halimah to Said 'Abdul Rahman Al Jafri, with a marriage portion of \$100. And after the marriage rite Tuan Imam proceeded to read prayers for their welfare. And afterwards dishes of rice were brought, of which the guests present were invited to partake. And when all had eaten, the Coiffeur led forth the bride to the scaffolding for the ceremony called ' Bathing in State.' And upon that same evening took place the Great Henna-staining, and the guests assembled in exceeding great numbers, both men and women, and filled the house above and below to overflowing. And when the henna-staining was completed, all the men who were present chanted (bacha maulud) until day-break.

"And upon the 7th day of the month, being Saturday, the bride being adorned, the bridegroom seated in a buggy was drawn in procession at about 5 o'clock from the house of his renowned Highness Tungku Dia-Uddin, accompanied by the Government Band and all kinds of music, to the house of the Datoh Penghulu, where he was met and sprinkled with saffron-rice and rose-water. Afterwards, being seated on the marriage throne side by side, both husband and wife, they offered each other in turn the mouthfuls of saffron-rice which were presented by the ladies and gentlemen .and His Highness Tungku Dia-Uddin.

"And afterwards the elder relatives on the side of both husband and bride presented the rice, and Inche

Mohamad Kassim presented red eggs (telor berjoran)

### 394 MARRIAGE

to all the ladies and gentlemen, and the bridegroom led the bride with him into the bridal chamber by the finger, walking upon cloth of purple and gold. And afterwards all the ladies and gentlemen were invited to eat and drink, and the band played, fireworks and artificial fires were burned, and great was the brightness thereof, and all the young people danced and sang at their pleasure until the evening was spent." 1

The marriage customs hitherto described have been only such as are based on a peaceful understanding between the parents of the contracting parties. An account of Malay marriage customs would not, however, be complete without some mention of the customs which regulate, strange as it may seem, even the forcible abduction of a wife. Of these customs Sir W. E. Maxwell says :

"The word panjat in Malay means literally 'to climb,' but it is used in Perak, and perhaps in other Malay States, to signify a forcible entry into a house for the purpose of securing as a wife a woman whom her relations have already refused to the intruder. This high-handed proceeding is recognised by Malay custom, and is regulated by certain well-known rules.

" Panjat is of two kinds panjat angkara and panjat 'adat entry by violence and entry by custom. In the

first case, the man makes his way into the house armed with his kris, or other weapon, and entering the women's apartment, or posting himself at the door, secures the person of his intended bride, or prevents her escape. He runs the risk of being killed on the spot by the girl's relations, and his safety depends

1 Selangor Journal, vol. iv. No. 2, buffaloes, a bullock, goats, spices, plate, pp. 23-5. The list of presents sent and jewellery, by friends on this occasion included

vi ABDUCTION 395

upon his reputation for courage and strength, and upon the number of his friends and the influence of his family. A wooer who adopts this violent method of compelling the assent of unwilling relations to his marriage to one of their kin must, say the Malays, have three qualifications

" Ka-rapat-an baniak,  
Wang-nia ber-lebi/i,  
Jantan-nia ber-lebih,

1 A strong party to back him, plenty of money, and no lack of bravery.'

" Plenty of money is necessary, because, by accepted custom, if the relations yield and give their consent all the customary payments are doubled ; the fine for the trespass, which would ordinarily be twenty-five dollars, becomes fifty dollars ; the dower is likewise

doubled, and the usual present of clothes (salin) must consist of two of each of the three garments (salendang, baju, kain\ instead of one as usual. The fine for panjat angkara may be of any amount, according to the pleasure of the woman's relations, and they fix it high or low according to the man's position. I have heard of one case in Perak, where the fine was five hundred dollars, and another in which the suitor, to obtain his bride, had to pay one thousand seven hundred and fifty dollars, namely, one thousand two hundred and fifty dollars as a fine, and five hundred dollars for the marriage expenses. But in this case the girl was already betrothed to another, and one thousand dollars out of the fine went to the disappointed rival.

" Sometimes the relations hold out, or the man, for want of one of the three qualifications mentioned above, has to beat an ignominious retreat. In the reign of Sultan Ali, one Mat Taib, a budak raja, or personal

#### 396 MARRIAGE CHAP.

attendant on the Sultan, asked for Wan Dena, the daughter of the Bandahara of Kedah (she then being at Kota Lama in Prak) in marriage. Being refused he forced his way into the house, and seizing the girl by her long hair drew his kris, and defied everybody. No one dared to interfere by force, for the man, if attacked, would have driven his kris into the girl's body. This state of things is said to have lasted three days and three nights, during which the man neither ate nor slept. Eventually he was drugged by an old woman from whom he accepted some food or water, and when he fell asleep the girl was released from his



grasp and taken to the Sultan's palace, where she was married off straightway to one Mat Arshad. Mat Taib had his revenge, for within a year he amoked at Bandar, where Mat Arshad lived, killing the latter and wounding Wan Dena.

" Panjat 'adatis a less lawless proceeding. A man who is in love with a girl, the consent of whose parents or relations he cannot obtain, sends his kris to their house with a message to the effect that he is ready with the dower, presents, etc., doubled according to custom, and that he is ready to make good any demands they may make.

" The kris is symbolical of the violent entry, which in this case is dispensed with. If the girl's guardians are still obdurate they send back the kris, but with it they must send double the amount of the dower offered by the man. 1 "

1 Sir William Maxwell in N. and Q., No. 4, sec. 91, issued with No. 17 of the/. X.A.S., S.B.

VI

FUNERALS

## 7. FUNERALS 1

When a man dies, the corpse (called Maiat, except in the case of a Raja, when it is called Jenaja or JPNazak) is laid on its back, and composed with the feet towards Mecca, and the hands crossed (the right wrist resting upon the left just below the breast-bone, and the right fore-finger on the top of the left arm). It is next shrouded from head to foot in fine new sarongs, one of which usually covers the body from the feet upwards to the waist, the other covering it from the waist to the head. There are generally (in the case of the peasantry) three or four thicknesses of these sarongs, but when a rich man (prang kayo] dies, as many as seven may be used, each of the seven being made in one long piece, so as to cover the body from the head to the feet, the cloth being of fine

1 " At their funerals the corpse is carried to the place of interment on a broad plank, which is kept for the public service of the ditsun, and lasts for generations. It is constantly nibbed with lime, either to preserve it from decay or to keep it pure. No coffin is made use of, the body being simply wrapped in white cloth, particularly of the sort called hummnms. In forming the grave (kubur), after digging to a convenient depth they make a cavity in the side, at bottom, of sufficient dimensions to contain the body, which is there deposited on its right side. By

this mode the earth literally lies light upon it ; and the cavity, after strewing flowers in it, they stop up by two boards fastened angularly to each other, so that the one is on the top of the corpse, whilst the other defends it on the open side, the edge resting on the bottom of the grave. The outer excavation is then filled up with earth ; and little white flags, or streamers, are stuck in order around. They likewise plant a shrub, bearing a white flower, called

kumbangkamboja (*Plumeria odoratissima*), and in some places wild marjoram. The women who attend the funeral make a hideous noise, not much unlike the Irish howl. On the third and seventh day the relations perform a ceremony at the grave, and at the end of twelve months that of *tegga lattu*, or setting up a few long elliptical stones, at the head and foot, which, being scarce in some parts of the country, bear a considerable price. On this occasion they kill and feast on a buffalo, and leave the head to decay on the spot, as a token of the honour they have done to the deceased in eating to his memory. The ancient burying-places are called *kranimat*, and are supposed to have been those of the holy men by whom their ancestors were converted to the faith. They are held in extraordinary

reverence, and the least disturbance or violation of the ground, though all traces of the graves be obliterated, is regarded as an unpardonable sacrilege,' Marsden, Hist. of Sumatra (vol. 1811), pp. 287, 288.

### 398 FUNERALS

texture, of no recognised colour, but richly interwoven with gold thread, while the body is laid upon a mattress, which in turn rests upon a new mat of pandanus leaf; finally, all but the very poorest display the hangings used on great occasions. At the head of the corpse are then piled five or six new pillows, with two more on the right and left side of the body resting against the ribs, while just below the folded hands are laid a pair of betel-nut scissors (kackip best], and on the matting at either side a bowl for burning incense is placed. Some say that the origin of laying the betel-nut scissors on the breast is that once upon a time a cat brushed against the body of a dead person, thereby causing the evil influence (badi) which resides in cats to enter the body, so that it rose and stood upon its feet. The "contact with iron" prevents the dead body from rising again should it happen by any mischance that a cat (which is generally the only animal kept in the house, and which should be driven out of the house before the funeral ceremonies commence) should enter unawares and brush against it. From this moment until the body is laid in the grave the "wake" must be religiously observed, and the body be

watched both by day and night to see that nothing which is forbidden (pantang] may come near it. 2

1 The explanation usually given by It is still the custom to keep both Malays is that the betel -nut scissors the hearth-fire (api dapor) and lamps symbolise iron. Short weapons are (palita) burning not only for so long sometimes substituted. as the corpse may be in the house, but

2 Tradition says that formerly the for seven days and nights after occur- corpse was watched for three days be- rence of the death. It is also the fore burial, and that sometimes it was custom to open the sick person's mos- kept for a week or even a longer period. quito-curtain when death is approach- One Raja S'nei is reported to have been ing, and in some cases, at all events, kept 40 days in her coffin above ground ! the dying are taken out of their beds It is also stated that before the intro- and laid upon the floor. I may add duction of Muhammadanism the dead that the material for fumigation (pfra- were burned. btm) is placed upon the hearth-fire after

#### vi THE COFFIN 399

The Imam, Bilal, or Khatib, or in their absence the Pah Doja, or Pah Le"bai, is then summoned, and early notice of the funeral is given to all relations and friends to give them an opportunity of attending. Meanwhile the preparations are going on at the house of the deceased. The shroud (kain kapari) and plank or planks for the coffin are got ready : of coffins there are three kinds, the papan sakeping (the simplest form, generally consisting of a simple plank Q{ p^lla^ or jelu- tong wood about six feet long by three spans wide), the karanda (a plain, oblong plank box, of the same dimensions), and the long (consisting either of two

planks which form a sort of gable with closed ends called *kajang rungkop*, or the long *betul*, which is like three sides of a box with its sides bulging out, both ends open, and no bottom). Varnish or paint is forbidden in Malay coffins, but the planks are washed to insure their cleanliness, and lined with white cloth (alas put eh\ About three inches of earth is put into the *karanda* ordinarily, but if the coffin is to be kept, about a span's depth of earth, quicklime, and several *katis*^ of tea-leaves, rush -piths (*sumbii kumpai*], and camphor are also deposited in it, in successive layers, the rush-piths at the top. Afterwards when the corpse has been laid on the top, tea-leaves are put at front and back of the corpse as it lies.

The next operation is to wash the corpse, which is carried for this purpose into the front or outer room. If there are four people to be found who are willing to undertake this disagreeable duty, they are told to sit

a death, to scare away the evil spirits, the demons who are believed to be just as salt is thrown upon the fire casting the thunderbolts.

during a thunderstorm, in order that it T The *kati* is a weight equivalent to may counteract the explosions of thunder i^ Ib. *avoirdupois*.

(*rnfmbalas pttir*), and thus drive away

#### 400 FUNERALS CHAP.

upon the floor in a row, all looking the same way, and with their legs stretched out (*belunyor kaki*), the body

being then laid across their laps (riba). Several men are then told off to fetch water in jars, scoop it out of the jars and pour it on the body in small quantities by means of the "scoop" (penckedok ayer], which is usually a small bowl, saucer, or cocoa-nut shell (tempurong\ It frequently happens, however, that this unpleasant task finds no volunteers, in which case five banana stems are turned into improvised " rollers " (galang), on which the body is raised from the floor during the process of washing (meruang). When the body is ready for washing, a chief washer (orang meruang] is engaged for a fee of about a dollar ; this is usually the Bilal or Imam, who "shampoos" the body whilst the rest are pouring water on it. The body then undergoes a second washing, this time with the cosmetic called ayer bedak which is prepared by taking a handful of rice (sa-genggam bras), two or three " dips " of lime (cholek kapur\ and a pinch of gambier (gambir sa-chubif] the last three being the usual concomitants of a single " chew " of the betel-leaf and pounding them up together with the rice. When pounded they are mixed with water (di-banchor \*) in a large bowl holding about two gallons, the water at the top being poured off into a vessel of similar capacity, and scooped up and sprinkled as before on the corpse. The next washing is with juice of limes. Four or five limes (limau nipis] are taken, the ends cut off, and each lime slashed crosswise on the top without completely severing the parts. These limes are then squeezed (di-ramaskan] into another large bowl containing water, and the washing repeated. The final washing, or "Nine Waters"

1 The form found in most dictionaries is banchoh or banchnli.

(ayer sambilan, so called from the water being scooped up, and poured thrice to the right, thrice to the left, and thrice over the front of the corpse from head to foot) is performed with fresh water as at first, and the whole ceremony when completed is called bedara. The washing completed, the orifices e.g. ears, nostrils, eyes are generally stopped with cotton, and the body is carried back to its mattress, and laid in a shroud of white cotton cloth, which should be about seven feet long by four feet in width (salabuK), so that the edges meet over the breast. After this the last kiss is given by the nearest relatives, who must not, however, disturb the corpse by letting their tears fall upon its features. The shroud is usually of three thicknesses in the case of poor people, but wealthier families use five, and even seven- fold shrouds. In Selangor, however, each shroud is usually a separate piece of cloth. The dead body of a child is sometimes covered in addition with a fine sort of white powder (abok tanah or taya-mam), which is sprinkled over the face and arms. Five knots are used in fastening the shroud, the ends being drawn up and tied (kochong] by means of the unravelled hem or selvage of the shroud torn into tape-like strips? which are bound thrice round the body at the breast, the knees, and the hips respectively, as well as above the head and below the feet. The corpse is then laid on the mattress or mat again, this time with its head to the north, and on its right side looking towards the west (Mecca), which is the position it is to occupy in the grave. Prayers are then offered by four or five "praying-men" (orang menyembah-

1 Whence the expression " charik of the shroud, and not to tear off a kapan" which means literally to tear piece of cloth to form the shroud),



the shroud (i.e. to tear off the selvage

2 D

#### 402 FUNERALS CHAP.

yang), who know the burial service by heart, the Bilal or Imam joining in the service, and all turning towards the west in the usual way. One "praying-man" is sufficient, if no more are to be had, his fee ranging from 50 cents to a dollar in the case of the poorer classes, and among the rich often amounting to \$5 or \$6. This service is held about 1 P.M. so as to give plenty of time to carry the body to the grave and return before nightfall.

A jugful of eagle-wood (gkaru) and sandal-wood (chendana) water is then prepared, a small piece of each wood being taken and grated on a stone over the jug until the water becomes appreciably scented ; about twenty leaves of the sweet-scented pandanus (pandan wangi] are then added, together with a bunch of fragrant areca-palm blossoms, and other scented flowers, such as the champaka and kenanga, which are shredded (di-iris] into a wooden tray and mixed together, whilst fragrant essences, such as rose-water (ayer mawar), lavender water (ayer labenda), attar of roses (minyak attar or turki) are added when obtainable. A betel - leaf tray containing all the articles required for chewing betel is then prepared, together with a new mat of pandanus-leaf, in which are rolled up five hasta^ of white cloth, and a brass bowl or alms box, in which latter are to be placed the contributions (sedekak) of the deceased's rela-

tions. The preparations are completed by bringing in the bier (usongan), which has to be made on purpose, except in towns where a bier is kept in the mosque.

In the case of the single plank coffin the body is laid on the plank (which is carried on the bier) and

1 Cubit, the length of the forearm.

#### vj THE FUNERAL PROCESSION 403

a sort of wicker-work covering (lerang - lerang) of split bamboo is placed over the corpse, so as to protect it on its way to the grave. In the case of the karanda the body is laid in the coffin, which is carried on the bier ; and in the case of the long, there being no bottom in this form of coffin, the body lies on a mat In each case the bier is covered with a pall (kain tudong] of as good coloured cloth (never white, but often green) as may be obtainable. There are generally two or three of these coverings, and floral decorations are sometimes thrown across them, the blossoms of the areca-palm and the scented pandanus being woven into exquisite floral strips, called "Centipedes' Feet" (j'ari lipari), about three feet long by two fingers in breadth, and laid at short intervals across the pall. There are generally from five to six of these floral strips, the areca blossom alternating with the pandanus. The number of bearers depends on the rank of the deceased ; in the case of a Sultan as many as possible bear a hand in sending him to the grave, partly because of the pahala or merit thereby obtained, and partly (no

doubt) for the sake of the sedekah or alms given to bearers. The procession then starts for the grave ; none of the mourners or followers here wear any special dress or sign of mourning, such as the white sash with coloured ribbon which is sometimes worn at Singapore (unless the kabong putek or strip of white cloth which is distributed as a funeral favour at the death of a Sultan may be so reckoned). The only mourning which appears to be known to Malays is the rare use of a kind of black edging for the envelopes of letters, and that is no doubt copied from the English custom, though I may add that a letter

#### 404 FUNERALS CHAP.

which announces a death should have no kapala? Loud wailing and weeping is forbidden by the Imam for fear of disturbing the dead. The mosque drum is not usually beaten for funerals in Selangor, nor is the body usually carried into the mosque, but is borne straight to the tomb. If the coffin is a single plank one, on arriving at the grave (which should have been dug early in the morning) an excavation is made on the left side of the grave for the reception of the corpse, the cavity being called Hang lahad. Three men then lower the corpse into the grave, where three others are waiting to receive it, and the corpse is deposited in the cavity on its right side (mengiring ka lambong kanan], looking towards the west (Mecca), and with the head therefore lying towards the north. Four pegs (daka-dakd) are then driven in to keep the plank in a diagonal position and prevent it from falling on the body, while the plank in turn protects the corpse from being struck by falling earth.

The karanda is lowered into the centre of the grave in the same way as a European coffin, the body, however, being invariably deposited in the position just described ; whilst the long acts as a sort of lid to a shallow trench (just big enough to contain the body) which is dug (di-fcroli} in the middle of the grave-pit. The five bands swathing the corpse (lima tali- pengikat maiaf) are then removed, and at this point the bystanders occasionally hand lumps of earth (tanah sa-kepat) to the men standing in the pit, who, after putting them to the nostrils of the deceased " to be smelled," deposit them at the side of the grave, when they are shovelled in by those standing

1 The short motto which usually heads Malay letters.

vi BURIAL 405

at the top. 1 The filling of the grave then proceeds, but as it is " taboo " (pantang) to let the earth strike against the coffin in its fall, the grave-diggers, who are still standing in the pit, receive it as it falls upon a sort of small hurdle or screen made of branches, and thence tilt it into the grave. As the grave (which is usually dug to about the level of a man's ear) fills up, the grave-diggers, who are forbidden to shovel in the soil themselves, tread down the earth and level it, and they are not allowed to leave the pit till it is filled up to the top. One of the relations then takes a piece of any hard wood, and rudely fashions with a knife a temporary grave-post (nisan or nts/ian), which is round in the case of a man and flattened in the case of a woman ; one

of these grave-posts is placed exactly over the head (rantau kapald] and the other over the waist (rantau pinggang\ not at the feet as in the case of Europeans. Thus the two grave-posts are ordinarily about three feet apart, but tradition says that over the grave of a kramat or saint, they will always be found some five or six feet at least apart, one at the head and one at the feet, and it is said to be the saint himself who moves them. To the knob of the grave-post is tied a strip of white cloth as a sign of recent death. 2

Leaves are then strewn on the ground at the left of the grave, and the five cubits of white cloth alluded

1 I may add that in pre-Muham- the earlier form of a tomb was a circular mound with a single grave-post have been buried with the corpse, viz. in the centre. It is said that such "Pros sa-p'riol:,asam,garam, "together mounds were formerly used in Sungei with (in the case of a man) rough Ujong, but I am unable to say if this wooden models of the deceased's is so. Sultan Zeinal 'Abidin of Johor weapons. is also described as having a tomb of

2 Tradition says that originally one this description at Kota Tinggi. grave-post (nisan) was used, and that

406 FUNERALS CHAP.

to above are spread out to form a mat, upon which the Imam takes his seat, the rest of the company being seated upon the leaves. Eagle - wood and sandal - wood water (ayer gharu chendand] is then brought to the Imam, who pours it out in three

libations, each time sprinkling the grave from the head to the foot. If any water is left, the Imam sprinkles it upon any other graves which may be near, whilst the shredded flowers (bunga rampai] are then similarly disposed of. Next is read the talkin, which is an exhortation (ajaran) addressed to the deceased. It is said that during the process of reading the Talkin the corpse momentarily revives, and, still lying upon its side, raises itself to a listening position by reclining upon its right elbow (bertelku) and resting its head upon its hand. 1 This is the reason' 2 ' for removing the bands of the shroud, as the body is left free to move, and thus in groping about (meraba-raba) with its left hand feels that its garment is without a hem or selvage, and then first realising that it must be really dead, composes itself to listen quietly to whatever the Imam may say, until at the close of the exhortation it falls back really lifeless! Hence the most absolute silence must be observed during the exhortation. The Imam then repeats, by way of "doxology," the tahalil or meratib, " la-ilaha-illa- llah " ("there is no god but God "), in company with the rest of the assembly,

1 This notion probably arose from an strips into a rough sort of bracelet, erroneous idea of etymological connec- which they wear as long as it lasts in tion between the words talkin and memory of the deceased. Little chil- bfrtgku. dren are made to pass thrice underneath

2 Of course if the karanda is used the karanda of their parents when the bands have to be removed before it it is first lifted in the chamber, "to is nailed down. On their removal prevent them from pining for the these bands are handed to the next-of- deceased."

kin, who tear them up and plait the

all present turning their heads and rocking themselves from side to side as they sit, whilst they reiterate the words a hundred times, commencing slowly till thirty-three times are reached, then increasing the pace up to the sixty-sixth time, and concluding with great rapidity. The contributions in the alms-basin (batil) are then divided among the entire company as alms (sedekah). The master of the house then invites those present to partake at about five P.M. of the funeral feast, which in no way differs from an ordinary Malay banquet, the more solid portion of the meal (makan nasi) being followed by the usual confectionery and preserved fruits. The Imam then reads prayers, and the company breaks up. The decorations for the funeral are left for three days undisturbed. During these three days the nearer neighbours are feasted, both in the morning and evening, at the usual Malay hours ; and for three days every night at about ten P.M. the service called " Reading the Koran to the Corpse " (mengajikan maiat) is performed, either by the Imam or somebody hired for the purpose. This is an important duty, the slightest slip being regarded as a great sin. At the end of the three days there is yet another feast, at one P.M. (kanduri ketiga hari), when those who are farther off are invited, and after this meal the tahalil is repeated as before.

On the seventh day a similar feast (called kanduri menujoh hari) is followed by the tahalil, which necessitates a further distribution of fees (sedekah tahalil) ; but in the case of poor people this second tahalil may

be omitted, or the master of the house may say to the company, " I ask (to be let off) the praying fees" (Sahya minta sedekah tahalil}, in which case the tahalil is free.

#### 408 MEDICINE CHAP.

Yet another feast is held on the fourteenth day (kanduri dua kali tujuh kari], when the ceremonies are at end, except in the case of the richer classes who keep the kanduri ampat puloh kari, or forty days' feast, and the kanduri meratus hari, or - 100 days' feast, whilst the anniversary is also kept as a holiday by all who wish to show respect for the deceased. This closes the usual funeral ceremonies, but a day is generally chosen at pleasure in the month of Ramthan or Maulud for the purpose of offering prayers and feasting the ancestors.

The only difference made in the case of the death of a woman is that the washing of the corpse devolves upon women, whilst in the case of very young infants the talkin is sometimes omitted. The woman's nisan, as has been explained, is distinguished by its shape. 1 The temporary nisan may be replaced by a permanent one at any time after the funeral. At the time the grave is made up, four planks (dapor-dapor), with the upper edges and ends roughly carved and scalloped, are placed round the grave mound (tanah mati) to keep the earth from falling down. Whenever the grave is thus finally made up a feast is held, but from the necessities of the case this pious duty is generally left to the rich.

#### 8. MEDICINE



"The successful practice of (Malay) medicine must be based on the fundamental principle of ' preserving the balance of power ' among the four elements. This is chiefly to be effected by constant attention to, and

1 From observing a good many of evolved from a phallic emblem, whilst these grave-posts in different localities, that used for women occasionally I should be inclined to suppose that assumes a rude resemblance to a human the grave-post used for men had been being.

#### vi MEDICAL RITES 409

moderation in, diet. To enforce these golden precepts, passages from the Koran are plentifully quoted against excess in eating or drinking. Air, they say, is the cause of heat and moisture, and earth of cold and dryness. 'They assimilate the constitution and passions of man to the twelve signs of the Zodiac, and the seven planets, etc."

" The mysterious sympathy between man and external nature .... was the basis of that system of supernatural magic which prevailed in Europe during the Middle Ages." 1

The foregoing quotation shows that the distinctive features of the Aristotelian hygienic theory, as borrowed by the Arabs, did eventually filter through (in some cases) until they reached the Malays. Such direct references, however, to Greek theories are of the rarest

character, and can hardly be considered typical.

Most of the more important rites practised by the Malay medicine-men (Bomor<sup>1</sup> may be divided into two well-defined parts. Commencing with a ceremonial "inspection" (the counterpart of our modern "diagnosis"), the Bomor proceeds to carry out a therapeutic ceremony, the nature of which is decided by the results of the "inspection." For the purposes of the diagnosis he resorts to divination, by means of omens taken from the smoke of the burning censer, from the position of coins thrown into water-jars (batu buyong), and parched rice floating upon the water's surface.

The therapeutic rites, on the other hand, may be roughly classified as follows according to their types : 3

1 Newbold, Malacca<sup>2</sup> vol. ii. p. 352. 3 There are, it need hardly be said,

2 As to the titles Bomor and Pawang t innumerable charms and talismans see Chapter III. p. 56, note. which are valued by the Malays for

#### 410 MEDICINE CHAP.

1. Propitiatory Ceremonies (limas, ambangan, etc.).

2. " Neutralisatory " Ceremonies for destroying the evil principle (tawar).

3. " Expulsory " Ceremonies (for the casting out of the evil

principle; 1 of which the "sucking charm" rite (mengalin) is an example).

4. " Revivificatory " Ceremonies (for recalling a sick person's soul, riang semangaf).

I shall take each of the types in order.

For the water-jar ceremony three jars (buyong) containing water are brought to the sick man's room and decorated with the fringe or necklace of plaited coconut leaves, which is called "Centipedes' Feet" (jari 'lipan). A fourth jar should contain a sort of bouquet of artificial flowers to serve as an attraction to the sick man's soul (semangaf). You will also require a tray filled with the usual accessories of Malay magic ceremonies (incense, three sorts of rice, etc.), besides three wax tapers, one of which you will plant upon the brim of each of the three jars.

When all is ready, drop the incense upon the embers, and as the smoke rises repeat this charm :

" If you are at one with me, rise towards me, O smoke ;  
If you are not at one with me, rise athwart me, O smoke,  
Either to right or left." 2

As you say this, " catch " the first puff of smoke and

their supposed efficacy in preventing such as an egg, a substituted image or disease; there are also an immense scapegoat (tukarganti), a "Spirit-Hall," number of short charms (often mere or spirit-boat, in which the evil spirits

texts from the Koran) which are con- are carried out of the house and got rid  
sidered invaluable for checking minor of; or else he may induce a stronger  
ailments. It being impossible, how- spirit, e.g., the Tiger Spirit (vide infra),  
ever, in the scope of this work to to enter into his own person, and  
give specimens of the entire "materia assist him in the task of evicting the  
medica " of the Malays, examples of offender.

the more important branches only are 2 Jikalau sa-rasi dengan aku, m/nga-  
given. dap-lah angkau, asap, kapada'ku,

1 The Pa-wang may either effect this kalau to? sa-rasi, m2lintang-lah 'kau  
himself, by luring the evil spirits out of dlngan akn, atau ka kiri, atau ka  
the sick person's body into some object, kanan.

PLATE 16. BOMOR AT WORK.

Model, showing a medicine-man (bomor or pawang) at work, the patient lying in bed  
with his child  
at his side. The "three jars " (Imyong tiga) used by the medicine-man are standing  
in a row  
at the side of the room. They are a little too large in proportion.

vi CEREMONIAL INSPECTION 4"

inhale it (tangkap-lah puchok asap, ckium), as it rises towards you. If the smell is pleasant (sedap) it is a good sign ; if it has a scorched smell (kangit) it is bad ; but if it smells offensive (busok] no medicine can save the patient.

Next, before you look into the jars, take handfuls of "parched," "washed," and "saffron" rice, and after fumigating them over the incense, strew them all round the row of jars, saying as you do so :

" Cluck, cluck ! souls of So-and-so, all seven of you ! J  
Come, and let all of us here together  
See (about the) medicine for (you) O souls of So-and-so"

Here strew (tabor) the rice first to the right, then to the left, and then to the right again.

Before removing the calladium-leaves from the jar-mouths, repeat the following :

"Peace be with you, Prophet 'Tap, in whose charge is the earth,  
Suawam, in whose charge are the heavens,  
Prophet Noah, in whose charge are the Trees,  
Prophet Elias, Planter of Trees,

And Prophet Khailir (Khizr), in whose charge is the water,  
I crave permission to see the remedies for So-and-so"

Here remove the calladium-leaves from the jar-mouths, and taking one of the wax tapers, wave it in the smoke of the censer seven times towards the

right, and say :

" Peace be with you, O Tanju, I adopt you to be a guardian for

my brother,

You who are sprung from the original elements,

From the former time unto the present,

You who sprang from the gum of the eyes of Muhammad,

I ask to see the disease of So-and-so"

Here plant the taper firmly upon the edge of the

1 Kur! Stmangat Si Anu ka-tujoh-nya / Mari-lah kita dfrsama-sama ini,

Tengcfkan ubat, stmangat Si Anu !

412 MEDICINE CHAP.

jar, and "gaze" into the water "to see the signs"

('alamat-nya).

Thus if there is an oily scum on the water (ayer

berkrak lemafc) it is a bad sign ; and to this may be

added that if the calladium-leaf covering has acquired

a faded look (layu] in the interim, it is a sign of severe

sickness.

Fumigate the outside of the jars with the smoke

of the incense (the medicine-man does this by

"washing" his hands in the smoke and then rubbing

over the outside of the jars as if he were " shampooing "

them) ; and anoint them with "oil of Celebes" (minyak

Bugis). Then take a "closed fistful" (sa-genggam) of

parched rice, and holding it over the smoke of the censer

{ganggang di asap keninyan), repeat this charm :

" Peace be with you, Mustia Kembang,  
I adopt you as a guardian for my brother,  
If in truth you are sprung from the primordial elements,  
From the former time unto the present,  
I know the origin from which you sprang,  
For you sprang from our Lady Eve (Siti Hawa),  
You I order, your co-operation I invoke,  
That whatsoever shape you assume  
Within this your garden of splendour,  
You break neither plighted faith nor solemn promise."

Here throw the parched rice into the jars, and

say :

" Peace be unto you, O Prophet 'Tap, in whose charge is the  
Earth,

Prophet Noah in whose charge are the Trees,  
And Prophet Khailir in whose charge is the Water,

I crave this water (lit. ' exudation ') as a boon,  
For the healing of So-and-so."

And observe these signs :

1. If the water is perfectly still it is a bad sign.
2. If it is a little disturbed it is a good sign.

3. If the rice floats in a line across the sun's path (berator melintang matahari) it is a fatal sign.
4. If you see a solitary grain travelling by itself (bersiar) you may know the sickness to be caused by the making of an image (buatan orang).
5. If the parched rice travels towards the right of the jar the patient will recover quickly.
6. If it travels towards the left of the jar he will recover, but slowly.
7. If, however, it floats right underneath the candle it is generally a fatal sign.

Next, see what patterns are formed by the rice-grains as they lie on the water :

1. If they take the shape either of a boat or a crocodile, this means that the spirit demands the launching of a spirit-boat (lanchang).
2. If they take a square shape, a tray of offerings (anchaK) is demanded.
3. If they take the shape of a house, a ' state-hall ' (balei) is demanded.



Now take all kinds of fragrant flowers and shred them (buat bunga rampai), add the shredded blossoms of four which are scentless (for instance, blossoms of the selaguri, pulut-pulut, bali-adap, and kedudok), mix them and throw them into the jars, then plant in each jar the flower-spathe of an areca-palm (mayang pinang). Throw into each a "jar-stone" (i.e. a dollar), and the jars will be ready. You should then read the foregoing charms over each of them.

The extra jar which is filled with a sort of big nose-gay (gumbo) represents a pleasure-garden (taman bunga), and is intended to attract the soul (semangat) of the sick man.

Now take parched rice and hold it over the incense (di-ganggang) saying :-

" Peace be with you, O Wheat,  
You I wish to command, your co-operation I invoke

414 MEDICINE CHAP.

In ' inspecting ' the sickness of So-and-so.

Break neither plighted faith nor solemn promise,

But inspect the sickness of this grandson of Adam,

This follower of the Prophet Muhammad, of the race of the sons

of men, So-and-so ;

If anything should supervene,

Do you ' stir ' within this pure heart (of mine)."

Now scatter the parched rice upon the surface of the water in the jars, and watch for the signs :

1. If the rice is lumped together (bulat or berluboK) it is a good sign.
2. If it extends itself crosswise (panjang melintang) it is a bad sign.
3. If it takes the shape of a spirit-boat (lanchang) you must make a spirit-boat ; that is what is wanted.
4. If it keeps travelling either to the left or the right, it is a stream-spirit (anak sungei) which has affected the patient.
5. If it takes the shape of a crocodile, or anything of that sort, it is an earth-spirit (puaka) which has affected the patient.

The most popular method of propitiating evil spirits consists in the use of the sacrificial tray called Anchak.

This is " a small frame of bamboo or wood," a usually from two to three feet square and turned up at the sides, which are decorated with a long fringe (jari 'lipan) of plaited cocoa-nut leaf. Four rattan " suspenders " of equal length (tali penggantung) are fastened to the four corners, and are thence

carried up to meet at a point which may be from two to three feet above the tray.

These trays appear to be divisible into two classes, according to the objects which they are intended to serve. In the one case certain offerings (to

1 If ashore, it is usually suspended tripod, or a projecting pole affixed to from a tree. If at sea, from a wooden the seaward end of a fishing-stake.

#### PLATE 17. ANCHAK.

Model of the sacrificial tray (attchak) used by the medicine-man, showing the kind of fringe round the tray called " centipedes' feet," and the rice receptacles of plaited palm -fronds (kftupat and tipai) which are attached to the " suspenders" of the tray.

1'age 414.

#### vi THE SACRIFICIAL TRAY 415

be described presently) are laid upon the tray, which is carried out of the house to a suitable spot and there suspended to enable the spirits for whom it is designed to feed upon its contents. 1 In the other case certain objects are deposited upon it, into which the evil spirits are ceremoniously invited to enter, in which

case it must obviously be got rid of after the ceremony, and is therefore hung up in the jungle, or set adrift in the sea or the nearest river ; in the latter case it is called the " keeled sacrifice-tray " (anchak pelunas), and falls into line with other objects which are occasionally set adrift for the same purpose.

The offerings placed on the sacrificial tray vary considerably, according to the object of the ceremony, the means of the person for whose benefit they are offered, the caprice of the medicine-man who carries out the ceremony, and so on. 2

I shall therefore, in the present place, merely describe the contents of a more or less typical tray, with the main points of the accompanying ritual.

The bottom of the tray having been lined with banana -leaf, and thickly strewn with parched rice, there are deposited in the tray itself five " chews " of betel-leaf, five native " cigarettes " (rokofc), five wax tapers, five small water -receptacles or limas (made of banana-leaf and skewered together at each end), and five copper cents (or dollars). The articles just enumerated are divided into five portions, one of which

1 Another method is described by allowed to fly up, and all the things

Messrs. Clifford and Swettenham (vide on it are scattered by this means,"

their Malay Dictionary, s.v. Anchak) but it is not yet clear to which class

as follows : " The (anchak pgrbingkas} this use of the anchak should be

is fastened to the end of a branch, referred.

which is pulled down almost to the 2 Some of them are enumerated

ground, and held there while the under Fishing Ceremonies, pp. 311

medicine-man goes through his incanta- se</y. t supra. See also pp. 76, 257, 260.  
tion or invocation, after which it is

#### 416 MEDICINE CHAP.

is deposited in the centre of the tray, and the remainder in its four corners. Besides this there are to be deposited in the tray fourteen portions of meat (of fowl, goat, or buffalo, as the case may be), and fourteen portions of Malay "cakes," care being taken in each case to see that there are seven portions of cooked and seven portions of uncooked food provided. The rattan " suspenders," again, are hung with two sets of ornamental rice-receptacles made of plaited coconut leaf (fourteen of the long-shaped kind, or lepat, and fourteen of the diamond-shaped kind, or ketupaf). Besides this, two sets of (cooked and uncooked) packets of rice (each stained a different colour) are sometimes deposited in the tray, the colours used being white, yellow, red, black, blue, green, and purple. The only other articles required for the tray are a couple of eggs, of which one must, of course, be cooked and the other raw.

Of the water-receptacles, those in alternate corners are filled with water and cane-juice, the central receptacle being filled with the blood of the fowl (or other animal slain for the sacrifice).

Upon the ground, exactly underneath the tray,

should be deposited the feathers, feet, entrails, etc., of the fowl, portions of whose flesh have been used for the tray, together with the refuse of the parched rice and a censer. Strictly speaking, a white and a black fowl should be killed, but only half of each cooked, the remainder being left raw. The "portions" of fowl are as small as they can possibly be, a mere symbol (\*isharat) of each kind of food being all that the spirits are supposed to require. Sometimes funnel-shaped rice -receptacles are used, which are skewered with a bamboo skewer and called keronchot. Occasion-

#### vi CONTENTS OF THE TRAY 417

ally a standard censer (sangga ?) is used, the end of a piece of bamboo being split up and bent or opened outwards for several inches, and a piece of rattan (cane) being wound in and out among the split ends, so as to form a sort of funnel (about nine inches in diameter at the top), which is lined with banana leaf, filled with earth, and planted vertically in the ground, great care being taken to see that it does not lean out of the perpendicular. Live embers are placed upon it, incense crumbled over it (between the finger and thumb), and the appropriate charm recited. A specimen of a charm or formula used during the burning of incense will be found in the Appendix. 1

The ketupats are called (1) Sri negri (seven-cornered), or the "luck of the country"; (2) Buah kras (six-cornered), or the " candle-nut " ; (3) Bawang puteh (six-cornered), or "garlic"; (4) Ulu pengayoh (four-cornered), or the " paddle-handle " ; (5) Pasar (five-cornered), or the " market " ; (6) Bawang merah

(six-cornered), or the "onion " ; (7) Pasar Pahang (six-cornered), or the " Pahang market " ; (8) Telor, or the 11 hen's egg."

The lepats are called (i) Lepat daun niyor (5-6 inches long and made of cocoa-nut leaves) ; (2) Lepat tilam (of plantain leaves) ; (3) Lepat daun palas (of palas leaves, three-sided).

Diminutive models of various objects (also made of cocoa-nut leaves) are often added, e.g. burong ponggok, the owl ; kerbau, the buffalo ; rusa, the stag ; tekukur, the ground-dove ; ketam, the crab ; and (but very rarely) kuda, the horse.

The things deposited in the tray are intended for the spirits (Hantus) themselves; the

1 Vide App. xii.

2 E

4 i 8 MEDICINE CHAP.

refuse on the ground beneath it for their slaves (hamba).

Of the food in the tray, the cooked food is for the king of the spirits (Raja Hantu\ who is sometimes said to be the Wild Huntsman (Hantu Pemburu] and sometimes Batara Guru, and the uncooked for his following. But of the two eggs, the uncooked one is alleged to be for the Land-spirit (i.e. the Wild Huntsman), and the cooked for the Sea-spirit ; this assertion, however, requires some further investigation before it can be

unreservedly accepted.

#### The Wave-Offering

On one occasion, during my residence in the Kuala Langat district of Selangor, I had the good fortune to be present at the "waving" of a sacrificial tray (anckak) containing offerings to the spirits. The account of this ceremony, which I shall now give, is made up from notes taken during the actual performance. To commence : The Pawang sat down with his back to the patient, facing a multitude of dishes which contained the various portions of cooked and uncooked food. The tray itself was suspended at a height of about three feet from the ground in the centre of the room, just in front of the Pawang's head. Lighting a wax taper and removing the yam-leaf covering from the mouth of the jar containing "holy" water, the Pawang now " inspected " the water in the jar by gazing intently into its depths, and re-extinguished the taper. Then he fumigated his hands in the smoke of the censer, extended them for a brief interval over the " holy " water, took the censer in both hands, described three circles round the jar with it, set it down again,

vi WA VING THE ANCHAK 419

and stirred the water thrice with a small knife or dagger (Kris], the blade of which he kept in the water while he muttered a charm to himself. Then he charmed the betel-stand and the first dish of cooked food, pushing the latter aside and covering it with a small dish-cover as he finished the charm. Next, at the hands of one of the company, he accepted,



in two pieces, five cubits of yellow cloth (yellow being the royal colour), and a small vessel of "oil of Celebes," with which, it may be added, he anointed the palms of both hands before he touched the cloth itself. Next, he fumigated the latter in the smoke of the censer, one end of the cloth being grasped firmly in the right hand, and the remainder of it being passed round the right wrist, and over and under the right arm, while the loose end trailed across his lap. Next, after repeating the usual charm, he breathed on one end of the cloth, passed the whole of the cloth through his fingers, fumigated it, and laid it aside ; took an egg which was presented to him upon a tray, and deposited it exactly in the centre of a large dish of parched rice. Next, he pushed aside the jar of holy water, lowered the tray by means of the cord attached to it (which passed over a beam), and proceeded to supervise the preparation of the tray, which was being decorated with the "centipede" fringe by one of the company acting as an assistant. The fringe having been fitted by the latter to the edges of the tray, and the latter lined with three thicknesses of banana leaf, the Pawang described a circle round it thrice with the censer, and then deposited the censer upon the floor, exactly under the centre of the tray. Then anointing his hands again he passed them over both tray and fringe. A brief pause followed, and then the Pawang took the larger piece of

420 MEDICINE CHAP.

yellow cloth and wrapped it like a royal robe around the shoulders of the patient as he sat up inside his mosquito curtain. Another brief pause, and the Pawang betook himself once more to the filling of the

tray. Taking a large bowl of parched rice, he scooped up the rice in his hands, and let it run through his fingers into the tray, until there was a layer of parched rice in the latter of at least an inch in depth, and then deposited the egg, already alluded to, in the very centre of the parched rice. Next he took a comb of bananas (presented by one of the company), and cutting them off one by one deposited them in a dish, from which they were presently transferred to the tray. The Pawang now returned to the patient, and kneeling down in front of him, fumigated his hands in the smoke of the censer, and then, muttering a charm, wrapped the smaller piece of yellow cloth turban-wise round his own head, and slowly and carefully pushed the yellow-robed patient (who was still in a sitting posture) forward until he reached a spot which was exactly under the centre of the tray, and which faced, I was told, the "place of the Rising Sun."

The long straw-coloured streamers of the tray-fringe dropped gracefully around the patient on every side, and had it not been for occasional bright glimpses of the yellow cloth he would have been almost invisible.

The censer, voluming upwards its ash-gray smoke, was now passed from hand to hand three times round the patient, and finally deposited on the floor at his feet.

The loading of the tray now recommenced, and the Pawang standing up and looking towards the south, deposited in it carefully the several portions of

"cooked" offerings (the sum of the various portions making up a whole fowl). Then, after washing his hands, he added to the tray small portions of rice variously prepared and coloured (viz. parched and washed rice, and rice stained yellow (saffron), green, red, blue, and black, seven kinds in all). Next he deposited in the tray the uncooked portions, whose sum also amounted to a whole fowl, then, after a further hand-washing, the "cakes," and finally, after a last washing, he fastened to the "suspenders" 1 of the tray the small ornamental rice-bags called ketupat and lepat?

But the list of creature comforts provided for the spirits comprised other things besides food. Five miniature water-buckets, each manufactured from a strip of banana leaf skewered together at each end with a bamboo pin, were now filled, the alternate corner ones with water and cane-juice (called "palm-toddy" in the Spirit Language), and the central one with the blood of the fowls killed for the sacrifice. They were then duly deposited in the tray by the Pawang. Five waxen tapers, to "light the spirits to their food," were next "charmed" and lighted, and planted in the centre and four corners respectively.

Finally, no doubt for the spirits' after-dinner enjoyment, five "chews" of betel-leaf and five native-made cigarettes (tobacco rolled in strips of palm-leaf), were charmed and actually lighted at a lamp, and deposited in the tray with the other offerings, and at the same

1 So called in Malay (tali pfnggan- 8 Kttupat and Ityat. There were tong) ; they consist of the four cords fourteen of each kind of bag, the

which start from the four corners of the kZtupats being diamond-shaped and the  
ay respectively, and are carried up to IZpats cylindrical. Each set of fourteen  
eet at a point some two or three feet bags contains seven portions of cooked  
ove the centre of the tray, from which and seven portions of uncooked food,  
aint upwards a single cord only is Vide also supra.

#### 422 MEDICINE CHAP.

time five 50 cent (silver) pieces of Straits money, called  
"tray-stones," were added to the medley, evidently  
with the object of preventing the good temper of  
the spirits from being disturbed by " shortness of  
cash."

The loading of the tray being now complete, the  
Pawang walked thrice round the patient (who was still  
overshadowed by the tray), and passed the censer  
round him thrice. Standing then with his face to the  
east, so as to look in the same direction as the patient,  
he grasped the " suspenders " of the tray with both  
hands at their converging point, and thrice muttered a  
charm, giving a downward tug to the cord of the tray  
at the end of each repetition. This done, he removed  
the yellow cloth from his head, and fastened it round  
the tray-cord at the point where the " suspenders " con-  
verged, and then "waved" the offering by causing the  
loaded tray with its flaring tapers to swing slowly  
backwards and forwards just over the patient's head.  
Next, letting the tray slowly down and detaching it

from the cord, at the converging point, he again "waved" it slowly to and fro amid the flaring of the tapers, seven times in succession, and held it out for the patient to spit into. When this was done he sallied out into the darkness of the night carrying the tray, and gaining the jungle, suspended it from a tree (of the kind called petal belalang] which had been selected that very day for the purpose. A white ant, immediately settling upon the offering, was hailed by the Malays present with great delight as a sign that the spirits had accepted the offering, whereupon we all returned to the house and the company broke up. The ceremony had commenced about 8 P.M., and lasted about an hour and a half, and the number of people

vi THE LI MAS 423

present was fourteen, seven male and seven female, which was the number stipulated by the Pawang.

Another form of "propitiation" (uang-buangan limas] ceremony consists in loading a limas with the offerings. The limas is a receptacle of about a span (sa-jengkaf) in length, made of banana -leaf folded together at the ends and skewered with a bamboo pin. Inside it are deposited the offerings, which consist of the following articles : a chupak (half cocoa-nutful) of " parched " rice, a set of three, five, or seven bananas, a "pinch" (sa-jempuf] of "saffron" rice, a pinch of " washed " rice, a native cigarette (rokoK), an egg, a wax taper, two "chews" of betel-leaf, and a betel-leaf twisted up into the shape of a spiral (pantat siput\ One (at least) of the two "chews" of betel must be specially prepared, as it is

to be left behind for the spirits to chew, whilst the other is taken back into the presence of the sick man, where the medicine - man chews it and ejects the chewed leaf (di-sembor) upon the "small" of the sick man's back. In the case of the "chew" which is left behind for the spirits, the ordinary portion of betel -nut must be replaced by nutmeg, the gambier by mace, and the lime by "oil of Celebes" (minyak Bugis],

When the ceremony of loading the limas is complete, it is carried down to the nearest river or sea, and there set adrift with the following words :

" Peace be with you, Khailir (Khizr), Prophet of God and Lord  
of water,

Maduraya is the name of your sire,  
Madaruti the name of your mother,  
Si KSkas the name of their child ;  
Accept this present from your younger brother, Si Kelcas,

424 MEDICINE CHAP.

Cause him no sickness or headache.

Here is his, your younger brother's, present."

Here the limas is set adrift, and the water underneath it scooped up and carried home, where it is used for bathing the sick man.

Another very simple form of " propitiation " is called *ambang - ambangan*, and is performed as follows :

Take seven "chews" of betel-leaf, seven native cigarettes (*rokok*), seven bananas, an egg, and an overflowing *chupak* (half cocoa-nutful) of parched rice (*bertih sa-chupak abong*), 1 roll them all up together in a banana leaf (which must be a cubit in length and of the same variety of banana as the first), and deposit them in a place where three roads meet (if anything "a little way along the left-hand road of the three,") and repeat this charm :

" *Jembalang Jembali*, Demon of the Earth,  
Accept this portion as your payment  
And restore So-and-So.  
But if you do not restore him  
I shall curse you with the saying,  
' There is no god but God,' " etc.

The above ceremony is generally used in the case of fever complaint.

Counter - charms for "neutralising" the active principle of poisons form, as a rule, one of the most important branches of the pharmacopoeic system among the less civilised Malay tribes. A settled form of government and the softening of manners due to contact with European civilisation has, however, diminished the importance (I speak, of course,

1 Abong =f\i\\ to overflowing ; cp. mfrabong^ etc.

from the Malay point of view) of this branch of the subject in the Western Malay States of the Peninsula, where poisoning cases are very rarely heard of. Malay women have always possessed the reputation of being especially proficient in the use of poison ; ground glass and the furry spicules obtained from the leaf-cases of some kinds of bamboo being their favourite weapons.

This idea (of using a charm to " neutralise " the active principle of poison) has been extended by Malay medicine -men to cover all cases where any evil principle (even, for instance, a familiar spirit) is believed to have entered the sick person's system. All such charms are piously regarded by devout Muhammadans as gifts due to the mercy of God, who is believed to have sent them down to the Prophet Muhammad by the hand of his servant Gabriel. This doctrine we find clearly stated in the charms themselves, e.g. (somewhat tautologically) :

" Neutralising charms sprang from God,  
Neutralising charms were created by God,  
Neutralising charms were a boon from God,  
Who commanded Prince Gabriel  
To bring them unto Muhammad."

The ceremony of applying such charms generally takes the form of grating a bezoar - stone \* (batu guliga], mixing the result with water, and drinking it after repeating the charm.



Thus in one of the charms quoted in the Appendix  
we read :

" The Upas loses its venom,  
And Poison loses its venom,  
And the Sea-Snake loses its venom,

1 As to these stones, vide p. 274, supra.

426 MEDICINE CHAP.

And the poison-tree of Borneo loses its venom,

Everything that is venomous loses its venom,

By virtue of my use of the Prayer of the Magic Bezoar- Stone."

Of the sea-snake (ular gerang] I was told that it  
was about two cubits in length, and that it was the most  
poisonous snake in existence ; "In fact," my informant  
declared, "if your little finger is bitten by it you must  
cut off the finger ; if your oar-blade is bitten by it  
you must throw away the oar." 1 And again of the  
Ipoh, or " upas " (which is one of the chief ingredients  
in the blow-gun poison used by the wild tribes), I was  
told that if a man who was "struck" by it was sup-  
ported by another his supporter would die, and that  
so far from its virulence becoming then exhausted, it  
would even kill a person who was seven times re-  
moved, in point of contact, from the person originally  
affected. 2

The above charm terminates as follows :

" Let this my prayer be sharp as steel,  
Swift as lightning,  
Fleet as the wind !  
Grant this by virtue of my use of the prayer of Dato' Malim

Karimun,

Who has become a saint through religious penance  
Performed at the headwaters of the river of Sairan in the interior  
of Egypt,  
By the grace of," etc.

I may add that when you are collecting the  
materials for a neutralising ceremony (tawar) the  
following formula should be used :

1 Kalau k?na kttingking, Krat-lah I believe, venomous. Vide Miscell.

kc'lingking, kalau kena datin dayong, Papers relating to Indo - China, First  
di-chatok-nya, champak-lah dayong. Series, vol. ii. pp. 226-238.

Numerous sea-snakes do, as a fact, 2 Ipoh ra'yat laut, kalati kttna sa-  
exist in the seas of the Malay Penin- orang di-sandarkan sa- orang, matt  
siila and Archipelago. They are all, sampei tujuh orang Mrsandar.

vi BADI 427

" Not mine are these materials,

They are the materials of KSmal-ul-hakim ; 1  
Not to me belongs this neutralising charm,  
To Malim Saidi belongs this neutralising charm.  
It is not I who apply it,  
It is Malim Karimun who applies it."

## Badi

The next class of medicinal ceremonies consists of rites intended to effect the expulsion from the patient's body of all kinds of evil influences or principles, such as may have entered into a man who has unguardedly touched a dead animal or bird from which the badi has not yet been expelled, or who has met with the Wild Huntsman in the forest.' 2

Badi is the name given to the evil principle which, according to the view of Malay medicine-men, attends (like an evil angel) everything that has life. [It must not be forgotten when we find it used of inert objects, such as trees, and even of stones or minerals, that these too are animate objects from the Malay point of view.] Von de Wall describes it as "the enchanting or destroying influence which issues from anything, e.g. from a tiger which one sees, 8 from a poison-tree which one passes under, from the saliva of a mad dog, from an action which one has performed ; the contagious principle of morbid matter."

Hence the ceremony which purports to drive out this evil principle is of no small importance in Malay

1 Supposed to be identical with fascination which a tiger has for its

Lukmanu-'l-hakim, a mysterious person prey. In Selangor this fascination is mentioned in the Koran. Vide Hughes, called g'run or pangs'" run i the case

-Diet, of Islam, s.v. Luqman. of a tiger, and badi only in the case

1 For the Wild Huntsman, vide of a snake the person affected by it

Birds and Bird-charms, Chap. V. pp. being said to be kfna g'run or kfna

1 13-120, supra. badi, as the case may be.

3 Apparently v. d. W. means the

#### 428 MEDICINE CHAP.

medicine. I may take this opportunity of pointing out that I have used the word "mischief" to translate it when dealing with the charms, as this is the nearest English equivalent which I have been able to find ; indeed, it appears a very fairly exact equivalent when we remember its use in English in such phrases as " It's got the mischief in it," which is sometimes used even of inanimate objects.

There are a hundred and ninety of these mischiefs, according to some, according to others, a hundred and ninety-three. Their origin is very variously given. One authority says that the first badi sprang from three drops of Adam's blood (which were spilt on the ground). Another (rather inconsistently) declares that the "mischief" (badi) residing in an iguana (biawak) was the origin of all subsequent "mischiefs," yet adds later that the " Heart of Timber" was their

origin, and yet again that the yellow glow at sunset (called Mambang Kuning or the " Yellow Deity ") was their origin. These two latter are, perhaps the most usual theories, but a third medicine-man declares that the first badivras the offspring of the Jin ("genie") Ibn Ujan (Ibnu Jan?), who resides in the clouds (or caverns ?) and hollows of the hills. Thus do Malay medicine-men disagree.

These "mischiefs" reside not only in animate, but also in inanimate objects. Thus in one of the elephant-charms given in the Appendix several different " mischiefs " are described as residing in earth, ant-hills, wood, water, stone, and elephants (or rhinoceroses) respectively. Again, in a deer-charm, various " mischiefs " are requested to return to their place of origin, i.e. to the Iguana (strictly speaking, the Monitor Lizard), Heart of Timber, and the Yellow Glow of

#### vi CASTING OUT MISCHIEFS 429

Sunset. Yet another deer-charm calls upon " Badi " (as the offspring of the Jin Ibn Ujan, who resides in the clouds and hollows of the hills), to return thereto. 1

I will now proceed to describe the ceremony of " casting out " these " mischiefs."

The chief occasions on which this casting out takes place are, first, when somebody is ill, and his sickness is attributed to his accidental contact with (and consequent " possession by ") one of these mischiefs ; and,

secondly, when any wild animal or bird is killed. The ceremony of casting out the mischief from the carcasses of big game will be found described under the heading of " Hunting Ceremonies." I shall here confine myself to a brief description of the ceremony as conducted for the benefit of sick persons.

First make up a bunch of leaves (sa-ckerek), consisting of the shrubs called pulut-pulut and selaguri, with branches of the gandarusa and lenjuang merah (red dracaena), all of which are wrapped together in a leaf of the si-pulih, and tied round with a piece of tree -bark (kulit trap), or the akar gasing-gasing. With this leaf-brush you are to cast out the mischief. Then you grate on to a saucer small pieces of ebony wood, brazil wood, " laka" wood, sandal wood, and eagle-wood (lignaloës), mix them with water, putting in a few small pieces of scrap-iron, and rub the patient all over with the mixture.

1 Vide App. lx., Ixxii., Ixxix. The " Sang Marak, Sang Badi" (v. App.

different names under which "Badi" Ixxix.), and "///iwfa/awf Badi"(v. App.

is invoked are worth noting ; e.g. Ixxx. ). I may remark that Sabaliyu is

"Badiyu, Mak Badi, Badi Panji, Mak given by Logan in the\_/. /. A. vol. i.

Buta," in an elephant-charm (App. p. 263, as meaning a deer in the Cam-

"lx.); and again " Ah Badi, Mak phor Language (bhasa kapor or pantang

Badi" in a deer-charm (v. App. Ixxii.), kapor) of Johor, and this word was after -

and in a later deer-charm, " Hei Badi wards confirmed by Mr. D. F. A.

Serang, Badi Mak Buta, Si Panckur, Hervey.  
Mak Tuli" (v. App. Ixxix.), and again

430 MEDICINE CHAP.

As you do this, repeat the appropriate charm ;  
then take the brush of leaves and stroke the patient  
all over downwards from head to foot, saying :

" Peace be with you, Prophet Noah, to whom belong the trees,  
And Prophet Elias who planted them.  
I crave as a boon the leaves of these shrubs  
To be a drug and a neutralising (power)  
Within the body, frame, and person of So-and-So.  
If you (addressing the leaves) refuse to enter (the body of So-  
and-So),

You shall be cursed with my ( curse of the nine countries,'  
By (the power of) the word 'There is no god but God,' " etc.

Whilst reciting the above, stand upright, close to the  
patient's head, grasping a spear in your left hand.  
Brandish this spear over the body of the patient,  
drawing a long breath. 1

This spear must afterwards be ransomed, (say) for  
forty cents ; in default of which payment it is forfeited  
to the medicine-man.

The directions for another form of the ceremony  
just described ("casting out the mischief"), are as  
follows :

Whenever a person is suffering from the influence

of a waxen image (such as is described elsewhere), 2

1 Influence of the Breath in Healing. Western magnetists and mesmerists.

In Notes and Queries, No. I, p. 24, The miraculous cures of the Messiah

a Malay bomor, or doctor, is described were, according to Moslems, mostly

as blowing upon something to be used performed by aspiration. They hold

as medicine. Breathing upon sick per- that in the days of Isa, physic had

sons and upon food, water, medicines, reached its highest development, and

etc., to be administered to them is that his miracles were mostly miracles

a common ceremony among Malay of medicine ; whereas in Mohammed's

doctors and midwives. The following time eloquence had attained its climax,

note would seem to show that the and, accordingly, his miracles were those

Malays have learnt it from their Mu- of eloquence, as shown in the Koran

hammadan teachers : and Ahadis." The Book of the Thou-

"Healing by the breath [Arab. sand Nights and a Night, Burton, vol.

Nafahal, breathings, benefits, the Heb. v.p. 30. NotesandQueries,y.^?.^4.6".,

Neshamah, opp. to Nephest (soul), and S.B., No. 4, sec. 92, issued with

Ruach (spirit)] is a popular idea through- No. 1 7.

out the East, and not unknown to 2 Vide pp. 569-574, infra.



you must rub him (or her) all over with limes in order to " cast out the mischief." These limes must be of seven different kinds, and you will require three of each kind. When you have got them, fumigate them with incense and repeat the appropriate charm, which is practically an appeal addressed to the spirit of the limes to assist in extracting the poisonous principle from the body of the sick man :

" Peace be with you, O Lelang,

We have been brothers from the former time until now,  
I am fain to order you to assist me in extracting everything that

is poisonous

From the body and limbs of So-and-So.

Break not your solemn promise,

Break not your plighted faith,

And use not deceit or wiles," etc.

Of course the luckless spirit is told that if he does not do exactly as he is bidden he must expect the curse to follow.

This charm must be repeated overnight, and early next morning three thicknesses of birah leaves must be laid down (for the patient to stand upon during the lustration). The seven sorts of limes are at the same time to be squeezed into a bowl and divided into three portions. These portions are to be used three times during the day, at sunrise, noon, and sundown respectively, partly for washing off the cosmetics (which are

rubbed all over the body), and partly as a medicinal draught or potion.

In the morning the cosmetic must be white (bedak puteh lulut\ at noon it must be red (bedak merak), and . at sundown black (bedak hitain). The " trash " of the limes (after squeezing) is wrapped up in a birak leaf at evening, and either carried out to the sea (into which it is dropped), or deposited ashore at a safe

#### 432 MEDICINE CHAP.

distance from the house. The only special taboo mentioned for this ceremony is that the patient must not during its continuance meet anybody who has come from a distance.

Another very curious form of this ceremony of " casting out devils " was described to me by a Kelantan Malay. It is worked on the substitute or "scape-goat" principle (tukar gantt), and the idea is to make little dough images of all kinds of birds, beasts, fishes, and even inanimate objects (a few of the former being fowls, ducks, horses, apes, buffaloes, bullocks, wild cattle (seladang), deer, mouse-deer, and elephants, besides those enumerated in the charm itself, whilst exceptions are to be the " unlucky " animals (benatang sial) such as cats, tigers, pigs, dogs, snakes, and iguanas). When made they are to be deposited together in a heap upon a sacrificial tray (anckak], together with betel-leaves, cigarettes, and tapers. One of the tapers is made to stand upon a silver dollar, with the end of a piece of particoloured thread inserted between the dollar and the foot of the taper ; and the other end of

this thread is given to the patient to hold whilst the necessary charm is being repeated.

Part of this charm is worth quoting, as it helps to explain the line of thought on which the medicine-man is working :

" I have made a substitute for you,  
And engage you for hire.

As for your wish to eat, I give you food,

As for your wish to drink, I give you drink.

Lo, I give you good measure whether of sharks,

Skates, lobsters, crabs, shell-fish (both of land and sea)

Every kind of substitute I give you,

Good measure whether of flesh or of blood, both cooked and raw.

Accept, accept duly this banquet of mine.

vi THE SPIRIT BOA T 433

It was good at the first : if it is not good now,  
It is not I who give it."

The explanation of this part of the ceremony is that the evil spirit, or "mischief," is supposed to leave the body of the sick man, and to proceed (guided, of course, by the many-coloured thread which the patient holds in his hand) to enter into the choice collection of

" scapegoats " lying in the tray. As soon as his devil-ship is got fairly into the tray, the mediciric-man looses three slip-knots (lepas-lefias), and repeats a charm to induce the evil spirit to go, and throws away the untied knots outside the house.

The original " disease-boat " used in Selangor was a model of a special kind of Malay vessel called lan-chang. This lanchang was a two-masted vessel with galleries (dandan) fore and aft, armed with cannon, and used by Malay Rajas on the Sumatran coast. This latter fact was, no doubt, one reason for its being selected as the type of boat most likely to prove acceptable to the spirits. To make it still further acceptable, however, the model was not unfrequently stained with turmeric or saffron, yellow being recognised as the royal colour among the Malays.

Occasionally, on the other hand, a mere raft (rakit) is set adrift, sometimes a small model of the balei (state-chamber), and sometimes only a set of the banana-leaf receptacles called limas.

The vessel in the case of an important person is occasionally of great size and excellent finish indeed, local tradition has it that an exceptionally large and perfect specimen (which was launched upon the Klang river in Selangor some years ago, on the occasion of an illness of the Tungku "Chik, eldest daughter of the late Sultan), was actually towed down to sea by the

2 F

Government steam launch 'Abdul Samad. When all is ready the lanchang is loaded with offerings, which are of an exactly similar character to those which are deposited on the sacrificial tray or anchak<sup>^</sup> already described. Then one end of a piece of yellow thread is fastened to the patient's wrist (the other end being presumably made fast to the spirit-boat, or lanchang] ; incense is burnt and a charm recited, the purport of it being to persuade the evil spirits which have taken possession of the patient to enter on board the vessel. This, when they are thought to have done so, is then 2 taken down to the sea or river and set adrift, invariably at the ebb tide, which is supposed to carry the boat (and the spirits with it) "to another country." One of the charms used at this stage of the ceremony even mentions the name of the country to which the devils are to be carried, the place singled out for this distinction being the Island of Celebes! The passage in question runs as follows :

" Peace be unto you, Devils of the sea, and Demons of the sea,  
Neither on cape, nor bay, nor sandbank be ye stuck or stranded !  
This vessel (lanchang) is that of Arong, 3

1 Vide pp. 418 seqq., supra. and repeats the charm. A small  
Strictly speaking, money (which portion of each dish deposited in the  
  
is called batu-batu lanchang or lanchang lanchang has to be carried back to the  
stones) should always form part of them. patient's house, and there administered  
  
In Kedah three kendgri (one ktnderi to the patient, together with water  
  
amounting to three cents) are said to scooped up in a bowl from underneath

be used ; in Perak three -wang, and in the lanchang as it lay in the water be-

Selangor three duits (cents). fore drifting away. As the sick man

2 I believe this usually takes place receives the offerings, the person who immediately after the ceremony, but administers them says, addressing the one medicine-man whom I knew ('Che spirit of evil, " Here is your wage, Amal of Jugra) used to keep the boat return not back here unto So-and-So ; into which the spirits were thought to and cause him to be sick no more," and have entered until the patient recovered, the spirit replies through the man's and then set it adrift. When the mouth, " I will never return." medicine-man is launching it, he takes 3 Arong also means " to cross the the boat in both hands, and repeatedly water," and there may be some doubt gives it a rotatory movement towards as to the precise meaning of this line, the left (as if he were using a sieve), See the original in App. cciv.

vi LANCHANG CHARMS 435

Do you assist in guarding this offering from his grandchildren,

And vex not this vessel.

I request you to escort it to the land of Celebes,

To its own place.

By the grace of," etc.

This same charm is used -mutatis mutandis for the Balei (Spirit-hall).

A common form of the "Lanchang" charm runs as follows :

" Ho, elders of the upper reaches,  
Elders of the lower reaches,  
Elders of the dry land,  
Elders of the river-flats,

Assemble ye, O people, Lords of hill and hill-foot,  
Lords of cavern and hill-locked basin,  
Lords of the deep primeval forest,  
Lords of the river-bends,

Come on board this Lanchang, assembling in your multitudes,  
So may ye depart with the ebbing stream,  
Depart on the passing breeze,  
Depart in the yawning earth,  
Depart in the red-dyed earth.  
Go ye to the ocean which has no wave,  
And the plain where no green herb grows,  
And never return hither.  
But if ye return hither,  
Ye shall be consumed by the curse.  
At sea ye shall get no drink,  
Ashore ye shall get no food,  
But gape (in vain) about the world.  
By the grace of," etc.

Sometimes the crocodile-spirit is requested to act  
as the forwarding agent in the transaction ; thus we  
find a short lanckang-c\2irm running as follows :

" Ho, Elder of the Sloping Bank, Jambu Agai, 1  
Receive this (lanchang) and forward it to the River-Bay,  
It is So-and-So who presents it  
Sa-rkong is the name of the (spirit of the) Bay,

1 i.e. the Crocodile-spirit (vide pp. 286 (note), 298, supra.)

436 MEDICINE CHAP.

Sa-reking the name of the (spirit of the) Cape,  
Si 'Abas, their child, is the rocky islet ;

I ask (you) to forward this present at once to the God of Mid-currents."

A somewhat longer charm, which is given in the Appendix, commences by making an interesting point

" Peace be with you ! O crew newly come from your shipwrecked

barque on the high seas,

Spurned by the billows, blown about by the gale ;  
Come on board (this lanchang) in turn and get you food."

The speaker goes on to say that he recognises their right to levy toll all over the country, and has made this lanchang for them as a substitute (tukar ganti}, implying, no doubt, in place of the one which they had lost. In any case, however, there can be little doubt that the " barque wrecked on the high seas " is the wasted body of the sick man, of which the spirits were so recently in possession, and in substitution for which they are offered the spirit-boat in question.

Tiger Spirit

I shall now proceed to describe the ceremony of invoking the Tiger Spirit for the purpose of obtaining his assistance in expelling a rival spirit of less power.



In the autumn of 1896 (in the Kuala Langat District of Selangor) the brother of my Malay collector 'Umar happening to fall ill of some slight ailment, I asked and obtained permission to be present at the ceremony of doctoring the patient. The time fixed for the commencement of the ceremony (which is usually repeated for three consecutive nights) was seven o'clock on the following evening. On reaching the

vi THE TIGER SPIRIT 437

house at the time appointed I was met by 'Umar, and ascending the house -ladder, was invited to seat myself upon a mat about two yards from the spot where the medicine-man was expected to take up his position. Having done so, and looking round, I found that there were in all nine persons present (including myself, but exclusive of the Pawang, his wife, or the patient), and I was informed that although it is not necessary for the same persons to be present on each of the three nights, the greatest care must be taken to see that the number of persons present, which should never, in strictness, be an even number, does not vary from night to night, because to allow any such variation would be to court disaster. Hence I myself was only enabled to be present as a substitute for one of the sick man's relatives who had been there on the preceding night. 1

The accompanying diagram shows (approximately) the relative positions of all who were present. In one corner of the room was the patient's bed (sleeping-mat) and mosquito curtain with a patchwork front,

and in a line parallel to the bed stood the three jars of water, each decorated with the sort of fringe or collar of plaited cocoa-nut fronds called "centipedes' feet" (jari ' lipan], and each, too, furnished with a fresh yam-leaf covering to its mouth. A little nearer to me than the three water-jars, but in the same line, stood a fairly big jar similarly decorated, but filled with a big bouquet of artificial "flowers" and orna-

1 In this connection it may be added with cocoa-nut leaves hung on it. is that there are sundry medical "taboos" often drawn across the path as an in- in use on various occasions : e.g. it is dication of such prohibition. The fine sometimes forbidden to enter the house for breaking such a taboo (langgar where the sick man lies or to approach gawar-gawar) was " half a bhara," or it by a particular path, and a string, in the case of a Raja "two bharas."

438

MEDICINE

CHAP.

ments instead of the water. These flowers were  
skilfully manufactured from plaited strips of palm-  
leaf, and in addition to mere " flowers " represented  
such objects as rings, cocoa-nuts, centipedes, doves, and  
the like, all of which were made of the plaited fronds  
referred to. This invention was intended (I was

^Medicine-man's wife  
J^fwith tambourine)

Head

^A woman of  
j^the household |

Sleeping -mat

fp"\*\*\*' Medicine-man \  
r\*fc> A / !-  
5 ^ ^vVy^ ^^ j  
\~^\Censer

r j i/or with artificial J

& curtain of  
the Patient

root

'lowers

Self ~

4

/Pest o/ company

FIG. 2. Ceremony of invoking the tiger spirit.

informed) to represent a pleasure - garden (toman bunga), and indeed was so called; it was (I believe) intended to attract the spirit whom it was the object of the ceremony to invoke. In front of the three jars stood, as a matter of course, a censer filled with burning embers, and a box containing the usual accessories for the chewing of betel. Everything being now ready, the medicine- man appeared and took his seat beside the censer, his wife, an aged

vi THE INVOCATION 439

woman, whose office was to chant the invocation, to her own accompaniment, taking her seat at the same time near the head of the patient's sleeping - mat. Presently she struck up the invocation (lagu pemang-

gil), and we listened in rapt attention as the voice, at first weak and feeble with age, gathered strength and wailed ever higher and shriller up to the climax at the end of the chant. At the time it was hard to distinguish the words, but I learnt from her afterwards that this was what she sang :

" Peace be unto you, Penglima Lenggang Laut !

Of no ordinary beauty

Is the Vessel of Pnglima Lenggang Laut !

The Vessel that is called ' The Yellow Spirit-boat,'

The Vessel that is overlaid with vermilion and ivory,

The Vessel that is gilded all over ;

Whose Mast is named ' Prince MSndela,'

Whose Shrouds are named 'The Shrouds that are silvered,'

Whose Oars are named ' The Feet of the Centipede '

(And whose Oarsmen are twice seven in number).

Whose Side is named ' Civet-cat Fencing,'

Whose Rudder is named 'The Pendulous Bees'-nest,'

Whose Galleries are named ' Struggling Pythons,'

Whose Pennon flaps against the deckhouse,

Whose Streamers sport in the wind,

And whose Standard waves so bravely.

Come hither, good sir ; come hither, my master,

It is just the right moment to veer your vessel.

Master of the Anchor, heave up the anchor ;

Master of the Foretop, spread the sails ;

Master of the Helm, turn the helm ;

Oarsmen, bend your oars ;

Whither is our vessel yawing to ?

The vessel whose starting-place is the Navel of the Seas,

And that yaws towards the Sea where the ' Pauh Janggi ' grows,

Sporting among the surge and breakers,

Sporting among the surge and following the wave-ridges.

It were well to hasten, O Penglima Lenggang Laut,

' Be not careless or slothful,

Linger not by inlet or river-reach,

Dally not with mistress or courtesan,

But descend and enter into your embodiment."

A number of rhymed stanzas follow which will be found in the Appendix.

Meanwhile the medicine-man was not backward in his preparations for the proper reception of the spirit. First he scattered incense on the embers and fumigated himself therewith, "shampooing" himself, so to speak, with his hands, and literally bathing in the cloud of incense which volumed up from the newly-replenished censer and hung like a dense gray mist over his head. Next he inhaled the incense through his nostrils, and announced in the accents of what is called the spirit- language (bhasa hantu) that he was going to "lie down." This he accordingly did, reclining upon his back, and drawing the upper end of his long plaid sarong over his head so as to completely conceal his features. The invocation was not yet ended, and for some time we sat in the silence of expectation. At length, however, the moment of possession arrived, and with a violent convulsive movement, which was startling in its suddenness, the "Pawang" rolled over on to his face. Again a brief interval ensued, and a second but somewhat less violent spasm shook his frame, the spasm being strangely followed by a dry and ghostly cough. A moment later and the Pawang, still with shrouded head, was seated bolt upright facing the tambourine player. Then he fronted round, still in a sitting posture, until he faced the jars, and removed the yam -leaf covering from the mouth of each jar in turn.

Next he kindled a wax taper at the flame of a lamp placed for the purpose just behind the jars, and planted

it firmly on the brim of the first jar by spilling a little wax upon the spot where it was to stand. Two

#### vi DETAILS OF THE CEREMONY 441

similar tapers having been kindled and planted upon the brims of the second and third jars, he then partook of a "chew" of betel-leaf (which was presented to him by one of the women present), crooning the while to himself.

This refreshment concluded, he drew from his girdle a bezoar or talismanic stone (batu penawar\ and proceeded to rub it all over the patient's neck and shoulders. Then, facing about, he put on a new white jacket and head-cloth which had been placed beside him for his use, and girding his plaid (sarong] about his waist, drew from its sheath a richly-wrought dagger (Kris) which he fumigated in the smoke of the censer and returned to its scabbard.

He next took three silver 20-cent pieces of "Straits" coinage, to serve as batu buyong, or "jar-stones," and after "charming" them dropped each of the three in turn into one of the water-jars, and "inspected" them intently as they lay at the bottom of the water, shading, at the same time, his eyes with his hand from the light of the tapers. He now charmed several handfuls of rice ("parched," "washed," and "saffron" rice), and after a further inspection declared, in shrill, unearthly accents, that each of the coins was lying exactly under its own respective taper, and that therefore his "child" (the sick man) was very dangerously ill, though he might yet possibly recover with the aid



of the spirit. Next, scattering the rice round the row of jars (the track of the rice thus forming an ellipse), he broke off several small blossom -stalks from a sheaf of areca-palm blossom, and making them up with sprays of champaka into three separate bouquets, placed one of these improvised nosegays in each of the three jars of water. On the floor at the back of the

#### 442 MEDICINE CHAP.

row of jars he next deposited a piece of white cloth, five cubits in length, which he had just previously fumigated. Again drawing the dagger already referred to, the Pawang now successively plunged it up to the hilt into each of the three bouquets (in which hostile spirits might, I was told, possibly be lurking). Then seizing an unopened blossom-spathe of the areca-palm, he anointed the latter all over with "oil of Celebes," extracted the sheaf of palm-blossom from its casing, fumigated it, and laid it gently across the patient's breast. Rapidly working himself up into a state of intense excitement, and with gestures of the utmost vehemence, he now proceeded to "stroke" the patient with the sheaf of blossom rapidly downwards, in the direction of the feet, on reaching which he beat out the blossom against the floor. Then turning the patient over on to his face, and repeating the stroking process, he again beat out the blossom, and then sank back exhausted upon the floor, where he lay face downwards, with his head once more enveloped in the folds of the sarong.

A long interval now ensued, but at length, after many convulsive twitchings, the shrouded figure arose,

amid the intense excitement of the entire company, and went upon its hands and feet. The Tiger Spirit had taken possession of the Pawang's body, and presently a low, but startingly life-like growl the unmistakable growl of the dreaded " Lord of the Forest " seemed to issue from somewhere under our feet, as the weird shrouded figure began scratching furiously at the mat upon which it had been quietly lying, and then, with occasional pauses for the emission of the growls, which had previously startled us, and the performance of wonderful cat-like leaps, rapidly licked

vi POSSESSION 443

up the handfuls of rice which had been thrown upon the floor in front of it. This part of the performance lasted, however, but a few minutes, and then the evident excitement of the onlookers was raised to fever pitch, as the bizarre, and, as it seemed to our fascinated senses, strangely brute-like form stooped suddenly forward, and slowly licked over, as a tigress would lick its cub, the all but naked body of the patient a performance (to a European) of so powerfully nauseating a character that it can hardly be conceived that any human being could persist in it unless he was more or less unconscious of his actions. At all events, after his complete return to consciousness at the conclusion of the ceremony, even the Pawang experienced a severe attack of nausea, such as might well be supposed to be the result of his performance. Meanwhile, however, the ceremony continued. Reverting to a sitting posture (though still with shrouded head), the Pawang now leaned forward over the patient, and with the point of his dagger drew blood

from his own arm ; then rising to his feet he engaged in a fierce hand-to-hand combat with his invisible foe (the spirit whom he had been summoned to exorcise). At first his weapon was the dagger, but before long he discarded this, and laid about him stoutly enough with the sheaf of areca-palm blossom.

Presently, however, he quieted down somewhat, and commenced to "stroke" the sick man (as before) with the sheaf of palm - blossom, beating out the blossom upon the floor as usual at the end of the operation. Then sitting down again and crooning to himself, he partook of betel-leaf, faced round towards the patient and stooped over him, muttering as he did so, and passing his hands all over the prostrate form.

#### 444 MEDICINE CHAP.

Next he turned once more to the jars and again plunged his dagger into each of them in turn (to make sure that the evil spirit was not lurking in them), and then drawing his -head-cloth over his head so as to completely hide his face, he once more took his seat beside the patient, stooping over him from time to time and crooning charms as he did so.

Finally he clapped his hands, removed his head-cloth, " stroked " the patient over and flicked him with the corners of it, and then shrouding himself once more in the sarong, lay down at full length in a state of complete exhaustion. A pause of about ten minutes' duration now followed, and then with sundry convulsive twitchings the Pawang returned to consciousness and sat up, and the ceremony was over.

The following description of a ceremony similar to the one just described is taken from Malay Sketches :

" The ber-hantu is, of course, a survival of pre-Islam darkness, and the priests abominate it, or say they do ; but they have to be a little careful, because the highest society affects the practice of the Black Art.

" To return to the king's house. In the middle of the floor was spread a puddal, a small narrow mat, at one end of which was seated a middle-aged woman dressed like a man in a short-sleeved jacket, trousers, a sarong, and a scarf fastened tightly round her waist. At the other end of the mat was a large newly-lighted candle in a candlestick. Between the woman and the taper were two or three small vessels containing rice coloured with turmeric, parched padi, and perfumed water. An attendant sat near at hand.

" The woman in male attire was the Pawang, the Raiser of Spirits, the Witch, not of Endor, but of as

vi THE SPIRIT LANGUAGE 445

great repute in her own country and among her own people. In ordinary life she was an amusing lady named Raja Ngah, a scion of the reigning house on the female side, and a member of a family skilled in all matters pertaining to occultism. In a corner of the room were five or six girls holding native drums, instruments with a skin stretched over one side only, and this is beaten usually with the fingers. The

leader of this orchestra was the daughter of Raja Ngah.

" Shortly after I sat down, the proceedings began by the Pdwang covering her head and face with a silken cloth, while the orchestra began to sing a weird melody in an unknown tongue. I was told it was the spirit language ; the air was one specially pleasing to a particular Jin, or Spirit, and the invocation, after reciting his praises, besought him to come from the mountains or the sea, from underground or overhead, and relieve the torments of the King.

" As the song continued, accompanied by the rhythmical beating of the drums, the Pdwang sat with shrouded head in front of the lighted taper, holding in her right hand against her left breast a small sheaf of the grass called daun sambau, tied tightly together and cut square at top and bottom.

'This chddak she shook, together with her whole body, by a stiffening of the muscles, while all eyes were fixed upon the taper.

" At first the flame was steady, but by and by, as the singers screamed more loudly to attract the attention of the laggard Spirit, the wick began to quiver and flare up, and it was manifest to the initiated that they/'w was introducing himself into the candle. By some means the Pdwang, who was now supposed to

446 MEDICINE CHAP.

be ' possessed ' and no longer conscious of her actions,

became aware of this, and she made obeisance to the taper, sprinkling the floor round it with saffron-coloured rice and perfumed water ; then, rising to her feet and followed by the attendant, she performed the same ceremony before each male member of the reigning family present in the room, murmuring all the while a string of gibberish addressed to the Spirit. This done, she resumed her seat on the mat, and, after a brief pause, the minstrels struck up a different air, and, singing the praises of another Jin, called upon him to come and relieve the King's distress.

" I ascertained that each Malay State has its own special Spirits, each district is equally well provided, and there are even some to spare for special individuals, In this particular State there are four principal Jin; they are the Jin ka-rdja-an, the State Spirit also called Junjong dunia uddra, Supporter of the Firmament ; Mdia uddra, the Spirit of the Air ; Mahkota si-rdja Jin, the Crown of Royal Spirits ; and Stan AH.

"These four are known as Jin druah, Exalted Spirits, and they are the guardians of the Sultan and the State. As one star exceeds another in glory, so one Jin surpasses another in renown, and I have named them in the order of their greatness. In their honour four white and crimson umbrellas were hung in the room, presumably for their use when they arrived from their distant homes. Only the Sultan of the State is entitled to traffic with these distinguished Spirits ; when summoned they decline to move unless appealed to with their own special invocations, set to their own peculiar music, sung by at least four singers, and led by a Beduan (singer) of the royal family.

ka-rdja-an is entitled to have the royal drums played by the State drummers if his presence is required, but the other three have to be satisfied with the instruments I have described.

" There are common devils who look after common people ; such as Hantu Songkei, Hantu Maldyu, and Hantu Bltan; the last the 'Tiger Devil,' but out of politeness he is called ' Bllan,' to save his feelings.

" Then there is Kemdla ajaib, the 'Wonderful Jewel,' Israng, Raja Ngah's special familiar, and a host of others. Most hantu have their own special Pdwangs, and several of these were carrying on similar proceedings in adjoining buildings, in order that the sick monarch might reap all the benefits to be derived from a consultation of experts, and as one spirit after another notified his advent by the upstarting flame of the taper, it was impossible not to feel that one was getting into the very best society.

" Meanwhile a sixteen-sided stand, about six inches high and shaped like this diagram, had been placed on the floor near the Pdwangs mat.

The stand was decorated with yellow cloth ; in its centre stood an enormous candle, while round it were gaily -decorated rice and toothsome delicacies specially prized by Jin. There was just room to sit on this

j 1\_ 1\_ 1 1 J T>v, + vocation of spirits.

stand, which is called Petrana  
panchalagam (meaning a seat of this particular  
shape), and the Sultan, supported by many attend-  
ants, was brought out and sat upon it. A veil was  
placed on his head, the various vessels were put  
in his hands, he spread the rice round the taper,

#### 448 MEDICINE CHAP.

sprinkled the perfume, and having received into his  
hand an enormous chddak of grass, calmly awaited the  
coming of the Jin Ka-rdja-an, while the minstrels  
shouted for him with all their might.

" The Sultan sat there for some time, occasionally  
giving a convulsive shudder, and when this taper  
had duly flared up, and all the rites had been per-  
formed, His Highness was conducted back again to  
his couch, and the Pdwang continued her ministrations  
alone.

" Whilst striding across the floor she suddenly fell  
down as though shot, and it was explained to me that  
Israng, the spirit by whom she was possessed, had  
seen a dish-cover, and that the sight always frightened  
him to such an extent that his Pdwang fell down.  
The cause of offence was removed, and the perform-  
ance continued.

" There are other spirits who cannot bear the bark-  
ing of a dog, the mewling of a cat, and so on.



" Just before dawn there was a sudden confusion within the curtains which hid the Sultan's couch ; they were thrown aside, and there lay the King, to all appearance in a swoon. The Jin Ka-rdja-an had taken possession of the sick body, and the mind was no longer under its owner's control.

" For a little while there was great excitement, and then the King recovered consciousness, was carried to a side verandah, and a quantity of cold water poured over him.

"So ended the stance.

" Shortly after, the Sultan, clothed and in his right mind, sent to say he would like to speak to me. He told me he took part in this ceremony to please his people, and because it was a very old custom, and he

vi THE SUCKING CHARM 449

added, ' I did not know you were there till just now ; I could not see you because I was not myself and did not know what I was doing.'

" The King did not die, after all on the contrary, I was sent for twice again because he was not expected to live till the morning, and yet he cheated Death for a time." 1

The ceremony called Mengalin, or the " sucking charm " ceremony, is one which is very curious, and deserves to be described in some detail.

First of all you perform the ceremony called " Driving out the Mischief" (buang badi} from the sick man (vide supra] in order to drive away all evil spirits (menolak sakalian chengkeddi atau hantu). Then wrap the patient up in a white or black cloth, and taking a ball of (kneaded) dough (tepong pengalin), eggs and saffron, repeat the suitable charm, and roll it all over the skin of the patient's body in order to draw out all poisonous influences (menchabut sagala bisa-bisa). Then if you find inside the ball of dough after opening it an infinitesimally small splinter of bone, or a few red hairs, you will know that these belong to the evil spirit who has been plaguing the patient. The charm to be used when rolling the ball of dough over the skin runs as follows :

" Peace be unto you, O Shadowy Venom !

Venom be at ease no longer !

Venom find shelter no longer !

Venom take your ease no longer !

May you be blown upon, O Venom, by the passing breeze !

May you be blown upon, O Venom, by the yellow sunset-glow,

May the Pounce of this Lanthorn's lightning kill you ;

May the Pounce of this Twilight's lanthorn kill you,

1 Swettenham, Malay Sketches, pp. ceremony will be found in J.K.A.S.

I 53- I 59- Another excellent account, S.B., No. 12, pp. 222-232.

also by an eye-witness, of a similar

2 G

May the Shaft of the Thunderbolt kill you ;

May the Fall of the heavy Rains kill you,

May the Inundation of Flood-waters kill you ;

May you be towed till you are swamped by this my head-cloth,

May you be drowned in the swell of this my dough-boat.

By the grace of," etc.

A second charm of great length follows, the object of which is to drive out the evil spirit in possession of the man.

An example of this form of cure as practised by Malay medicine -men is referred to by Mr. Clifford, who, in speaking of his punkah-puller, Umat, says :

"It was soon after his marriage that his trouble fell upon Umat, and swept much of the sunshine from his life. He contracted a form of ophthalmia, and for a time was blind. Native Medicine Men doctored him, and drew sheaves of needles and bunches of thorns from his eyes, which they declared were the cause of his affliction. These miscellaneous odds and ends used to be brought to me at breakfast-time, floating, most unappetisingly, in a shallow cup half-full of water ; and Umat went abroad with eye-sockets stained crimson or black, according to the fancy of the native physician. The aid of an English doctor was called in, but Umat was too thoroughly a Malay to trust the more simple remedies prescribed to him, and though his blindness was relieved, and he became able to walk without the

aid of a staff, his eyesight could never really be given back to him." 1

In the above connection I may remark that, whether from the working of their own imaginations or otherwise, those who were believed to be possessed by demons certainly suffered, and that severely. H.H. Raja Kahar, the son of H.H. the late Sultan of

1 Studies in Brown Humanity, p. 46.

vi RAJA KAHAWS ILLNESS 451

Selangor, was attacked by a familiar demon during my residence in the Langat District, and shortly afterwards commenced to pine away. He declared that the offending demon was sitting in his skull, at the back of his head, and that it dragged up and devoured everything that he swallowed. Hence he refused at length to eat any sort of solid food, and gradually wasted away until he became a mere skeleton, and went about imploring people to take a hatchet and split his skull open, in order to extract the demon which he believed it to contain. Gradually his strength failed, and at length I learned from H.H. the Sultan (then Raja Muda) that all the Malays in the neighbourhood had assembled to wail at his decease. As we strolled among the cocoa-nut palms and talked, I told him of the many miraculous cures which had attended cases of faith-healing in England, and suggested, not of course expecting to be taken seriously, that he should try the effect of such a cure upon his uncle, and "make believe" to extract some "mantises" from the back of his head. To my intense

astonishment some days later, I learned that this idea had been carried out during my temporary absence from the district, and that the Muhammadan priest, after cupping him severely, had shown him seven large mantises which he pretended to have extracted from the back of his head. The experiment proved extraordinarily successful, and Raja Kahar recovered at all events for the time. He declared, however, that there were more of these mantises left, and eventually suffered a relapse and died during my absence in England on leave. For the time, however, the improvement was quite remarkable, and when Said Mashahor, the Penghulu of Kerling, visited him a few days later, Raja

#### 452 MEDICINE CHAP.

Kahar, after an account of the cure from his own point of view, declared that nobody would now believe that he had been so ill, although "no fewer than seven large mantises" had been "extracted from his head."

I now give a specimen of the ceremonies used for recalling a wandering soul by means of a dough figure or image (gambar tepong]. It is not stated whether any of the usual accessories of these figures (hair and nails, etc.) are mixed with the dough, but an old and famous soul-doctor ('Che Amal, of Jugra) told me that the dough figure should be made, in strictness, from the ball of kneaded dough which is rolled all over the patient's body by the medicine-man during the "sucking-charm" ceremony (mengalin). The directions for making it run as follows :

Make an image of dough, in length about nine

inches, and representing the opposite sex to that of the patient. Deposit it (on its back) upon five cubits of white cloth, which must be folded up small for the purpose, and then plant a miniature green umbrella (made of cloth coated thickly with wax, and standing from four to five inches in height) at the head of the image, and a small green clove-shaped taper (of about the same height) at its feet. Then burn incense ; take three handfuls each of "parched," "washed," and "saffron" rice, and scatter them thrice round the figure, saying as you do so :

" O Flying Paper,  
Come and fly into this cup.  
Pass by me like a shadow,

I am applying the charm called the ' Drunken Stars ]  
Drunken stars are on my left,  
A full moon (lit. 1 4th day moon) is on my right,

1 Bintang, a star, means "the eye" in Malay ghost language

vi RECALLING THE SOUL 453

And the Umbrella of Si Lanchang is opposite to me  
Grant this by virtue of ' There is no god but God,' " etc.

The statement that this dough image should represent the opposite sex to that of the patient should be received with caution, and requires further investigation to clear it up. My informant explained that the " Flying Paper" (kretas layang-layang) referred to the soul-cloth, and the " cup " to the image, but if this explanation is accepted, it is yet not unlikely that a real cup

was used in the original charm. The "drunken stars" he explained as referring to the parched rice scattered on his left, and the full moon to the eyes of the image. Arguing from the analogy of other ceremonies conducted on the same lines, the wandering soul would be recalled and induced to enter the so-called cup (i.e. the dough image), and being transferred thence to the soul-cloth underneath it, would be passed on to the patient in the soul-cloth itself.

Another way to recall a soul (which was taught me by 'Che 'Abas of Kelantan) is to take seven betel-leaves with meeting leaf-ribs (sirih bertemu urat\ and make them up into seven "chews" of betel. Then take a plateful of saffron -rice, parched rice, and washed rice, and seven pieces of parti-coloured thread (benang pancharona tujuh uraf] and an egg ; deposit these at the feet of the sick man, giving him one end of the thread to hold, and fastening the other end to the egg-

The soul is then called upon to return to the house which it has deserted, is caught in a soul -cloth, and passed (it is thought) first of all into the egg, and thence back into the patient's body by means of the thread which connects the egg with the patient. The charm runs as follows :

454 MEDICINE CHAP.

" Peace be with you, O Breath !  
Hither, Breath, come hither !  
Hither, Soul, come hither !

Hither, Little One, come hither !  
Hither, Filmy One, come hither !  
Hither, I am sitting and praising you !  
Hither, I am sitting and waving to you !  
Come back to your house and house-ladder,  
To your floor of which the planks have started,  
To your thatch-roof ' starred ' (with holes).  
Do not bear grudges,  
Do not bear malice,  
Do not take it as a wrong,  
Do not take it as a transgression.  
Here I sit and praise you.  
Here I sit and drag you (home),  
Here I sit and shout for you,  
Here I sit and wave to you,  
Come at this very time, come at this very moment," etc.

Another way of recalling the soul is as follows :  
Put some husked rice in a rice-bag (sumpif) with  
an egg, a nail, and a candle-nut ; scatter it (kirei) thrice  
round the patient's head, and deposit the bag be-  
hind his pillow (di kapala tidor\ after repeating this  
charm :

" Cluck, cluck, souls of So-and-so, all seven of you,  
Return ye unto your own house and house-ladder !  
Here are your parents come to summon you back,  
Back to your own house and house-ladder, your own clearing and  
yard,  
To the presence of your own parents, of your own family and  
relations,  
Go not to and fro,  
But return to your own home."



When three days have expired, gather up the rice again and put it all back into the bag. If there is a grain over throw it to the fowls, but if the measure falls short repeat the ceremony.

Again, in order to recall an escaping soul (riang

#### vi INVOCATIONS TO THE SOUL 455

stmangai) the soul-doctor will take a fowl's egg, seven small cockle-shells (kulit krang tujoh kVping), and a kal 1 of husked rice, and put them all together into a rice-bag (sumpit\ He then rubs the bag all over the skin of the patient's body, shakes the contents well up together, and deposits it again close to the patient's head. Whilst shaking them up he repeats the following charm :

" Cluck ! cluck ! soul of this sick man, So-and-so,  
Return into the frame and body of So-and-so,  
To your own house and house-ladder, to your own ground and  
yard,  
To your own parents, to your own sheath."

At the end of three days he measures the rice ; if the amount has increased, it signifies that the soul has returned ; if it is the same as before, it is still half out of the body ; if less, the soul has escaped and has not yet returned. In this case the soul is expected to enter the rice and thus cause its displacement.

Another method, not of recalling the soul, but of

stopping it in the act of escaping, is to take a gold ring, not less than a maïdm\* in weight, an iron nail, a candle-nut (buak Kras\ three small cockle-shells, three closed fistfuls of husked rice (ttras tiga genggam bunyi], and some parti-coloured thread. These articles are all put in a rice-bag, and shaken up together seven times every morning for three days, by which time the soul is supposed to be firmly reseated in the patient's body ; then the rice is poured out at the door "to let the fowls eat it." The ring is tied to the patient's wrist by means of a strip of tree-bark (kulit trap), and it is by means of this string

1 About 5 lb. avoirdupois.

2 A maïam is ^th of a bungkal and equal to 52 grains.

#### 456 MEDICINE

that the soul is supposed to return to its body. When the shaking takes place the following charm must be recited :

" Peeling-Knife, 1 hooked Knife,  
Stuck into the thatch-wall !  
Sea-demons ! Hamlet-demons !  
Avaunt ye, begone from here,  
And carry not off the soul of So-and-so" etc.

In conclusion, I will give a quotation from Malay Sketches, which is perhaps as good an example as could be given of the way in which the Black Art and the medical performances that in their methods closely

resemble it, are regarded by many respectable Malays:

" One evening I was discussing these various superstitions with the Sultan of Perak, and I did not notice that the spiritual teacher of His Highness had entered and was waiting to lead the evening prayer. The guru, or teacher, no doubt heard the end of our conversation, and was duly scandalised, for the next day I received from him a letter, of which the following is the translation :

" ' First praise to God, the Giver of all good, a Fountain of Compassion to His servants.

" ' From Haji Wan Muhammad, Teacher of His Highness the Sultan of Perak, to the Resident who administers the Government of Perak.

" ' The whole earth is in the hand of the Most High God, and He gives it as an inheritance to whom He will of His subjects. The true religion is also of God, and Heaven is the reward of those who fear the Most High. Salvation and peace are for those

1 The peeling -knife (pisau rout) is other end flies up and wounds them, mentioned because it is dreaded by Such spirits as the Wild Huntsman are the demons, who hurt themselves (it is specially mentioned as being afraid of alleged) by treading on one end of it, it. Vide p. 118, siipra. when, owing to its curved blade, the

who follow the straight path, and only they will in the end arrive at real greatness. No Raja can do good, and none can be powerful, except by the help of God, the Most High, who is also Most Mighty.

" ' I make ten thousand salutations. I wish to inquire about the practice of ber-hantu, driving one-self mad and losing one's reason, as has been the custom of Rajas and Chiefs in this State of Perak ; is it right, according to your religion, Mr. Resident, or is it not ? For that practice is a deadly sin to the Muhammadan Faith, because those who engage in it lose their reason and waste their substance for nothing ; some of them cast it into the water, while others scatter it broadcast through the jungle. How is such conduct treated by your religion, Mr. Resident; is it right or wrong ? I want you in your indulgence to give me an answer, for this practice is very hard on the poor. The Headmen collect from the rayats, and then they make elaborate preparations of food, killing a buffalo or fowls, and all this is thrown away as already stated. According to the Muhammadan religion such proceedings lead to destruction.

" ' I salute you many times; do not be angry, for I do not understand your customs, Mr. Resident.

" ' (Signed) Haji Muhammad Abu Hassan.' " 1

## 9. DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES

### Dance Ceremonies

The following passage is an account of a characteristic Malay dance, the Joget :

" Malays are not dancers, but they pay professional

1 Swettenham, Malay Sketches, pp. 208-210.

458 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES' CHAP.

performers to dance for their amusement, and consider that ' the better part ' is with those who watch, at their ease, the exertions of a small class, whose members are not held in the highest respect. The spectacle usually provided is strangely wanting in attraction : a couple of women shuffling their feet and swaying their hands in gestures that are practically devoid of grace or even variety that is the Malay dance and it is accompanied by the beating of native drums, the striking together of two short sticks held in either hand, and the occasional boom of a metal gong. The entertainment has an undoubted fascination for Malays, but it generally forms part of a theatrical performance, and for Western spectators it is immeasurably dull. 1

"In one of the Malay States, however, Pahang, it has for years been the custom for the ruler and one or two of his near relatives to keep trained dancing girls, who perform what is called the ' Joget ' a real dance with an accompaniment of something like real music, though the orchestral instruments are very rude indeed.

" The dancers, budak joget, belong to the Raja's household, they may even be attached to him by a closer tie ; they perform seldom, only for the amusement of their lord and his friends, and the public

are not admitted. Years ago I saw such a dance, 2 and though peculiar to Pahang, as far as the Malay States are concerned, it is probable that it came originally from Java ; the instruments used by the

1 This is a description of Malay it has a real meaning, which by

dancing from the European point of Europeans (like that of the Malay

view; the reason of the "undoubted four-rhymed stanza or pantuti) is quite

fascination which it has for the Malays " inadequately understood, being no doubt the fact that for them 2 In 1875.

vi THE JOGET 459

orchestra and the airs played are certainly far more common in Java and Sumatra than in the Peninsula.

14 I had gone to Pahang on a political mission accompanied by a friend, and we were vainly court- ing sleep in a miserable lodging, when at i A.M. a message came from the Sultan inviting us to witness a joget. We accepted with alacrity, and at once made our way to the astana, a picturesque, well-built, and commodious house on the right bank of the Pahang river. A palisade enclosed the courtyard, and the front of the house was a very large hall, open on three sides, but covered by a lofty roof of fantastic design supported on pillars. The floor of this hall was approached by three wide steps con- tinued round the three open sides, the fourth being closed by a wooden wall which entirely shut off the private apartments save for one central door over

which hung a heavy curtain. The three steps were to provide sitting accommodation according to their rank for those admitted to the astana. The middle of the floor on the night in question was covered by a large carpet, chairs were placed for us, and the rest of the guests sat on the steps of the dais.

"When we entered, we saw, seated on the carpet, four girls, two of them about eighteen and two about eleven years old, all attractive according to Malay ideas of beauty, and all gorgeously and picturesquely clothed. On their heads they each wore a large and curious but very pretty ornament of delicate workmanship a sort of square flower garden where all the flowers were gold, trembling and glittering with every movement of the wearer. These ornaments were secured to the head by twisted cords of silver and gold. The girls' hair, combed down in a fringe, was

#### 460 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

cut in a perfect oval round their foreheads and very becomingly dressed behind.

" The bodices of their dresses were made of tight-fitting silk, leaving the neck and arms bare, whilst a white band of fine cambric (about one and a half inches wide), passing round the neck, came down on the front of the bodice in the form of a V, and was there fastened by a golden flower. Round their waists were belts fastened with large and curiously-worked pinding or buckles of gold, so large that they reached quite across the waist. The rest of the costume consisted of a skirt of cloth of

gold (not at all like the sarong], reaching to the ankles, while a scarf of the same material, fastened in its centre to the waist-buckle, hung down to the hem of the skirt.

" All four dancers were dressed alike, except that the older girls wore white silk bodices with a red and gold handkerchief, folded corner-wise, tied under the arms and knotted in front. The points of the handkerchief hung to the middle of the back. In the case of the two younger girls the entire dress was of one material. On their arms the dancers wore numbers of gold bangles, and their fingers were covered with diamond rings. In their ears were fastened the diamond buttons so much affected by Malays, and indeed now by Western ladies. Their feet, of course, were bare. We had ample time to minutely observe these details before the dance commenced, for when we came into the hall the four girls were sitting down in the usual 1 Eastern fashion on the carpet, bending forward, their elbows resting on their thighs, and

1 The attitude is that obtained by transferring the body directly from a kneeling to a sitting position.

\ i THE ORCHESTRA 461

hiding the sides of their faces, which were towards the audience, with fans made of crimson and gilt paper which sparkled in the light.

" On our entrance the band struck up, and our special attention was called to the orchestra, as the instruments are seldom seen in the Malay Peninsula.



There were two chief performers : one playing on a sort of harmonicon, the notes of which he struck with pieces of stick held in each hand. The other, with similar pieces of wood, played on inverted metal bowls. Both these performers seemed to have sufficiently hard work, but they played with the greatest spirit from 10 P.M. till 5 A.M.

" The harmonicon is called by Malays chelempong, and the inverted bowls, which give a pleasant and musical sound like the noise of rippling water, a gambang. The other members of the orchestra consisted of a very small boy who played, with a very large and thick stick, on a gigantic gong, an old woman who beat a drum with two sticks, and several other boys who played on instruments like triangles called chdnang. All these performers, we were told with much solemnity, were artists of the first order, masters and a mistress in their craft, and if vigour of execution counts for excellence they proved the justice of the praise.

" The Hall, of considerable size, capable of accommodating several hundreds of people, was only dimly lighted, but the fact that, while the audience was in semi-darkness, the light was concentrated on the performers added to the effect. Besides ourselves, I . question whether there were more than twenty spectators, but sitting on the top of the dais, near to the dancers, it was hard to pierce the surrounding gloom. The orchestra was placed on the left of the entrance

462 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

to the Hall, that is, rather to the side and rather in

the background, a position evidently chosen with due regard to the feelings of the audience.

" From the elaborate and vehement execution of the players, and the want of regular time in the music, I judged, and rightly, that we had entered as the overture began. During its performance the dancers sat leaning forward, hiding their faces as I have described ; but when it concluded and, without any break, the music changed into the regular rhythm for dancing, the four girls dropped their fans, raised their hands in the act of Sembah or homage, and then began the dance by swaying their bodies and slowly waving their arms and hands in the most graceful movements making much and effective use all the while of the scarf hanging from their belts. Gradually raising themselves from a sitting to a kneeling posture, acting in perfect accord in every motion, then rising to their feet, they floated through a series of figures hardly to be exceeded in grace and difficulty, considering that the movements are essentially slow, the arms, hands, and body being the real performers, whilst the feet are scarcely noticed and for half the time not visible.

" They danced five or six dances, each lasting quite half an hour, with materially different figures and time in the music. All these dances, I was told, were symbolic : one of agriculture, with the tilling of the soil, the sowing of the seed, the reaping and winnowing of the grain, might easily have been guessed from the dancer's movements. But those of the audience whom I was near enough to question were, Malay -like, unable to give me much information. Attendants stood or sat near the dancers, and from time to time, as the

girls tossed one thing on the floor, handed them another. Sometimes it was a fan or a mirror they held, sometimes a flower or small vessel, but oftener their hands were empty, as it is in the management of the fingers that the chief art of Malay dancers consists.

" The last dance, symbolical of war, was perhaps the best, the music being much faster, almost inspiriting, and the movements of the dancers more free and even abandoned. For the latter half of the dance they each held a wand, to represent a sword, bound with three rings of burnished gold which glittered in the light like precious stones. This nautch, which began soberly like the others, grew to a wild revel until the dancers were, or pretended to be, possessed by the Spirit of Dancing, hantu mendrtzs they called it, and leaving the Hall for a moment to smear their fingers and faces with a fragrant oil, they returned, and the two eldest, striking at each other with their wands, seemed inclined to turn the symbolical into a real battle. They were, however, after some trouble, caught by four or five women and carried forcibly out of the Hall, but not until their captors had been made to feel the weight of the magic wands. The two younger girls, who looked as if they too would like to be "possessed," but did not know how to accomplish it, were easily caught and removed.

" The bands, whose strains had been increasing in wildness and in time, ceased playing on the removal of the dancers, and the nautch, which had begun at 10 P.M., was over.

" The Raja, who had only appeared at 4 A.M., told me that one of the elder girls, when she became "properly possessed," lived for months on nothing but flowers, a pretty and poetic conceit.

"As we left the Astana, and taking boat rowed

#### 464 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

slowly to the vessel waiting for us off the river's mouth, the rising sun was driving the fog from the numbers of lovely green islets, that seemed to float like dew-drenched lotus leaves on the surface of the shallow stream. 1 "

The religious origin of almost all Malay dances is still to be seen in the performance of such ritualistic observances as the burning of incense, the scattering of rice, and the invocation of the Dance-spirit according to certain set forms, the spirit being duly exorcised again (or "escorted homewards," as it is called) at the end of the performance.

The dances which have best preserved the older ritual are precisely those which are the least often seen, such as the " Gambor Dance " (main gambor], the " Monkey Dance " (main b'rok], the " Palm-blossom Dance " (main mayang], and the " Fish-trap Dance " (main lukak). These I will take in the order mentioned.

The " Gambor Dance " (lit. Gambor Play) should be performed by girls just entering upon womanhood. The debutante is attired in an attractive coat and skirt

(sarong], is girt about at the waist with a yellow (royal) sash, and is further provided with an elaborate head-dress, crescent-shaped pendants (dokoji) for the breast, and a fan. The only other "necessary" is the "Pleasure-garden" (taman bunga], which is represented by a large water-jar containing a bunch of long sprays, from the ends of which are made to depend artificial flowers, fruit, and birds, the whole being intended to attract the spirit (Hantu Gambor). In addition there is the usual circular tray, with its complement of sacrificial rice and incense. Everything

1 Swettenham, Malay Sketches, ch. vii. pp. 44-52.

I'I. ATK 18. GAMBOK.

Model, showing the performance of the kind of dance called gaml'or. The suspended figure in the centre is the performer, the musicians sitting on the left. Behind the musicians are to be seen some of the sprays of the bouquet of artificial flowers, etc., which is used to represent a pleasure garden (taian /iingu) for the attraction of the dance-spirit. The bird at the top of it is a hornbill.

page 464.

THE MONKEY DANCE 465

being ready, the debutante lies down and is covered over with a sheet, and incense is burnt, the sacrificial

rice sprinkled, and the invocation of the spirit is chanted by a woman to the accompaniment of the tambourines. Ere it has ended, if all goes well, the charm will have begun to work, the spirit descends, and the dance commences.

At the end of this dance, as has already been said, the spirit is exorcised, that is, he is " escorted back " to the seventh heaven from whence he came.

The invocations, which are used both at the commencement and the conclusion of the performance, consist of poems which belong unmistakably to the " Panji " cycle of stories ; here and there they contain old words which are still used in Java.

The " Monkey Dance" is achieved by causing the " Monkey spirit " to enter into a girl of some ten years of age. She is first rocked to and fro in a Malay infant's swinging-cot (buayan), and fed with areca-nut and salt (pinang garam). When she is sufficiently dizzy or " dazed " (mabok), an invocation addressed to the "Monkey spirit" is chanted (to tambourine accompaniments), and at its close the child commences to perform a dance, in the course of which she is said sometimes to achieve some extraordinary climbing feats which she could never have achieved unless " possessed." When it is time for her to recover her senses she is called upon by name, and if that fails to recall her, is bathed all over with cocoa-nut milk (ayer niyor hijau).

The foregoing does not, of course, in any way exhaust the list of Malay dances. Others will be found described in various parts of this book, amongst them the " Henna Dance " (at weddings) ; the medicine-

## 466 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

man's dance, as performed at the bedside of a sick person ; the dance performed in honour of a dead tiger ; theatrical dances, and many kinds of sword and dagger dances, or posture-dances (such as the main bersilat, or main berpenchaK], whether performed for the diversion of the beholders or by way of defiance (as in war). The main dabus is a dance performed with a species of iron spits, whose upper ends are furnished with hoops, upon which small iron rings are strung, and which accordingly give out a jingling noise when shaken. Two of these spits (buah dabus] are charmed (to deaden their bite), and taken up, one in each hand, by the dancer, who shakes them at each step that he takes. When he is properly possessed, he drives the points of these spits through the muscle of each forearm, and lets them hang down whilst he takes up a second pair. He then keeps all four spits jingling at once until the dance ceases. The point of each spit goes right through the muscle, but if skilfully done, draws no blood. 1

We now come to a class of dances in which certain inanimate objects, that are believed to be temporarily animated, are the performers, and which therefore closely correspond to the performances of our own spiritualists.

The Palm-blossom dance is a very curious exhibition, which I once saw performed in the Langat

District of Selangor. Two freshly-gathered sheaves of areca-palm blossom (each several feet in length) were deposited upon a new mat, near a tray containing a censer and the three kinds of sacrificial rice.

The magician ('Che Ganti by name) commenced the performance by playing a prelude on his violin.

1 This dance is said to be borrowed from the Arabs.

PLATK 19. PDIKIR.

Model, showing the performance of f>'dikir (a kind of dance) before a newly-married couple. The

performers are two girls, who carry fans and wear a peculiar head-dress towards the left of the

picture are seated the musicians with tambourines (rfbana), and on the right some spectators.

The bride and bridegroom are seated on the dais, the latter towards the middle of the picture.

Near him are seen the marriage-pillows (which are in correct proportion), and overhead the

ornamental clothes-rod with clothes. The tree-like object on the left is the sftakona : it is the

only object out of proportion, being too large. Rolled up in front are the striped hangings used

at Malay weddings.

Page 466.



Presently his wife (an aged Selangor woman) took some of the rice in her hand and commenced to chant the words of the invocation, she being almost immediately joined in the chant by a younger woman. Starting with the words, " Thus I brace up, I brace up the Palm-blossom " (ku anggit mayang 'ku anggit\ their voices rose higher and higher until the seventh stanza was reached, when the old woman covered the two sheaves of Palm-blossom with a Malay plaid skirt (sarong) and the usual " five cubits of white cloth " (folded double), both of which had of course first been fumigated. Then followed seven more stanzas (" Borrow the hammer, Borrow the anvil," and its companion verses), and rice having been thrown over one of the sheaves of palm-blossom, its sheath was opened and the contents fumigated. Then the old woman took the newly-fumigated sheaf between her hands, and the chant recommenced with the third septet of stanzas (" Dig up, dig up, the wild ginger plant "), as the erect palm-blossom swayed from side to side in time to the music. Finally the fiddle stopped and tambourines were substituted, and at this point the sheaf of blossom commenced to jump about on its stalk, as if it were indeed possessed, and eventually dashed itself upon the ground. After one or two repetitions of this performance, other persons present were invited to try it, and did so with varying success, which depended, I was told, upon the impressionability of their souls, as the palm-blossom would not dance for anybody whose soul was not impressionable (lemah semangat).

When the first blossom-sheaf had been destroyed by the rough treatment which it had to undergo, the second was duly fumigated and introduced to the

company, and finally the performance was brought to a close by the chanting of the stanzas in which the spirit is requested to return to his own place. The two spoiled sheaves of blossom were then carried respectfully out of the house and laid on the ground beneath a banana-tree.

The Dancing Fish-trap (main hikak] is a spiritualistic performance, in which a fish-trap (lukafi) is substituted for the sheaf of palm-blossom, and a different invocation is used. In other respects there is very little difference between the two. The fish-trap is dressed up much in the same way as a "scare-crow," so as to present a rough and ready resemblance to the human figure, i.e. it is dressed in a woman's coat and plaid skirt (sarong], both of which must, if possible, have been worn previously ; a stick is run through it to serve as the arms of the figure, and a (sterile) cocoa-nut shell (tempurong jantan] clapped on the top to serve as a head. The invocation is then chanted in the same manner and to the same accompaniment as that used for the "Palm-blossom." At its conclusion the magician whispers, so to speak, into the fish-trap's ear, bidding it "not to disgrace him," but rise up and dance, and the fish-trap presently commences to rock to and fro, and to leap about in a manner which of course proves it to be "possessed" by the spirit. Two different specimens of the invocations used will be found in the Appendix.

" The Malays are passionately addicted to buffalo and cock fighting. Whole poems are devoted to enthusiastic descriptions of these 'sports of princes,'

vi BUFFALO FIGHTS 469

and laws laid down for the latter as minute as those of the Hoyleian code."

"The bulls have been trained and medicined for months beforehand, with much careful tending, many strength-giving potions, and volumes of the old-world charms, which put valour and courage into a beast. They stand at each end of a piece of grassy lawn, with their knots of admirers around them, descanting on their various points, and with the proud trainer, who is at once keeper and medicine-man, holding them by the cord which is passed through their nose-rings. Until you have seen the water-buffalo stripped for the fight, it is impossible to conceive how handsome the ugly brute can look. One has been accustomed to see him with his neck bowed to the yoke he hates, and breaks whenever the opportunity offers ; or else in the pddi fields. In the former case he looks out of place, an anachronism belonging to a prehistoric period, drawing a cart which seems also to date back to the days before the Deluge. In the fields the buffalo has usually a complete suit of grey mud, and during the quiet evening hour goggles at you through the clouds of flies which surround his flapping ears and brutal nose, the only parts that can be seen of him above the surface of the mud-hole or the running water of the river. In both cases he is unlovely, but

in the bull-ring he has something magnificent about him. His black coat has a gloss upon it which would not disgrace a London carriage horse, and which shows him to be in tip-top condition. His neck seems thicker and more powerful than that of any other animal, and it glistens with the chili water, which has been poured over it in order to increase his excitement. His

1 Newbold, Malacca, vol. ii. p. 179.

470 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

resolute shoulders, his straining quarters, each vying with the other for the prize for strength, and his great girth, give a look of astonishing vigour and vitality to the animal. It is the head of the buffalo, however, which it is best to look at on these occasions. Its great spread of horns is very imposing, and the eyes, which are usually sleepy, cynically contemptuous and indifferent, or sullenly cruel, are for once full of life, anger, passion, and excitement. He stands there quivering and stamping, blowing great clouds of smoke from his mouth and nose :

" With his nostrils like pits full of blood to the brim,  
And with circles of red for his eye-socket's rim.

" The wild joy of battle is sending the blood boiling through the great arteries of the beast, and his accustomed lethargic existence is galvanised into a new fierce life. You can see that he is longing for the battle with an ardour that would have distanced that of a Quixote, and, for the first time, you begin to see something to admire even in the water-buffalo.

"A crowd of Rajas, Chiefs, and commoners are assembled, in their gaily - coloured garments, which always serve to give life and beauty to every Malay picture, with its setting of brilliant never-fading green. The women in their gaudy silks, and dainty veils, glance coquettishly from behind the fenced enclosure which has been prepared for their protection, and where they are quite safe from injury. The young Rdjas stalk about, examine the bulls, and give loud and contradictory orders as to the manner in which the fight is to be conducted. The keepers, fortunately, are so deafened by the row which every one near them is making, that they are utterly incapable of following

vi THE BULL- RING 471

directions which they cannot hear. Malays love many people and many things, and one of the latter is the sound of their own voices. When they are excited and in the bull-ring they are always wild with excitement they wax very noisy indeed, and, as they all talk, and no one listens to what any one else is saying, the green sward on which the combat is to take place speedily becomes a pandemonium, compared with which the Tower of Babel was a quiet corner in Sleepy Hollow.

" At last the word to begin is given, and the keepers of the buffaloes let out the lines made fast to the bulls' noses, and lead their charges to the centre of the green. The lines are crossed, and then gradually drawn taut, so that the bulls are soon facing one another. Then the knots are loosed, and the cords

slip from the nose-rings. A dead silence falls upon the people, and for a moment the combatants eye one another. Then they rush together, forehead to forehead, with a mighty impact. A fresh roar rends the sky, the backers of each beast shrieking advice and encouragement to the bull which carries their money.

" After the first rush, the bulls no longer charge, but stand with interlaced horns, straining shoulders, and quivering quarters, bringing tremendous pressure to bear one upon the other, while each strives to get a grip with the point of its horns upon the neck, or cheeks, or face of its opponent. A buffalo's horn is not sharp, but the weight of the animal is enormous, and you must remember that the horns are driven with the whole of the brute's bulk for lever and sledge-hammer. Such force as is exerted would be almost sufficient to push a crowbar through a stone wall, and, tough though they are, the hardest of old bull buffaloes

472 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

is not proof against the terrible pressure brought to bear. The bulls show wonderful activity and skill in these fencing matches. Each beast gives way the instant that it is warned by the touch of the horn-tip that its opponent has found an opening, and woe betide the bull that puts its weight into a stab which the other has time to elude. In the flick of an eye—as the Malay phrase has it advantage is taken of the blunder, and, before the bull has time to recover its lost balance, its opponent has found an opening, and has wedged its horn-point into the neck or cheek. When at last a firm grip has been won, and the horn

has been driven into the yielding flesh, as far as the struggles of its opponent render possible, the stabber makes his great effort. Pulling his hind-legs well under him, and straightening his fore-legs to the utmost extent, till the skin is drawn taut over the projecting bosses of bone at the shoulders, and the knots of muscle stand out like cordage on a crate, he lifts his opponent. His head is skewed on one side, so that the horn on which his adversary is hooked is raised to the highest level possible, and his massive neck strains and quivers with the tremendous effort. If the stab is sufficiently low down, say in the neck or under the cheek-bone, the wounded bull is often lifted clean off his fore-feet, and hangs there helpless and motionless 'while a man might count a score.' The exertion of lifting, however, is too great to admit of its being continued for any length of time, and as soon as the wounded buffalo regains its power of motion that is to say, as soon as its fore -feet are again on the ground it speedily releases itself from its adversary's horn. Then, since the latter is often spent by the extraordinary effort which has been made, it frequently

v i THE FIGHT 473

happens that it is stabbed and lifted in its turn before balance has been completely recovered.

" Once, and only once, have I seen a bull succeed in throwing his opponent, after he had lifted it off its feet. The vanquished bull turned over on its back before it succeeded in regaining its feet, but the victor was itself too used up to more than make a ghost of a stab at the exposed stomach of its adversary. This

throw is still spoken of in Pahang as the most marvellous example of skill and strength which has ever been called forth within living memory by any of these contests.

" As the stabs follow one another, to the sound of the clicking of the horns and the mighty blowing and snorting of the breathless bulls, lift succeeds lift with amazing rapidity. The green turf is stamped into mud by the great hoofs of the labouring brutes, and at length one bull owns himself to be beaten. Down goes his head that sure sign of exhaustion and in a moment he has turned round and is off on a bee-line, hotly pursued by the victor. The chase is never a long one, as the conqueror always abandons it at the end of a few hundred yards, but while it lasts it is fast and furious, and woe betide the man who finds himself in the way of either of the excited animals.

" Mr. Kipling has told us all about the Law of the Jungle which after all is only the code of man, adapted to the use of the beasts by Mr. Rudyard Kipling but those who know the ways of buffaloes are aware that they possess one very well-recognised law. This is, 'Thou shalt not commit trespass.' Every buffalo-bull has its own ground ; and into this no other bull willingly comes. If he is brought there to do battle, he fights with very little heart, and is

474 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

easily vanquished by an opponent of half his strength and bulk who happens to be fighting on his own land. When bulls are equally matched, they are taken to



fight on neutral ground. When they are badly matched the land owned by the weaker is selected for the scene of the contest.

" All these fights are brutal, and in time they will, we trust, be made illegal. To pass a prohibitory regulation, however, without the full consent of the Chiefs and people of Pahang would be a distinct breach of the understanding on which British Protection was accepted by them. The Government is pledged not to interfere with native customs, and the sports in which animals are engaged are among the most cherished institutions of the people of Pahang. To fully appreciate the light in which any interference with these things would be viewed by the native population, it is necessary to put oneself in the position of a keen member of the Quorn, who saw Parliament making hunting illegal, on the grounds that the sufferings inflicted on the fox rendered it an inhuman pastime. As I have said in a former chapter, the natives of Pahang are, in their own way, very keen sportsmen indeed ; and, when all is said and done, it is doubtful whether hunting is not more cruel than anything which takes place in a Malay cock-pit or bull-ring. The longer the run the better the sport, and more intense and prolonged the agony of the fox, that strives to run for his life, even when he is so stiff with exertion that he can do little more than roll along. All of us have, at one time or another, experienced in nightmares the agony of attempting to fly from some pursuing phantom, when our limbs refuse to serve us. This, I fancy, is much what a fox

suffers, only his pains are intensified by the grimness of stern reality. If he stops he loses his life, therefore he rolls, and flounders, and creeps along when every movement has become a fresh torture. The cock, quail, dove, bull, ram, or fish, <sup>1</sup> on the other hand, fights because it is his nature to do so, and when he has had his fill he stops. His pluck, his pride, and his hatred of defeat alone urge him to continue the contest. He is never driven by the relentless whip of stern, inexorable necessity. This it is which makes fights between animals, that are properly conducted, less cruel than one is apt to imagine."

I will now pass to the subject of cock-fighting, of which the following vivid description is also taken from Mr. Clifford's *In Court and Kampong*?

"In the Archipelago, and on the West Coast of the Peninsula, cock-fights are conducted in the manner known to the Malays as *ber-tdji*, the birds being armed with long artificial spurs, sharp as razors, and curved like a Malay woman's eyebrow. These weapons make cruel wounds, and cause the death of one or other of the combatants almost before the sport has well begun. To the Malay of the East Coast this form of cock-fighting is regarded as stupid and unsportsmanlike, an opinion which I fully share. It is the marvellous pluck and endurance of the birds that lend

<sup>1</sup> " I have said that all birds fight of their horny foreheads is sufficient to more or less, but birds are not alone reduce a man's hand to a shapeless

in this. The little, wide -mouthed, pulp should it find its way- between  
goggled - eyed fishes, which Malay the combatants' skulls. Tigers box  
ladies keep in bottles and old kerosine like pugilists, and bite like French  
tins, fight like demons. Goats sit up school - boys ; and buffaloes fight  
and strike with their cloven hoofs, and clumsily, violently, and vindictively,  
butt and stab with their horns. The after the manner of their kind." In  
silly sheep canter gaily to the battle, Court and Kamfong, p. 52.

deliver thundering blows on one z Ibid. pp. 54-61.

another's foreheads, and then retire 3 Ibid. pp. 48-52.  
and charge once more. The impact

476 DANCES, SPOR7^S, AND GAMES CHAP.

an interest to a cock-fight qualities which are in no  
way required if the birds are armed with weapons other  
than those with which they are furnished by nature.

" A cock-fight between two well-known birds is a  
serious affair in Pahang. The rival qualities of the  
combatants have furnished food for endless discussion  
for weeks, or even months, before, and every one of  
standing has visited and examined the cocks, and has  
made a book upon the event. On the day fixed for  
the fight a crowd collects before the palace, and some  
of the King's youths set up the cock-pit, which is a  
ring, about three feet in diameter, enclosed by canvas

walls, supported on stakes driven into the ground. Presently the Judra, or cock-fighters, appear, each carrying his bird under his left arm. They enter the cock-pit, squat down, and begin pulling at, and sham-pooing the legs and wings of their birds, in the manner which Malays believe loosen the muscles, and get the reefs out of the cocks' limbs. Then the word is given to start the fight, and the birds, released, fly straight at one another, striking with their spurs, and sending feathers flying in all directions. This lasts for perhaps three minutes, when the cocks begin to lose their wind, and the fight is carried on as much with their beaks as with their spurs. Each bird tries to get its head under its opponent's wing, running forward to strike at the back of its antagonist's head, as soon as its own emerges from under its temporary shelter. This is varied by an occasional blow with the spurs, and the Malays herald each stroke with loud cries of approval. Basah ! Bdsah ! ' Thou hast wetted him ! Thou hast drawn blood ! ' Ah itu dia ! ' That is it ! That is a good one ! ' Ah sakit-lah itu ! ' Ah, that was a nasty one ! ' And the birds are exhorted to make fresh

vi THE FIGHT 477

efforts, amid occasional burst of the shrill chorus of yells, called sorak, their backers cheering them on, and crying to them by name.

" Presently time is called, the watch being a small section of cocoa-nut in which a hole has been bored, that is set floating on the surface of a jar of water, until it gradually becomes filled and sinks. At the word, each cock-fighter seizes his bird, drenches it

with water, cleans out with a feather the phlegm which has collected in its throat, and shampoos its legs and body. Then, at the given word, the birds are again released, and they fly at one another with renewed energy. They lose their wind more speedily this time, and thereafter they pursue the tactics already described until time is again called. When some ten rounds have been fought, and both the birds are beginning to show signs of distress, the interest of the contest reaches its height, for the fight is at an end if either bird raises its back feathers in a peculiar manner, by which cocks declare themselves to be vanquished. Early in the tenth round the right eye-ball of one cock is broken, and, shortly after, the left eye is bunged up, so that for the time it is blind. Nevertheless, it refuses to throw up the sponge, and fights on gallantly to the end of the round, taking terrible punishment, and doing but little harm to its opponent. One cannot but be full of pity and admiration for the brave bird, which thus gives so marvellous an example of its pluck and endurance. At last time is called, and the cock-fighter who is in charge of the blinded bird, after examining it carefully, asks for a needle and thread, and the swollen lower lid of the still uninjured eye-ball is sewn to the piece of membrane on the bird's cheek, and its sight is thus once more partially restored.

478 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

Again time is called, and the birds resume their contest, the cock with the injured eye repaying its adversary so handsomely for the punishment which it had received in the previous round, that, before the cocoa-nut shell is half full of water, its opponent has

surrendered, and has immediately been snatched up by the keeper in charge of it. The victorious bird, draggled and woebegone, with great patches of red flesh showing through its wet plumage, with the membrane of its face and its short gills and comb swollen and bloody, with one eye put out, and the other only kept open by the thread attached to its eyelid, yet makes shift to strut, with staggering gait, across the cock-pit, and to notify its victory by giving vent to a lamentable ghost of a crow. Then it is carried off followed by an admiring, gesticulating, vociferous crowd, to be elaborately tended and nursed, as befits so gallant a bird. The beauty of the sport is that either bird can stop fighting at any moment. They are never forced to continue the conflict if once they have declared themselves defeated, and the only real element of cruelty is thus removed. The birds in fighting follow the instinct which nature has implanted in them, and their marvellous courage and endurance surpass anything to be found in any other animals, human or otherwise, with which I am acquainted. Most birds fight more or less from the little fierce quail to the sucking doves which ignorant Europeans, before their illusions have been dispelled by a sojourn in the East, are accustomed to regard as the emblems of peace and purity ; but no bird, or beast, or fish, or human being fights so well, or takes such pleasure in the fierce joy of battle, as does a plucky, lanky, ugly, hard-bit old fighting-cock.

vi WEST COAST CUSTOMS 479

" The Malays regard these birds with immense respect, and value their fighting-cocks next to their

children. A few years ago, a boy, who was in charge of a cock which belonged to a Raja of my acquaintance, accidentally pulled some feathers from the bird's tail.

'What did you do that for? Devil!' cried the Raja.

" ' It was not done on purpose, Ungku !' said the boy.

" ' Thou art marvellous clever at repartee ! ' quoth the Prince, and, so saying, he lifted a billet of wood, which chanced to be lying near at hand, and smote the boy on the head so that he died.

" ' That will teach my people to have a care how they use my fighting-cocks ! ' said the Raja ; and that was his servant's epitaph.

" ' It is a mere boyish prank,' said the father of the young Raja, when the matter was reported to him, ' and, moreover, it is well that he should slay one or two with his own hand, else how should men learn to fear him ? ' And there the matter ended ; but it should be borne in mind that the fighting-cock of a Malay Prince is not to be lightly trifled with."

Of the form of cock-fighting practised on the West Coast of the Peninsula Newbold writes :

" The following is a specimen from a Malay MS. on the subject, commencing with remarks on the various breeds of this noble bird :

" The best breeds of game-cocks are the Hiring, the Jalak, the Teddong, the Chenantan, 1 the Ijou, the Pilas, the Bongkas, 2 the Su, the Belurong, 3 and the

'Krabu. 4

1 Su, correctly Kenantan. 3 Sic, correctly Bclurang.

2 Sic, better Bangkas. \* Sic, correctly K'labu.

480 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

" The colour of the Hiring is red with yellow feet and beak.

" The Jalak is white mixed with black, with yellow feet, and beak also yellow mixed with black.

" The Teddong has black eyes and legs, red and black plumage, and a black beak. It is named from a sort of serpent, whose bite is accounted mortal.

" The Chenantan has white feathers, feet, and beak.

" The Ijou has a greenish black beak, feathers black mixed with white, legs green.

" The Pilas has a black beak, red and black feathers, legs white mixed with black.

" The Bongkas has a yellow beak, white feathers and yellow feet.

"The Su has a white beak with white spots, plumage white and black, legs white with black spots.

" The Belurong has a white beak with red spots, plumage red, white feet.



" The Krabu has a red beak mixed with yellow,  
red feathers and yellow feet.

" There are two kinds of spurs : first, the Golok  
Golok, in the form of a straight knife known by this  
name and in use with the Malays ; and, secondly, the  
Taji Benkok, or curved spur : the last is most in  
vogue.

" There are various modes of tying on the spur, viz.  
Salik, or below the natural spur ; Kumbar, on a level  
with it ; Panggong, above the spur ; Sa ibu Tangan, a  
thumb's breadth below the knee joint ; Sa Kalinking,  
a little finger's breadth ; Andas Bulu, close to the  
feathers under the knee ; Jankir, upon the little toe ;  
Sauh wongkang, on the middle toe ; Berchingkama,  
tying the three large toes together with the spur this  
is the most advantageous ; Golok, binding the little

#### vi RULES OF COCK -FIGHTING 481

toe and the toe on the left with the spur ; Golok di  
Battang, below the natural spur. It is necessary to  
observe that the Malays generally use one spur;  
though two spurs are sometimes given to match a  
weaker against a stronger bird.

"i. The winner takes the dead bird.

" 2. If a drawn battle (Sri) each takes his own.

" 3. No person but the holder shall interfere with  
the cocks after they have been once set to, even if one

of them run away, except by the permission of the Juara, or setter-to. Should any person do so, and the cock eventually win the battle, the owners shall be entitled to half the stakes only.

" 4. Should one of the cocks run away, and the wounded one pursue it, both birds shall be caught and held by their Juaras. Should the runaway cock refuse to peck at its adversary three times, the wings shall be twined over the back, and it shall be put on the ground for its adversary to peck at ; should he too refuse, after it has been three times presented, it is a Sri, or drawn battle. The cock that pecks wins.

" 5. The stakes on both sides must be forthcoming and deposited on the spot.

"6. A cock shall not be taken up unless the spur be broken, even by the Juaras.

"When a cock has won his disposition changes.

" A cock is called Cheyma when he chooses round grains of paddy, or fights with his shadow, or spurs or pecks at people.

" The Malays believe in the influence of certain periods in the day over the breeds of cocks. They will not bet upon a bird with black plumage that is matched against one with yellow and white at the period Kutika Miswara ; nor against a black one set

to with a white one at the period Kutika Kala.

Kutika Sri is favourable in this case for the white feathered bird. Kutika Brahma is propitious to a red cock matched against a light grey ; and Kutika Vishnu for a green cock. 1

" I once witnessed a grand contest between two Malayan States at the breaking up of the Ramazan fast. Most of the cock-fighters presented themselves at the Golongan or cock-pit with a game-cock under each arm. The birds were not trimmed as in England, but fought in full feather. The spurs used on this occasion were about two and a half inches long, in shape like the blade of a scythe, and were sharpened on the spot by means of a fine whetstone ; large gashes were inflicted by these murderous instruments, and it rarely happened that both cocks survived the battle. Cocks of the same colour are seldom matched. The weight is adjusted by the setters-to passing them to and from each other's hands as they sit facing each other in the Golongan. Should there be any difference, it is brought down to an equality by the spur being fixed so many scales higher on the leg of the heavier cock, or according to rules adverted to, as deemed fair by both parties. One spur only is used, and is generally fastened near the natural spur on the inside of the left leg. In adjusting these preliminaries the professional skill of the setters-to is called into action, and much time is taken up in grave deliberation, which often terminates in wrangling. The birds, after various methods of irritating them have been practised, are then set to. During the continuance of the battle, the excitement and interest taken by the Malays in the barbarous exhibition is vividly depicted in their

i Vide pp. 545-547. infra.

vi VARIOUS GAMES 483

animated looks and gestures everything they possess in the world being often staked on the issue.

" The breed of cocks on the Peninsula more resembles the game-fowl of England than the large lanky breed known in Europe under the term ' Malay.' Great attention is paid by natives to the breed and feeding of game-cocks." 1

#### Games

" Gambling of various descriptions, both with dice and with cards, is much in vogue. These, as well as the poe-table, have been introduced by the Chinese, who are even greater adepts than the Malays in all that relates to this pernicious vice.

" Saparaga 2 is a game resembling football, played by ten or twenty youths and men, who stand in a circle, keeping up a hollow ratan ball in the air, which is passed to and fro by the action of the knees and feet the object being to prevent the ball from touching the ground ; it is frequently, however, taken at the rebound. The awkwardness of novices occasions great merriment.

"The Sangheta 3 is a game implicating broken heads ;

but, properly speaking, is a ' vi et armis ' mode of arbitration in matters of dispute between two Sukus or tribes. A certain number of men from each tribe turn out and pelt each other with sticks and logs of wood, until one of the parties gives in. The victors in this petty tourney are presumed to have the right on their side.

" The Malays are remarkably attached to singing

1 Newbold, Malacca, vol. ii. pp. 179-183.

8 i.e. Sepak raga, which means "kick the wicker-work (ball)."

3 Also Singketa.

484 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

reciprocal Pantuns, stanzas comprising four alternate rhyming lines, of which notice has been taken elsewhere. Poetical contests in the Bucolic style are often carried on to a great length by means of Pantuns. To music Malays are passionately devoted, particularly to that of the violin. They evince a good ear, and great readiness in committing to memory even European airs. A voyage or journey of any length is seldom undertaken by the better classes without a minstrel.

" Takki Takki l are riddles and enigmas, to the propounding and solving of which the females and educated classes of the people are much inclined.

" The games played by children are Tujoh Lobang,"  
Punting, Chimpli, Kechil Krat, Kuboh, etc." :

Of all minor games, top-spinning and kite-flying are perhaps the most popular. The kites are called layang-layang, which means a " swallow," but are sometimes of great size, one which was brought to me at Langat measuring some six feet in height by about seven feet between the tips of the wings. The peculiarity of the Malay kite is that it presents a convex, instead of a concave, surface to the wind, and that no "tail" is required, the kite being steadied by means of a beak which projects forward at the top of the framework. They are also usually provided with a thin, horizontal slip of bamboo (dengong) stretched tightly behind the beak, and which hums loudly in the wind. They are of a great number of different but well -recognised patterns, such as the

1 Also T\$ki-t?ki. Examples are, out of his own body?" Ans. "A

"What is it which you leave behind spider."

when you remember it, and take it with 2 i.e. " Tuju lobang" which means

you when you forget it?" Ans. "A "Aim at the Hole."

leech." " What is it that builds a house 3 Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. pp. 183-

within a house, getting the materials 185.

\ i CHESS 485

" Fighting Dragons " (Naga bZrjuang), the Crescent

(Sakari bulan\ the Eagle (Rajawali), the Bird of Paradise (Ch\$ndrawasih\ and so forth. A small kind of roughly-made kite is, as is well known, used at Singapore for fishing purposes, but I have never yet met with any instance of their being used ceremonially, though it is quite certain that grown-ups will fly them with quite as much zest as children.

Top-spinning, again, is a favourite pastime among the Malays, and is played by old and young of all ranks with the same eagerness. 1 The most usual form of top is not unlike the English pegtop, but has a shorter peg. It is spun in the same way and with the same object as our own pegtop, the object being to split the top of one's opponent.

Teetotums are also used, and I have seen in Selangor a species of bamboo humming-top, but was told that it was copied from a humming-top used by the Chinese.

" The game of chess, which has been introduced from Arabia, 2 is played in almost precisely the same manner as among Europeans, but the queen, instead of being placed upon her own colour, is stationed at the right hand of the king. In the Malay game the king, if he has not been checked, can be castled, but over one space only, not over two, as in the English game. The king may, also, before he is checked or moved from his own square, move once, like a knight, either to left or right, and he may also, if he has not

1 " Yes, it's sweet While the country's bowling gaily ... to grouse about the crops, down to hell."

And sweet to hear the tales the Hugh Clifford (adapted from  
natives tell, Rudyard Kipling).

To watch the king and chieftains 2 More probably India or Persia (?).  
playing leisurely at tops,

#### 486 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

moved or been checked, move once over two vacant  
squares instead of one." The following are the names  
of the pieces :

1. Raja, the King.
2. Mentri ("Minister"), the Queen.
3. Ter or Tor, the Castle.
4. Gajah ("Elephant"), the Bishop.
5. Kuda ("Horse"), the Knight.
6. Bidak, the Pawns. 1

Main chongkak, again, is a game played with a  
board (papan chongkak] consisting of a boat-shaped  
block.

In the top of this block (where the boat's deck  
would be) are sunk a double row of holes, the rows  
containing eight holes each, and two more holes are  
added, one at each end. Each of the eight holes



(in both rows) is filled at starting with eight buah gorek (the buah gorek being the fruit of a common tree, also called kelichi in Malacca). There are usually two players who pick the buah gorek out of the holes in turn, and deposit them in the next hole according to certain fixed rules of numerical combination, a solitary buah gorek, wherever it is found, being put back and compelled to recommence its journey down the board.

A similar game is, I believe, known in many parts of the East, and was formerly much played even by Malay slaves, who used to make the double row of holes in the ground when no board was obtainable.

The Malay game of Draughts (main dam) is played, I believe, in exactly the same manner as the English game. Backgammon (main tabat), on the other hand, is played in two different ways.

1 Taken from Clifford and Swett., Mai. Diet., s.v. Chator.

vi CARD GAMES 487

The " Tiger " Game (main rimau\ or " Tiger and Goat " Game (main rimau kambing), is a game which has a distinct resemblance to our own "fox and goose," there being usually four tigers to a dozen of the goats.

Cards

" Cards are called Kerf as sakopong. The Malays are fond of card games, but few Europeans have taken the trouble to understand or describe them. The late Sir W. E. Maxwell contributed the following description of daun tiga 'lei to the Notes and Queries of the Journal of the Straits Asiatic Society. It refers to the game in question as played in Perak :

" Hearts, Lekoh. King, Raja.

Diamonds, Retin. Queen, Bandahara.

Clubs, Kalalawar. Knave, Pekah.

Spades, Sakopong. Ace, Sat.

To shuffle, Kiyat, mengiyat.

To deal, Membaiwa.

To cut, Kerat.

To sweep the board, make every one pay, Mengelong.

" Three cards are dealt out to each player. The highest hand counting by pips is that which contains the greatest number of pips after the tens are deducted. Thus a knave, ten, and nine is a good hand.

" The best hand is three aces, Sat tiga.

"The next best is three court-cards, Kuda ; naik kuda.

" The next is nine.

"The next is eight.

" All these four hands are known as terus. A hand of three threes is really a good hand, being nine, but it is considered a propitiation of good luck to throw

#### DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES

it down (without exposing it), and announce that one is buta, in the hopes of getting good luck afterwards.

" Each player makes two stakes kapala and ekor. They may be of equal value, or the ekor may be of greater value than the kapala.

" The kapala must not be of greater value than the ekor ; that is called tual ka ujong (tual= berat).

" Or there may be a single stake only, which is called podul

" Betting between players is called sorong, or tuwi, or sorong tuwi.

" A pool, tuwi tengah.

" The ekor stake is only paid to the dealer if he holds one of the hands called term, and if a smaller hand is held by a player, then the dealer takes both kapala and ekor (mengelong).

" A player who holds thirty exactly (except when he

has three court-cards, kudo) is said to be out (buta).

" Any one except the player on the right of the dealer may cut. The player who cuts looks at the bottom card of those that he lifts, and if he thinks it is a lucky cut he accepts it and puts down the card he has lifted (pengerat).

" The dealer then puts the rest of the pack on top of the cut, and in his turn lifts a portion of the pack (pengangkat), and looks at the bottom card.

" There are all sorts of names for different cards and combinations of cards of various degrees of luck, and these are quoted by the cutter and dealer, each declaring his confidence in the luck coming to him by reason of the cutting or lifting of a particular card.

Five of clubs ^ Tiang am P at P en 8 hulu

\ Chukup dengan gambala-nia.

Nine of diamonds, Bunga kacang raja budiman.

VI

RULES OF PLA Y 49

( Gagak sa-kawan raja di-hilir.

Ten of clubs, \ Singgah makan pedindang masak.

( Masak pun lalu muda pun lalu.

Ace of diamonds if cut, Buntut kris Raja Bandahara.

, ( Anak yatim jalan sa'orang.

Do. if the hands of the dealer, j &/ ^ ^ marabahaya .

Two of diamonds, Semut ginting Che Amat pelak.

Two of hearts, Batang jamban.

Six is an unlucky card, Daun anam jahanam,

Nine of hearts, Hari panas kubang ber-ayer.

"A player does not hastily look at his three cards and learn his fate at once, but he prolongs the excitement by holding his cards tight together, and looking alternately at the outside ones, and last of all at the middle one, sliding out the latter between the two others little by little. Thus it is left uncertain for some time whether a card is an eight or a seven, a nine or a ten.

" A man to whom a court-card, an eight, and an ace is dealt (if the eight is in the middle), on finding that he has eleven by the two outside ones, says, for instance, Handak kaki tiga, and then commences to slide out the middle card, hoping that it is going to be an eight, or at all events a seven (three pips on each side). This particular hand is called lang siput, because it is certain to carry off something.

" A man who has just held a winning hand will say,

in expressing a hope of continued good luck, ' Tcman  
Jiandak pisang sarabu, sudah sa-batang sa-batang pula'  
(The plantain called sarabu is one which puts out  
fruit from every stem of \heperdu about the same time,  
or one immediately after another.)" 1

The following account of card games as played in

1 Notes and Queries No. I, sec. 23, issued with J.K.A.S., S.B. No. 14.  
Quoted in Denys, Descriptive Dictionary of British Malaya, s.v. Cards.

490 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

Selangor was compiled some years ago by the writer.  
The names of the cards used in Selangor are these :

Hearts, Lekok or Pangkah.

Diamonds, Reten (retim), or Chiduk.

Clubs, K'lawer, or Kelalawer.

Spades, Dayong Kling, or Sakopong.

King, Raja.

Queen, Proh, or Nyonya.

Knave, Pekak, or Hamba.

Ace, Sat.

To shuffle, Banchoh, or Menggaui.

To deal, Membagi.

To cut, K'rat.

To sweep the board, Merelong, or Mengg'long.

To pay all round, Mendader chingkeh.

A picture or court card, Angkong, or Kuda.

A three, Jalor (e.g. two threes, dua jalor).

A card (ordinary), Daun.

A sequence, G'lik (Daun sa-g'HK).

The three most important card games are (1) main sakopong, (2) main chabut, (3) main tiga 'lei, or pakau.

1. In the game called sakopong all cards from two to six are cast out, and five cards are dealt out to each of the players (who may be from two to four in number) ; a player leads (turunkan) the card, and the next player has either to follow suit (turunkan daun sagaji] or throw down a card, turning it over (susupkan). If the next player is able to follow suit, whoever plays the highest card of the suit wins. If each player wins a trick it is declared drawn (sri), and in this case all stakes are returned.

2. Main chab^lt is a species of vingt-et-un, and is played with either twenty-one or thirty-one points. If twenty-one points only is the game, court-cards

are not counted ; but if the game is thirty-one points they are also added in. Two cards are dealt by

vi MAIN CHABUT 49

the dealer (perdi) to each player, who draws (chabuf) fresh cards from the bottom of the pack in his turn, and gets as near as possible to thirty-one. If he thinks he cannot safely draw another card (e.g. after twenty-six pips are in his hand) he " passes " (which is called Vlit kechil if he stops at twenty-six, twenty-seven, or twenty-eight, and fflit besar if he stops at twenty-nine or thirty).

If he obtains exactly thirty-one pips he is said to "enter the points" (masokmata)\ but no player can draw more than seven cards, and if he has, after drawing to the full limit, still failed to obtain as many pips as he wants, he is said to "enter the pack" (rnasok daun). I may add that the first two cards are called lunas or "keels," and this may be of various kinds, e.g.:-

1. Lunas nikah, i.e. angkong dengan sat (a court-card and an ace).
2. Kachang di-rendang di-tugalkan, i.e. two aces ; a very convenient hand, as the aces may be reckoned as either one or eleven, as occasion may require.
3. Lunas sa-glabat, or sagaji ampat-b'las> i.e. angkong dengan



daun empat (court-card and four).

4. Lunas dua jalor, two threes.

5. Ace and two, which is the best of all.

In playing chabut or " casting out," the tens should be thrown away (di-buang daun pulott]. When two players have the same number of pips e.g. nine and nine or eight and eight the coincidence is described in the words, Jumpa di jalan, di-adu, kalak, di-chabut, mati. To be "bluffed" is called kena ranjau (wounded by a caltrop).

And again, when a player has obtained, let us say, twenty-six pips with six cards, and so has only one more chance, and is afraid to risk it, his position is

#### 492 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

ridiculed in the phrase, Sa-nepak Ulu Klang, a jest of obviously local coinage.

The phrase Tengah tiang (half mast), again, is applied to twenty-five pips held irrespective of the number of cards ; and if more than thirty-one are obtained, the player is said to be out (mati> or masok piring}.

3. Daun tiga 'lei or Pakau is played here as follows :

Three cards are dealt by the dealer to each player, and the winner is he who holds the greatest number of

pips, with certain exceptions.

The best hand is three aces (tiga sat).

The next is three threes (tiga jalor).

The next is three tens (tiga puloK).

The next is three court-cards (tiga angkong or tiga kudo).

Of other hands the best is a remainder of nine pips left after deducting ten from a hand of nineteen pips.

The next is a remainder of eight pips, and so on.

A hand of three threes, it will be observed, is the second best hand in Selangor, whereas in Perak, according to Sir W. E. Maxwell, it is thrown away as the worst.

The stakes, which are deposited in two heaps by each player, are here called kapala or "head," and buntut (or ekor), the "tail," respectively; the kapala being generally, though perhaps not always, greater than the ekor in Selangor, instead of the reverse. The latter can only be lost when a player sweeps the board. A single stake, again, is podul (or occasionally tuat), but bertuwi is applied to betting between players, and sorong or tokong means to put down a stake before your rival replies with a counter-

Daun frus

v. DA UN TIG A >LEf 493

stake (b\$rtaban or topah}. A player who holds thirty exactly is not out here e.g., he may hold a court-card and two tens. To look at the bottom card is mtinengc? angkatan.

Sir W. E. Maxwell gives a number of names and phrases applied to particular cards and combinations of cards, to which I may add

Two nines and a two China Keh mengandar ayer.

An eight and an ace (making nine) with a court-card, or a ten

and two nines Sembilang bertelor.

Two court-cards and a nine Parak hart 'nak siang.

The four of any suit Tiang jamban Lebai 1 AH.

The explanation of handak kaki tiga, as applied to an eight, appears to be that the eight has three pips on each side. It is also called berisi sa-Vlah. Minta penoh (I ask for a full one) means I want a nine (?), and minta tombak (I ask for a lance), I want two pips (or three, as the case may be).

Besides the above, there are miniature or bijou cards (cheki] e.g. cheki dua-V las, cheki lima-ftlas and 'tan or here tan daun sambilan, etc., the daun cheki being distinguished by their borders, e.g. iyu kucing,

iyu nyonya, iyu panjang, iyu merak besar, iy<sup>1</sup> kasut ;  
and again gapet, gapet krang, gapet rintek, gapet  
lichin ; babi, babi rintek, babi pusat, babi lichin ; kau  
merah, kau bulat, kau lichin ; layer, layer rintek, layer  
pitis, layer lichin. Six to seven people play these  
games. A sort of whist is also played from time to  
time under the name of main trup. At this game a  
trick is called sapudi; to sweep the board is pukol  
tani ; and the players who get no tricks at all are said  
to be sold up (kena kot}. 1

1 Selangor Journal, vol. v. No. 13, to depend upon fortunate dreams,  
pp. 210-12. I may add that luck in I'ide p. 563, infra.  
gaming is largely thought by the Malays

494 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

#### Children's Games

I will now give some specimens of the games I  
have seen played by children :

" Throwing the Flower across " (champak bunga  
sa-ftlati) is a game which I have seen thus played by  
boys.

A handkerchief was twisted up (like a rope) from  
corner to corner, folded in half, and then tied together  
at the ends.

Two couples stood facing one another at a few  
yards' distance, and at a given signal one of the boys

in each couple took his companion up on to his shoulders. The two who were mounted threw the handkerchief across to each other, and back again by turns. When the one failed to catch it, both riders dismounted and offered backs to their late "mounts," who thus became riders, and threw the handkerchief in their turn. Each time, however, that a catch was made both parties crossed over. When three catches were made in unbroken succession (kelerify the riders had the privilege of being carried across three times before recommencing play.

I should add that a coin was tossed up at the outset of the game to decide who were to start as the riders, and who were to be the ridden.

Main Sesel (or Kachau kueti) bears a strong family resemblance to our own " Hen and chickens." When I witnessed it, a big boy played the " Paterfamilias " with a string of children at his back, each of whom was holding on to the one in front of him. Presently a " Cakeseller " presented himself, and the following conversation ensued :

vi CHILDREN'S GAMES 495

PATERFAMILIAS : Ada kueh ? (Have you any cake?)

CAKESELLER: Ada. (I have.)

P.P. : Buleh aku Vliil (Can I buy some ?)

C: Buleh. (Yes.)

Here the Cakeseller hands a ball of earth to Paterfamilias, who passes it down the line of children to the youngest child at the end of the row. The conversation then recommenced

CAKESELLER : Aku min/a' duit. (I want my money.)

P.F. : Duit fada, anak kunchi tinggal di jamban. (I have got no money, I have mislaid the key.) Kalau mahu ambil budak, ambil yang di-tilakang. (If you wish to take one of my children, take the last.)

Here a desperate effort was made by the poor Cakeseller to dodge past Paterfamilias and get at the boy, whom he eventually succeeded in carrying off.

Main Tul is a game somewhat resembling our own "Puss in the corner," but with only one "home." The "home" consisted of a stake planted upright, and the first "Puss" (prang tul) was selected by a species of divination depending upon repetition of the same formula as is used to select the blind man in Blind Man's Buff (Main China Buta\ There was (as I have said) only one home in this game, from which the players sallied forth to taunt the orang tul, and which they were obliged to touch in order to save themselves when closely pursued.

Main Seladang (Wild Bull game) is an excellent game for children with the shoeless feet of the East. A "wild bull" having been selected by repetition of the Ping hilang formula, went upon all fours, and entered into the following conversation between himself and one of the other players specially selected for the purpose. The latter opened negotiations with the clearly non-committal, if not very lucid remark, "Tarn

496 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

tarn kul" to which the " Bull " replied, " Buat apa guna bakul" (What are you going to do with your basket?)

BOY : Mengisi arang. (To hold charcoal.)

BULL : Buat apa guna arang ? (What will you do with the charcoal ?)

BOY : Menempa (or masak) lembing. (I shall forge a spear.)

BULL : Buat apa guna lembing ? (What use will you make of the spear?)

BOY: Menikam seladang. (To stab a bull with.)

BULL (who is getting excited) : Buat apa guna di-tikam ? (What use will it be to stab him ?)

BOY : Mengambil hati-nya. (To get his heart.)

BULL (who is now fairly savage) : Bitat apa guna hati-nya f (What use will you make of his heart ?)

BOY : Buat santap Raja Muda. (Get the Crown Prince to partake (of it).)

The Bull at the end of this baiting was ready to " charge " anybody and everything, and did accordingly run at the rest of the players, kicking out with all his might at anybody who came near. As he had to move on all fours he could not go very fast, and the other players took advantage of this to bait him still further by slapping him on the back and jumping over him. Whenever they came near enough he lashed out with his heels, and when he succeeded in kicking another player below the knee, the latter became a

Bull in his turn. Much agility is displayed in this game, which is thoroughly enjoyed by the players.

" Blind Man's Buff" (Main China Buta, or " Blind Chinaman ") is played in exactly the same manner as our own Blind Man's Buff; one of the party, with bandaged eyes, being required to catch any one who comes near him.

The first blind man at the commencement of the game is chosen as follows : the intending players sit down together in a close circle, each of them putting down the tips of their forefingers in the

VI

NURSERY RHYMES

497

centre of the circle ; then somebody who is not playing taps each of them on the head in turn, repeating at each tap a word of the following formula :

ping



plate (=piring?)

5

dalam

within

9

ping

2

hilang

disappear

6

biling

chamber (

10

got

3

patah

or break

4

paku

nail

7

chhari

8

aku

bilek ?) search for

me

ii

12

'ning

clear (?)

'dah

got

'3

hilang.

disappear.

The meaning of this formula (as is the case with so many ' ' nursery " rhymes) is very obscure, several words being unintelligible or at least doubtful. It is, however, the regular formula used for such games and is quite common. 1

Chan chan siku rembat is a game which I saw played in Selangor as follows :

The intending players stood in a row, looking straight in front of them, but with their hands behind their backs, whilst another boy, who had a piece of wood in his hand, walked down the line touching their hands and counting as he went the words of the following refrain :

i

chan

2

chan

3

siku

4

rembat

5 6 .

buah lalu

the fruit (or ball) is passing

7 8

di- Vlakang

behind (you)

1 I cannot find either ping, ning, or  
/tiling in the dictionaries, and the only  
chance perhaps of finding out the  
meaning will be to collate the rhymes

2 K

used for this game in other States. I

have heard it several times here, and it  
has always been the same.

DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

9

10

ii

12

mata

pejam

tangan

lihat

your eyes

(are) closed

(but your) hand

sees !

13

14

15

16

siapa

chepat

dia

melompat

whoever

(is) nimble

(let) him

take the leap.

The "fruit" (or piece of wood, as the case may be) was left in the palm of one of the boys, and as soon as the reciter came to the end of the rhyme the boy with the token had to jump out of the ranks before he was stopped by the boys on each side of him, each of whom suddenly stretched out his legs for the purpose of tripping up the runaway. When they touched him he lost his turn, but if he succeeded in getting clear without being touched he obtained the privilege of going to the other end of the ground and calling any boy he chose out of the ranks to carry him back again, at the invitation of the late spokesman. On his return he was stopped in front of the ranks with the challenge :

Q. Datang de'mana 1 (Whence do you come ?)

A. Datang de'Bali. (I come from Bali.)

Q. Apa di-bawa ? (What do you bring ?)

A. Bawa kuali. (I bring a cooking-pot.)

Q. Siapa nakhoda ? (Who is the master (of the vessel) ?)

A. Nakhoda 'Che 1 Ali. ('Che 'Ali is the master.)

Q. Mana sampan tunda ? (Where is the boat you were towing ?)

A. Putus tali. (Parted from the rope.)

Q. Mana pas ? (Where is your pass ?)

In reply to this last question the pass (i.e. the fruit or piece of wood) was shown and both boys rejoined the ranks, whereupon the game recommenced da capo.

Hantu Musang or "The Pole-cat Fiend," is a game in which a boy sits down (between two others) with a cloth thrown over his head, the ends of which are twisted up (like rope ends) by the two boys on

vi HANTU MUSANG 499

each side of him ; the cloth fits his head like a cap, with a long end at the back and in front. First the boy in front pulls his end of the cloth and then the boy at the back pulls his end, thus causing the boy between them to rock to and fro. This treatment is continued for some time while they repeat the following rhyme :

Chok gehchok ....

Gali-gali ubi. A-digging tapioca

Mana kayu bongkok Wherever (there is) knotted timber

Disitu musangjadi. There the pole-cat breeds.

Chang gulichang ....



Serak bunga lada Scatter (?) pepper-blossom.

Datang hantu musang The pole-cat fiend has arrived  
Ayam sctekor fada. And not a fowl is left.

As soon as this rhyme is finished the two outside boys make off as fast as they can, pursued by the "pole-cat," who is allowed to give a really good bite (in the arm) to the first person he overtakes.

Main Tunggul. This game I saw played with four boys a side. A boy was selected to represent the tunggul or stump, and took up his position at a little distance (about half-way between the two parties as they stood facing each other a few yards apart). Up to the stump (tunggul) a boy from each of the sides alternately ran and whispered the name of a boy belonging to the opposite party. This whispering was continued until the names of the two boys selected happened to agree, the tunggul then making a gesture, at which the boys of one of the sides crossed over and carried back on their shoulders the boys belonging to the opposite side.

Kuching (the Cat Game) was a mere guessing game. The "guesser," or witness (saksi), stood at

500

DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES

CHAP.

a little distance with his face turned away whilst another boy was selected to play "puss," and yet another boy was permitted to twitch him on the ear or wherever else he might prefer. Then the " witness" was told to turn round, and going up to the "cat" he made his guess.

Sorok-sorok is merely the Malay equivalent of our hide-and-seek, with the exception that whereas hide-and-seek may be played by day as well as by night, the game of sorok-sorok should properly be played at night alone.

Main Galah Pan-  
jang. A square of  
ground is marked out  
into four quarters by a  
cross (as in the accom-  
panying figure), and on  
it a game not unlike our  
own " Tom Tiddler's  
Ground " is played  
(by three players on  
each side). The name  
means the " Long Pole"  
game.

Another child's game is called Sanebang, and is  
played as follows :

Two players sit down on the floor facing each other and chant the following rhyme, one of them lightly touching the other's left arm in time to the music :

B

FIG. 4. Main Galah Panjang.

Sanebang sanebu  
Kuala Sambau  
Ujan bunut  
Mandi katong

Sanebang ! sanebu !

At the mouth of the (river) Sambau

In the drizzling rain

Bathes the Katong, 1

1 Probably the species of sea-turtle known by that name.

Stntak pelok Twitch and embrace

Tangan Tuan Putri The Princess's hand.

The well-known game called Sapu-sapu 'Ringin

I have seen played as follows :

Two players sit down on the floor opposite each other, with their legs stretched out straight in front of them and their hands in their laps, and join in singing these lines :

Sapu-sapu beringin, Brush, brush the banyan-tree,

Katimbun dayong-dayong, A pile of oars lies stacked ;

Datang 'Che Aji Lcbai Here comes 'Che Aji LSbai

Bawa buaya kudong. Bringing a maimed crocodile :

Kudong kakt, kudong tangan, Maimed in foot and maimed in hand,  
Tiada boleh bcrpulangan. It can't go home again.

Here both players double up one leg under them as they sit ; then they repeat the lines just quoted, doubling up the left leg at the end of the recital ; then they close the fists and pile them one on each other, the lowest resting on one of the player's knees, and say

Pong along-along .....

Kerinting n'ang-n'ang, Crick-crick (?) (sing) the crickets (?)

Ketapong kebalok

Minyak 'Arab, minyak sapi, Arabian oil and ghee j x

Pechah telur sa-biji. Here's one egg broken.

Here the lowest fist is flattened out. In the same way each of the four eggs (i.e. fists) is broken till the top is reached, when the four hands are moved up and down on the left knee of one of the players as the chant recommences

Pram p'ram pisang . . . the plantain,

Masak sa-biji di-gonggong ban-ban The fruit-bat seizes a ripe one,

Bawa Sari, And takes it away

Terbang-lah dia ! As off he flies !

1 The ordinary Indian name for "clarified butter," which is used largely in Eastern cookery.

502 DANCES, SPORTS, AND GAMES CHAP.

Here both players raise their hands above their

heads ; then one player commences to rock to and

fro (with arms now folded), the other holding him (or her) by the arms and crying

Goyang-goyang Pah Ponggor Swing, swing, Father Ponggor ;

Pah Ponggor mati akar ! Father Ponggor, the climbing rattan is

dead !

Si 1 AH ka padang Si 'Ali's gone to the plain,

\JDi-~\tudongkan daun Sheltered by the leaves,

Sa-hari fa\* makan, With nothing to eat for a day,

Ta' makan sa-tahun. Nothing to eat for a year.

Here they hook their little fingers together, and  
rock their bodies to and fro, singing

Angkei-angkei p'riok . . . the cooking-pot,

P'riok deri Jawa The cooking-pot from Java ;

Datang ' Wd Si Bagok Here comes Uncle Bagok

Bawa ketam sa'ekor : Bringing a crab.

Chepong masok ayer, A dish (?) to put water in,

Chepong masok apt, A dish (?) to put fire in,

O nenek, O nenek, O granny, O granny,

Rumah kita 'nak runtuh ! Our house is tumbling down.

Reh! Reh! Rum!

Finally they sit still with hands clasped on knees,  
and sing

Nuria I Nuria ! .....

Tali timba 'ku The rope of my bucket,

'Nak 'nimba lubok dalam, To draw water from a deep hole,  
Dalam sama tengah, Right in the middle of it,

Saput awan tolih mega. Veiled by the clouds, looking up at (?)

the welkin. 1

Of minor children's games the following may be  
mentioned :

(i) Tuju (not tujok,"} lobang, which appears to  
be identifiable with " Koba" and which is played

1 It is almost impossible to trans- garded as tentative and necessarily im-  
late nursery rhymes satisfactorily, and perfect,  
the versions here given must be re- 2 Vide supra, p. 484, note.

vi THE MALA Y DRAMA 503

by throwing coins as near as possible to a hole (or  
holes ?) in the ground.

(2) Chimplek, which is a sort of " heads and  
tails " game ; " heads " being called chaping, and  
" tails " sim.

(3) Porok, which consists in kicking (with the  
side of the. foot) a small cocoa-nut shell, with the  
object of hitting a similar shell a few yards off.

This game appears to be identical with what is  
called main gayau in Selangor, in which, however,

a fruit or seed called buah gandu is substituted for the cocoa-nut shell and propelled by the big toe of the player's foot.

(4) Main seremban, which is played with cockle-shells by two girls at a time, each player taking twenty cockle-shells (kulit fcrang) into her lap. Each player in turn has to toss up one of the cockle-shells and catch, simultaneously snatching a fresh shell from the heap. If the girl who is playing fails in either task, she loses to her opponent.

#### IO. THEATRICAL EXHIBITIONS

The Malay Drama, taking the word in its widest sense as comprising every kind of theatrical exhibition, includes performances of several different types, which derive their origin from various distinct sources. Most of them bear some traces of their foreign extraction, and though they have been much modified by the Malays, and are now quite "naturalised" in the Peninsula, it is pretty clear that the greater part have been borrowed from India, Siam, China, and possibly other countries. It is noteworthy that many, perhaps most, of the plots represented in these performances

#### 5 04 THEATRICAL EXHIBITIONS CHAP.

owe their origin to the old classical Indian Epics, and especially to the story of the Ramayana, which has been handed down traditionally, much modified by local colouring, in Java and Siam as well as in the Malay Peninsula.



It is not within the scope of this work to give anything like a full description of these different kinds of dramatic representations, but it is desirable to give some account of the ritual which accompanies them, and the ideas and superstitions which they seem to involve.

The most important of the ceremonies which relate to the Malay theatre is that of inaugurating or "opening " (as it is called) a site for the performance. The following is an account (by Mr. Hugh Clifford) of the performance of this ceremony :

" When one of these companies arrives at a place where it intends to 'open,' it erects a small, square shed, open at all four sides, but carefully roofed in, and with a hand-rail running round it about two feet from the ground. This shed is called a Bangsal, and the space which its sides enclose is termed Panggong. Before the play begins, the ceremony called Buka Panggong, which has for its object the invocation and propitiation of certain spirits, is gone through. . . .

" The ceremony, which is a curious one, is performed in the following manner : The company having entered the shed and taken their seats, a brazier is placed in front of the Pdwang, or Medicine- Man, who is also the head of the theatrical troop. In this brazier precious woods and spices are burned, and while the incense ascends, the Pdwang intones the following incantation, the other members of the troop repeating each sentence in chorus as he concludes it.

" ' Peace be unto Thee, whose mother is from the earth, and whose father has ascended to the Heavens ! Smite not the male and female actors, and the old and young buffoons with Thy cruelty, nor yet with the curse of poverty ! Oh, do not threaten with punishment the members of this company, for I come not hither to vie with Thee in wisdom or skill or talent : not such is my desire in coming hither. If I come unto this place, I do so placing my faith in all the people, 1 my masters who own this village. Therefore suffer not any one to oppress, or envy, or do a mischief unto all the body of male and female actors, together with the young and old buffoons, and the minstrels and bridegroom, 2 together with Sri Gemuroh, Sri Berdengong. 3 Oh, suffer them not to be hurt or destroyed, injured, or maimed ; let not the male or female actors be contused or battered, and let them not be injured or maimed ; let them not be afflicted with headache, nor with undue physical heat, nor yet with throbbing pains or with shooting aches. Oh, let them not be injured by collisions like unto ships, the bows of which are telescoped, 4 nor afflicted with excessive voiding.

1 Literally, "Brothers and Sisters the cross-pieces of kris scabbards, is and Chiefs " ; this refers to the Spirits formed from kilning ( = yellow). Dfng- who inhabit the villages, and not to the ong is the word used to describe the Humans. noise made by a gong, by the wind, or

2 The term used is Penjak pengantin, any other sonorous sound.

which means musicians and bridegroom. \* The phrase in the original is

The former term includes all people ffal&an sfisun. The former word

belonging to the Maiong who make a means the bows of a boat, the latter is noise. The latter term means a man applied to things fitted together, as sirih whose wedding is being celebrated, but leaves are fitted when one leaf is laid in this connection it is applied to the on the top of another. The use of this Pet iong at jeune premier, phrase is very curious, and I believe it

3 These names are given by the to convey the sense which I have iMa'iong people to the two big gongs rendered. I have never heard the used by them (tet&wak or tdwak- phrase in any other connection, nor tdwak). GZmtiroh is formed from g&roh have I met with it except in this in- (= thunder), in exactly the same way as cantation. [Should not the correct ktm&ning, the yellow wood used for reading Ix: halun (= altin) susun, which

#### 506 THEATRICAL EXHIBITIONS CHAP.

Suffer them not to vomit freely, nor to be overcome by heavy weariness or fatigue or weakness. I ask that Thou wilt suffer them to be as they have been accustomed to be in former times, and to feel cool and fresh like unto the snake, the chinta-mdni?

" ' Peace be unto Thee, O Black Awang, 2 who art King of the Earth ! Be not startled nor deranged, and be not offended, for Thou art wont to wander in the veins of the ground, and to take Thy rest in the portals of the Earth. 3 I come not hither to vie with Thee in wisdom, for I only place my trust in Thee, and would surrender myself wholly into thy hands ; and I beg Thee to retire but three paces from the four corners of

our shed, and that Thou shalt refrain from wandering  
hither and thither, for under Thy care I place the male  
and female actors, and all the buffoons, both young and  
old, together with all the musicians and the bride-  
grooms. I place them under Thy care, and do not  
oppress or envy them, neither suffer evil to befall them,  
do not strike against them as Thou passest by. I  
place them under Thy charge, together with the actors  
and actresses, the musicians and bridegrooms, the  
buffoons, both young and old, also the spectators and  
the owners of this house and compound ; suffer them  
not to be afflicted with headaches, throbbing pains, nor  
yet with shooting pains, nor yet with toothache, nor  
with itchings and skin irritations, nor with burning

is a fairly common Malay phrase used whose name is not known it is always

of the waves "crowding" one upon used, much as Kfilop is employed

another on a stormy day? W.S.] among the natives of Perak.

1 Ckinta-mdni, the name of a very 3 Malays believe Spirits to be ex-  
short snake of a golden yellow colour, tremely sensitive as regards their origin  
the presence of which is regarded as a and their habits, and any knowledge  
lucky omen. possessed by a human being on these

2 Awang is a very common male subjects renders the spirit harmless,  
proper name among the natives of [The same idea has been noticed supra  
Kelantan, and in addressing any man with reference to animals, etc.]

vi INVOCATION TO THE SPIRITS 507

sensations ; for I pray that they may be suffered to  
get cool and refreshed like unto the snake, the chinta-

mdni?

" The Pdwang here scatters parched rice stained with saffron in every direction, and chants the following incantation the while : ' Peace be unto thee ! I am about to move from within this enclosure four paces in each direction of the four corners of the universe. O ye Holy Ones who are present in this place, within the space of these four paces towards the four extremities of the universe, be not startled nor deranged, do not remove to a distance, and be not angry or wrathful, for thy servant cometh not hither to vie with ye in wisdom within this thy territory and village. Your servant cometh to satisfy the desires of all the people who own this place, and your servant desires to abandon himself unto ye, his guardians, the Holy Ones of this place, and thus presuming he asks pardon of ye, and would commend to your care himself, and the actors and actresses, O Grandsires, ye Holy Ones of this place ; and in like manner would he commend unto ye the musicians and the bridegrooms, the buffoons, both old and young ; and he prays ye not to show envy towards them, nor yet to oppress them, nor do them any injury ; suffer them not to be destroyed or injured ; and he entreats thee, his Grandsires, and all your many imps, to refrain from striking against them as ye pass by them, neither to address them, nor to pinch or nip them, and let not your youths, O Grandsires, remove our means of livelihood ; and your servant prays ye to refrain from destroying or damaging, injuring or hurting the whole company of the maiong, and suffer them to be cool and refreshed like unto the snake, the chinta-mdni.

" ' Peace be unto Thee ! I am about to remove from thee my Grandsire who art styled Petera Guru, the original teacher, who art from the beginning, and who art incarnate from thy birth. Teacher who dwellest as a hermit in the recesses of the Moon, and who practises! thy magic arts in the womb of the Sun ; teacher of mine whose coat is wrought of green beads, whose blood is white, who hast stumps for bones, the hairs of whose body are turned the wrong way, and the veins of whose body are adamant, whose neck is black, whose tongue is fluent, whose spittle is brine ! 1 Oh, because thou, my Grandsire, art a man of magic, whose prayers are answered, whose desires come to pass, do not, O Grandsire, show cruelty, or afflict with poverty or with punishment any of the actors or actresses, the musicians and bridegrooms, and the buffoons both young and old ! And I pray thee, O Grandsire, to stretch forth thy feet the feet at which I prostrate myself ; and thy hands the hands which I take in salutation. And I beg from thee, O Grandsire, the white charm (antidote), the medong ber-sila ; cause to descend upon me three drops thereof together with thy magic, O Grandsire ; I wish to sprinkle therewith all the actors and actresses, the buffoons both young and old, together with all the musicians and bridegrooms, and suffer them not to be destroyed or injured, and let them not be laid open or exposed to any evil influence ; I pray thee not to suffer them to be injured, maimed, or battered. And now I will arouse all the actors and actresses from within the seven Chambers of the seven Palaces, the seven Pavilions the Palaces which are on high, the Palaces which were from the

1 The least sensitive spirit in the so many personal remarks of such a

world might not unreasonably dislike frankly unflattering nature.

t: 5?

< 6^

a a

%\*

2 v

<fi \$

U.S

(I

vi EXHORTATION TO THE PERFORMERS 509

beginning, which in the beginning came into being in  
their entirety. 1 I am about to open the portals of  
the seven Chambers of the seven Palaces ; I am  
about to open the closed doors from the exterior even  
unto the inner portals of the seven chambers of the  
seven Palaces. Let them be opened together with  
the Gates of Lusts and Passion, together with the

Gate of Desire and Faith, together with the Gates of Longing and Supreme Desire. The Longing which lasts from Dawn unto Dawn, which causes food to cease to satisfy, and renders sleep uneasy, which remembering causes to remember unceasingly, hearing to hear, seeing to see ! I will awake all from the exterior even unto the inner Chambers of the seven Apartments of the seven Palaces ! remain not plunged in slumber, but awake ! One and all awake and hear my tidings and my words ! Awake and hearken unto my words, for they vanish not, neither are my senses slumbering, nor is my memory a blank ! Awake, O actors and actresses, and await one upon another ! Awake, O buffoons, together awake ! Awake, ye drummers, together awake ! Awake, ye gong-smiters, together awake ! Awake, ye bridegrooms, together awake ! Be not removed far from your means of livelihood, nor destroyed or injured ! Oh, suffer them not to be hurt or damaged all this company of actors and actresses, all this company of players who sit within this shed ! '

" When this incantation is finished the player, whose turn it is to begin the performance, prostrates himself before the Herbab, or large Malay fiddle, washes his

1 This is hardly an accurate description of the temporary shed in which the mystic number. mctiong people perform. Seven among

5 io THEATRICAL EXHIBITIONS CHAP.

face in some imaginary essence which the gong is supposed to contain, and then arises and begins to act



his part." 1

A similar ceremony was witnessed in 1897 by Mr. Everard Fielding and the present writer at the back of the Bungalow at Jugra (in Selangor). The object of the ceremony was to drive away evil spirits from the spot where the performance was to take place, and the performers were a little band of players from Penang who had settled in the neighbourhood and had planted their holdings with Liberian coffee.

The Pawang or magician in this instance was a Malay named 'Che Hussein, who acted as clown, and subsequently wrote out at my request rough transcripts of more than a dozen of the plays acted by his company.

A big mat or mats having been laid upon the ground in a spot carefully selected for the purpose, four corner posts were planted and a big awning or ceiling-cloth (langit-langti) stretched between them. The square space between the posts was then fenced off by carrying a couple of cords round it horizontally from post to post, one at the height of two, and the other about five feet above the ground. From these cords were suspended various ornamental objects made of plaited strips of cocoa-nut leaf, fashioned into rough resemblances of animals, birds, fruit and flowers, a few bananas being added at intervals, these latter serving as light refreshments for the players whenever they felt so minded. Stems of banana trees with their leaves fastened at each post made the structure complete, and the general effect, enhanced by the bright

1 Selangor Journal, vol. ii. No. 26, pp. 423-429.

costumes of the performers, was extremely picturesque, and, as it was intended to be, extremely rural. 1

A tray with the usual brazier of incense and small bowls of rice variously prepared was then brought in, and all the instruments, though not necessarily the players, being in their places, the ceremony commenced as follows :

First came the Lagu Pemanggil, or Invocation, a peculiar air performed on the instruments and accompanied by the Pawang. The latter heaped incense on a brazier in front of him, and "waved" in the incense first the fiddle (rebab) and then the masks, wooden daggers, and other " properties " of the company, until they were well fumigated. He next lighted three tapers, which he charmed and took between the closed palms of his hands (held in front of him), with the fingers straight and the thumbs crossed. He then proceeded to "wave" these tapers, pointing them first to the right, then in front of him, and finally to the left, and then distributed the tapers, putting the first on the rebab, and the second on the big gong, and the third on the edge of a brazen ring in front of the place where he is sitting. He now reached for the betel-leaf box (which should be close by), and dipping the tip of his finger into the moist lime which it contained, smeared the metal all round with it, and made the sign of the cross inside the ring.

Next he shrouded his head with a black cloth,  
and taking a handful of rice in his closed fist held  
it in the incense, sprinkled some of it over the

1 If the performance is to last for more than one or two nights, a proper  
shed (bangsat) may be erected.

#### 512 THEATRICAL EXHIBITIONS CHAP.

brazier and " charmed " it, holding it close to his  
mouth. Then he suddenly scattered it first to the  
right, then in front, and lastly to the left, the scatter-  
ing being in each case accompanied  
by a single boom of the big gong.

The distribution of the rice being  
completed, he took four " chews " of  
betel and handed one to each of the  
two drummers (jiiru-gendang) ; the  
third he threw on to the top of the  
ceiling-cloth (or roof in the case of a  
shed, bumbong bangsal}, and the  
fourth he buried underneath the  
bottom mat. 1 With his head still  
shrouded he now placed the tip  
of his right thumb within the metal ring, in  
the very centre of the cross, called the Heart  
of the Earth (pusat bumi or hati tanafi), and  
pressing downwards with it, worked it round to  
the left and back again repeatedly whilst he recited  
the necessary charm. After this he leaned in turn  
on the upper end of each of the drums, which he

inclined over the brazier and "charmed," concluding in each case with three loud taps on the drum which he was "charming," each tap being accompanied by similar taps on the other two drums. Finally, the Pawang put the flageolet (serunei) to his lips, and the other instruments accompanied him in the performance of the tune called taboh?

As has already been observed, the performances at these theatrical exhibitions are of several distinct

1 The third is for the Jin Putek, or 2 The Malay account of this cere-

" White Genie," and the fourth for the mony with the text of the charms used Jin Hitam, or "Black (Earth) Genie." will be found in App. ccxxiv. seqq.

#### PI. ATK 21. MASKS OF CLOWNS AND DEMON.

Theatrical masks used by Malay strolling players. The two masks at each end are worn by the

clowns (flran), and cover the upper jaw only, the eyes being mother-of-pearl with hollow pupils.

The central mask represents a forest demon (liantu ritnba).

Page 513.

vi TUNES 513

kinds, and vary considerably in different places. The Joget, a kind of dramatic and symbolical dance, has

been described under the head of Dances. The Mdyong is a theatrical performance which includes both dancing (or posturing as Europeans would be tempted to call it) and singing. It is generally performed by travelling companies of professional actors and actresses, who go on tour and perform either at the houses of Rajas or other persons of some social standing, or before the general public in some public place. <sup>1</sup> Just as the dances of the Joget are supposed to be symbolical of different actions and ideas, and are accompanied by appropriate music, so in the Mayong there is quite a long list of tunes, each of which is considered to be appropriate to a particular action, or to some one or more of the dramatis persona. In fact, one may almost say that we have here, in principle, the rude germ of the Wagnerian Leitmotif. Thus when one of the performers is supposed to be sent to sleep, the Lagu Legor Radin is the one used ; in the representation of a death, the Lagu Merayu ; when a character is supposed to be entering the jungle, the Lagu Samsam ; when any one sits down, the Lagu Patani Tuah. Similarly the Lagu Puyuh, the Lagu Dang Dondang Lanjut Kedah, and the Lagu Sendayong Dualapis Putri are appropriated to the Princess (Putri), one of the stock characters of this species of play, while other tunes can be used only by the Princess and the Raja or principal male character (Payong] ; and others, again, are employed indifferently to accompany any of the parts, whether prince, princess, clown (P'ran), or maid (Inang).

<sup>1</sup> Vide J.R.A.S., S.B. t No. 2, p. 163.

The costumes of the performers in the various kinds of dramatic exhibitions vary, of course, with the subject-matter of the representation. The clown's masks and the forest demon (hantu kutan), of which illustrations are given, will serve as specimens to indicate the nature of some of the accessories in use. A fairly full list of their Malay names will be found in the classification given below.

The Mayong is perhaps the most typical form of Malay theatrical representations, but another very characteristic performance is the Shadow -Play, properly termed Wayang, a name that has been loosely extended to cover theatrical exhibitions in general.

"The show is called Wayang Kulit, or leather puppets. It is exhibited in a rough shed, which has a flooring raised about three feet from the ground ; the building is usually twenty feet square and enclosed on three sides, the front alone being open ; across this opening a white sheet is stretched on which the shadows of the puppets are thrown and seen through by the audience ; the latter sit or stand in the open air.

"The show seems to be of Hindu origin, if we may judge from the strong resemblance the figures bear to the representations of gods and goddesses worshipped by the Hindus of India; it is probably obtained from Java.

" The figures are made of buffalo hide, and the arms alone are movable ; they are moved by slips of

wood attached to them, which are very clumsily contrived, and as their shadows are seen with the puppets the effect is very much destroyed. Various scenes of a domestic nature are exhibited, and they take the shape of a play, but with no definite

PLATE 22. KUDA S&MBRANI.

Maj-ic flying horse (kuiia ssmbrani) used in the shadow-play by 'Che 'Abas. It is said to be able to swim through the water as well as to fly through the air.

Page 514.

SHA DO W- PLA YS 515

plot running through or connecting the different scenes.

" The following is a specimen :

" An old man appears weeping for a long-lost son, and moves to and fro for some time bewailing his loss ; the showman speaks each figure's part, and alters the tone of his voice to suit the age of the speaker; a second figure comes on, representing a young man armed with a kris, who endeavours to

pick a quarrel with the first comer, and the conversation is witty and characteristic, eliciting roars of laughter from the lookers-on ; a fight ensues, and the old man is wounded ; he falls and cries out that were he a young man, or if his lost son were present, his adversary should not thus triumph over him. In his conversation he happens to mention his son's name ; the young man intimates that his name is the same, an explanation ensues, and it ends by the old man discovering in his late adversary his long -lost son. The old fellow weeps and laughs alternately, caresses his son frequently, and declares they shall never part again ; the scene ends by the youth shedding tears over his late inhuman conduct, and he finally walks off with the old gentleman on his back.

"The conversation is carried on solely in the Malayan dialect. Warlike scenes please most : a warrior comes on the stage and challenges his invisible enemy to mortal combat ; suddenly another figure comes on at the opposite side and a desperate fight ensues, which lasts for a very long time, and ends in one of the combatants being killed. Occasionally a battle in which ten or twelve figures join takes place, and for hours will the Malays look on at such scenes.

" The show concludes with an exhibition of various

#### 516 THEATRICAL EXHIBITIONS CHAP.

animals deer, horses, tigers, crocodiles, etc., also birds and fishes. The figures are perforated to represent the eyes, shape of the dress, etc.



"At the back of the shed, concealed by the sheet, sit the musicians, who keep up an incessant din on drums and cymbals." 1

The puppets for these shadow-plays are usually cut out of deer-skin (not buffalo hide) and it is worth remarking that they are all considered to be more or less animated ; a stringent propitiatory ceremony has to be performed in their honour, incense being burnt and rice scattered about, just as in the Mayong ceremony already described.

The present writer, while in Selangor, bought from a Kelantan Malay named 'Che 'Abas, a performer of shadow-plays, his entire stock-in-trade, including not only his musical instruments (amongst which were some curious drums called gedu and gedombaf), but also his candle (with its shade), the rice used for the ceremony, and his entire stock of shadow-pictures, all of which are now in the Cambridge Museum.

The following classification of the more important kinds of theatrical performances, which was drawn up for the present writer by 'Che Hussein of Penang, the actor of whom mention has already been made, may be of interest, and will serve to indicate briefly their several characteristic features, though it does not profess to be absolutely exhaustive :

1 J. D. Vaughan in J.I. A., quoted in Denys, Desc. Diet, of Brit. Mai., s.v. Puppet Shows.

, "'I

0 a JS

3

\* \*L \*<

H aT-^

2 =v

CLASSIFICATION OF PERFORMANCES

517

of Stori  
sented.

pre

f1

5S \*

F

\*>

'

o o

. S.

c

S B

II

o bo

o

2 s

s ill  
jirs/a-giS

<u

5

i \*1 g

SJ <i R &

^ tf

cl 1

\*\*\* : - \*

Q <> t \* K-

<i ^ 0jft ^0

5; \*\* S^

S V> ~5> C

S! T3

S C

\*< rt

SB'

^ rt

518

THEATRICAL EXHIBITIONS

CHAP.

mes of Stories  
epresented.

IJ

sg

S a

5

\* .S

i-:

s s n<i \* .!

3

g S 1

-

VI

CLASSIFICA TION OF PERFORMANCES

5<9

rt S

1 1

c/3

R

. \* S<

o

o o

73 i/1

C

11

'si

c 53 c

S

0 rt S

oo

\* t3t^ tr g

3 1 -3 1 S I

6-S

! I 1



>

^S ^rf-13 Sj

s

<u o

Si

E XI t/J ^3

.2

It

^ rt

520

THE A TRICAL EXHIBITIONS

Names of

Represe

Js

!

of Perform  
ce, etc.

X <i> <u 0 C

\*8: 8 S

- 8 - 8

2 DH.S .S - 3 .S -5 -3  
c

g,S

cg

31

bo

<u 4^ rt

I -|

us u

\*c3 a

Name of Perfor  
and Reputed  
of Origin

o

2

1

q

.2

OH

rt

W

S a >"^ r 2"^' 2 8 ?

nJto K ijrt > S.i2ajrt

n\* 8 ?. -S W

,

?c s.a ^ g>

t^^> < > 0 o v 01 ^ v^> b^

\ 1

## CLASSIFICATION OF PERFORMANCES

52'

0 4>

" C " -V > ^

C in

rt v

\* s! S ^.Q g 1 ? ^

o-~ 5

^ \*>."^'X.'\*\* V '^Q Sk \* >1 \*^

^3 2

^ K\* .^ \*^3 1

^ u

i/S >S \_\*\* Vj .

^5 ^ ^^ ^A ^0 ? t-^ 3S

Is

j ^ r F^aQS^cjsQa

>\* ""^~sJ w.^' v i- 2 R 5 3? \*

^{ "rt

aj

3 , .^ ^

2

8

1

o

c

c

JJ

2 c

,

o

N

c

1

c .

i

1

rt

5

B |

.s

bo &



' "H

c

Si

ja

u

u

<

c

el

S i\$

in

rt 7

a

u> o

V i "

c

J= \*"

oj

H

\*\*

1

-t-f V ii

!H 8 9

,

s i/) 5s

iiT! \*) aTCO ^

^ S\*\*\*\*

\*S 'C <" -rt

hA ^

K/\rt" 0 \*2 >^ c

^.s

s; >. In rt rt t-i,

Q \*C

3 rt 4) > rt 4) D

1^

^

oo 0

522 WAR AND WEAPONS CHAP.

## II. WAR AND WEAPONS

Such charms as might be used in time of war, or in case of danger from wild beasts or other enemies, are partly what may be called " defensive " and partly "offensive" in character.

The Malays who use them pray, on the one hand, for a supernatural appearance wherewith to scare their enemies and protect themselves, and on the other for supernatural powers to assist in the destruction of their foes.

Thus, one of their charms runs :

" Let me face the Seven Suns,  
But let not my enemies face me.  
Ha ! I am a Tiger and them art a Dog." 1

The use of such charms is supplemented in various ways : thus a champion (penglima) will sometimes draw a line in front of him, which he believes his enemy will be unable to pass ; 2 this is done by simply scraping the ground with the right foot and threatening the foe with a dire curse if he attempts to cross it.

"Push and you die, step across and your leg shall break.  
I apply the charm of the Line called the Swollen Corpse."

According to another method of gaining martial vigour and immunity in fighting, you take a wick as long as the short span between your thumb and first finger (sa-jengkal telunjofc), and after passing it over your body upwards (tK-naikkari) thrice, take it between your two hands and try and turn it round while you repeat the charm. The ceremony must take place at

1 Vide App. ccxxxi, stopped in this way ; see Beast Charms,

2 Even wild beasts, it is said, can be p. 156, supra.

vi CHARMS AND TABOOS 523

the time of full moon, and if you do not succeed in turning it the first time, you can try again at the next full moon, and so on up to three full moons. At night, if you succeed you will (according to the Malay account) see the vision of a man, a sign, it is to be supposed, that the charm has been effectual, and that the prayer has been heard.

The charm begins as follows :

" In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate !  
May this nerve of stone pierce stone,  
Pierce stone and split stone,  
Pierce planks and go right through them,  
Pierce water and dry it up,  
Pierce the earth and make a hole in it,  
Pierce the grass and wither it,  
Pierce mountains and cause them to fall,  
Pierce the heavens that they may fall," etc.

The charm concludes with the following magnificent  
boast :

" Of Iron am I, and of Copper is my frame,  
And my name is 'Tiger of God.'"

In a somewhat similar charm, a warrior prays that  
he may be

" Fenced with Hell-fire up to the eyes ; "

and another expresses the wish that his enemies may  
be

" Ground to powder like tin-ore after washing."

In actual warfare a number of rules are laid down,  
the observance of which is supposed to be necessary in  
order to achieve success. As in several other pur-  
suits, 1 there is, of course, a " taboo " language of war  
(bhasa pantang p'rang), of which the following are  
examples :

1 Vide Eagle-wood tree, Camphor, Fishing, etc., supra.

Dagger (Kris) - pisau (lit. knife).

Bullet (peluru senapang) = kumbang putih (lit. white beetle).

Ball of swivel-gun (peluru leld) = kumbang hitam (lit. black beetle).

Stockade (kubu) = batang melintang (lit. transverse trunk), or balei

melintang.

Cannon (meriani) - batang kabu-kabu (lit. cotton-tree trunk), or

batang buloh (lit. trunk of bamboo).

Cannon-ball buah nior (lit. cocoa-nut).

When a man is out in the wars his pillows and sleeping-mat at home have to be kept rolled up. If any one else were to use them the absent warrior's courage would fail, and disaster would befall him (tentu-lah kachcut hati tuan-nya yang di p'rang itzt, datang-lah mara). His wife and children must not have their hair cut (ta boleh potong rambut atau berandam) during his absence, nor may he himself. Strict chastity must be observed in a stockade, or the bullets of the garrison will lose their power (peluru jinak di kubu-nyot], and it is also forbidden to abuse or mock at the enemy, or even at their weapons. 1

Bullets are frequently, if not always, " charmed " before being used, and their efficacy is supposed to be increased thereby. The Orang Kaya Pahlawan, a chief of some local notoriety in recent times, claimed to be invulnerable (kebat) to the extent that nothing but a silver bullet would hurt him.

The following legendary tale illustrates a somewhat similar idea : The assailant, one Magat Terawis, an unknown warrior who had joined the Sultan's investing army, had four bullets, on each of which were inscribed the words : "This is the son of the concubine of the Raja of Pagar-ruyong ; his name is Magat Terawis ; wherever his bullet falls he will become a Chief."

1 Defiance is intimated by a war- or btrentak di-atas kubii). Cp. Begbie, dance on the ramparts (penglima bersilal Malayan Peninsula, p. 170.

vi THE WRIS 525

" Magat Terawis levelled his matchlock and fired, and his bullet struck Tan Saban's leg. The skin was hardly broken, and the bullet fell to the ground at the chiefs feet ; but, on taking it up and reading the inscription, he knew that he had received his death-wound. He retired to his house, and, after ordering his flag to be hauled down, despatched a messenger to the opposite camp to call the warrior whose name he had read on the bullet. Inquiries for Magat Terawis were fruitless at first, for no one knew the name. At length he declared himself, and went across the river with Tan Saban's messenger, who brought him into the presence of the dying man. The latter said to him, ' Magat Terawis, thou art my son in this world and the next, and my property is thine. I likewise give thee my daughter in marriage, and do thou serve the Raja faithfully in my place, and not be rebellious as I have been.' Tan Saban then sued for the Sultan's pardon,



which was granted to him, and the marriage of his daughter with Magat Terawis was permitted to take place. Then Tan Saban died, and was buried with all the honours due to a Malay chief."

The national and favourite weapon of the Malays is the Kris? a short dagger usually with an undulating or wavy blade set in a handle of peculiarly carved pattern, as to the probable origin of which some allusion has already been made, 3 and furnished with a sheath which is generally of wood and quite plain, but

1 This legendary war of Tan Saban a When swearing fidelity, alliance, with the second king of Perak owes its etc., water in which daggers, spears origin probably to mythological ac- (Ifmbing), or bullets have been dipped counts of the wars of Salivahana and is drunk, the drinker saying, " If I turn Vikramaditya, which Hindu settlers, traitor, may I be eaten up by this not improbably, brought to Malay dagger" or "spear," etc., as the case countries. Saban is a natural corrup- may be (jika aku belut, aku di-makan tion of Salivahana. -J.R.A.S., S.B., k'ris ini d.s.b.) No. 9, p. 94. 3 Vide supra, p. 4, note.

526 WAR AND WEAPONS CHAP.

sometimes of metal chased, hammered, and set with gems in the most elaborate and lavish style. The blade is quite different in appearance from the steel or

iron blades to which we are accustomed, being prepared in a peculiar way by a process of " damasking " which produces a variety of designs on the roughened surface. To the shape of these designs much importance is attached, as will appear from the following passage extracted from Newbold's British Settlements in the Straits of Malacca :

" Translation of Malayan MS. on K rises and Process of Damasking

" FASL I. ON THE PAMUR, OR DAMASKING OF KRISES

"If the damasking of a kris only reach within a finger's breadth of the point, and if it reach the edge, it is inauspicious for combat. Should the damask not be even with the point, a stab made with such a kris would err ; but if even, then the kris will never deviate, although its possessor lose strength to thrust ; still, by the grace of God, it will hit the mark should he cast it at his adversary. If it be damasked on both sides, it is good ; but not so should the damask be separated at intervals.

" If the damask on the point be that of Alif besar (a damask running in the shape of the Arabian letter Alif}, the kris is good for combat ; but it is not lucky to wear such a weapon while trading, nor one in which the damask runs from the pangkal (the stem which runs into the handle), to the tali.

" If it possess the Alif damask near the handle, the middle, and point, it is very auspicious for commercial transactions ; men cannot resist the force of the

possessor's arguments ; should it be worn whilst planting, the crop will be fruitful. The possessor will be irresistible in fight, nor can any person thwart his wishes.

" If the <sup>^</sup>rw (called Tuak] have the pamur kittilang, or the bird's-eye damask, at its point and stem, it becomes entitled to the appellation Manikam 1 di Ujong Gala (the ruby at the end of the pole). The possessor of such a kris is most lucky. If the damask be that of battu ampar, and reach to the ganja (the lower part of the blade immediately above the ikat tali\ it ensures the safety of the wearer.

#### "FASL II. ON THE BLADE OF THE KRIS

" If the blade of the kris be split in the direction of the tali tali (the silk and ratan appendage by which the kris is fastened in the girdle), you cannot return an adversary's thrust with it. If the betala be cracked to the ikat tali (or bottom welt), it is not auspicious. Should the point of the kris be split, it is a sign that it requires blood ; if this want be not gratified, the possessor becomes sick.

#### "FASL III. ON THE BADIK, OR SENDRIK

"If the blade of the badik be damasked all over to its edge, it is lucky to wear while trading or dividing property. If the back bear the damask Alif, it is also good for trading with, or for combat, by God's assistance. If the blade have the pamur gunong, or

mountain damask, it softens the hearts of men, and is good for trading and warlike excursions. If the lines

1 In original, Manikou.

528 WAR AND WEAPONS CHAP.

of damask be of equal breadth from the pangkal to the tali, and straight, it is auspicious.

" Should the belly of the blade be veined, it is lucky to trade, and good for making a stab with, as the possessor's antagonist will not be able to return the thrust. If the damask be that called pamur kait (or the damask like a hook), it is auspicious.

"Should the back of the blade be damasked and streaked, it is good ; and also, if it has the pamur belanga 1 in one or two places only, and on its back. If the damask run waving from the top to the bottom of the back, it is very auspicious. 2

" How to damask krises. Place on the blade a mixture of boiled rice, sulphur, and salt beat together, first taking the precaution to cover the edges of the weapon with a thin coat of virgin wax. After this has remained on seven days, the damask will have risen to the surface ; take the composition off, and immerse the blade in the water of a young cocoa-nut, or the juice of a pineapple, for seven days longer, and wash it well with the juice of a sour lemon. After the rust has been cleared away, rub it with warangan (arsenic) dissolved in lime juice ; wash it well with spring water ; dry, and anoint it with cocoa-nut oil.

#### " FASL IV. MEASUREMENT OF KRISES

" Measure the kris with a string below its aring (a jutting out of the blade near its bottom) to its point ; cut the string and fold it trebly ; cut off one of the trebles, and with the remaining two measure up the

1 In original, bclangur. damask given in a plate, which is not

2 The original text proceeds to give reproduced here, an explanation of certain patterns of

#### vi VARIETIES OF THE K'RIS 529

blade of the kris, then make a mark how far the string reaches. Measure the blade across at this mark, and find how many times its breadth is contained in two-thirds of its length ; cut the string into as many pieces. These form the sloca, or measure, of which the kris consists. If none of the string remain over, the blade is perfect, if a minute portion remain, it is less perfect, but if half the breadth remain, or more, it is chelaka, unlucky."

Newbold adds :

"The crises most preferred are those of the kinds termed Simpana, Cherita, and Sapokal. The kris panjang is worn generally by the Malayan aristocracy and bridegrooms. I have seen some beautiful specimens of this weapon in Rumbowe, worn by the chiefs of that state. The blades resembled that of a long, keen poniard of Damascus steel ; the handles of ebony, covered with flowered gold, and sheaths richly

ornamented with the same metal ; they are used in the execution of criminals. Malays do not prize their krises entirely by the quantity of gold with which they may be inlaid, but more for their accurate proportions agreeably to the measurement which is laid down in their treatises on this subject ; the damask on the blade ; the antiquity and a certain lucky quality that they may possess either from accurate proportions, the damask, the having shed human blood, or from supernatural endowment, like the famous sword " Excalibur." This property is termed betuah, which signifies literally exempt from accident, invulnerable. The reverse is termed ckelaka, ill - omened. They believe the betuah in some cases imparts invulnerability to the possessor of such a kris, which is handed down as an heirloom from father to son, and honoured as something divine. The kris is, as with the Javanese, an

2 M

530 WAR AND WEAPONS CHAP.

indispensable article in dress on particular occasions, and there are numerous regulations regarding the wearing of it. The Undang Undang Malacca 1 contains strict injunctions, which are observed to this day, against a person of inferior birth wearing a kris ornamented with gold." 2

Besides the mode above described, several other methods of measuring the Kris are also in vogue. They differ in various matters of detail, and will be found in the Appendix.

The measurement of one-edged weapons is effected as follows :

Measure the length of the weapon from hilt to point, and fold the string so measured in two. Measure off this half-length from the hilt and see how often the breadth of the blade is contained in the whole length of the string. Each time, however, that the edge is reached, the string must be marked or dented, and the long end wrapped round and round the blade, so that the measurement of each breadth is consecutive to the preceding breadth, the portion of the string which is stretched across the back of the blade not being counted.

This method is called ukor mata sa-b'lak, and is used by Sumatran Malays, especially in Menangkabau.

Spearheads can also be measured :

1 The Code of Sultan Mahmud Shah, Undang, to be compiled," but the pre-

the last Malay Raja of Malacca, who ceding chapter of the same work has

was expelled by the Portuguese under a good deal to say about the laws of

Albuquerque in A.D. 1511. Sultan Muhammad Shah, and mentions

This Code was probably founded on that he "prohibited the ornamenting

earlier regulations ascribed to Sultan of creeses with gold, etc." See Leyden,

Muhammad Shah, the first Muhamma- op. cit., pp. 94, 118.

dan Raja of Malacca, and Sultan Mud- A similar prohibition occurs in sec-

hafar Shah, his son. Nothing is known tion i. of Sultan Mahmud's Code, of about the laws of the last named, ex- which a translation will be found in cept that (according to the Sejarah Newbold, Malacca, vol. ii. pp. 231 seq. Malayu, chap. xii. ), "he ordered the 2 Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. pp. 202- Book of Institutes, or Kitab Undang- 208. Vide Chap. II. p. 33, supra.

#### vi MEASUREMENT OF WEAPONS 531

Measure off the length of the spearhead and fold the string in two ; see how often the breadth is contained in the half of the string ; if the blade is a good one, it must be five and a half times (tengah anam). This is called ukor orang Perak or ukor tengah anam.

Another superstition connected with weapons is described as follows by Sir Frank Swettenham. It illustrates the magic powers attributed to the Pawang in so many departments of nature and life, but does not seem to have any special object or meaning.

" A great many Malays and one or two Europeans may be found who profess to have seen water drawn from a kris. The modus operandi is simple. The pdwang (I dare not call him conjurer) works with bare arms to show there is no deception. He takes the kris (yours, if you prefer it) from its wooden handle, and, holding the steel point downwards in his left hand, he recites a short incantation to the effect that he knows all about iron, and where it comes from, and that it must obey his orders. He then with the thumb and first two fingers of his right hand proceeds to



gently squeeze the steel, moving his fingers up and down the blade. After a little while a few drops of water fall from the point of the kris, and these drops quickly develop into a stream that will fill a cup. The pdwang will then hand round the blade and tell you to bend it ; this you will find no difficulty in doing, but by making two or three passes over the kris the pdwang can render it again so hard that it cannot be bent.

" The only drawback to this trick or miracle is that the process ruins the temper of the steel, and a kris that has been thus treated is useless." 1

The subject of this section, more perhaps than any

1 Swettenham, Malay Sketches, pp. 207, 208.

#### 532 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

of the others, has lost its former importance, and become almost a matter of merely historical interest. In the Malay Peninsula, at least in the States which are under British protection, offensive weapons are seldom worn now-a-days except on State occasions and for purely ceremonial purposes ; and warfare, it may be hoped, is now a thing of the past. In spite of the halo of romance thrown round it in native writings, Malay warfare (in modern times, at least) has never been anything but the barest and most bloodthirsty piracy by sea, and the merest "bushwhacking" and stockade-fighting on land ; its final suppression, even if in some degree it should involve a slackening of fibre in the Malay character, is not a matter for regret. With it will disappear much of the curious lore that surrounded

it, and indeed a good deal of it must have been lost already. Little has been said here of the methods of divination used in warfare which take up so much space in Malay treatises on the subject ; success in war is held to depend on a great number of minute observances, and to be capable of being foretold by careful attention to omens and signs. But the divination applied in warfare does not seem to differ in principle from that which is used in all the other avocations of life, and a sufficient idea of its nature will be gathered from the account given in the next section.

## 12. DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART

### Omens and Dreams

The significance of ominous signs and dreams is a subject which possesses vast ramifications, extending so deeply into every department of the Malay national life, that it will be impossible to do it anything like

### vi OMENS FROM ACTIONS 533

full justice within the narrow limits of this book. My object will be merely to indicate the main lines on which these two important doctrines of the Malay natural religion appear to have been developed.

Briefly, then, omens may be drawn either from the acts of men or the events of nature. Examples of the ominous import attributed to the acts of man will at once suggest themselves. Thus sneezing is said to be fortunate as tending to drive away the demons of disease ; 1 yawning is a bad sign, for obvious reasons,

if the breath is loudly emitted, but if a quiet yawn occurs when the stomach is craving for food, it imports that it will soon be filled. So too stumbling is a bad omen, especially if the person who stumbles is about to set out on a journey. 2 Then, again, "to be long in getting up after a meal is said to be a bad omen. It means that the person, if unmarried, will meet with a bad reception from his or her parents-in-law hereafter.

The Malay saying in the vernacular is ' Lambat bangket deritampat makan, lambat di-tegur mentuwak\*

Clothes which have been nibbled by rats or mice must not be worn again. They are sure to bring misfortune, and are generally given away in charity.

. . . When a Malay dinner is served, the younger members of the family sometimes amuse themselves by throwing rice into the pan from which the curry has just been taken, stirring it round in the gravy that remains and then eating it. This is not permitted when one of them is to be married on the following

1 Yet the act of sneezing is considered chicken, and the regular use of the so fraught with the risk of the soul's phrase " Al-hamdu Itllah "( Praised be escaping, that not unfrequently after a God), after sneezing suggests that he severer sneeze than usual, a Malay may be relieved to find his soul still in will attempt to call his soul back by his own possession, ejaculating "Cluck! Soul ! " (kur, s/- \* See J.K.A.S., S.B., No. 7, pp. mangatl) as if he were calling a 19, 20.

day, as it would be sure to bring rainy weather. It is unlucky for a child to lie on his face (menyehrap], and kick his feet together in the air (menyabong kaki}. It betokens that either his father or mother will die. A child seen doing this is instantly rebuked and stopped. . . .

"The evil eye is dreaded by Malays. Not only are particular people supposed to be possessed of a quality which causes ill-luck to accompany their glance (the mal 'occhio of the Italians), but the influence of the evil eye is often supposed to affect children, who are taken notice of by people kindly disposed towards them. For instance, it is unlucky to remark on the fatness and healthiness of a baby, and a Malay will employ some purely nonsensical word, or convey his meaning in a roundabout form, rather than incur possible misfortune by using the actual word ' fat.' ' Ai bukan-nia poh-poh genial budak ini ?' (' Isn't this child nice and round ? ') is the sort of phrase which is permissible." 1

Among omens drawn from natural events are the following :

" When a star is seen in apparent proximity to the moon, old people say there will be a wedding shortly. . . .

"The entrance into a house of an animal which does not generally seek to share the abode of man is regarded by the Malays as ominous of misfortune. If a wild bird flies into a house it must be carefully caught and smeared with oil, and must then be released

in the open air, a formula being recited in which it is bidden to fly away with all the ill-luck and misfortunes

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 7, pp. 26-28. ini," " My soul ! the body of the boy," or  
In. ?>Q\2.-ngoi f 'Kurs/mangat,tul>ohbzidak some such phrase is occasionally used.

#### vi OMENS FROM NATURAL EVENTS 535

(sial jambalang) of the occupier. An iguana, a tortoise, and a snake, are perhaps the most dreaded of these unnatural visitors. They are sprinkled with ashes, if possible, to counteract their evil influence.

" A swarm of bees settling near a house is an unlucky omen, and prognosticates misfortune." 1

So, too, omens are taken either from the flight or cries of certain birds, such as the night-owl, the crow, some kinds of wild doves, and the bird called the "Rice's Husband" (laki padi).

Passing from the idea of mere omens drawn from fortuitous events we easily arrive at the idea of a conscious attempt on the part of the worshipper to ascertain the divine pleasure with respect to a sacrifice newly offered. This effort of the worshippers becomes crystallised in time into a sub-rite, which yet forms an integral portion of most, if not all, of the more important ceremonies, 2 and eventually develops into a special and separate rite called Tilek (divination), of which examples will now be given.

One form of this rite was taught by a Malay of Penang extraction, whose instructions, taken down by

me at the time, ran as follows :

Take a lemon (limau purut\ a hen's egg, a taper made of bees'- wax (lilin lebati), four bananas, four Malay (palm - leaf covered) cigarettes, four " chews " of betel-leaf, a handful of parched rice, washed rice,

1 J.R.A.S. y S.8., No. 7, p. 27. ing, etc.); (5) the sound of water

2 Examples are : ( I ) the burning of struck by a canoe paddle (vide Croco-incense. .. (vide Medicine, pp. 41 Qseqq. dile - catching) ; (6) the manner of and elsewhere, passim) ; (2) the inspec- falling of the filed-off portion of a too th, tion of the water in the " Three Jars " (vide Adolescence) ; (7) the whisper of ceremony, ibid.; (3) the scattering of the sap in the bark of a #4ar-tree, parched rice, ibid. ; (4) the applica- when the latter is struck by a cutlass tion of the " Rice- Paste" (ttfong- (vide Vegetation Charms), and a host of tawar) ceremony (vide Marriage, Fish- others.

#### 536 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

and rice stained with turmeric (saffron), one of the prickles or " thorns " (duri) of a thorn-backed mudfish, a needle with a torn eye (taken out of one of the sets of a "score" in which they are sold jarwn rabbit dalam sekudi\ and a couple of small whips, or rather birches, one of which must be composed of seven, and the other of twelve, leaf-ribs of the " green " cocoa-nut palm (niyor hijait].

Two of the bananas, two cigarettes, two chews of "betel," half of each of the three kinds of rice, the

egg, and the birch of seven twigs, must now be taken outside the house and set down under a tree selected for the purpose. When setting it down the egg must be cracked, the cigarettes lighted, and finally the taper also. On one occasion when I witnessed the performance, the taper, after being taken up between the outstretched fingers of my friend's two hands, was waved slowly to and fro first to the right and then to the left ; finally it was set down on the ground and began to burn blue, the flame becoming more and more dim until it almost expired. On seeing this the medicine-man exclaimed, "He has promised" (dia mengaku], and led the way back to the house, where he proceeded to go through the remainder of the ceremony.

First, he deposited the brazier with incense upon the leaf of a banana-tree, then took the prickly of the fish and thrust it horizontally through the lower end of the lemon, leaving both ends exposed ; then he thrust the needle through in a transverse direction, so as to form a cross, the ends of the needle being likewise exposed, and slipped the noosed end of a piece of silken thread of seven different colours over the points thus exposed.

vi TILEK 537

Next he scattered the rice round the censer and fumigated the birch and the lemon, recited a charm as he held the latter in his right hand, recited the charm for the second time 1 as he took the birch in both hands, with the upper end close to his mouth and the lower (spreading) end over the brazier, and

finally repeated the charm for a third time, suspending, as he did so, the lemon over the brazier by means of the thread held in his left hand and holding the birch in the right.

Everything being ready, he now began to put questions to the lemon into which the spirit was supposed to have entered, rebuking it and threatening it with the birch whenever it failed to answer distinctly and to the point. The conversational powers of this spirit were extremely limited, being confined to two signs signifying "Yes" and "No." The affirmative was indicated by a pendulum - like swaying of the lemon, which rocked to and fro with more or less vehemence according to the emphasis (as my friend informed me) with which the reply was to be delivered. Negation, on the other hand, was indicated by a complete cessation of motion on the part of the lemon.

When it is required to discover, for instance, the name of a thief, the names of all those who are at all likely to have committed the theft are written on scraps of paper and arranged in a circle round the brazier, when the lemon will at once swing in the direction of the name of the guilty party. The best . night for the performance of this ceremony is a Tuesday.

1 My informant did not make it or whether a different charm was used plain whether the same charm was re- in each case. Probably the latter peated on each of these three occasions, would be the more correct course.



Sir Frank Swettenham's account of a similar ceremony of which he was an eye-witness will serve as a good illustration of the methods in use for this purpose :

" It was my misfortune some years ago to be robbed of some valuable property, and several Malay friends strongly advised me to take the advice of an astrologer, or other learned person who (so they said) would be able to give the name of the thief, and probably recover most of the stolen things. I fear that I had no great faith in this method of detection, but I was anxious to see what could be done, for the East is a curious place, and no one with an inquiring mind can have lived in it long without seeing phenomena that are not always explained by modern text-books on Natural Philosophy.

" I was first introduced to an Arab of very remarkable appearance. He was about fifty years old, tall, with pleasant features and extraordinary gray -blue eyes, clear and far-seeing, a man of striking and impressive personality. I was travelling when I met him, and tried to persuade him to return with me, but that he said he could not do, though he promised to follow me by an early steamer. He said he would be able to tell me all about the robbery, who committed it, where the stolen property then was, and that all he would want was an empty house wherein he might fast in solitude for three days, without which preparation, he said, he would not be able to see what he sought. He told me that after his vigil, fast, and prayer, he would lay in his hand a small piece of paper on which there would be some writing ; into this he would pour a little water, and in that extemporised mirror he would see a vision of the whole transaction.

He declared that, after gazing intently into this divining-glass, the inquirer first recognised the figure of a little old man. That having duly saluted thisy^, it was necessary to ask him to conjure up the scene of the robbery, when all the details would be re-enacted in the liquid glass under the eyes of the gazer, who would there and then describe all that he saw. I had heard all this before, only it had been stated to me then that the medium through whose eyes the vision could alone be seen must be a young child of such tender years that it could have never told a lie ! The Arab, however, professed himself not only able to conjure up the scene, but to let me see it for myself if I would follow his directions. Unfortunately, my gray-eyed friend failed to keep his promise, and I never met him again.

"A local Chief, however, declared his power to read the past by this method, if only he could find the truthful child. In this he appeared to succeed, but when, on the following day, he came to disclose to me the results of his skill, he said that a difficulty had arisen, because just when the child (a little boy) was beginning to relate what he saw he suddenly became unconscious, and it took the astrologer two hours to restore him to his normal state. All the mothers of tender-aged and possibly truthful children declined after this to lend their offspring for the ordeal.

" My friend was not, however, at the end of his resources, and, though only an amateur in divination,

he undertook to try by other methods to find the culprit. For this purpose he asked me to give him the names of every one in the house at the time the robbery was committed. I did so, and the next day he gave me one of those names as that of the thief. I

#### 540 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

asked how he had arrived at this knowledge ; he described the method, and consented to repeat the experiment in my presence. That afternoon I went with him to a small house belonging to his sister. Here I found the Chief, his sister, and two men whom I did not recognise. We all sat in a very small room, the Chief in the centre with a copy of the Koran on a reading-stand, near to him the two men opposite to each other, the sister against one wall, and I in a corner. A clean, new, unglazed earthenware bowl with a wide rim was produced. This was filled with water and a piece of fair white cotton cloth tied over the top, making a surface like that of a drum.

" I was asked to write the name of each person present in the house when the robbery was committed on a small piece of paper, and to fold each paper up so that all should be alike, and then to place one of the names on the cover of the vessel. I did so, and the proceedings began by the two men placing each the middle joint of the fore-finger of his right hand under the rim of the bowl on opposite sides, and so supporting it about six inches above the floor. The vessel being large and full of water was heavy, and the men supported the strain by resting their right elbows on their knees as they sat cross-legged on the floor and face to

face. It was then that I selected one of the folded papers, and placed it on the cover of the vessel. The Chief read a page of the Koran, and as nothing happened he said that was not the name of the guilty person, and I changed the paper for another. This occurred four times, but at the fifth the reading had scarcely commenced when the bowl began to slowly turn round from left to right, the supporters letting their hands go round with it, until it twisted itself out of

#### vi DETECTION OF CRIMINALS 541

their fingers and fell on the floor with a considerable bang and a great spluttering of water through the thin cover. ' That,' said the Chief, ' is the name of the thief.'

"It was the name of the person already mentioned by him.

" I did not, however, impart that piece of information to the company, but went on to the end of my papers, nothing more happening.

" I said I should like to try the test again, and as the Chief at once consented we began afresh, and this time I put the name of the suspected person on first, and once more the vessel turned round and twisted itself out of the hands of the holders till it fell on the floor, and I was surprised it did not break. After trying a few more I said I was satisfied, and the ordeal of the bowl was over. Then the Chief asked me whose name had been on the vessel when it moved, and I told him. It was a curious coincidence certainly.

I wrote the names in English, which no one could read ; moreover, I was so placed that no one could see what I wrote, and they none of them attempted to do so. Then the papers were folded up so as to be all exactly alike ; they were shuffled together, and I did not know one from the other till I looked inside myself. Each time I went from my corner and placed a name on the vessel already held on the fingers of its supporters. No one except I touched the papers, and no one but the Chief ever spoke till the stance was over. I asked the men who held the bowl why they made it turn round at that particular moment, but they declared they had nothing to do with it, and that the vessel twisted itself off their fingers against their inclination.

#### 542 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

"The name disclosed by this experiment was certainly that of the person whom there was most reason to suspect, but beyond that I learnt nothing.

" Another plan for surprising the secret of the suspected person is to get into the room where that person is sleeping, and after making certain passes to question the slumberer, when he may truthfully answer all the questions put to him. This is a favourite device of the suspicious husband.

"Yet another plan is to place in the hand of a pdwang, magician, or medium, a divining-rod formed of three lengths of rattan, tied together at one end, and when he gets close to the person 'wanted,' or to the place where anything stolen is concealed, the rod

vibrates in a remarkable manner." 1

A somewhat analogous practice is the ordeal by diving, described by the late Sir W. E. Maxwell as "a method of deciding a disputed point which was occasionally resorted to in Perak in former times. I got the following account of the manner of conducting the ordeal from a Malay chief who saw it carried out once at Tanjong Sanendang near Pasir Sala, in the reign of Sultan Abdullah Mohamed Shah, father of the present Raja Muda Yusuf :

" The ordeal by diving requires the sanction of the Sultan himself, and must be conducted in the presence of the Orang Besar Ampat, or Four Chiefs of the first rank. If two disputants in an important question agree to settle their difference in this way they apply to the Raja, who fixes a day (usually three days off) for the purpose, and orders that a certain sum of money shall abide the event. This appointment of time and place is the first stage in the proceedings, and is called

1 Swettenham, Malay Sketches, pp. 201-207.

vi ORDEAL BY DIVING 543

bertepat janji, and the laying of the bet or deposit of stakes is called bertiban taroh. On the day appointed the parties attend with their friends at the Raja's balei? and there, in the presence of the Court, a krani' 2 writes down a solemn declaration for each person, each maintaining the truth of his side of the question. The first, invoking the name of God, the intercession of the Prophet, and the tombs of the deceased Sultans of the

country, asserts the affirmative proposition, and his adversary with the same solemnity records his denial. This is called bertangkap mangmang or 'taking up the challenge.' Each paper is then carefully rolled up by the krani, and is placed by him in a separate bamboo tube ; the ends of both are then sealed up. When thus prepared the bamboo tubes are exactly alike, and no one, not even the krani, can tell which contains the assertion and which the denial. Two boys are then selected ; one of the bamboos is given to each, and they are led down to the river, where the Raja and Chiefs take up their station, and the people flock down in crowds. Two stakes have been driven into the bed of the river in a pool previously selected, and the boys are placed beside them, up to their necks in water. A pole is placed horizontally on their heads, and on a given signal this is pressed downwards, and the boys are made to sink at the same moment. Each holds on to his post under water and remains below as long as he can. As soon as one gives in and appears above water his bamboo tube is snatched from him and hurled far out into the stream. The victor is led up in triumph to the balei, and the crowd surges up to hear the result. His bamboo is then opened and the winner declared.

1 Hall. J Clerk.

#### 544 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

" The Perak Malays believe this to be an infallible test of the truth of a cause. The boy who holds the false declaration is half-drowned, they say, as soon as his head is under the water, whereas the champion

of the truth is able to remain below until the bystanders drag the post out of the river with the boy still clinging to it. Such is the power of the truth backed by the sacred names and persons invoked !

" The loser is often fined in addition to suffering the loss of his stakes (one-half of which goes to the Raja). He also has to pay the customary fees, namely, \$6.25 for the use of the balei, \$12.50 to the krani, and \$ 5 to each of the boys.

" \j \*

"This ordeal is not peculiar to Perak. I find a short description of a similar custom in Pegu in Hamilton's New Accounts of the East Indies (1727). In Pegu, he says, the ordeal by water is managed ' by driving a stake of wood into a river and making the accuser and accused take hold of the stake and keep their heads and bodies under water, and he who stays longest under water is the person to be credited.' " 1

But by far the largest class of divinatory rites consists of astrological calculations based on the supposed values of times and seasons, or the properties of numbers. For the purposes of the native astrologer, exhaustive tables of lucky and unlucky times and seasons have been compiled, which are too long to be all examined here in detail, but of which specimens will be found in the Appendix. Few of them are likely to be original productions, most, if not all, being undoubtedly translated from similar books in vogue

1 /. R.A.S., S.B., No. 3, pp. 30, 31. mentioned in the old Johor Code of Ordeals by immersion of the hands in Laws. Vide Crawford, Diet, of Ind\* boiling oil or molten tin are also Isl., s.v. Ordeal.



.(. '.

- , \* : ..

' \_\* ' ' "

' f \

II

2 I

o -c

u rt

VI

LUCKY AND UNLUCKY TIMES

545

either in India or Arabia. Besides these tables, however, use is frequently made of geometrical (and even of natural) diagrams, to the more important parts of which certain numerical values are assigned. 1

Perhaps the oldest and best known of the systems of lucky and unlucky times is the one called Katika 2 Lima, or the Five Times. Under it the day is divided into five parts, and five days form a cycle 8 : to each of these divisions is assigned a name, the names being Maswara (Maheswara), Kala, S'ri, Brahma, and Bisnu (Vishnu), which recur in the order shown in the following table or diagram :

Morning. Forenoon. Noon. Afternoon. Evening.

(pagf) (tengah  
naik)

(1st day) Maswara Kala  
(and day) Bisnu Maswara

(3rd day) Brahma Bisnu  
(4th day) S'ri Brahma  
(5th day) Kala S'ri

These names are the names of Hindu divinities,

(tengah  
hart)

(tengah

tururi)

(petang)

S'ri

Brahma

Bisnu

Kala

S'ri

Brahma

Maswara

Kala

S'ri

Bisnu

Maswara

Kala

Brahma

Bisnu

Maswara

1 A number of these diagrams, all of which are in the author's possession, are shown in the illustrations to this section. They seem to be closely connected with the system of ' ' magic squares," which has probably come to Europe from the East.

2 Or Kutika.

3 " The original Javanese week, like that of the Mexicans, consists of five days, and its principal use, like that of the same people, is to determine the markets or fairs held in the principal villages or districts. This arbitrary period has probably no better foundation than the relation of the numbers to that of the fingers of the hand. The names of the days of this week are as

follows : Ldggi, Pahing, Pan, Wagi,  
Kliwon. . . . The Javanese consider the

names of the days of their native week  
to have a mystical relation to colours,  
and to the divisions of the horizon.

" According to this whimsical inter-  
pretation, the first means -white, and the  
east ; the second, red, and the smith;  
the third, yellow, and the west ; the  
fourth black and the north ; the fifth,  
mixed colour, and focus, or centre. It  
is highly probable that, like the week  
of the continental nations of Asia and  
Europe, the days were named after the  
national gods. In an ancient manu-  
script found in Java, which will be  
afterwards referred to, the week of five  
days is represented by five human  
figures, two of which are female and  
three male." Crawford, Hist, of the  
Indian Archipelago, vol. i. pp. 289,  
290.

2 N

546 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

Maheswara being Shiva, and constituting with Brahma

and Vishnu the so-called Hindu Trinity, while Kala is either another title of Shiva, or stands for Kali, his wife, and S'ri is a general title of all Hindu gods <sup>1</sup> ; but it may be doubted whether this division of time is not of Javanese or Malayan origin, although the importance of the number five is also recognised by the Hindus. <sup>2</sup>

The same mystic notions of colour and the like are attached to these divisions by the Malays as obtain in the case of the Javanese days of the week : thus Maheswara's colour is yellow - white (putek kumng] : if you go out you will meet a man of yellow-white complexion, or wearing yellow-white clothes ; it is a lucky time for asking a boon from a Raja, or for doing any kind of work ; good news then received is true, bad news is false, and so on.

Kala's colour is a reddish black (hitam merah <sup>3</sup> ) ; if you go out you will meet a bad man or have a quarrel ; it is an unlucky time altogether : the good news one hears turns out untrue, and the bad true ; illness occurring at this time is due to a ghost (hantu orang), and the remedy is a black fowl ; in cock-fighting a black cock will beat a white one at this time, but when setting him to fight you must not face towards the west, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Communicated by Sir George Bird- invocations connected with rice-plant-wood of the India Office. ing ; vide p. 89, siipra, and App. cix.

But in Bali S'ri is the wife of Vishnu, a Cf. such words in Malay as pancha- or more usually of Shiva. " As goddess warnaorpancharona(\\.. of five colours),

of the rice-fields she is called S'ri . . . panchalogam (lit. of five metals), which

and has temples on the sawahs [rice- are of Indian origin, with the Indian fields], and on the roads between pancharangi, panchatantra, etc. them." Misc. Papers relating to Indo- 3 Or does this mean "black or red" ?

China, etc., Second Series, vol. ii. p. But red is Brahma's colour, and for

105. Kala one would a priori expect black

She is frequently mentioned in Malay to be appropriate.

VI

KAT1KA LIMA

547

Similarly S'ri's colour is white, Brahma's is red, Vishnu's is green, and each division has its respective advantages or disadvantages. 1

Another version of this system, known as the Five Moments (sa'af), is based on a somewhat similar diagram, but has orthodox Muhammadan names for

its divisions, viz. Ahmad, Jibra'il (Gabriel), Ibrahim (Abraham), Yusuf (Joseph), and 'Azra'il (Azrael).

Its diagram, as will be seen, is not quite the same as that of the Katika Lima, though the general scheme of the two systems corresponds closely.

Sunrise.

Forenoon.

Noon.

Afternoon.

Sunset.

(Vluar mata

(fhtgah

(tPngah



(tfngah

(waktu

hart)

naik)

Aari)

turun)

maghrib)

(ist day)

Ahmad

Jibra'il

Ibrahim

Yusuf

'Azra'il

(2nd day)

Jibra'il

Ibrahim

Yusuf

'Azra'il

Ahmad

(3rd day)

Ibrahim

Yusuf

'Azra'il

Ahmad

Jibra'il

(4th day)

Yusuf

'Azra'il

Ahmad

Jibra'il

Ibrahim

(5th day)

'Azra'il

Ahmad

Jibra'il

Ibrahim

Yusuf 2

So in Ahmad's division if you lose a buffalo or a bullock, it has gone to the southward and will be recovered ; good news then received is true, bad news is false ; the time is auspicious for any kind of work, for going on a voyage, sailing, or planting, and very profitable for trading ; it is a lucky time for going to war, but you must wear white clothes and face southwards by a little east, and pray to God Almighty. Jibra'il's time is fairly lucky too, being good for planting and profitable for trading, and if gold or silver is lost then, it will be quickly found, but there may be some trouble in getting it back ; a lost buffalo

1 See App. ccxliiii. for an extract from a treatise on these subjects.

2 Both this table and that of the A'atika Lima have been reversed in

translating from the originals, which, being in the Arabic character, run from right to left.

or bullock has gone southwards, but will be recovered after some slight trouble ; if you go to war at this time you must wear green, but must not face towards the south. Ibrahim's time is most unlucky, and going out then is sure to involve bloodshed or other misfortune ; bad news is true, good is false ; things lost then will not be recovered ; going to war is ruinous, and if you do go, the only way of safety is to face to the north, but it is best to stay at home altogether at this time.

Yusuf 's time is lucky in some respects, but unlucky in others ; in warfare one must face towards the west, and wear yellow. 'Azra'il's time is most unlucky ; to go to war then is most disastrous ; any business pending at this ill-omened time should be postponed to a more favourable occasion. 1

Besides these two there is a system in which each of the seven days of the ordinary week is divided into five parts, each of which is characterised by one of the words ampa, bangkei, rezki, and aral (for 'aradl), symbolical apparently of No Success, Death, Success, and Unforeseen Obstacle. 2

Another scheme (Katika Tujok], based on the Seven Heavenly Bodies, divides each day into seven parts, each of which is distinguished by the Arabic name of one of the Heavenly Bodies.

The first day runs,

(1) Shams

(2) Zuhrah

(3) 'Utarid

(4) Kamar

Sun

Venus

Mercury

Moon

(5) Zuhā

(6) Mushtari

and

(7) Mirrikh

Saturn

Jupiter

Mars

and the times are early morning (pagi-pagi), morning

1 See App. ccxliv. for an extract from a short treatise on this subject.

u 2 The table is given in App. ccxlv.

vi KATIKA TUJUH 549

(tVngah naik], just before noon (hampir tfngah hart),  
noon (tZngah hari), afternoon (dlohr), late afternoon  
( 'asr), and sunset (magkrib).

For the second day the series begins with the  
Moon, and goes on in the above order to Mercury ;  
and for the third day it begins with Mars ; so that  
each day of the week begins with its appropriate  
planet in the usual order, which is best seen in the  
French names Mardi, Mercredi, Jeudi, Vendredi, and  
the English Saturday, Sunday and Monday.

Each of the seven divisions has its lucky or unlucky  
characteristics, much as in the systems already de-  
scribed.

Besides these, each day of the week has its own appropriate occupations, according to another system, at times ascertained by measuring the length of one's shadow. Further, it would appear that some days are unlucky altogether : one account gives seven unlucky days in every month ; another asserts that Thursday is unlucky in the months Dhu-'l-hijjah, Muharram, and Safar ; Tuesday in Rabi'-al-awal, Rabi'-al-akhir, and Jumada-'l-awal ; Saturday in Jumada-'l-akhir, Rejab and Sha'ban ; Sunday in Ramadhan, Shawal, and Dhu-'l-ka'idah ; a third specifies twelve other most inauspicious days in every year, viz. the 28th of Muharram, the 10th of Safar, the 14th of Rabi'-al-awal, and so on, while for greater convenience a calendar has been drawn up, which is far too long to be reproduced here, but which closely resembles the weather chart illustrated on another page, and gives the whole list of days of the Muhammadan year classified under the heads lucky (baik), somewhat unlucky, very unlucky, and neutral.

Besides this, whole years are lucky or unlucky

#### 550 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

according as the first of Muharram falls on a Sunday, Monday, etc. ; and, moreover, years vary in luck according to the letter they bear in the Cycle of Eight. 1

Most of these systems of divination involve the construction of a sort of calendar, and require some degree of astronomical knowledge ; but of astronomy properly so-called the Malays have scarcely even a



smattering, its place being taken by the, to them, far more important science of astrology. " Their meagre ideas regarding the motions of the heavenly bodies are derived, through the Arabs, from the Ptolemaic system."

The seven Heavenly Bodies (Bintang Tujok], mentioned above, whose motions they believe to be produced by the agency of angels, 3 retain their Arabic names, 4 and are believed to rule the " seven ominous moments " (Katika Tujok\ which are supposed to depend on the influences of these several sidereal bodies. 5

The signs of the Zodiac similarly bear Arabic appellations, the form of divination in which they bear the principal part being called the Twelve Constellations (Bintang Dua-Ulas\\*

This form of divination is not quite so common as are those of the Five Ominous Times (5-square) and the Seven Heavenly Bodies (/ -square), and I have not been able to find out much about the methods of working it, but a copy of one of the diagrams used for the purpose will be found on another page.

1 Vide p. 554, infra. and Bintang Bali ; vide Kl., s.v.

2 Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. p. 354. Bintang.

3 Ibid. p. 358. 5 Maxwell in /. R. A. S., S. B., No. 7,

4 The names are given supra. Katib p. 2 1 .

is another name for Mercury, and Venus 6 Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. p. 355.  
is sometimes known as Bintang Kajura

vi BINTANG DUA-B'LAS 55'

According to one view, which is perhaps the prevalent one, every man's luck is determined by one or other of the zodiacal constellations, and in order to find out which one it is, the following direction is given :

" Reckon the numerical equivalent of the person's name and of the name of his mother by the values of the letters according to the system of the Abjad ; add the two numerical equivalents together, and divide the total by twelve; if the remainder is i, his sign is the Ram, if 2, the Bull, and so on."

Each constellation has a series of characteristics which are supposed to influence the whole life of the person who is subject to it. 1

Besides the above, a few of the other constellations are known to possess Malay names, and wherever this is the case, the name given appears usually to be quite original, having no connection with the nomenclature obtaining among nations with which we are more familiar. 2

In addition to the above, the Malays possess a curious system by which the lunar month is divided into a number of parts called Rejang. According to Newbold, "the twenty-eight Rejangs resemble the Nacshatras or lunar mansions of the Hindoos, rather than

1 There is a treatise on the Bintang Spring-gun, or rather Spring-spear-Dua-Vias t too long to give in full, of trap (also called by its Arabic name which a short extract will be found in al-jubar), Orion.

App. ccliv. Bintang Bidok, or Bintang Jong, the

2 The following names of constella- Great Bear (lit. the Boat or Junk), tions are taken from Klinkert, s.v. Bin- Others bear more familiar names, tang and elsewhere : e ~ .

'Bintang' Mayang, the Virgin (lit. the Bintang Utara or Kotub (?), the Pole-Spathe of Palm-blossom). Star (lit. North Star).

Bintang Part, the Southern Cross (lit. Bintang Kala t the Scorpion.

the Skate or Sting-ray). Whilst Bintang Alnasj (Alnash) is the

Bintang B lantek (C. and S.) i.e. the "Wain."

#### 552 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

the Anwa of the Arabs " ; l and it is a priori very probable that they owe their origin to this Hindu system. But by the Malays their application has been generally misunderstood, and their number is usually raised to thirty so as to fit the days of the lunar month. Each of these divisions has its symbol, which is usually an animal, and the first animal in the list is (in almost all versions) the horse. A horse's head is also the figure of the first of the Hindu Nakshatras, but there seems to be little trace of identity in the remaining figures,

which for the sake of comparison are given, side by side with the Malay symbols, in the Appendix. The Malays have embodied this system in a series of mnemonic verses (known as Sha'ir Rejang], of which there are several versions, e.g. the Rejang of 'Che Busu, the Rejang Sindiran Maiat, and others. 2

The Rejangs are also dealt with at length in prose treatises : one of these, which identifies the Rejangs with the days of the lunar month, begins " on the first day of the month, whose rejang is a horse, God Almighty created the prophet Adam ; this day is good for planting, travelling, and sailing, and trading on this day will be profitable ; it is also a good day for a wedding, and on this day it is lucky to be attacked (i.e. in war), but rather unlucky to take the offensive ; . . . good news received (at this time) is true, bad news is false ; property lost (on this day) will soon be recovered ; the man who stole it is short of stature, with scanty hair, a round face, a slender figure and a yellow complexion ; the property has been placed in a house, . . . under the care of a dark man ; ... if a

1 Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. p. 355. Cf. lished at Singapore, and for an extract Colebrooke's Life and Essays, vol. iii. from the RPjang of 'Che Busu, the p. 284. reader is referred to the Appendix.

2 A Shamir Rejang has been pub-

VI

child is born on this day it will be extremely fortunate ; if one is ill on this day, one will quickly recover ; the proper remedy for driving away the evil (tolak bala), is to make a representation of a horse and throw it away towards the (East?)" 1 In other respects this system of divination seems to agree in its main features with those which have already been described.

Having mentioned the divisions of the calendar which are chiefly used in divination, it seems desirable, for the sake of completeness, to allude briefly to those that remain.

" The better informed Malays acknowledge the solar year of 365 days, which they term the toun (tahun) shemsiah, but in obedience to their Moham-medan instructors, adopt the lunar year (toun kum-riah) of 354 days."

This remark is still true, no doubt, of the up-country Malays on the West Coast, but in most districts, and to an extent commensurate with European influence, the solar year is now being gradually introduced.

The same remark applies to the method of reckoning months, a dual system being now in vogue in many places where there is most contact with Europeans. Regarding the native methods the following quotation is to the point :

" There are three ways of reckoning the months.

First, the Arabian, computing thirty days to the first

1 The MS. here and in the blanks to be thrown away of course corre-

above is defective or illegible. But spends with the symbol of the particular

the prescriptions for the other days show day.

that the image is to be thrown either 2 Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. pp. 356,

in some definite direction or into the 357.

jungle, simply ; on each day the thing

554 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

month, and twenty-nine to the second month, and so  
on alternately to the end of the year.

" Second, the Persian mode, viz. thirty days to each  
month ; and, thirdly, that of Rum, i.e. thirty-one days  
to the month. The first is in general use. Some few,  
with greater accuracy, calculate their year at 354 days  
eight hours, intercalating every three years twenty-four  
hours, or one day to make up the deficiency, and thirty-  
three days for the difference between the solar and  
lunar years.

" But the majority of the lower classes estimate their  
year by the fruit seasons and by their crops of rice  
only. Many, however, obstinately adhere to the lunar  
months, and plant their paddy at the annual return of  
the lunar month."

" The Malay months have been divided into weeks of seven days, marked by the return of the Moham-  
medan Sabbath. Natives who have had intercourse with Europeans divide the day and night into twenty-four parts, but the majority measure the day by the sun's apparent progress through the heavens, the crow of the cock, etc. The religious day commences at sunset, like that of the Arabs and Hebrews."

"There are two cycles borrowed from the Arabs, and known only to a few, viz. one of 120 years, the dour 1 besar, and the other of eight, dour kechil. The latter is sometimes seen in dates of letters, and resembles the mode adopted by us of distinguishing by letters the different days of the week, substituting eight years for the seven days. The order of the letters is as follows : Alif-ha-jim-za-dal-ba-wau-dal-Ahajzdabu-da. The present year (1251) is the year Toun-za.

" In a Malay MS. history of Patani, in my possession,

1 Qu. da/war?

I

7f

\\*T'>:::x:v \ \ \

/.": - vW \ v >

. x ? x \* Jt \*^ x ^v.

v\*\ \^s \ \* K , v - v\* BK.

:: \ \ -V \ ^ \ . WMS

X! !/!>\*! \- \\*:> Eki

VI

MAGIC SQUARES

555

I find the Siamese mode of designating the different years of the cycle by the names of animals adopted."

Most if not all these systems of reckoning seem to have been treated by the Malays from the astrological point of view as forming a basis for divination, and these crude notions of the lucky or unlucky nature of



certain times and seasons are to some extent systematised by or in some degree mixed up with the idea of the mystic influence of numbers and geometrical figures.

Of the mystic figures used in divination, the first in importance is, no doubt, what has been called the "magic square," a term applied to "a set of numbers arranged in a square in such a manner that the vertical, horizontal, and diagonal columns shall give the same sums."

The ordinary form of magic square, which was formerly in use in Europe, is the following ; it is occasionally found even among the Malays.

Magic Square

Magic Square of 5.

Magic Square of 7.

8

i

6

3

5

7

4

9

2

17

24

i

8

15

^

5

7

H

16

4

6

13

20

22

10

12

19

21

3

II

18

25

2

9

30

39

48

i

10

19

28

38

47

7

9

18

27

29

46

6

8

17

26

35

37

5

H

16

25

34

36

45

13

15

24

33

42

44

4

21

22

23

32

4i

43

3

12

3i

40

49

2

II

20

But the form of magic square generally used by  
the Malays is the same figure reversed.

1 Newbold, loc. cit.



556

DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART

CHAP.

Magic Square

Magic Square of 5.'

Magic Square

IS

8

I

24

17

16

H

7

5

23

22

20

13

6

4

3

21

19

12

10

9

2

25

18

ii

28

19

10

I

48

39

30

29

27

18

9

7

47

38

37

35

26

17

8

6

14

15

46

5

i3

45

36

34

25

16

4

44

42

33

24

12

3

43

4i

32

23

21

20

ii

2

49

40

31

22

The ordinary Malay astrologer most likely understands very little of the peculiar properties of a magic square, and consequently he not unfrequently makes mistakes in the arrangement of the figures. I believe, also, that in using the squares for purposes of divination he now usually begins at one corner and counts straight on, the beginning place being almost always distinguished by a small solitary crescent or crescent and star just over the square. 2 When coloured squares

are introduced, as is the case with several of the 5-squares, the sum of 25 squares is subdivided into five sets or groups of five squares each, a different colour being assigned to each group. These colours would no doubt retain the comparative values usually assigned

1 Occasionally these squares, instead of being reversed, are turned sideways, thus :

3

38

46

5

13

21

22

39



47

6

14

IS

23

31

48

7

8

16

24

32

40

i

9

17

25

33

41

49

10

18

26

34

42

43

2

19

27

35

IT

44

3

II

28

29

37

45

4

12

20

2 The crescent, or crescent and star, are here used as emblems of the 1st day of the (lunar) month.

vi ORDER OF THE COLOURS 557

to them by Malay astrologers. Thus white would be the best of all ; yellow, as the royal colour, little, if at all inferior to white ; brown, blue, or red would be medium colours ; black would be bad, and so on.

Sometimes, again, the names of the five Hindu deities already mentioned will be found similarly arranged, in which case they appear to refer to the divisions of the day, described above under the name of Katika Lima. Besides this class of magic squares, however, there are other kinds which present irregularities, and are not so easily explainable. Some of

these violate the fundamental rule of the magic square, which insists that each square shall have an equal number of small squares running each way, and that this number shall be an odd one.

Others exhibit the right number of small squares (3 x 3 or 5 x 5 or 7x7), but instead of a subdivision into sub-groups, have merely an arrangement of alternative emblems, such as a bud and a full-blown flower, or the like.

An analysis of the squares whose figures are given in the illustrations shows that the order of the colours, deities, and planets is by no means always the same.

Thus, in the matter of the order of the five colours, we have :

In Plate 26, Fig. i, and in another figure,

1-5 brown (? red). 1-5 white.

6-10 yellow. 6-10 black (red is substituted by mistake in No. 9).

11-15 white. 11-15 red.

16-20 black. 16-20 blue (17 is made black by mistake).  
21-25 white. 21-25 yellow.

And in the matter of the order of the Five Deities we find :

558 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

In Plate 26, Fig. i, and in another figure,

1-5 Brahma (Brahma). 1-5 Besri (S'ri).

6-10 Bisnu (Vishnu). 6-10 Kala.

11-15 Maswara (Maheswara). 11-16 Maswara (Maheswara).

16-20 S'ri (17 is called Kala by 16-20 Bisnu (Vishnu).

mistake). 1

21-25 Kala (23 and 24 are 21-25 Brahma.  
called .SW by mistake).

And yet another 5-square containing the names of  
Deities (PI. 26, Fig. 2) is composed as follows :

1-5 Bisnu (Vishnu).

6-10 Brahma.

11-15 Maswara (Maheswara).

16-20 [a diagonal cross].

21-25 [ a small circle].

From PL 26, Fig. 2, it would appear that this form  
of the 5-square is used to ascertain the best time of day  
to commence an operation, e.g. to start on a journey.

In a 7-square we find the following :

1-7 Shams (Sun) ; Sunday (i).

8-54 Mirrikh (Mars) ; Tuesday (2).  
 15-21 Mushtari (Jupiter) ; Thursday (3).  
 22-28 Zuhā (Saturn) ; Saturday (4).  
 29-35 Kamar (Moon); Monday (5).  
 36-42 Ketāb 1 \*- (Mercury); Wednesday (6).  
 43-49 Zaharī\* (Venus); Friday (7).

This y-square is based on a heptacle in which every alternate day is skipped, thus :

This form of square is evidently used to ascertain the best day of the week to commence any operation.

Next in importance to the methods of divination by the use of magic squares, come those which

FIG. 7. Heptacle on which , . i i

the 7-square is based. depend upon " aspect, and involve the use of diagrams which I propose to call "aspect-

1 The order should (it would seem) 2 For 'Utarid.

be Kala, S<sup>^</sup>ri. 3 For Zuhrah.

Mon.

(S)

-

wV

NT\*/

E

i



L\$-

ii

X

?o

1

fei

I

\'

X

5

J.03

V'

A-

s

2

g

^

3

1

i

-

A~

II

E ,0

N =.b "

- = " ~

i iss

0=0

"'is?

i ,0 J

ll \*

vi ASPECT-COMPASSES 559

compasses." Of these the commonest form is a drawing, in which the places usually occupied by the points of the compass are occupied by the names of certain things (usually animals or birds) which are supposed to be naturally opposed to each other. Thus in one of these compass-like figures we find (vide PI. 25, Fig. 2) :

The Bird [st'f] (N.) opposed to the Fowl (S.)

The Crocodile (N.E.) Fish (S.W.)

The Rat (E.) Cat (W.)

The Tiger (S.E.) Stag (N.W.)

Another has :

The Kite (N.) opposed to the Fowl (S.)

The Crocodile (N.E.) Fish (S.W.)

The Rat (E.) Cat (W.)

The Tiger (S.E.) Stag (N.W.)

And a third :

The New Moon (N.) opposed to the Kite (S.)

The Cat (N.E.) Rat (S.W.)

The Crocodile (E.) Fish (W.)

The Stag (S.E.) Tiger (N.W.)

whilst a fourth has alternately cape and bay.

The way in which these figures were used for divination is very clearly shown by PI. 25, Fig. i, which is copied from a figure in one of my (Selangor) charm-books, which had the days of the month, from the 1st to the 30th, written round it in blue ink. Starting from the north aspect, you count round to the left until (allowing one day to each aspect) you arrive at the aspect corresponding to the number of the day of the month upon which you wish to start your journey.

If it coincides with an aspect assigned to one of the weaker influences, it will be most imprudent to start on that day. Start on a day assigned to one of the

#### 560 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

stronger influences, and you will be all right. If the first aspect-compass which you consult is not accommodating enough for your requirements, go on consulting others until you find one which is satisfactory.

Other forms of the compass-figure are used for divining whether if he starts on a certain day the man will get the better of his enemy, or meet with a person (e.g. a slave or a thief) who has run away. In the former case a double circle of human figures is used, the figures of the inner circle representing the person

who seeks the information, and those of the outer circle his enemy. The counting is carried out in precisely the same manner as before, and the headless figure in each case represents the man who will lose. In the case of a drawn battle neither party, of course, loses his head.

In the case of an absconder, a single circle of figures is used, the figures pointing towards the centre signifying that the absconding party will return or be caught, and those pointing away from the centre signifying the opposite. In one case (PI. 25, Fig. 2) there are fourteen human figures arranged in two opposing rows of seven, every alternate figure being headless. In this case you start the counting at the right-hand figure of the bottom row, and count towards the left. Yet another form of divination in which the human figure is made use of, is shown in PI. 25, Fig. i ; a number of small red circles (which should be alternately dark and light) are drawn at the salient points of the figure, and counted down to the left in order, beginning at the head. All I have yet been able to discover about the villainous-looking individual here portrayed is the fact that he is said to represent one (< Unggas Telang," who was described to me as an

x -5 : % "9 ? ."&

4.V '\* >> ->><>> '\*

^> 1P\_^ J>J

"old war-chief" (kulubalang tua] of the Sea-gypsies (Orang Laiti} and the Malay pirates.

Figures of dragons (naga] and scorpions (kala) are sometimes used in a similar manner ; and there is also an aspect-compass known as the Rajal-al-ghaib or I inazah Sayidna 'Ali ibn Abie Talib (the body or bier of Our Lord 'Ali, the son of Abu Talib), which, according to this notion, "is continually being carried by angels 1 towards the different quarters of the heavens, and must not be faced \ for if one faces towards it, one is sure to be defeated in battle or fight." The aspect to be avoided varies from day to day, turning towards each of the eight points of the ordinary Malay compass three or four times in the lunar month.

The subject of omens in general has been shortly dealt with at the beginning of this section, and also incidentally mentioned in connection with various departments of nature and human life. It would hardly be possible to make a complete or systematic list of the things from which omens are taken. Apart from those depending merely on Times, Seasons, Numbers, and Aspect, which have been already dealt with at quite sufficient length, it may be noted that omens are drawn from earthquakes, thunder, "house-lizards, rats, and other four-footed things," according to the times at which they are observed, from the colour, smell, and nature of soil (in choosing building-sites), from birds, and, in fact, from a very large variety

of matters which cannot be classified under any general head. The lines of the hand are, of course, interpreted

1 Possibly this notion is partly re- of which idea there seems to be no

sponsible for the ridiculous European trace amongst the Muhammadans them -

legend about Muhammad's coffin being selves,  
suspended between heaven and earth,

2 0

#### 562 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

among the Malays, as elsewhere, as signs of good and evil fortune. It has not been possible to collect much information on the subject of Malay chiromancy, but for the benefit of European adepts in "palmistry" (as it seems to be usually styled nowadays) it may be worth while mentioning that the Malays attach importance, as an indication of long life ('alamat panjang 'umor), 1 to the intersection of the line round the base of the thumb 2 with the one which runs round the wrist (simpeian 'Afi), while a broken line across the palm (retak putus) is believed by them to be a sign of invulnerability (tanda penggetas, t(j bulek di-tikam). Upright lines running up the lower joints of the fingers, in the same line as the fingers themselves, are a sign of prospective wealth ('alamat 'nak di-panjat de' duit, tanda orang kayo), and a whorl of circular lines on the fingers (pusat belanak] is a sign of a craftsman ( 'alamat orang tukang].



More important, perhaps, are the omens believed to be derived from dreams, of which there seem to be several different methods of interpretation. According to one system the initial letter of the thing dreamt of determines the luck : thus to dream of a thing beginning with T is very lucky indeed, to dream of a thing beginning with H means that a visitor from a distance is to be expected ; N indicates sorrow, L is a hint to give alms to the poor and needy, and so forth. According to another system, a purely arbitrary meaning is put upon the subject-matter of the dream, or, at most, some slight analogy is the basis of the interpretation. Thus to dream of a gale of wind in the early morning is an omen of sorrow, to dream of hail

1 Another such indication is hair 2 Double lines round the base of the growing close to the ears. thumb are called retak madu.

#### v i DREAMS 563

means acquisition of property, to dream of bathing in a heavy shower of rain indicates escape from a very great danger, a dream about mosquitoes, flies, and the like, means that an enemy is coming to the village, to dream about eating jack -fruit (nangka) or plantain (pisang) is an indication of great trouble impending, and so on ; an extract from a treatise on this subject is given in the Appendix, and it is impossible to dwell at greater length upon it here. Among Malay gamblers special importance is attached to dreams as an indication of luck in gambling (mimpi paksa or dapat paksa}. If the gambler dreams of "sweeping out the

gambling farm " (menyapu pajak), i.e. " breaking the bank," or of running amok in it (mengamok pajak\ or of bailing out the ocean (menimba lautan\ or of the ocean running dry (lautan kring), or even of his breeding maggots on his person (badan berulat}, he is confident of great good fortune in the near future.

As a specimen of the importance traditionally ascribed to dreams, it seems worth while to give the following popular legend, which also illustrates the type of folk-tales in which hidden treasure plays a great part :

"Che Puteh Jambai and his wife were very poor people, who lived many generations ago at Pulo Kambiri on the Perak river. They had so few clothes between them that when one went out the other had to stay at home. Nothing seemed to prosper with them, so leaving Pulo Kambiri, where their poverty made them ashamed to meet their neighbours, they moved up the river to the spot since called Jambai. Shortly after they had settled here Che Puteh was troubled by a portent which has disturbed the slumbers of many great men from the time of Pharaoh downwards.

#### 564 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

He dreamed a dream. And in his dream he was warned by a supernatural visitant to slay his wife, this being, he was assured, the only means by which he could hope to better his miserable condition.

"Sorely disturbed in mind, but never doubting that the proper course was to obey, Che Puteh confided to

his wife the commands which he had received, and desired her to prepare for death. The unhappy lady acquiesced with that conjugal submissiveness which in Malay legends, as in the Arabian Nights, is so characteristic of the Oriental female when landed in some terrible predicament. But she craved and obtained permission to first go down to the river and wash herself with lime juice. So taking a handful of limes she went forth, and, standing on the rock called Batu Pembunoh, she proceeded to perform her ablutions after the Malay fashion. The prospect of approaching death, we may presume, unnerved her, for in dividing the limes with a knife she managed to cut her own hand and the blood dripped down on the rocks and into the river ; as each drop was borne away by the current, a large jar immediately rose to the surface and floated, in defiance of all natural laws, up-stream to the spot whence the blood came. As each jar floated up Che Puteh's wife tapped it with her knife and pulled it in to the edge of the rocks. On opening them she found them all full of gold. She then went in search of her husband and told him of the treasure of which she had suddenly become possessed. He spared her life, and they lived together in the enjoyment of great wealth and prosperity for many years. Their old age was clouded, it is believed, by the anxiety attending the possession of a beautiful daughter, who was born to them after they became rich. She grew up to the

vi LEGEND OF JAMB AI 565

perfection of loveliness, and all the Rajas and Chiefs of the neighbouring countries were her suitors. The multitude of rival claims so bewildered the unhappy

parents that, after concealing a great part of their riches in various places, they disappeared and have never since been seen. Their property was never found by their children, though, in obedience to instructions received in dreams, they braved sea-voyages and went to seek for it in the distant lands of Kachapuri and Jamulepor.

" Several places near Jambai connected with the legend of Che Puteh are still pointed out ; at Bukit Bunyian the treasure was buried and still lies concealed. A deep gorge leading down to the river is the ghaut down which Che Puteh's vast flocks of buffaloes used to go to the river. Its size is evidence of the great number of the animals, and therefore of the wealth of their owner. Two deep pools, called respectively Lubuk Gong and Lubuk Sarunai, contain a golden gong and a golden flute which were sunk here by Che Puteh Jambai. The flute may sometimes be seen lying on one of the surrounding rocks, but always disappears into the depths of the pool before any mortal can approach it. The treasures of Lubuk Gong might before now have passed into human possession, had it not been for the covetousness of the individual selected as their recipient. A Malay of Ulu Perak was told in a dream to go and fish in the pool of the gong and to take a pair of betel-nut scissors (kachip] with him. He was to use the kachip immediately on being told to do so. Next morning he was at the pool early, and at his first cast hooked something heavy and commenced to draw it up. When the hook appeared above water there was a gold chain attached

to it. The lucky fisherman then commenced to pull up the chain into his canoe, and hauled up fathoms of it, hand over hand, until the boat could hardly hold any more. Just then a little bird alighted on a branch close by and piped out a couple of notes, which sounded for all the world like kachip. The man heard, but he wanted a little more, and he went on hauling. 'Kachip!' said the bird again. 'Just a very little more,' thought the fisherman, and he still continued dragging up the chain. Again and again the warning note sounded, but in vain, and suddenly a strong pull from the bottom of the pool dragged back the chain, and before the Malay had time to divide it with his tweezers, the last link of it had disappeared beneath the water." 1

#### Charms > Talismans^ and Witchcraft

While by divination and by inferences from omens and dreams, Malays attempt to ascertain the course of fate, so by charms of the nature of amulets and talismans they sometimes endeavour to influence its direction or modify its force. Charms of the nature of invocations have been dealt with already under different headings in connection with a variety of matters, and it will only be necessary to refer here to a few miscellaneous ones of a less elaborate character. It should be observed that some charms are directly effective or protective, like amulets or talismans, while others are supposed to work only by influencing the volition of another mind. Under the latter head come the great mass of love -charms, charms for securing conjugal fidelity, or for compelling the

1 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 9, pp. 23-26.

revelation by another person of his or her secret thoughts, and the like, of which Malay books of magic are full ; while under the former come sundry recipes of a more or less medicinal nature for the purpose of curing various diseases, of increasing physical power or virility, or of protecting the person against evil influences, natural or supernatural. In most of these cases the *modus operandi* is of the simplest character ; the charm consists usually of a short Arabic prayer or a few letters and figures, sometimes quite meaningless and conventional, sometimes making up one or more of the sacred names (Allah, Muhammad, 'Ali, etc.). These charms are written on paper or cloth and worn on the person ; sometimes they are written on the body itself, especially on the part to be affected ; occasionally they are written on a cup which is then used for drinking purposes. Such prescriptions are infinite in number, and are to be found in Malay charm-books, wedged in amongst matter of a more strictly medical kind ; in fact, it would be quite correct to say that letter-charms (*raja*, 'azima) and sacred names have their place in the Malay Pharmacopoeia side by side with spices, herbs, roots, and the like. But such charms are also used for many other purposes : "to ward off demons (*sheitan*), to make children feed at the breast properly, to prevent them from crying and from going into convulsions, to prevent the rice-crops from being devoured by pigs, rats, and maggots," are consecutive instances of the charms contained in a page of one of the numerous Malay treatises on these matters. It would, from the nature of the case, be utterly impossible to exhaust this endless subject,

and it is not necessary to dwell upon it at greater length, as the details of the charms used (of which a

#### 568 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

few are quoted in the Appendix) do not as a rule offer any features of general interest. 1

Far more interesting is that form of the Black Art which attempts to "abduct," or in some way "get at" another person's soul, whether (as in the case of the ordinary love-charm), in order to influence it in the operator's favour, or, on the other hand, with a view to doing the victim some harm, which may take the form of madness, disease, or even death.

These results can be arrived at by a variety of methods : in some of them the influence works entirely without contact, in others there is some sort of contact between the victim and the receptacle into which his soul is to be enticed. A few specimens of the methods employed will conclude this part of the subject ; they are necessarily somewhat of a miscellaneous character, but it will be seen that they are really only different applications of the same general principle, the nature of which has already been indicated in the section on the Soul. 2

The following is an instance of direct contact between the soul receptacle and its owner's body

" Take soil from the centre of the footprint (hati-hati tapak) of the person you wish to charm, and ' treat it ceremonially ' (di-puja] for about three days.

" The ' ceremonial treatment ' consists in wrapping it up in pieces of red, black, and yellow cloth <sup>3</sup> (the

1 An analysis of them would, however, show that the ends are different. The medical man ever, show what objects are most generally aimed at by those who use them. his patient, whereas here the intention is to cause harm to the person to be sexually abused, or at least to acquire an influence over him for the operator's own benefit or satisfaction (as in love-indirectly, charms).

2 *Supra*, pp. 49, 50. The methods <sup>3</sup> For the colours of the cloth used, here given are closely akin to those of the purport of the number seven, *medicine*<sup>4</sup>, pp. 452-456, *ibid.*; but see *ibid.* pp. 50, 51, *supra*.

VI

SOUL- ADDUCTION §69

yellow being outside), and hanging it from the centre of your mosquito-curtain with parti-coloured thread (p\$ngganiong-nya benang pancharona). It will then become (the domicile of) your victim's soul (jadi semangaf]. You must, however, to complete the ceremony, switch it with a birch of seven leaf-ribs taken from a ' green ' cocoa-nut (penyembat-nya lidi niyor hijau t^ljoh 'let) seven times at sundown, seven times at midnight, and seven times at sunrise, continuing



this for three days, and saying as you do so :

" ' It is not earth that I switch,  
But the heart of So-and-so.'

(Bukan-nya aku menyembat tanah,  
Aku menyembat hati Si Anu).

" Then bury it in the middle of a path where your victim is sure to step over it (supaya boleh di-langkah-nya), and he will certainly become distraught. The only taboo in connection with it is that you should let no one share your sleeping -mat." The soul -receptacle in this case is the lump of earth taken from the centre of the victim's footprint. It is said to actually " become (the victim's) soul," but no doubt this is merely figurative, though it completely proves the identification of the soul with its receptacle in the Malay mind. The object of the birching is not self-evident, but may be intended to dispel evil influences, and so purify it for the incoming soul.

Another way of obtaining the required result is to scrape off some of the wood of the floor from the place where your intended victim has been sitting. Having secured this, take some of the soil from his or her footprint and mix them both together with wax from a deserted bees' comb, moulding the figure into his

570 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

or her likeness. Fumigate it with incense, and  
" beckon " to the soul by waving a cloth (lambei semangaf] every night for three nights successively,

reciting this charm :

' ' OM ! ' shout it again and again !

Stupid and dazed

Be the heart of Somebody,

Thinking of me.

If you do not think of me,

The forty-four angels shall curse you."

Another method is as follows :

Take parings of nails, hair, eyebrows, saliva, etc. of your intended victim (sufficient to represent every part of his person), and make them up into his likeness with wax from a deserted bees' comb. Scorch the figure slowly by holding it over a lamp every night for seven nights, and say :

" It is not wax that I am scorching,

It is the liver, heart, and spleen of So-and-so that I scorch."

After the seventh time burn the figure, and your victim will die.

The description of the next ceremony is taken word for word from a charm-book which I obtained from a Langat Malay (named 'Che Indut), and which is still in my possession. As it illustrates several new points about these wax figures, and as such charms are exceedingly rare and all but impossible to obtain, I here give a word for word translation of the whole text, the original Malay version of which will be found in the Appendix : \*

" This refers to making images to harm people.

You make an image to resemble a corpse out of wax

1 Vide App. cclxvi.

PLATK 28. FIG. i. WAX FIGURES.

S|>< -i linens of the wax figures used for sticking pins into, vide the central figure.

FIG. 2. SPIRIT UMBRELLAS AND TAPKKS.

Two umbrellas (made of cloth coated with wax) and two nail-shaped tapers, used in the ceremony for charming the wax figures

rage 570.

vi THE WAXEN IMAGE 571

from an empty bees' comb, 1 and of the length of a foot-step. If you want to cause sickness, you pierce the eye and blindness results ; or you pierce the waist and the stomach (lit. the waist) gets sick, or you pierce the head and the head gets sick, or you pierce the breast and the breast gets sick. If you want to cause death, you transfix it from the head right through to the buttocks, the ' transfixer ' being a jromuti-pa\m 2 twig ; then you enshroud the image as you would a

corpse, and you pray over it as if you were praying over the dead ; then you bury it in the middle of the path (which goes to) the place of the person whom you wish to charm, so that he may step across it. This refers to when you want to bury the image

" Peace be to you ! Ho, Prophet 'Tap, in whose charge the earth is,  
Lo, I am burying the corpse of Somebody^  
I am bidden (to do so) by the Prophet Muhammad,  
Because he (the corpse) was a rebel to God.  
Do you assist in killing him or making him sick :  
If you do not make him sick, if you do not kill him,  
You shall be a rebel against God,  
A rebel against Muhammad.  
It is not I who am burying him,  
It is Gabriel who is burying him.  
Do you too grant my prayer and petition, this very day that has  
appeared,  
Grant it by the grace of my petition within the fold of the Creed  
La ilaha" etc.

There are, as I have said, several new points to be got from this charm. You must make the image resemble a corpse ; you must make it of the length of the footstep (doubtless that of the intended victim) ;

1 I class this with the instances of up with the wax, and that they are not indirect contact (between the soul and mentioned, because understood, the body of its owner), because there is 8 Generally called kabong when cultivated, or (h)?natt when wild (Arenga no doubt whatever that the usual in- gradients (clippings of hair, paring of scucharifera, L., Palmeoe).

nails, etc.) would have to be worked

#### 572 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

you must pierce the part which you want to affect ; if you want to kill your man, you must transfix him from the head downwards with the twig of a gomuti- $\$a\backslash m$  (that is to say, with one of the black splinters used as pens by the Malays 1 ) ; you must wrap the image in a shroud, and read the burial service over it ; and, finally, in order to absolve yourself from blood-guiltiness, you shift the burden of your crime on to the shoulders of the Archangel Gabriel ! ! !

There are, of course, many slight variations of the actual ceremony. Sometimes the wizard, during the insertion of the pins into the image, exclaims :

" It is not wax that I slay 2  
But the liver, heart, and spleen of So-and-so"

And then, after " waving " the figure in the smoke of the incense, and depositing it in the centre of a sacrificial tray (anchak), he invites the spirits to banquet upon his victim's body :

" I do not banquet you upon anything else, 3  
But on the liver, heart, and spleen of So-and-so."

When the ceremony is over the image is buried in the usual way in front of the victim's door-step.

Another method is described as follows :

" Make the wax figure in the usual way and with the usual ingredients. At sundown take parched rice, with

white, black, green, and yellow (saffron) rice, a " chew "  
of betel-leaf, a wax taper and an egg this latter as  
the representative of a fowl ('iskarat ay am). Burn  
incense, and recite this charm :

1 Cp. the charm on p. 183, supra, 3 Bukan-nya aku mfnjamu sakalian  
and App. Ixxxiii. yang lain,

2 Bukan-nya aku mtmbantai lilin Aku mtnjamu had, jantung , Kmpa  
Akum?tnbantaihati,jantung,limpa Si Anu.

Si Anu.

vi SOWING DISSENSION 573

" Peace be with you, O Earth Genie,

Bull-shaped Earth-spirit, Earth-demon, Bull-shaped World-spirit.  
Come hither, come down, I pray you, and accept the banquet I

offer.

I have a something that I want you for,  
I want to give you an order,  
I want to get you to aid me

C sickness "j

And assist me in causing the < or madness V (as the case may be),

( or death J  
of Somebody.

If you do not accept the banquet I offer  
You shall be a rebel to God," etc.

This is a charm for sowing dissension between husband and wife (pembencki) :

Make two of the wax figures in the ordinary way, but taking care that one resembles the husband and the other the wife. Sit down with your legs stretched out before you, and hold the figures face to face while you repeat the charm thrice, and at the end of each repetition breathe upon their heads. Then lay the man upon the ground on your right side close to your thigh, but looking away from it ; and the woman at the side of the left thigh in a similar position, so that they both look away from each other. Then burn incense and recite the same charm twenty-two times over the man and twenty-two times over the woman. Now put them back to back, and wrap them up in seven thicknesses of the leaves of tukas? and tie them round with thread of seven colours wrapped seven times round them, repeat the charm and bury them. Dig them up after seven days and see if they are still there. If you find them the charm has failed, but if not, it will work, and they will assuredly be divorced. The charm runs as follows :

1 Probably *Ventilago leiocarpa*, Benth. (Rhamnaceae).

574 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

" "Ndit marangan y ndit !  
Angkau Fatimah kambing,  
Si Muhammad harimau Allah ;  
Kalau Fatimah tentangkan Muhammad,  
Saperti kambing tentang harimau.

Muhammad sabenar-benar hulubalang,  
Harimau Allah di-atas dunia.  
Dengan berkat" d. s. b.

Which, so far as it is intelligible, appears to  
mean :

" Thou, Fatimah, art a goat ;  
Muhammad is God's tiger.  
If Fatimah is face to face with Muhammad,  
She will be as a goat facing a tiger.  
Muhammad in very truth is the Chief,  
The Tiger of God upon earth.  
By the grace of," etc.

The following is a clear example of soul abduction  
without contact :

The simplest way, perhaps, of abducting another  
person's soul is to go out, when the sun clears  
(matahari mencharak, at sunrise?), or when the  
newly-risen moon looks red, and standing with the  
big toe of the right foot resting on the big toe of  
the left, to make a trumpet of your right hand and  
recite the appropriate charm through this improvised  
speaking-trumpet thrice. At the end of each recital  
you blow through the hollowed fist. The charm  
runs as follows :

" ' OM.' I loose my shaft, I loose it and the moon clouds  
  
over,

I loose it, and the sun is extinguished,  
I loose it, and the stars burn dim.  
But it is not the sun, moon, and stars that I shoot at,



It is the stalk of the heart of that child of the congregation,

So-and-so.

Cluck ! cluck ! soul of So-and-so, come and walk with me,  
Come and sit with me.

vi BEATING THE SHADOW 575

Come and sleep and share my pillow.  
Cluck ! cluck ! soul," etc.

A second method is to beat your own shadow, 1  
ceremonially ; according to this method you take a  
cane (of rattan or rotan sega\ in length as long as your  
body, fumigate it with incense and recite a charm over  
it seven times, striking your own shadow with the cane  
once after each recital. Repeat this at sundown, mid-  
night, and early morning, and sleep under a coverlet  
made of five cubits of white cloth, and the soul you  
wish for will assuredly come to you. The following is  
the charm, a very curious one :

" Ho ! Irupi, Shadowy One,  
Let the Queen come to me.  
Do you, if Somebody is awake,  
Stir her and shake her, and make her rise,  
And take her breath and her soul and bring them here,  
And deposit them in my left side.  
But if she sleep,

Do you take hold of the great toe of her right foot  
Until you can make her get up,

And use your utmost endeavours to bring them to me.  
If you do not, you shall be a rebel to God," etc.

Another method of abducting another person's soul  
is as follows :

" Take a lime branch which has seven limes on  
a single stalk, and suspend it from the top of your

1 The explanation of this ceremony influences from it, before it starts on

is that the shadow is supposed in some its journey, but this latter suggestion is

way to embody or at least represent merely conjectural. The first line of

the soul. Thus the female reapers of the charm, however, in which the

the first ripe padi are specially enjoined speaker addresses his shadow by name

to reap in a straight line facing the sun, (Irupi) as he strikes it with the cane,

', so that their shadow may not fall upon points out most clearly the connection

' the rice-soul in the basket at their sides between the body-soul (or puppet-soul  
)

(vide pp. 242-244, supra}. No doubt and the shadow-soul, to which I have

the speaker's shadow-soul is expected referred. The coverlet or white cloth

to fetch the woman's body-soul, and the is no doubt the soul-cloth, into which

beating of the shadow-soul is perhaps the woman's soul is expected to enter

purely ceremonial, to drive away evil when it arrives.

576 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

mosquito-curtain on three successive nights. When you suspend it recite the charm already given \* (beginning ' Om ! shout it again and again ! ' )."

The following ceremony is one in which the soul of another person is abducted without any direct contact between the soul-receptacle, which in this case is a head-cloth, and the soul-owner. The directions are as follows :

"Go out on the fourteenth night of the lunar month (full moon) and two successive nights ; seat yourself on a male ant-hill (busut jantan] facing the moon, burn incense, and repeat the charm :

" I bring you a (betel-) leaf to chew,  
Dab the lime on to it, Prince Ferocious,  
For Somebody, Prince Distraction's daughter, to chew.  
Somebody at sunrise be distraught for love of me,  
Somebody at sunset be distraught for love of me.  
As you remember your parents, remember me,  
As you remember your house and house-ladder, remember me.

When thunder rumbles, remember me,

When wind whistles, remember me,

When the heavens rain, remember me,

When cocks crow, remember me,

When the dial-bird tells its tales, remember me,

When you look up at the sun, remember me,

When you look up at the moon, remember me,

For in that self-same moon I am there.

Cluck ! cluck ! soul of Somebody come hither to me,

I do not mean to let you have my soul,

Let your soul come hither to mine."

Here wave the end of your head-cloth (punc/ia  
detar) in the direction of the moon seven times every  
night for three successive nights. Then take the  
turban (detar) home and place it under your pillow

1 p. 570, supra.

#### M RECALLING A SOUL 577

(for the three nights). If you want to use it by day,  
burn incense, and say :

" It is not a turban that I carry in my girdle but the soul of Some-  
body?

At sundown, when the sun is hovering on the  
brink of the horizon (matahari ayun termayun), chew  
betel, and spit out (semborkati] the chewed leaf thrice.

Then stand opposite the door, looking if possible  
towards the west, burn incense, and repeat this charm : -

" Nur Mani is your name,  
Si Pancha Awal is my name ;  
By the grace of my using the prayer called ' Kundang

Maya Chinta Berahi\*  
Concentrate your thoughts on me,  
Be enamoured of me,  
Be distraught for love of me,  
Distraught both by day and by night,  
Distraught seven times in the day,  
And distraught seven times in the night.  
Come back to your home,  
Come back to your palace."

Although this looks at first sight not unlike a love-  
charm, the last two lines show that it is really intended  
to induce a wandering soul (semangat riang) to return  
to its owner. In fact, the wizard who gave me this  
charm told me that it was taboo to let any one pass  
during the whole evening, when this charm was used,  
between the light and the patient.

It seems possible, however, that it might be used  
on occasion, and *mutatis mutandis*, as a love charm as  
.well.

The following ceremony is professedly a species of  
divination (tilek or penilek), but as it is clearly only

1 Bukan-nya akit mtmbcnva Jetar, aku kandong sfmatigat Si Anu.

578 DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP.

another form of soul-abduction I give it here. The instructions are as follows :

" First take some wax from a deserted bees' comb and make a wax taper out of it as well as you can ; stick it upon the rim of a white cup, and repeat this charm, when you will be able to see the person you wish to affect in the taper's flame (buleh di-tengo orang-nya didalam puchok apt}. The charm runs as follows :

" I know the origin from which you sprang,  
From the glitter of the White Blood.  
Come down then to your mother,  
Stemming both ebb and flood tides,  
Cluck ! cluck ! souls of Somebody,  
Come all of you together unto me.  
Whither would ye go ?

Come down to this house and house-ladder of yours.  
This solitary taper is your house and house-ladder,  
Since already the liver, stomach, heart, spleen, and great

maw

Of all of you have been given into my care,  
So much the more have the body and life  
Of all of you been given into my care.  
Grant this by the grace of my use

Of the prayer called divination by (secret) cognizance  
(tilek ma l rifat] of Somebody.

"Next you take a fathom's length of thread, with seven strands, and seven colours running through the strands (benang tujuh urat, tujuh warna melintang benang], and a pen made of a splinter of the sugar-palm (pukok kabong], and draw a portrait of the person you wish to charm (menulis gambar orang itu}. When the portrait is finished you suspend it from the end of a pole by means of the parti-coloured thread, and make fast the lower end of the pole to the branch of a tree, fixing it at an angle, so that the portrait may hang free and be blown to and fro without ceasing

vi . INIMISM 579

by every breath of wind. This will cause her heart to love you."

It will be noticed that a general similarity underlies these several methods of soul-abduction in spite of their apparent variety, and the diversity of the objects in view in the different cases. On this point it is impossible to enlarge here : the purpose of this book has been primarily to collect authentic specimens of the various magic practices in vogue among the Malays of the Malay Peninsula, and to indicate the nature of the beliefs on which these practices are based, leaving it for others to draw from them such inferences and to make such comparisons as may throw further light on the subject. It has not been deemed desirable to anticipate such inferences and comparisons here ; but, without trespassing beyond the scope of the present work, it may be noticed that there is a special appropriateness in concluding it with the above account of the various methods of soul-abduction. From them,

taken together with what has already been said on the subject, <sup>1</sup> a fairly complete idea can be gathered of the Malay conception of the Soul ; and it is hardly too much to say that this conception is the central feature of the whole system of Malay magic and folklore, from which all the different branches with their various applications appear to spring.

The root-idea seems to be an all - pervading Animism, involving a certain common vital principle (scmangaf) in Man and Nature, which, for want of a more suitable word, has been here called the Soul. The application of this general theory of the universe

<sup>1</sup> Supra, pp. 47-54, 76, 77, 452-456, and under the headings Birds, Beasts, Vegetation, Minerals, etc.

5So DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART CHAP, vi

to the requirements of the individual man constitutes the Magic Art, which, as conceived by the Malays, may be said to consist of the methods by which this Soul, whether in gods, men, animals, vegetables, minerals, or what not, may be influenced, captured, subdued, or in some way made subject to the will of the magician.

It would, however, probably be a mistake to push this analysis too far ; for side by side with the theory of a universe animated by souls, which by the use of the appropriate words and forms can be cajoled or threatened, there are the ideas of Luck and Ill-luck, and the notion, strong in Muhammadans all over the world, of a preordained course of events. Sometimes,



presumably in extreme cases, there is no escape from this destiny : if a man is fated to die at a certain time, die he must, whatever he may do. But to a great extent ill-luck can be avoided if one knows how ; though we cannot stop it, we need not expose ourselves to its influence. Thus a particular hour may be unlucky for the doing of a certain act ; but if we know that it is so, we need not incur the danger.

There are, therefore, for a Malay three alternatives, it would seem : viz. Charms, for occasions where moral pressure can be brought to bear ; Divination, to assist in detecting dangers which in the ordinary course must come but can be avoided ; and, finally, Islam (Resignation), when he has to meet the inevitable, whether it be regarded as the course of Fate or the eternal purpose of God.

## APPENDIX

### CHAPTER I

#### NATURE

##### Creation of the World

[ij INTRODUCTION TO PAWANG'S BOOK > [Chap. i. p. 2.

BAHWA ini fasal pada menyatakan surat pawang yang pertama-tama katurunan daripada Nabi Allah Adam, dengan berkat mu'jizat Nabi kita Muhammad Rasul Allah sail' Allahu 'aleihi al-salam dengan berkat Dato' Kathi Rabun Jalil, yang diam di Medinah yang sembahyang di Ka'bat Allah dengan berkat Toh Sheikh A'alim Puteh yang bersandar di tiang 'arash, yang tahu 'kan Lokh Mahpar yang menyuratkan dua kali mahshadat yang mengedap di pintu Ka'bah serta dengan berkat Toh Saih Panjang Janggut yang diam di Beringin Sonsang serta dengan

berkat Toh Kuning Ma'alim Jaya yang berdiam di Gunong Ledang dengan berkat Toh Puteh Sabun Mata yang diam di Gunong Berapi serta dengan berkat Toh Ma'alim Karimun yang berdiam di Pulau Karimun, serta dengan berkat Toh Lambang Lebar Daun yang diam di hulu Palembang di lembah Patawalau di bukit Saguntang-guntang tempat pinang beribut, dengan berkat Dang Pok Dang Leni, dengan berkat sakalian Wali Allah, dengan berkat Ibu serta Bapa, dengan berkat mu'jizat Bulan dan Matahari, dengan berkat Daulat Sultan Manikam yang diam di Puncha 'Arash, yang memegang sakalian benih anak Adam ia itulah ada-nya.

Tatkala Klam di-kandung Kabul, Kabul lagi di-kandung Klam, lagi didalam rahim hewanan Tuhan diam-diam aldiaman, Bumi belum bernama Bumi, Langit pun belum bernama Langit, Allah pun belum bernama Allah, Muhammad pun belum bernama Muhammad, 'Arash pun belum, Krusi pun belum, Samad awang-awang pun belum ada, maka sedia terjali dengan sendiri, yang jadikan sakalian 'alamini, maka la-lah Pawang yang Tuha ada-nya. Maka jadikan Bumi itu sa-lebar dulang Langil sa-lebar payong, maka ia-itu 'alam-nya Pawang ada-nya, maka datang-lah ia berahi sedia itu dengan sendiri-nya, maka terpanchar-lah sri manikam-nya itu di hati bumi sa-tapak [k]adam 2 itu, tersunjam tujuh pelala Bumi, tersondak tujuh petala Langit, maka bergetoh-lah 3 tiang 'arash, maka ia-itulah kuderal Pawang ada-nya.

Shahadan adalah asal-nya Pawang itu terlebih dahulu daripada dahulu, ia-itu -lah Allah serta di-thahirkan-nya dengan chahia bulan dan matahari, maka ia-itu kanyala'an-nya pawang yang sabenar-benar-nya pawang ada-nya.

1 Note. It may be as well to observe generally ent versions of each charm, etc. would be a

that the Malay texts here given are often necessary preliminary to the establishment of a

evidently corrupt, and that it has not always really sound text,

been found possible to suggest satisfactory a Ou. Ka dalam.

emendations. A comparison of several differ- s Qu. Bcrgctar.

## 582 APPENDIX CHAP.

Menyatakan sri mana manikam itu menjadikan pusat Bumi tiang Ka'bah, maka tumbuh-lah ia di-'ibaratkan sa-pohun kayu, di-namai kayu itu Kayu Rampak, Kayu Sinang, Kayu Langkah Langkapuri, kayu tumbuh di halaman Allah maka ia-itulah tumbuh-nya ; dan empat chawang kayu itu, dan sa-chawang bernama Sajeratul Mentahar, dan sa-chawang bernama Taubi, dan sa-chawang nama Khaldi, dan sa-chawang bernama Nasrun 'Alam, sa-chawang ka [dak]sina, sa-chawang ka pa'sina, dan sa-chawang ka mashrik, dan sa-chawang ka maghrib, maka bharu-lah bernama empat penjuru 'alam.

Maka pusat Bumi itulah yang bernama Ular Sakatimuna, ia-lah yang memblit Bumi sa-tapak Nabi itu. 1

Maka firman Allah ta'ala didalam rahsia-nya kapada Jibrail " Palukan-lah aku Ular Sakatimuna itu, ambil uleh-mu besi tongkat Kalimah yang terjuntei di pintu Langit itu," maka di ambil-lah besi itu serta di palukan-nya kapada ular itu maka putus dua ular itu, sa-k'rat kapala-nya ka-atas Langit menyentak naik, ekor-nya ka-bawah Bumi pun menyentak turun.

Dan kapala-nya itu menjadi Jin Sri 'Alam, lidah-nya itu menjadi Jin Sakti, dan benih yang didalam mata-nya itu menjadi Jin Puteh ; dan ruang-ruang mata-nya itu jadi Dato' Mentala Guru, dan chahia mata-nya itu jadi sakalian Jin, Jin Hitam, Jin Hijau, Jin Biru, Jin Kuning, dan nyawa-nya itu jadi Si Raja Jin. Dan hati-nya itu jadi Lembaga Nyawa dan buah mata-nya itu menjadi limau dan tahi mata-nya itu menjadi kem'nyan ; dan salupat mata-nya itu jadi kapas ; dan hujut-nya itu jadi Jin Si Putar 'Alam.

Dan prut-nya itu jadi Jin Si Lengkar 'Alam dan jantung-nya itu jadi Jin Bentara 'Alam, dan chahia manikam-nya itu menjadi Jin Gentar 'Alam, dan suara-nya itu menjadi Halilintar 'Alam, dan chahia pedang-nya jadi kilat. Dan hawa pedang itu menjadi tuju Si Raja Wana.

Dan pedang-nya itu menjadi plangi, dan hulu pedang jadi tunggul-nya, dan sengkang hulu pedang-nya itu menjadi bantal-nya ; dan darah-nya itu jadi Mambang Kuning dan chahia darah-nya itu menjadi Mambang Sina ; dan haba darah-nya itu jadi api.

Dan ruh-nya itu menjadi angin, dan jamjam-nya itu menjadi ayer. Dan mani-nya itu jadi bumi, dan sirmani-nya itu menjadi besi, dan bulu roma-nya itu menjadi rumput, dan rambut-nya itu menjadi kayu, dan ayer mata-nya itu menjadi hujan, dan ploh-nya itu menjadi ambun ; dan sri mani-nya itu jadi padi, dan dirmani-nya itu menjadi ikan, dan darah pusat-nya itu jadi upas ; dan penyakit datang deripada sir, penawar-nya datang deripada nur.

Maka inilah fasal yang ka-atas (langit).

Fasal ekor-nya yang ka-bawah itu menjadi tanah lembaga Adam, yang bharu, maka di-namai uri, tembuni, pusat, tentuban. Maka yang ampat inilah menjadi sakalian penyakit yang di-bawah. Dan darah-nya itu jatuh ka bumi menjadi Hantu Jembalang Puaka. Dan semangat uri tembuni pusat tentuban-nya itu jadi Polong Penanggal.

Dan bulu mata-nya itu menjadi Jin Bala Saribu. Waktu-nya saperti kilat manikam itu, ia-lah menjadi Mambang dan Dewa, dudok-nya didalam bulan dan matahari : maka sebab di-katakan dewa dan mambang ia-itu tiada mati, dan Toh Mambang Puteh itu dudok-nya dalam matahari, dan Toh Mambang Hitam dudok-nya dalam bulan. Dan jikalau ka laut di-katakan Mambang Tali Harus didalam-nya itu. Jikalau ka darat di-namakan ia Toh Jin Puteh Gemala 'Alam, yang diam didalam matahari, maka Toh Jin Hitam Lembaga Adam, yang diam didalam bulan, maka dem'kian-lah aton-nya 2 Pawang sakalian-nya itu terhimpun kapada kalimah la ilaha, d. s. b.

Ampat Kuderat Pawang

1 I ) Sri 'Alam : kanyata'an kapada ruang-ruang mata kita.

(2) Si Gentar 'Alam : ,, nafar kita.

1 Newbold, op. cit. vol. ii. pp. 84 and 199. 2 Em. Atoran.

i NATURE 583

(3) Si Putar 'Alum : kanyata'an kapada jantung kita.

(4) Bentara 'Alain : ,, ,, kalimah itulah nyawa Pawang.

(Pawang itulah Toh Kathi Kabun Jalil.)

Asal Jin Hantu, d. s. b.

(1) Asal Jin daripada pancharan manikam.

(2) ,, Sheitan daripada brahi Adam, tatkala beluin bertemu dengan Hawa.

(3) Jembalang Puaka daripada uri, tembuni, pusat, tentuban (menjadi nyawa kapada tanah, diam di gaung guntong, busut, kayu, batu, tras).

[ii] ASAL K A YANG AN

Inilah risik Smar Hitam :

Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Jin Hitam,  
Jembalang Tunggal, Jin Kuning,  
Hei Jin Ishma l Allah Tunggal.

Tahu'kan asal-mu keluar daripada bayang Allah mu yang bernama Isma Allah  
n.iina yang awal lagi yang dahulu ; tatkala ashikkan 2 diri-mu bernama Jin  
Salenggang Bumi Tunggal rupa 'kan diri-mu maka ashikkan diri-mu bernama  
Raja Jin Sahabak mu tinggal rupa akan diri-mu ashikkan diri-mu di pintu

langit yang pertama bernama nenek Bgrumbung Sakti bertekak hitam berdarah  
 puteli bertulang tunggal beroma songsang hulubalang yang asal maka tinggal rupa  
 'kan diri-mu masa maka jatuh deri atas pohon narun-narun 3 bernamakan Dewana  
 maka datang uleh Suri Peri yang baik rupa-nya maka terpandang atipak uleh  
 Dewana maka berchita si kaluar mani satitek maka che'rah gilang gemilang maka  
 terpandang uleh Suri Peri maka di-ambil uleh Suri Peri maka memiling 4 maka  
 kaluar-lah anak ampat orang sa-hulu-hulu, sa-hilir-hilir akan Dewana tinggal rupa  
 'kan diri-nya maka mengashik akan diri-mu kamana jatuh ura-masa maka kern bali-  
 lah angkau rupa-mu bersipat dengan sipat yang kahar rupa angkau-mu sedia kala  
 maka bernama Isma Allah tatkala sujucl [kapada] Tuhan maka sakian lama minta  
 menjadi negri kayang-kayangan, antara langit tudongan 6 bumi maka di-benar uleh  
 Tuhan maka memohun kapada Tuhan maka hilang akan diri-nya dia ka-mana  
 jatuh ura-masa, maka jatuh kapada awan yang kuning maka bernama Dewa Asal  
 Yang Tunggal maka berikat tapa 'umor dua-b'las talum maka tinggal rupa 6 akan  
 dirimu-nya, maka di-bangkitkan Aji Pesuna, maka tutup lambongan kiri, tutup  
 lambongan kanan, tujuh-tujuh ekhlas ; maka pandang sa-b'lah awun t'rus sa-b'lah  
 awun, pandang sa-b'lah wetan t'rus sa-b'lah wetan, maka pandang sa-b'lah pipiran  
 t'rus sa-b'lah pipiran, pandang sa-b'lah pagalan t'rus sa-b'lah pagalan pandang tu  
 run  
 tujuh petala bumi t'rus tujuh petala bumi, pandang naik tujuh petala langit, t'rus  
 tujuh petala langit maka di-jadikan satu hikmat maka di-jadikan satu negri  
 kakayangan tujuh maka masokkan 7 diri-mu kamana jatuh ura masa jatuh didalam  
 negri kakayangan, didalam negri ratna gading pgtah tinggi mutu manikam maka  
 di-jadikan Dewa Bentara 'Umar di-tilek uleh Dewa Bentara 'Umar aku sa-orang-  
 orang diri maka di-jadikan Dewa Bentara Guru, maka di-tilek uleh Bentara Guru  
 aku-lah Dewa Asa yang tunggal, Jin yang dahulu, Dewa yang asal, aku-lah  
 mengakukan diri aku-lah sa-orang-orang Dewa asal yang tunggal cherah gilang  
 .gemilang, terlalu baik rupa-nya bersemayam terlalu malu akan Dewa yang katiga,  
 maka sujud, maka lalu berpesan tinggal jikalau rosak didalam negri kakayangan  
 di-sebut akan nama aku Isma Allah nama aku yang asal lagi dahulu, maka

1 Isma. \* i.e. Bunting.

- Qu. 'ashikkan, and so infra throughout ; ' Ou. dengan.

this section. 6 Beralih rupa.

s i.f. Kenny in. 7 Km. Meng'ashikkan and so infra.

584 APPENDIX CHAP.

masokkan diri-mu kamana jatohura masamaka jatohdidalam awanyanghitam niaka bernama Jin Sagebang Langit, sa-b'lah hidong mengidukan langit, sa-b'lah hidong mengidukan bumi, maka tinggal rupa akan diri-mu mengashik tatkala mutu-mutu 'kan 'alam dunia maka bemama Jin Hitam Sa-halilintar, maka tinggal akan rupa diri-mu maka mengashik jadi mengambor naik ka kayangan tujuh maka di-tilek empat penjuru 'alam maka mengambor turun berikat tapa di-bawah baloh matahari jatoh bernama Ajai Biku Puteh maka di-tinggal rupa-mu mengashikkan diri-mu bernama Anak Jin Sakti 'Alam tunggal maka berdiri di pintu langit sa-b'lah kaki berdiri di pintu bumi sa-b'lah kaki jatoh ka tanah Jawa maka bernama Alan Semar.

## CHAPTER II

### MAN AND HIS PLACE IN THE UNIVERSE

#### (a) Creation of Man

[iii] ASAL PAVVANG [Chap. i. p. 4.

[Chap. ii. p. 19

" Kun " kata Allah, payah l " kun " kata Muhammad :  
Menjadi benih, benih jadi urat,  
Urat jadi batang, batang jadi daun ;  
" Kun " kata Allah, payah \* " kun " kata Muhammad :  
Tanah sa-tapak pembahagian Tuhan,  
Tanah sa-tapak didalam Tuhan ;

Ada Bumi, ada Langit,  
Kecil Bumi sagelang dulang,  
Kecil Langit sagelang payong.  
Bertitah Allah ta'ala :  
" Jangan angkau engkar Jibrail,  
Pergi ambil hati Bumi."  
Ta' dapat ambil hati Bumi :  
" Aku ta' kasih " kata Bumi.  
Pergi mendapat Nabi Israfil,  
Ta' dapat juga ambil hati Bumi.  
Pergi mendapat 'Ijrail, 2  
Tiada juga dapat hati Bumi.  
Pergi mendapat 'Ijrail, 3  
Baru-lah dapat hati Bumi.

Sudah dapat hati Bumi bergunchang 'arash dengan krusi  
Dengan segala 'alam.

Dapat hati Bumi di-buat-nya lembaga Adam,  
Menjadi kras pula hati Bumi itu.  
Ayer pula masok lampau lembut pula,  
Masok api, baru di-tempa lembaga Adam.  
Sudah-lah bangkit lembaga Adam,  
Minta nyawa kapada Allah ta'ala.

1 Em. Supaya. 2 Em. Mikail. 3 i.e. 'Azrail : so infra, in iv.

ii MAN 55

Bri-nya nyawa Allah ta'ala, bersin-lah

Allah ta'ala, redam-lah lembaga Adam.

Balik memhuat lembaga Adam ;



Menyuruh Allah ta'ala ambil besi Khcrsani,

Di-Iantakkan di blakang, menjadi tiga puloh tiga tulang,

Di-atas besi yang tua, yang muda di-bawah.

Besi yang tua tersundak ka langit,

Besi muda tertunjam ka bumi.

Sudah bernyawa lembaga Adam

Tinggal didalam shurga,

Di-tengok-nya mgrak chantek bukan kapalang,

Tiba malaikat Jibrail :

" Ya malaikat Jibrail, aku sa'orang diri,

Murah lagi berdua, aku minta bini."

Bertitah Allah ta'ala, " Suroh-lah Adam

Sembahyang suboh dua raka'at,"

Sembahyang-lah Adam, turun-lah

Baba Hawa, di-tangkap-nya Nabi Adam

Belum chukup sembahyang, di-ambil balik.

Maka sembahyang hajat dua raka'at,

Habis di-dapat-lah Baba Hawa :

Sudah nikah, sakali beranak

Berdua, sampei empat puluh empat anak.

Maka anak pun kahwin, chantek sama chantek,

Burok sama burok.

Uri anak yang sulong Dato' Petala Guru

Jadi bijeh :

Darah-nya jadi amas nur Allah.

Maka anak-nya Dato' Gemalakim ' tinggal di langit,

Itulah Pawang yang Tua,

Yang ka'empat kita.

[iv]

A'uzu billahi min al-sheitani '1-rajimi. Bismillahi '1-rahmani '1-rahimi. Adapun angin bertiup, ombak berpalu, 'arash belum bernama 'arash, kursi belum bernama kursi, tanah satapak pembei i Tuhan kita singga(h) tanah terbalik sahdei akar putu s

sabatang kayu rbah, maka ada pawang di-jadikan Allah ta'ala, " Kun" kata Allah, paya "Kun" kata Muhammad, ada Langit, ada Bumi, di-jadikan Allah ta'ala, maka bertitah Allah subhana wa ta'ala kapada Jibrail [suroh pergi mengambil hati Bumi, maka Jibrail pun] sudah pergi tidak dapat ; kemdian Jibrail balik mengadap Tuhan mengatakan tidak dapat, kemdian berlitah Allah ta'ala kapada Mikail menyuroh mengambil hati Bumi warna-nya puleh ; kemdian Mikail pun tidak dapat juga, kemdian bertitah Allah subhana wa ta'ala kapada Isn'ilil, menyuroh mengambil hati Bumi warna-nya puteh, kemdian Israfil pun tidak dapat juga ; kemdian bertitah Allah subhana wa ta'ala ilengan merka-nya kemdian lalu bertitah Allah subhana wa ta'ala kapada 'Ijrail menyuroh mengambil hati Bumi kemdian 'Ijrail pun lalu-lah pergi. Kemdian apakala sampei kapada Bumi maka 'Ijrail pun lalu member! salam kapada Bumi maka kata-nya " Al-salam 'aleikum, Ya Bumi ! " dan Bumi pun menyahut " W'aleykum salam, wa rahmat Allah, wa bertuah, ya 'Ijrail!" Kemdian 'Ijrail pun berchakap kapada Bumi "Aku ini

datang kepada engkau, aku di-titahkan oleh Allah subhana wa ta'ala mengambil hati engkau," kemudian di-jawab oleh Bumi " Aku tidak kasih, karna aku Allah ta'ala yang membuat dan jikalau engkau ambil hati aku tentu aku mati," Kemudian marah 'Ijrail "Jikalau engkau kasih-pun aku ambil juga, dan jikalau

1 Km. Kemalu-'l-hakim, i.e. Lukmanu-'l-hakim.

586 APPENDIX CHAP.

engkau tidak kasih-pun aku mengambil juga," kemudian 'Ijrail-pun menolakkan Bumi dengan tangan kanan-nya, dan tangan kiri-nya menchapei hati Bumi lalu di-dapat-nya, betul juga warna-nya putih. Kemudian 'Ijrail pun lalu menghadap Allah subhana wa ta'ala menyembahkan hati Bumi ; kemudian sudah di-tfirima Allah subhana wa ta'ala hati Bumi itu, kemudian maka di-panggil Allah ta'ala Jibrail, kemudian Jibrail pun datang menghadap Allah subhana wa ta'ala, kemudian bertitah Allah subhana wa ta'ala kepada Jibrail "Engkau tfimpa lembaga Adam itu ; " kemudian Jibrail handak menSmpa lembaga Adam tidak boleh jadi sebab keras, kemudian bertitah Allah subhana wa ta'ala " Buboh ayer," maka Jibrail lalu di-buboh ayer, kemudian terlalu banyak ayer jadi chayer pula, kemudian Jibrail pun pergi menghadap Allah subhana wa ta'ala menyembahkan terlalu chayer, maka bertitah Allah subhana wa ta'ala kepada Jibrail "Buboh api," kemudian lalu-lah Jibrail mdnempa lembaga Adam. Kemudian sudah jadi Adam, kemudian Jibrail pun pergi menghadap Allah subhana wa ta'ala memintakan nyawa lembaga Adam, kemudian di-bri Allah ta'ala nyawa kepada Jibrail dan Jibrail pun pegang dengan tangan kanan nyawa lembaga Adam dan nyawa Siti Hawa di-sablah tangan kiri, kemudian sampei di tengah jalan di-buka Jibrail tangan kiri-nya kemudian nyawa Siti Hawa balik kepada Allah subhana wa ta'ala dan nyawa lembaga Adam lalu di-hinggapkan kepada ubun-ubun lembaga Adam nyawa itu, lalu-lah hidup lembaga Adam kemudian Siti Hawa pun sudah jadi, kemudian lalu-lah kahwin lembaga Adam sama Siti Hawa, kemudian lalu hamil Siti Hawa lama-nya sambilan bulan, kemudian lalu beranak, kemudian gelap gulita tidak tampak handak mengrat pusat anak Adam itu, kemudian lalu Adam mengambil serban-nya lalu di-k6baskan kepada anak-nya, lalu-lah trang : itu-lah asal terbit badi kepada anak Adam, dan uri-nya anak Adam itu di-timbun-

kan didalam tanah, dan itulah asal jadi bijeh, dan chahia-nya anak Adam itu jadi intan, dan darah-nya anak Adam itu jadi amas.

Adapun terbuat Pawang itu kapada lembaga Adam adapun sahabat lembaga Adam itu am pat orang, nomber satu nama Kedus, nomber dua nama Kedim, nomber tiga nama Kempas, nomber empat nama Mcrjan itulah empat orang asal Pawang yang di-jadikan Allah subhana wa ta'ala.

Dan yang nomber satu, dia-nya tinggal di hulu ayer ; dan yang nomber dua tinggal di-sablah matahari hidup ; dan yang nomber tiga tinggal di-sablah matahari mati, dan yang nomber empat tinggal didalam lautan.

(1) Anak Pawang Hutan ; (2) anak Pawang [?]; (3) anak Pawang Rusa ; (4) anak Pawang Bijeh. Maka anak sakalian Pawang-Pawang melainkan di-satu-lah l terbit (?) dan ta'lok-nya, dan itulah Pawang yang di-turunkan Allah subhana wa ta'ala ada-nya.

[v] (b) Sanctity of the Body [Chap. ii. p. 23.

It is impossible for want of space to give illustrations of this subject other than those quoted in the text.

For further details, vide inter alia Leyden, Malay Annals, pp. 20-24, 95" 107; Newbold, British Settlements in the Straits of Malacca, vol. ii. pp. 83-86, 176, 178; J.R.A.S., S.B. No. 9, pp. 87-89; J.R.A.S., S.B. No. 28, pp. 67-72.

(c) The Soul

INVOCATIONS TO THE SOUL [Chap. ii. p. 47.

[vil Mengalih semangat [Chap. vi. p. 454.

Al-salam 'aleikum hei Run yang berusoh 2 Mari Ruh kamari,

yang berasal Mari Semangat kamari,

1 Qu. Disitu. 2 Em. Berusul.

in RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL 587

Mari Kcchil kamuri. Jangan angkau berkechil rasa

Mari Burong kaman, Jangan angkau mengambil salah

Mari Halus kamari, Jangan angkau mengambil sileh.

Mari, aku dudok puja nm Aku dudok puja urn

Mari, aku dudok melambe mu Aku dudok hela mu

Balik kapada ntamah tangga mu Aku dudok sru mu

Kapada lantei sudah jongkat-jongkatan, Aku dudok lambei mu

Atap sudah bintang-bintangan Mari pada waktu ini, mari pada katika

Jangan angkau berkechil hati ini.

[vii] Riang Semangat [Chap. ii. p. 48.

[Chap. vi. p. 455.

Kur ! Semangat Si Anu ini yang sakit,

Kembali-lah kamu ka-dalam salerang tuboh Si Anu ini

Ka rumah tangga kampong 'laman,

Ka mak bapa, sarong kamu.

[viii] Another Version [Chap. ii. p. 50.

[Chap. vi. p. 454.

Kur, semangat-semangat Si Anu yang Ka rumah tangga, kampong 'laman,

ka-tujuh , Mengadap ka mak bapa , ka kaum kalurga :

Balik-lah kamu ka rumah tangga sendiri, Jangan 'kau sara-bara,

Inilah mak bapa 'kau datang memanggil, Pulang ka rumah-'kau sendiri.

[ix]

The Malays believe that it is very bad for one to be awakened suddenly, and even when one coolie is waking another, he does so with the greatest gentleness, calling him softly by his name in an ever varying tone until he has succeeded in awaking him. Rajas and Chiefs are never aroused until they wake naturally.

The European passion of being called in the morning is regarded by the Malays as only one more symptom of the madness which is known to possess these people. 1

### CHAPTER III

#### RELATIONS WITH THE SUPERNATURAL WORLD

##### The Magician

[x] 'ISHARAT PAWANG [Chap. iii. p. 56.

##### The Pawang's Shibboleth

"Ashahadu Allah ilaha-illa-'llah Ya saudara-ku Jibrail, Mikail, Israfil,

Wa ashiidu anna Muhammadu-'l-rasul 'Azrail,

Allah. Angkau berampat berlima dengan aku

' Hikavat Raja. Budiman, Part ii. No. 3, connected with the Soul vide infra Chap. VI.

p. 35, Publications of tlrt Straits Branch of esp. sees, ccxiii, ccxiv, cclxv, ccf xxv.

the Royal Asiatic Society. For other charms

588 APPENDIX CHAP.

Aku dudok di Krusi Allah Ya Allah arastu rabi-ku

Aku bersandar di tiang 'Arash La-ilaha-illa-'llah ya pata

Aku bertongkatkan di pusat tiang Ka'bah, Lul-uyu-bi-'l-athim

Tembuni akan alas-ku. La-ilaha, d.s.b.

Hak Bumi, satahan Bumi, sengg Langit

[xi] Pendinding Pawang

Hei S'ri 'Alain, Si Gen tar 'Alam Hu tidor di-luar, liput chahia ensan,

Sheikh 'Alam, Dato' Si Putar 'Alam, Ensan tidor di-luar, liput chahia Hu. 1

Yang diam di kandang besi puteh ampat Ghaib-lah aku di-dalam kandang kalimah

penjuru 'alam : La-ilaha-illa-'llah : Hu !

Yang diam di kandang hulubalang ampat

penjuru 'alam :

NATURE OF RITES

[xii] Invocation to the Spirit of Incense [p. 75.

Zabur Hijau nama-nya kem'nyan, Yang berulang ka Ka'bat Allah,

Zabur Bajang nama-nya abu-'kau, 'Kan pemanggil aulia Allah,

Zabur Puteh nama-nya asap-'kau, Yang diam di Pintu Lawang Langit,

Daki Rasul Allah asal 'kau jadi ; Yang berulang ka Intan Puteh

Asap dikau tujuh Petala Bumi, Dahulu 2 Misir, petang dan pagi,

Asap dikau tujuh Petala Langit, Tahu menghidupkan ranting yang mati

'Kan penyeru segala ruh yang sakti yang Tahu mengembang bunga yang layu,

kramat, Tahu menjawatkan kata Allah,

Ruh aulia Allah, yang diam di galang- Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah,

gang matahari, Muhammad Rasul Allah.

[xiii] Rice Paste Invocations and Charms [p. 8 1 .

(a) Tepong tawar, tepong jati, Jangan sakit, jangan mati,

Katiga dengan tepong Kadangsa, Jangan chachat, jangan binasa.

Jikalau boleh kahandak hati

(The tepong tawar is made of rice-flour and water with pounded leaves of selaguri and sambau dara mixed up in it. The brush is censed first at the bottom and then at the top before being used to sprinkle the tepong tawar.)

(d) Tepong tawar, tepong jati, Gunong runto di-riba aku.

Katiga dengan tepong Kadangsa, Bukan aku yang punya tepong tawar,

Naik-lah 'mas berkati-kati, Toh Sheikh Puteh Gigi yang punya



Naik-lah wang be-ribu laksa. tepong tawar ;

(c) Tepong tawar, tepong jati, Bukan aku yang punya tepong tawar,  
Tepong tawar sa-mula jadi, Dato' La'ailbau yang punya tepong  
Barang 'ku chinta, aku peruleh, tawar ;

Barang yang di-pinta semua-nya Bukan aku yang punya tepong tawar,

dapat. Dato' Betala Guru yang punya tepong

(d) Tepong tawar, tepong jati, tawar :  
Kerakap turn boh di batu, Kabul Allah, d.s.b.  
Allah menawar, Muhammad men-

jampi,

(e) Ini 'isharat menurunkan padi ; maka tepong tawar : dahulu pertama  
ambil daun ati-ati daun gandarusa daun ribu-ribu daun sadingin daun sipuleh  
dan tanah Hat puteh : ini tawar-nya :

1 Bunyi nafas yang masok " Allah," bunyi nafas yang kaluar " Hu,"kata orang Malayu  
.

2 Em. di hulu.

THE MALAY PANTHEON

589

Tcpong tawar, tepong jati.

Dapat amas bcrkati-kati,  
Aku mcnepong tawar bcnis padi  
Sudah berisi maka menjadi.

#### CHAPTER IV

#### THE MALAY PANTHEON

[xiv] Gods [Chap. iv. p. 88.

#### LIST OF MYTHICAL AND RELIGIOUS TERMS i

English.

A god, a deity.

A goddess.

A great god.

Vishnu (?)

Vishnu.

Durga.

Varuna.

Yama.

Buddha.

Brahmin.

Spiritual guide.

Malay.

Dewa, dewata.

Dewi.

Batara.

Batara Guru.

Bisnu.

Durga.

Baruna.

Batara Yama.

Buda.

Brahman a.

Guru.

English.

God.

Praise, adoration.

Heaven.

Hell.

The soul.

Fast.

Idol.

Astrology.

Astrologer.

Charm, spell.

Malay.

Tuhan, Allah.

Fuji, puja.

Swarga.

Naraka, Patala.

Nyawa.

Puwasa.

Brahala.

Panchalima.

Satrawan.

Guna, ubat, mantra.

[xv]

#### INVOCATION OF THE EARTH-SPIRIT

Hei, Toh Mentala Guru Sakti yang

di hutan,

Aku-lah yang bernama Dato' Mentala

Guru Sakti yang di rumah,

Kita berdua bersaudara.

Sgdang Saleh nama-nya angkau

S&iang Sidi nama-nya aku :

'Kau di hutan, aku di rumah.

Aku meminta membuat kuasa [yang aku

kahandak].

Perminta'an aku sa-pgmukol ggndang

ka-hulu,

Sa-pfimukol gSndang ka-hilir.

[xvi]

Pendinding

Sa-pemukol gendang ka laut,

Sa-pemukol gendang ka darat,

Yang aku pinta, mana-mana sakalian

anak chuchu angkau.

Tolong-lah kawalkan anak chuchu aku,

Jangan-lah rosakkan, jangan 'kau bin-

asakan,

' Angkau bla pleherakan-lah,

Mana-mana sakalian anak chuchu angkau ,

Mana-mana yang bertapa di gunung,

Mana-mana yang bertapa di bukit.

Mana-mana yang bertapa di busut.

Mana-mana yang bertapa di tras,

Mana-mana yang bertapa di akar kayu,  
Mana-mana yang bertapa di batang,  
Mana-mana yang bertapa di dahan,  
Mana-mana yang bertapa di daun,  
Mana-mana yang bertapa di bungkul,  
Mana sakalian itu, aku minta kawalkan  
Ampat penjuru ladung-ku.  
Jangan-lah angkau mungkirkan satia  
kapada aku :

1 Extracted from Crawford, Mai. Cram. p. cxcvii.

590

#### APPENDIX

Jikalau angkau mungkirkan,

Mati-lah angkau di-timpa tiang Ka'bah,

Mali di-sula Besi Kawi,

Mati di-panah halilintar 'Alam,

la-itu-lah ada-nya !

[xvii]

#### Relation of various Deities

Batara Guru nama di balei,  
Batara Kala nama di gigi rimba,  
Panjang Kuku nama di hati rimba.

[p. 90.

Raja Kala pegang deripada ayer timpas sampei ayer naik besar sakali.  
Raja Guru di Laut is identified with Mambang Tali Haras or Nabi Khidhr ;  
Panjang Kuku with the Hantu Pemburu. Batara Guru membri hukum kapada Jin  
Ibni al Ujan, di-suroh memarentahkan ra'yat-nya : dia sendiri berjalan bawa sum-  
pitan chari makan.

#### Nama-nama Hantu Laut

Si Raya nama bapa-nya, tinggal di kuala, Madaruti nama mak-nya, tinggal  
di hulu, Wa' Ranai nama anak-nya, tinggal di tengah.

[xviii]

TANGKAL HANTU HITAM

Fasal Hantu Hitam dtidok di pusat Bumi

[P- 93-

Jin Hitam, Lembaga Adam,

Yang berjijak di hati Bumi,

Yang bergantung di pintu Langit,

Berkat Sidi terjali sendiri

Menjadikan sakalian 'Alam !

Barang aku chinta, aku peruleh ;

Barang 'ku minta, samua-nya dapat !

Aku taku asal-nya Tanah,

Uri tembuni pusat tentoban

Mula asal-'kau jadi :

Jangan angkau naik angkau ganggit 1

Si Anu itu,

Karana aku tahu asal-'kau jadi,

Aku talakkan 2 -lah tiada boleh menjadi



manah. s

Hei saudara-ku Jibrail, Mikail, 'Azrail,

Israfil !

Angkau berampat berlima dengan aku !

Aku dudok di Krusi Allah

Aku bersandar di tiang 'Arash

Tembuni akan alas-ku

Hak Bumi satahan Bumi

Sangga Langit, ya Allah arastu

Ya rabi-kum ya katu hul Ali

Ya hulallah kuwata illah billah

Hil Ali yil Ali.

[xix] INVOCATION TO THE EARTH-SPIRIT

Memanggil Jembalang Tanah ia-itu Nyawa Tanah  
yangderi uri tembuni tentoban, d.s.b.

Al-salam 'aleikum !

Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi, sa-pachal Nabi

Muhammad asal 'kau jadi

Sa-pachal Baginda ' Ali asal-nya mula-

'kau jadi

Diri-mu tanah lembang, turun bertudong

daun golah 4

Jadi diri-mu pagi-pagi, Raja Sinar nama-

nya diri ;

Jadi diri-mu tengah naik, Raja Paksi

nama-nya diri ;

Jadi diri-mu tengah hari, Raja Buana

nama-nya diri ;

1 i.q. usik.

2 i.q. larang.

3 i.q. kekal, pusaka.

Jadi diri-mu tengah turun, Raja Kilu

nama-nya diri ;

Jadi diri-mu petang-petang, Kilat Senja

nama-nya diri.

Diam 'kau di rimba besar, Sakat Rendang

nama-nya 'kau,

Diam 'kau di kayu ara, Si Chakah nama-

nya 'kau,

Diam 'kau di tunggul buta, Si Rempenai 5

nama-nya 'kau,

Diam 'kau di busut jantan, Si Rimpun "

nama-nya 'kau,

4 Golah, daun kayu sakatilima.

5 Rempenai, nama akar.

6 Rimpun, nama kayu.

IV

THE MALA Y PANTHEON

59'

1 >:..un 'kau di gunong guntong, Si Betoto' '

11. in i. in v.i 'kau,

Diani 'kau di tengah padang, Si Hampar

nama-nya 'kau.

Diani 'kau di anak ayer, Si Belunchau 2

n;ima-nya 'kau,

Diani 'kau di mata ayer, Si Linchir

nama-nya 'kau ;

Jangan-lah angkau mungkirkan satia

kapada-'ku !

Jikalau angkau mungkirkan,  
Mati berkalentong, 8 mati berkalentang,

Mat! tergantung di awan-awan

Ka bumi t;i' sainpei, kalangit ta' sampei,

Mati di-panah halunlintar, 4

Mati di-sambar kilat senja,

Mati di-timpa malaikat yang ampat-

puloh-ampat,

Mati di-timpa daulat ampat pcnjuni

' alam.

Berkat daulat Kamalu-'l-Hakim,

Berkat tawar Maliku-'l-Rahman

La-ilaha, d.s. b.

[xx]

ORIGIN OF THE SPIRITS

Asal Hantu

[P- 94-

When the twins Habil and Kabil were in the womb of their mother Eve they bit their thumbs till the blood came, and when they were born the blood turned into spirits both good and evil.

The blood which spurted up to heaven became Kunchi Sa-Raja Ayer ; that which reached the clouds (awan) became Jin Hitam ; and that which fell on the ground Jin Puteh.

Darah sagenggan kiri, darah sagenggan kanan, itu-lah asal Hantu Darat.  
For the rest, uri menjadi harimau, tembuni menjadi buaya, bali (tali pusat) menjadi gajah, tentoban menjadi Hantu Ayer.

[xxi]

Charm to cast out Evil Influence

Daun pekak, daun pegaga  
Katiga dengan mali-mali  
Aku pinta' mana yang ada,  
Membuang sial dengan pemali.

I^ang Pok Lang Melini,

Katiga dengan awan Shurga,  
Di-tepok jangan-lah tangan kiri,  
Aku pinta' mana yang ada.

[xxii] An Incantation called Arak-arak Jin Sa'ribu, or the Procession  
of the Thousand Spirits

(It is the first formula used by a Pawang -when commencing an  
important series of operations}

Bi-smi-llahi-i -rahmani-r-rahim

Hei ! Jin Allah akan kata-ku

Kata hak yang sa-benar-nia

Hei ! Janu, jin janu, jin pari, jin amah,

Jin manusia, jin bahdi, jin pela, jin

pfidaka

Jin jfimbalang, jin beranang, jin ebni

jana,

Aku tahu asal mula-mu jadi

Imam Jamala nama bapa-mu

Siti Indra Sendari nama mak-mu

Rubiah Jamin nama datoh-mu

Hakim Liar Suri nama moyang-mu

Chichit Malim di hutan

Piyat Berangga Sakti di belukar

Siah Badala di rimba

Siah Rimba di langit

Sri Jambalang Makar Alam (iya yang  
di-sru sakarang Tungku Malim ka-  
raja-an) di burnt

Sang Berangga Bumi (iya yang di-sru sa-  
karang Tungku Setia Guna) yang  
bertegak di pintu bumi di Bukit Kaf.

Bantara Alam di awan-awan

Sang Rangka Buana di angin

Berangga Kala di gunung

Tambar Boga di bukit

I<sup>^</sup>anggi Tambar Boga di pangsa tanah

Berangga Kala di barat

Sang BSgor (iya-lah Nasahi) di timer

1 Betoto' (not Betutu), i.q. bersama-s.im.-i.

2 Btlunchau, i.q. ayer berjalan.

3 Berkalentong, ta' tentu.

4 Halunlinter, i.q. halilinter.

592 APPENDIX CHAP.

Sang DSgor (iya-lah Nasahu) di-utara Jin Pari di kayu

Sang Ranga Gampita{ iya-lah Nasahah) Jin Bota Sri di umah

di selatan Ranga Kala di bendang

Sang Ranga Gambira( iya-lah Nasahud) Sangka Kala di danau

di tanah datar Dangga Rahab di pay a

Apa-apa Sipar Tapa di tanah 16pan Sang Lela Chandra di ayer

Astara Pancha-mahbota di tanah d6rut Misei di arus di ayer mati

Jamshid di tanjong Sangka Pana di laut

Sangka Kala Degor di pangkal tanjong Mambang Indra Gampita Sitnun Bang-

Anei-anei Siku Tanei di ujung tanjong kana di tasek

Anin-anin Siku Tanin di busut Sang Begor Indra di arus

Si-Kuda Belang di jerulong Sri Gemuntar di tasek

Si-B6dut di mata ayer Sri Jala di pulau

Sang Kabul Lela di pSrighi buta Sri Gantala di kuala sungei



Sang Lela Ma-indra Panchalogam di tras Jiji Azbar Jiji Dang Siti Udara Salam di  
Shah Cardan di padang sungei

Changhong di gaung Mezat di dusun

Sang Ranga Berhala di tanah ruab Simun di dalarn kampung

Rakshasa Sang Grahbab di tanah busoug Adas di rumah

Sangka Rakshasa di guha Sang Lela di dalam manusia

Sang Bgor Indra di teluk Al kanas ruh hewani nama niawa-mu

Purba Kala di permatang Gardam-gardin kapada tempat-mu diam

Sri Permatang di lurah Nabi Kayani nama Penghulu-mu

Dalik Rani di dani Aku jangan angkau pechat-i. 1

Sri Danglit di batu

[xxiii] Invocation to the Hantu Songkei ["p. 105.

. \l-salam ' aleikum, anak chuchu Hantu Yang bersusu ampat susu-nya,

Pemburu ! Yang menaruh jala lalat,

Yang diam di rimba sa-kampung Yang bergendang kulit tuma.

Yang dudok di chSroh banir, Jangan-lah angkau nmngkir satia kapada  
Yang bersandar di pinang boring, 'ku.

Yang bertedoh dibawah tukas, Mati-lah angkau di-timpa daulat ampat  
Yang berbulukan daun resam, penjuru 'alam,

Yang bertilamkan daun lerek, Mati di-timpa malaikat yang ampat puloh  
Yang berbuai di medan jelawei ampat,

Tali buayan-nya samambu tunggal, Mati di-timpa tiang Ka'bah,

Kernia Tungku Sultan Berumbongan Mati di-sula Besi Kawi,

Yang diam di Pagar Ruyong, Mati di-panah halilintar,

Rumah bertiang t6ras jSlatang, Mati di-sambar kilat senja,

Rumah berbendul batang bayam Mati di-timpa Koran tiga puloh juz,

(Bertaborkan batang purut-purut), Mati di-timpa Kalimah, d.s.b.

Yang berbulu roma songsang,

## CHAPTER V

### MAGIC RITES CONNECTED WITH THE SEVERAL DEPARTMENTS OF NATURE

#### Air

[xxiv] CHARM TO CALL THE WIND [Chap. v. p. 107.

#### Timangan Memanggil Angin

Mari-lah Inche, mari-lah Tuan

Ureikan rambut-'kau yang panjang lampei.

1 N. and Q., No. 4 sec. 97, issued with No. 17 of the/./? A. S., S.S.

## WIND AND WEATHER CHARMS

593

(If the wind is to be changed. )

Getir-lah Angin, sa-jarum, dua jarum,  
Sa-jarum menampnng Kapar,  
B'rat-b'rat dagangan membawasa-orang

Ka Klang berulang makan,  
K.i Langat berulang mandi.  
Mari-Iah Inche, mari-lah Tuan,  
Ureikan rambut-'kau yang panjang  
lam pel.

## CHARM TO RESTRAIN THE WIND

[xxv] Menahan Angin

Telor chichak, telur mengkarong,  
Ka-tiga dengan si labi-labi.  
Panchang 'ku chachak tengah harong,

[p. 108.

Angin ribut tidak menjadi.  
Puteh menjadi kapor,  
Hitam menjadi arang.

CHARM TO ALLAY THE STORM  
FIEND

[xxvi] Taivar Hantu Ribut

Terbang burung si anggau-anggau  
Hinggap di rumah Malim Palita,  
Mati tersandar, mati tersorok,  
Mali di-tuju Pangeran Chemcha.

CHARM TO PREVENT RAIN

[xxvii] Menahan Ujan [p. 109.

Eggang inggut batang meranti,

Tebal-tebal daun k'ladi,  
Ujan ribut tidak menjadi.

[xxviii]

## BIRD CHARMS

(Hantu Pemburu)

Charm against the Spectre Huntsman

[P- "3-

Take the extreme tips of the shoots (puchok-nya yang bulat] of the kapas, 1  
lerik? rfsam? and lenjuang mera/i,\* and chew them with betel-leaf, repeating this  
charm :

Si Tompang 9 nama saudara-nya ;

Si Kedah nama laki-nya,

Si Gadeh nama bini-nya,

Si Aduan nama anak-nya

Si Adunada menyandang pdang,

Terbongko' - bongko' datang angkau

deri benchah mahang,

Tiada sangkil 10 angkau disini ,

Kama Si Aduan ada disini

"Nak pulang malu rasa-nya,

Kama sudah menjadi hantu,

Hantu Pemburu.

Kabul berkat pengajar guru-ku.

Hei Kedah, 8 kamana Kadim?

Pergi berburu ka benchah mahang ?

Kun tapi, kun talak,

Juru-juru gagak buta,

Hantu bota, Si Adunada 8

Menyandang terbongko' -bongko',

Salampuri nama sfkin-nya,

Silambuara nama kris-nya,

Terantan 7 Hantu Rama.

Si Pintas 8 nama anjing-nya,

Si Tampoi nama anjing-nya,

Si Arau nama anjing-nya,

Si Sukum nama anjing-nya yang tua.

1 Kapas. i.e. Kapas hutan or Kapas hantu,  
*Hibiscus abelmoschus*, L. (Malvaceae).

2 Lerik, probably *Phrynium parviflorum*,  
Roxb. (Scitamineae) or *Phrynium Griffithii*,  
Bak.

3 Rlsam, *Glcichenia linearis* (Filicase), a common fern.

1 \* Lfnjuang mera/t, the common red *Dracaena*, *Cordyline tenninalis*, var. *ferrea* (I.iliaceac).

8 Kedah is the name of the old Spectre Huntsman, and Kadim (or Gadeh = grand-mother) that of his wife.

8 Si Adunada and Si Aduan were explained as the names of his two children, but the

names look as if they had been confused in some way.

1 Tarantan, v.l. terantang, was explained as meaning senjata kabcsaran (royal weapons or insignia) of the Hantu Rama.

8 To these names may be added Si Lansat, Si Kumbang, and Si Desa, a lame old dug which the Spectre Huntsman is said to carry at his side in a wallet, until he comes up with his quarry, but whose bite is then the worst of them all. Cp. Note to 1. 6 of sec. xxx.

9 Si Tompong is said to be the jack.il (srigala), the brother of Si Sukum.

2 Q

594

APPENDIX

CHAP.

[xxix]

Another Version of the same

[p. 119.

Hei Kedah, kamu Kadim,

Pergi berburu ka kinchah J mahang,

Sirih-pun kunta, 2 pinang-pun kunta,

Teletak di juru-juru, 3



Gagak-pun buta, Hantu-pun buta ;

Tabong tertuntong 4 antara mani, 8

Silambuara nama kris-nya

Silambuara \sic\ nama sekin-nya,

Si Kapas nama anjing-nya,

Si Pintau nama anjing-nya,

Si Merbah nama anjing-nya,

Si Kusanun nama istri-nya,

Nyah-lah angkau ka kinchah mahang.

Si Aduan tiada disini,

Si Aduan sakali tiada pula disini,

Si Aduan mengenyahkan Si Hantu

Pemburu

'Nak pulang malu, sudah menjadi

Si Hantu Pemburu. 6

[xxx]

## Another Charm against the Spectre Huntsman

[p. 119.

Pisau raut, panjang ulu  
Akan pSraut pinang berbulu,  
Si K6dah laki, mak Kedeh,  
Berburu ka benchah mahang.  
Si Kumbang nama anjing-nya,  
Si Lansat 7 nama anjing-nya,  
Si Muntong nama anjing-nya,  
Rangkesa nama anjing-nya,  
Dang Saleh nama anjing-nya,  
Dang Mesa(h) 8 nama anjing-nya,

Langkat Langkapuri batang lembing-  
nya,

Dang Buara nama mata-nya.  
Aku tahu asal-mu, orang petapa'an, 9  
Yang dudok di bukit Gunong Ledang 10  
Anak Nabi Yusuf 11 merajok kapada

bunda-nya  
Sebab mahu makan hati burong

chendrawasi. 12  
Dengan berkat, d.s. b.

Hu, Allah !

[xxxi]

Fowling Ceremonies

O Si Lanang, Si Tempawi,  
Mari-lah kita menyabong  
Mentara 13 rimba dan belukar.

[p. 132.

Ayam nenek bertaji besi,  
Ayam sahya bertaji buluh.

[xxxii]

On setting out

Charms used in Snaring Wild Pigeon

Bukan-nya aku yang menggrak,

'Toh Bujang Sibor yang menggrakkan.

[P- 135-

1 Kinchah = benchah.

2 Kunta = terkena (?).

3 Juru-juru, sc. mulut, the corners of the mouth. Gagak : lit. a crow, but here said to mean the goat-sucker or nightjar, the steed of the Spectre Huntsman.

\* Tertuntong, turned upside down, the phrase signifying the vomiting which accompanies the sickness caused by the Spectre Huntsman.

5 Antara mani, explained as meaning between noon and the hour of prayer, called dlohor (early in the afternoon), that being the time of day when the Spectre Huntsman most commonly strikes people with sickness.

\*> Si Hantu Pemburu, here definitely explained to me as Batara Guru (Shiva).

7 Si Lansat, also called Si Sukum, a lame old hound which Si Kedah carries on his back

(anjing bapa tepok di-dokong uleh-nya).

Dang Mesa(h), also called Si Pintal,  
always accompanies Si Lansat.

9 Cp. this line with 1. 18 of Maxwell's  
version, "Aku tahu asal angkau mula men-

jadi, orang Katapang." " Orang petapa'an "  
and "orang Katapang" are the two readings,  
and the ease with which the one might pass  
into the other, possibly through a medial form  
"orang katapa'an," will be readily admitted  
by students of Malay, especially when the  
general family resemblance of this version to  
other versions of the same charm is taken into  
consideration.

10 G. Ledang is, of course, the well-known  
Mount of Penance of this part of the Penin-  
sula, the so-called Mount Ophir of Malacca  
territory.

11 Anak Nabi Fzz</" looks like an interpola-  
tion/but fresh versions will no doubt explain it.

" Chendrawasi, possibly due to confusion  
with the berek-berek of the commoner ver-  
sions, but this point also requires further  
investigation. Mr. Clifford has recorded a  
similar confusion (the berek-berek being  
supposed, he says, to fly feet upwards like the  
chendrawasi). See note on chandrawasih in  
text, p. in, supra.

13 i.q, antara.

## BIRD CHARMS

595

After sounding the decoy-tube

Aku minta' arak, minta' iringkan,  
Masok kadalam gendala ' kami.

On reaching the hut

Bumbun bernaina Raja Sakti, a Gila Kapor, gila Puding, gila Sarap,

Dfikut bemama Si Raja Gila 8 Gila masok gendala kami.

[xxxiii]

Do' Ding, 4 punei Do'ding  
Katiga punei Madukara ; 5

Another Version

[p. 136.

Patah ranting, tindeh ranting,  
Pulang 'adat sedia kala.

[xxxiv]

Indang-indang melukut  
Indang di lapek 8 purun,

When Scattering the Rice  
Tabor Melukut

Hilang-hilang di-j6put  
Di-j6put di-bawa turun.

[xxxv]

A longer Version of the same

Indang-indang melukut

Indang di sumpit purun,  
Hilang-hilang di-jeput  
Hilang di-bawa turun.  
Ta'turun makan menturun, 7  
Ta' datang, makan benatang  
Hinggap di ranting terpelanting  
Hinggap di dahan mati terbahan.  
Hinggap di daun di-petok ular daun  
Turun ka tanah di-petok ular yang  
bisa,

Terbang ka atas di-sambar sikap

rajawali,  
Kalau ta' turun.

Kur, semangat ! Si Raja Kapor,  
Putri Puding, Dayang Sarap !  
Turun berkampong ka balei Raja

Suleiman,  
Mengenakan dokoh 8 lolah Raja

Suleiman.

fxxxvi] When Sprinkling the Rice-water

Tepong tawar, 9 tepong jati

Menawar sakalian bisa, menolak sakalian bala.



1 Gendala, elsewhere nienala (v. in/r.) '.

(a) I can find nothing nearer to it in the dictionaries than gendala (with a cross-reference to kendala) in Khnkert, who explains it as meaning an obstacle or hindrance. If this is right it may perhaps be translated " Hold-fast,' as a euphemism for " snares " ;

(b) on the other hand, if, as seems most likely. menala is the correct form, it may simply stand for mendala (= ban Jala, a bundle), and so mean "enter my sack" ; (c) or it may even conceivably mean " enter my circle " (referring to the circular hut), from a Sanskrit word meaning circle or disc (v. Kl. s.v.). This, however, seems far-fetched, and perhaps (b) is the most natural explanation.

2 Raja SaJtti. " Magic Prince," a euphemism for the hut (bumbun) ; possibly in allusion 'to the wizard concealed inside it.

\* Raja Gila, " Prince Distraction," a euphemism for the decoy-tube (buluh dekuf).

\* Do' Ding is evidently a name given in allusion to some kind of pigeon, but the only pigeon name which comes at all near it is foui ing. It is quite possible that this may be right, although one of my informants told me that it was meant to refer to a kind of

pigeon called rangob, which is not given in Klinkert's dictionary.

8 Madukara was explained to me by a Malay as referring to a kind of pigeon generally called punei jambu. Klinkert only gives rnadoe-kara as meaning "silken stuff inwoven with gold or embroidered with a special pattern," etc.

' Lapek, v. 1. sumpit (a rice bag).

7 Menturun, the Selangor name of the bear-cat (*Arctictis binturong*).

8 Dokoh is a crescent-shaped breast-ornament rather than a necklace in the ordinary sense. Still it is suspended round the neck of the wearer, and necklace is perhaps the best translation. I may remark that such a "necklace" (dokoh) is often worn by Malay brides and bridegrooms, and may even be seen decorating the neck of an animal, such as the buffalo, when it is dressed up and sent as a present to some great man.

Tawar means to neutralise (the power or effect of) anything. Hence it is applied even to the neutralising of the power of diseases and of evil spirits, as well as of noxious potions and influences.

## APPENDIX

CHAP.

[xxxvii]

A longer Version of the same

Tepong tawar, tepong jati, Indang-indang (di) sumpit bgras,

Tambah tumbun berisi, Raja Suleiman menyuroh dSras,

Turun limbok beribu kati, Indang-indang ujung melukut

Naik kabaleian a gading Indang-indang di sumpit purun

Hampan perak, susoran suasa, Hilang-hilang di-jSput,

Hidangan Tuan Putri Sa-lebar Nyiru. Di-j6put di-bawa turun.

Arak-arak kalangkiri 2 Indang-indang melukut

Kembang bunga Si Panggil-Panggil Indang di sumpit garam

Turun berarak, turun berderei, Hilang-hilang di-jfiput,

Raja Suleiman datang memanggil. Bawa kadalam.

[xxxviii] When Sounding the Call (mglaung) Pp. 137.

Kur semangat, Putri Puding, Raja Suleiman datang memanggil.

Si Raja Kapor, Si Raja Sarap, Ta' turun makan menturun

Masok-lah kadalam mgnala kami. Ta' datang makan benatang

Hinggap-lah di ampeian 3 gading. Hinggap di ranting terpelanting

Arak-arak, iring-iring Tujoh lorah tujoh pematang,

Kembang bunga Si Panggil-Panggil, Pergi ka bukit ta' dapat makan,

Turun berarak, turun beriring Pergi ka lembah ta' dapat minum.

Another Charm used on the same occasion

[xxxix]

Tgtak dahan 4 mengkudu 8 Datang berkampong ka balei Raja Sulei-

Tetak tfikan 6 tekankan, man,

Yang dekat datang dahulu Kur semangat, Si Raja Kapor, Putri

Yang jauh pesan-pesankan ; Puding, Dayang Sarap,

Yang bertelor tinggalkan telur Turun berkampong ka balei Raja Sulei-

Yang beranak tinggalkan anak man,

Yang buta datang berpimpin Mengenakan dokoh lolah Raja Suleiman.

Yang patah datang bertongkat. '

Alternative version to be repeated both in the centre and at each corner of the  
[x1] "Palace-yard" (halatnan)

Pelaung buluh pfilaung Dengan saratus sambilan puloh.

Pelaung merpati utan Turun-lah ka tanah tumpu ini

Tujuh lorah tujuh pematang Turun deri utara

Ka lampau suara dekut-ku. Turun deri selatan

Turun-lah Si Raja Kapor, Raja Puding, Turun deri timor

Si Dayang Sampah, Turun deri barat.

[xli] When about to enter the Hut [p. 138.

Hati-hati si merpati Bumbun nama Si Raja Sakti

Tetak sa-nila-nila 7 Buluh bernama Si Raja Gila

1 Kabaleian, v.L ka-ampeicM, which would 7 Sa-nila-nila: this looks as if it ought to be

refer to the railings in front of 'he hut. the name of some shrub or tree (ftila, indigo) ;

2 Kalangkiri appears to be corrupt. Quaere but the variant in the second of these two

kanan kiri ? The commoner version of these charms is the most likely to be the right reading ;

lines has "iring-iring." in which case Si Raja Nila (or more properly

3 Ampeian gading ; this, of course, refers to Nyila) might be translated as " Prince Invita-

the railing around the " Palace-yard." tion." Si Raja. Nyila is, in fact, the name

4 Var. lee. batang. sometimes given to the long slender wands

6 Mengkudu, a Malay forest-tree, Morinda with fine nooses at the end with which the

tinctoria. wild pigeon are snared, the name being clearly

6 Var. lee. ketak. an allusion to its pretended character.

#### BIRD CHARMS

597

Gila siang, gila malam,

Gila 'nak berkampong ka bale! Raja

Suleiman

Kur semangat Si Raja Kapor, Putri

Puding, Dayang Sarap.

Turun berkampong ka balei Raja Sulei-  
man

'Nak mengenakan dokoh lolah Raja  
Suleiman.

[xlii]

Hati-hati kelampati '  
Futik akar Si Raja Nila (or Nyila)  
Bumbun bernama Si Raja Sakti  
Dekut bernama Si Raja Gila.

Alternative Version

Gila Kapor, gila Puding,

Gila Lela Sarap,

Hinggap di ampeian gading, d.s.b.

(And the rest as in charm No. xxxviii. )

[xliii]

Alternative Version

Arak-arak, etc. (with three lines following

as in previous charms)

Ta" datang mati mampeh 3

Mali rnawah, 8 mati sapepak rimba raya

Ka lorah ta' boleh minum

Ka darat ta' boleh makan

Kalau 'kau turun kembang bfiriak 4

Kalau 'kau turun kembang ber-ingin

Kembang sapepak B rimba raya.

Turun-lah Raja Kapor, etc. (as in No. xl.

down to barat )

Turun ka tanah tumpu ini

Masok mahaligei " Fatimah lalu."

[xliv]

Alternative Version

Pglaung buluh pfilaung

Pfilaung buluh merpati utan

Tujoh bukit, tujoh lorah,



Tujoh permatang, tujoh pelaung,

Akan pelaung anak burong merpati

hutan,

Mengamponkan ka 'laman Nabi Allah

Suleiman. 7

Arak-arak iring-iring

Kembang bunga Si Panggil-panggil

Datang berarak turun beriring

Nabi Suleiman datang memanggil

Memanggil anak burong merpati hutan

Ka 'laman Nabi Allah Suleiman.

Indang-indang melukut

Aku indang di sumpit purun

Aku kundang, aku jeput,

Aku jeput, aku bawa turun,

Turun ka 'laman Nabi Allah Suleiman.

Ta' turun, makan menturun

Ta' datang, makan benatang,

Mati mampik 8 mati mawai,'

Mati sengk'lan bulu,

Mati telan tulang,

Hinggap di akar di-lilit 10 akar,

Hinggap di daun di-petok " ular daun,

Segra-lah angkau turun

Ka kandang Nabi Allah Suleiman.

Tetak batang mengkudu,

Tetak tekan tekankan.

[xlv]

Alternative Version

Buluh telang, buluh perindu

Katiga dengan buluh bulang-baling,

Turun limbok saperti bulang-baling,

Buluh telang, buluh perindu,

Turun-lah limbok beribu-ribu,

Mendengarkan bunyi buluh merindu-

rindu.

Tanam sulasi tumbuh di-julang,

1 Kelampati: appears to be corrupt; the pre- a Malay woman without her name being ceding charm giving the correct reading (si mentioned. (Muhammad is used under similar

merpati). circumstances of men.) In this case the name

8 Mati mampeh: was explained as = iafi "Fatimah passes" is evidently considered a

a/a, fatherless; or perhaps = matitinggalbapa, lucky one for pigeon-catching, Fatimah, of

to die leaving a father (the converse of " father- course, representing the female birds,

less"). 7 Both here and below the original reads

3 Mati mawah: was explained as mati Allah Nabi, but the emendation seems clearly

'mak ; motherless, but query ?

\* Beriak : not in Khnkert, but evidently of cognate meaning to ber-ingin.

Sa-pfpak: was explained as meaning sa-kcliling rimba raya, i.e. through the length and breadth of the forest.

Fatimah, as being the name of the daughter of the Prophet (Muhammad), is often used in Malay charms when they are intended to affect

necessary.

8 Mati mampik : this word is not in Klin-  
kert. Vide note on mampek (supra).

9 Mati mawai: vitie note on mawah (supra),  
for which word it appears to be a variant  
form.

10 Di-lilitakar:\. \. chelar(fhelaM)bakar.

11 Di-petok: v.L di-chetok, with same mean-  
ing.

598

## APPENDIX

CHAP.

Menyelisih angkau di bumbun orang,  
Tundok kasih ka bumbun aku,  
Anak salempati, anak itek nyila-nyila,  
Gila Kapor, gila Puding,  
Gila (di) hutan rimba raya ;  
Yang patah datang bertongkat,  
Yang buta meraba-raba.  
Ta' datang makan benatang,  
Ta' turun makan menturun,

Hinggap di dahan terfilinchir,  
Hinggap di akar terglanchar,  
Hinggap di ponggor, ponggor rebah,  
Turun ka tanah, di-patok ular tanah.

Terbang melambong tinggi, di-sambar

rajawali,

Jika tidak datang ini hari,  
Ka laut ta' dapat minum, ka darat ta'

dapat makan  
Mali mengklan bulu, mati mengklan

darah.

Yang dekat, datang-lah dahulu,  
Yang jauh, pesan-pesankan.  
Kur semangat anak burung merpati

hutan !

Turun-lah angkau berkampong  
Ka kandang Nabi Allah Suleiman. 1

[xlvi]

When the Pigeons are Snared

Wak-wak 2 di-atas para  
Di-sungkopdengan kapala tempurong ;  
Berkuak-lah angkau bujang juara, 3

[P-

Aku 'nak menjeYat leher anak burong  
merpati hutan.

[xlvii]

Earth

BUILDING CEREMONIES AND CHARMS

Directions for selecting a Suitable Site for Building [~p. 141.

Fasal pada menyatakan melihat warna tanah rupa dan rasa-nya baik dan jahat, jikalau handak berbuat negri atau kampong dan dusun atau rumah sepaya sentosa kadiaman tempat itu :

Bermula jikalau bumi itu warna-nya hijau kuning bau-nya manis dan pedas baik, 'alamat beruleh amas dan perak sampei pada anak chuchu-nya beruleh kakaya'an ada-nya.

Dan jika bumi itu warna-nya merah rasa-nya masam baik sagala keluarga-nya kasih akan dia.

Dan jika bumi itu Iain-lain warna-nya dan bau-nya busok dan hanyir 'alam at beruleh dukachita dan penyakit banyak padah-nya.

Dan jika bumi itu warna-nya putih bau-nya harum rasa-nya manis maha utama kapala baik kadiami, barang siapa diam disana banyak beruleh emas dan perak dan sentiasa bersukachita. Dan jika bumi itu warna-nya Iain-lain bau-nya pdas kelat manis banyak keluarga-nya dan jika bumi itu hijau kuning dan merah bau-nya manis rasa-nya pfidas 'alamat beruleh laba emas dan perak lagi beruleh anak dan sahya.

Dan jika bumi itu warna-nya hitam, bau-nya busok tertalu jahat, barang siapa diam disana papa lagi dukachita padah-nya ada-nya. Bahwa bumi itu yang baik di-diami pertama-tama putih, kadua-nya merah, katiga-nya kuning, ka'empat k'labu, kalima hitam mesri ada-nya.

Dan yang jahat bnar delapan perkara : Pertama-tama hitam bgnar, ka-dua bglah-belah, katiga bursurut-surut, ka-empat berlobang-lobang, ka-lima berbusut-busut, ka-anam ber-mSnggul - menggul, ka-tujuh tere'ban-re'ban, ka-dlapan bersungei - sungui bersurut-surut, akan papa padah-nya.

1 Vide note on last charm. rack." This latter seems to make the best

2 Wak-wak, v. 1. sengkuak, d.s.b. which sense.

apparently could only mean (ace. to Klinkert) 3 Juara means (i) the umpire or manager of

extension of the roof over the kitchen rack. a cock-fight, and (2) a master of ceremonies (v.

Another reading is ncwak-ruwak, in which Klinkert, j. v.).

case it would mean a " heron on the kitchen

Dan jikalau berlobang-lobang anak istri akan mati dan hamba sahya pun akan l. tri rabia (? rimba raya) kahilangan padah-nya.

Dan lagi jikalau tanah itu rendah ka mashrik tinggi ka maghrib baik 'alamat beruleh laba ada-nya. Dan jikalau tanah itu rendah ka maghrib tinggi ka mashrik tiada baik, akan papa dan kamatian dan katurunan harta padah-nya ada-nya. Dan jikalau tanah itu rendah ka selatan tinggi ka utara 'alamat katurunan harta dan papa dan miskin padah-nya ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tanah itu rendah ka utara tinggi ka selatan maha [b]aik beruleh sentosa sediakala ada-nya. Dan jikalau tanah itu berbukit-bukit dan berpusar-pusar tiada harus di-kadiami, sediakala dukachita dan papa padah-nya ada-nya. Dan jikalau tanah itu berlobang-lobang itu pun tiada baik di-kadiami, 'alamat anak istri akan mati hamba sahya-nya akan lari padah-nya. Dan jikalau tanah itu berpusar-pusar dan berbukit-bukit dan tergban-rfiban itu pun tiada baik di-kadiami sahari-hari hamba sahya-nya akan habis dan harta, yang berbukit-bukit itu akan karugian lagi penyakitan banyak tempat itu chelaka padah-nya ada-nya. Bahwa tanah itu rata yang baik-nya di-perbuat rumah atau kampungng] atau dusun atau negri ada-nya, dan lagi jika handak berbuat negri dan kampong dan dusun atau rumah atau mengkalei barang suatu-nya pertama-tama terangi dahulu tanah itu lebar-nya sa-dgpa bujor-nya [?] sengkak kalang dengan kayu empat penjuru, maka sebut-lah yang punya pdgangan, kemdian gali tanah itu ambil sa-kepal sbut nama yang mgme'gang tanah itu.

" Hei, anak Mentri Guru yang dudok empat penjuru 'alam !  
Aku mtJmohunkan tanah ini."

[Sebut-lah apa yang handak di-perbuat]

11 Jikalau baik tunjukkan 'alamat baik,  
Jikalau jahat tunjukkan 'alamat jahat."

Maka bungkus tanah itu dengan kain putih, asap dengan kemenyan taroh di-bawah bantal kita tidor, tatkala handak tidor itu berniat-lah.



" Jikalau baik tunjukkan 'alamat baik,  
Jikalau jahat tunjukkan 'alamat jahat ! "

Lalu-lah tidor ; jikalau baik, perbuat-lah, jikalau jahat jangan di-perbuat ada-nya.

Dan lagi jikalau handak menchhari tempat akan berbuat rumah maka terangi dahulu tanah itu kira-kira arah (?) ruang tengah-tengah, ambil kayu mati-mati tandah-kan (?) buat empat penjuru kemdian chhari ranting kayu mati timbunkan kadalam-nya, bakar telah hangus samua-nya jadi habu kumpulkan baik-baik tudong, mak[a] demkian kata-nya.

" Hei, sagala orang yang mngggang tanah ini empat penjuru 'alam !  
Kama aku handak berbuat rumah ;  
Jikalau baik tunjukkan 'alamat baik  
Jikalau jahat tunjukkan 'alamat jahat ! "

Pada esok hari boleh [buka] tudong itu pagi-pagi hari Allah tandahi (? tanda-i) baik dan jahat : w"aleyhi al-salam.

[xlvi] Lucky and Unlucky Seasons for Building

Dan lagi pada menyatakan jika handak mendirikan rumah mahu-lah di-katahui baik dan jahat-nya didalam bulan yang duabglas itu : Pertama-tama kapada bulan Muharram mendirikan rumah banyak haru-biru-nya. Dan kapada bulan Safar mendirikan rumah banyak beruleh harta dan sahya. Dan kapada bulan Rabi'-al-awal mendirikan rumah satelah sudah rumah itu tuan-nya mati. Dan kapada bulan Rabi'-al-akhir mendirikan rumah baik sentosa yang ampunya rumah itu. Dan kapada bulan Jumada-'l-awal mendirikan rumah itu 'alamat ka-hilangan harfta] dan pakeian. Dan kapada bulan Jumada-'l-akhir mendirikan rumah itu penyakitan lagi perchinta'an padah-nya. Dan kapada bulan Rejab

mendirikan rumah terlalu jahat tiada balik lagi harta kehilangan itu ada-nya. Dan kapada bulan Sha'ban mendirikan rumah di-kasih sagala Raja-raja dan orang besar-besar bun rahmat akan dia sakalian ada-nya. Dan kapada Ramthan mendirikan rumah itu 'alamat kedatangan amas dan perak ada-nya. Dan kapada bulan Shawal mendirikan rumah itu 'alamat terbakar lagi bercherei dengan kasih atau istri-nya, tiada baik padah-nya ada-nya. Dan kapada bulan Zulka'idah mendirikan rumah itu 'alamat kasukaran akan beruleh padah-nya ada-nya. Dan kapada bulan Zulhaji mendirikan rumah beruleh harta dan sahya dan kerbau dan lembu di-negrahi Allah ta'ala akan dia : w''aleyhi al-salam.

fxlxl Directions for Building Pp. 143.

Dan lagi jikalau handak mengorek lobang tiang, jangan kena bayang-bayang, atau handak mendirikan tiang, tiada baik kasusahan-nya lagi penyakitan terlalu amat jahat padah-nya. Dan tatkala mengorek lobang tiang itu bacha-lah do'a ini dahulu :

' ' Bismillah al-rahman al-rahim 'aleyhi al-salam

Ani aslak enta (?)

Hei Benuri Kelbi ma'rifat-ku

Berahmat-ku ya al-rahim al-rahimin

Amin, amin."

[11 Ceremonies in fixing the Foundation Posts of the House

Tetar Rumah

[Ambil] sepag, tahi besi, kayu arang, inggu : masukkan di lobang tiang sadikit-sadikit, di tiang s'ri. Kalau besar puaka semblihkan ayam ka lobang itu, biar tumpah darah-nya ka dalam-nya, krat kapala dengan kaki, buat lapik tiang s'ri. Kalau besar lagi, [ambil] kambing atau kerbau ; kalau kechil puaka, telur pun jadi. Maka telur d. s. b. itu menjadi upah Jembalang Tanah. Kalau 'nak tijakkan (?) tiang baik pakei chinchin di kelingking, akan membujuk jembalang itu. Kemdian sudah, masukkan Iain-lain ramuan yang tersebut, tegahkan tiang.

Pagi-pagi pukul tujuh lebih menghadap utara, katakan :

"Sang Bumi, Berakam Bumi,  
SSdang Prahun Hantu Ayer,  
SSdang Janggi Maharaja Lela,

" Aku minta ma'af yang memegang bumi, aku minta undor dengan  
pertengahan, aku 'nak dirikan tiang ini,

' ' Dengan berkat mengajar Guru-ku  
La-ilaha," d. s. b.

[li] Handak Mendirikan Tiang S'ri

Ambil mangko' sabun isi ayer, Jetakkan di bekas tiang s'ri, asapkan dengan  
kemenyan. Esok pagi tengok ; kalau isi ayer pula, baik, kalau susut burok ;  
benatang masok ka mangko', kalau hidop, baik, mati, burok.

[liil Tetar Tanah Rumah ("p. 144.

Hei Dato\* Si Maharaja Lela ! Padang Sanjana, ka bukit Kaf.

Jangan 'kau lalu, anak chuchu takut : Berkat deripada guru-ku Si Ann.

Siah angkau kasana, ka 'alam luas 'Aleikum al-salam.

Tanamkan tahi besi, biji timah, buah kras (atau goreng), bliong patah, duit satu

v BUILDING CEREMONIES 601

sen. Nanti, kalau lain orang semua sudah pulang berdiri dekat lobang-nya,  
ambilkan tanali itu tiga kepal, di-genggam paling ka blakang katakan "Al-salam  
'aleikum."

Pantang-nya jangan pandang ka blakang hingga sampei rumah ; sudah bawa tanah tiga kepal itu ka rumah, taroh di bawah bantal, nanti malam boleh dapat mimpi atau baik atau ta' baik. Kalau mimpi ta' baik, esok pagi buang satu kepal, sampei tiga malam [bagitu juga]. Kalau baik, tanamkan tanah itu di bawah tiang s'ri di tengah rumah.

[liii] Tetar Tanah (chachak tiang rumah) [p. 145.

Hei Raja Guru, Maharaja Guru ! Deripada tajar menyenseng.

Angkau-lah anak Batara Guru : Hei Hantu Tanah, benah Tanah,

Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi : Jembalang Tanah !

Deripada kilat sabong menyabong. Undor 'kau deri sini ka laut yang dalam

Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi : Ka rimba yang sunyi !

Deripada ambun sa-titek. Antara aku dengan angkau

Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi : Di-bagi uleh Adam.

[liv] Tetar Tanah

Al-salam 'aleikum, hei sahabat yang Berkat Dato' Kamalu-'l- Hakim,

bertujoh ! Tiada-lah angkau yang boleh, aku yang

Mula pertama namai (?) Si Kopat boleh hal ini.

Ka-dua-nya Si Kapit Nyah-lah angkau ka tasek ta' berhulu, ka

Ka-tiga Awat ranting ta' patah,

Ka-ampat Mawat Ka burong ta' terbang, ka ayer tiada

Ka-lima Dab bergemuroh !

Ka-anam Deh Disana - lah empat tempat kadiaman

Ka-tujoh Du angkau :

Mari-lah angkau ka-tujoh ini bersama- Jangan 'kan mara 1 kamari lagi !

sama dengan aku. Jikalau 'kan mara 1 kamari lagi

Aku bernama Si Putar 'Alam Derhaka-lah 'kau kapada 'ku

Aku bernama Si Lindong 'Alam Derhaka-lah 'kau kapada Allah

Aku bernama Si Gentar 'Alam. Derhaka-lah 'kau kapada Muhammad !

Berkat tolong Nabi Allah Ibrahim, Hu Allah ! (tiga kali).

Berkat tolong Dato' Si Tunggang Awak,

[lv] Direction of House-door [p. 141, n.

Bermula jika pintu rumah mengadap ka mashrik, baik : 'alamat beruleh anak chuchu banyak, lagi sentosa ; jika mengadap ka utara, baik : 'alamat beruleh mas perak, lagi sempurna ; jika mengadap ka maghrib, bertambah-tambah 'elmu baik atau orang 'alim datang kapada-nya, lagi selamat ; jika mengadap ka selatan malang pada barang kerja-nya, tiada sempurna maksud-nya.

[Ivi] To determine the Dimensions of the House [p. 145.

Ini fasal ukoran bendul rumah ; maka ambil depa perampuan yang ampunya rumah itu dua depa di-lipatkan tiga, buang sabhagi ; yang dua bhagi itu, itu lipatkan lipat delapan, buangkan tujoh ambil satu, ukorkan deripada kapala bendul itu sampei ujung bendul itu, inilah nama-nama benatang-nya yang tersebut :

Pertama-tama Naga, ka-dua Sapi, ka-tiga Singa, ka-empat Anjing, ka-lima 'Lembu, ka-anam Kaldei, ka-tujuh Gajah, ka-delapan Gagak. Dan jikalau tiba pada Naga, terlalu amat baik ; jika tiba kapada Sapi, dukachita orang yang ampunya rumah itu ; jika tiba kapada Singa, selamat orang yang ampunya rumah itu lepas daripada marabhaya lagi beruleh kakaya'an ; jika tiba kapada Anjing, orang yang ampunya rumah itu sakalian lagi hina pada mata orang sakalian ;

1 Qu. mari.

602 APPENDIX CHAP.

jika tiba kapada Lembu, orang yang ampunya rumah itu beruleh kakaya'an lagi di-permuliai orang lagi-pun barang kata-nya pun di-dengar orang ; jika tiba kapada Gajah, orang yang ampunya rumah itu berkat sagala pencharian, jikalau berniaga beruleh laba ada-nya ; jika tiba kapada Gagak, rumah itu sudah (?) tuan-nya mati atau sakit payah bageimana-pun merugikan jua : w"aleyhi al-salam.

[iviii] The Rhyme used for this purpose\* [p. 146.

I. Naga umbang, naga gentala, 1 Pergi beranak didalam rimba ;

Naga beredar sagenap bulan ; Tuah besar pendapatan 7

Ka mana pergi tidak gendala, 2 Tiada pernah 8 membuang laba.

Sakalian yang terjumpa menjadi VI. Kaldei didalam 9 kota

taulan. Pagi petang menanggong rumput ; 10

II. Asap api didalam hutan : Tidak sampei barang di-chita n

Inche 'AH membakar kapor ; Modal-nya banyak satengah luput

Anak sapi tengah prahan, (?) 12

Tengah di-prah mati tersungkor. VII. Gajah besar penaikan Sultan

III. Singa gagah, singa perkasa, Gading bersalut (?) 13 tembaga

Singa bermain di ujung tanjong ; suasa ;

Tuah rumah sanantiasa, Tuah besar pendapatan 14

Beruleh laba sagenap tahun. Tiadamenanggongchachat 15 binasa

IV. Anjing hutan s'rigala 3 VIII. Gagak hitam melayang 16 malam

Menyalak rusa sagenap malam ; 4 Hinggap 17 di rumah Maharaja 18

Barang di-buat jadi gendala, 6 Sakti ;

Didalam rumah 6 orang bertikam. Bala 19 besar sudah-lah datang,

V. Lembu besar tengah ladang Rumah sudah tuan-nya mati.

#### BEAST CHARMS

##### The Elephant

[Iviii] Pendinding Gajah [p. 153.

O Dato' Moyang Kaban !

Jangan-lah bmasakan anak chuchu.

Moyang Kaban is explained as the name of the Raja Gajah (King of the Elephant-folk), and calling upon him by name is considered to be a sufficient protection against wild elephants.

[lix] Charm for blinding an Elephant

##### Perabun Gajah

Tanah liat, tanah perabun

Ka-tiga dengan tanah merkah ;

Melihat, mata angkau rabun,  
Memandang, mata angkau pechah.

#### DIRECTIONS FOR HUNTING THE ELEPHANT OR RHINOCEROS

[lx] [p. 155.

Mula-mula berjumpa jijak gajah atau badak, perhatikan kalau ada kayu mati didalam jijak, ambilkan ranting kayu mati itu, dengan tanah sa-besar jagong deri

\* The following various readings are found 1 Menchabut rumput petang pagi.

in another version : n Di-kata. 12 Modal liput sudah rugi.

1 Jintala. 2 Binasa. 3 S'ri menyalak. 13 Berpalut. 14 Bukan buatan.

4 Menyalak kadalam hutan. 15 Sadikit tidak tanggong.

5 Chelaka besar sudah datang. 16 Terbang. 17 Singgah.

6 Rumah sudah. 1 Sudah datang. 18 Raja. 19 Chelaka.

8 Sadikit tidak. Di tepi.

#### BEAST CHARMS 603

dalam tapak-nya, kalau sa-orang sa-buku, tiga orang tiga buku, sampei tujuh orang tujuh buku, lebeh ta' boleh ; kemdian kita bungkuskan ranting sama tanah sa-buku diclalam daun kayu, kita jampi, kata-nya :

" Tanah liat, tanah benchah, Kabul Baginda Rasul Allah

Tanah memandang deri kabun Kabul-lah do 'a Guru aku,



Melihat, niat.i IIV.L pechah, Guru Lebai Jamal,

Memandang, mata-nya rabun, Kabul kapada aku,

Kabul Allah, kabul Muhammad Kabul-lah la-ilaha," d.s. b.

Kemudian kita sisip di pusat, maka pembuang bau badan, bau snapang, kita ambil daun kayu, daun sa-cherek, daun kerakap sirih, daun chapa (sambong), daun labu ayer puteh ; sudah dapat daun itu, mula-mula ambil daun itu, patahkan daun itu dengan tangan kiri, di-pejam mata, katakan : "kalau berbau daun kayu ini, berbau-lah badan, snapang aku."

Kalau sudah mati benatang itu, di-kSbas dengan kain hitam sa-kabong, katakan :

" Badiyu, Mak Badi, Badi Panji, Mak Badi kayu, pulang ka kayu,

Buta ! Badi ayer, pulang ka ayer,

Aku tabu asal 'kau jadi, Badi batu, pulang ka batu,  
Darah Nabi Adam tiga titek asal 'kau Jangan rosakkan diri kita !

jadi ! Berkat Guru aku

Badi tanah pulang ka tanah, Ta' boleh di - rosakkan anak sidang

Badi busut pulang ka husut, manusia. "

Badi gajah pulang ka gajali, 1

Hadia, kain hitam sadikit, kain puteh sadikit. Pantang-nya jangan biar bergesil kulit kita dengan kulit gajah atau badak itu.

The Tiger

[Ixi] Penjauh Rimau [p. 167.

A Charm to drive away Tigers

Hei BersSnu ! Hei Berkaih ! Simpang 'kau tujuh petala langit

Aku tabu asal 'kau jadi : Simpang 'kau tujuh petala bumi

Sheikh Abuniah Lahah Abu Kasap Kalau ta' simpang

1'usat-nm puchok ubun-ubun Derhaka kapada Allah, d. s.b.

Susu 'kau di tapak tangan

[Ixii] Pengunchi Mulut Benatang Buas

A Charm for locking the Mouths of Wild Beasts

Hei Si Gerenchang, Si Gerenching, Hum 2 aku patahkan sakalian yang ber-

Patah ranting titian angsa taring

Tertutup terkunchi berkat 'Ali Mustapah Berkat do 'a negri Siam.

[Ixiii] Pengunchi Muhit Rimau

A Charm for locking the Tiger's Mouth

Si Odoh nama-nya mak-nya Patah dengan Si Gomok Angsa ;

Si Balang nama-nya tuboh-nya Tertutup terkunchi

Lidah 'kau 'ku lipat, mulut-kau 'ku Bujang malas tidak mengapa.

simpei. 'Alam terakai Pafar Allah Rap.

'Tah 'ting patah ranting

1 Or badak (rhinoceros), as the case may be. OM ; though the form which the latter takes in

8 Hum is probably a form of the Buddhist Malay magic is usually " Ong " or " Hong. "

604

## APPENDIX

### CHAP.

Sampei ka rumah 'nak buka ; kalau tidak dia dendam : katakan : " 'Alam terakai Pafar Allah Rap. Buka ! "

[bay] Tangkal Harimau

Waman takun berasulillahi nas-ra toho

Ental koho (? kahul) as-dupin ajar miha tajumi.

[Ixvl Charm for blinding a Tiger s Eyes and driving him off

Perabun serta Selisch Harimau

Seliseh seliseh, salamun salamun,

Tersalah tersileh ;

Tersiah kiri tersiah kanan

Di-siahkan Allah, satru buja lawan-ku,  
Di-siahkan Allah, di-siahkan Muhammad,  
Di-siahkan Baginda Rasul Allah.

[Ixvi] Penggrun kapada Harimau atau Penggarang Hati

Charm for fascinating a Tiger or hardening one's own Heart

[p. 168.

Ah Si Gempar 'Alam  
Gegak gempita !  
Jarum besi akan ruma-ku,  
Jarum tembaga akan ruma-ku,  
Ular bisa akan janggut-ku,  
Buaya akan tongkat [mulut] i-ku,  
Harimau mendram di pengri 2 -ku,  
Gajah mendring bunyi suara-ku,  
Suara-ku saperti bunyi halunlintar !  
Bibir terkatup, gigi terkunchi ! 3  
Jikalau bergrak bumi dengan langit,  
Bergrak-lah 4 hati angkau

For a Were-Tiger story the reader is referred to Clifford's In Court and  
Kampong, pp. 66-77.

The idea is traceable, with a difference, as far back as A.D. 1416 : a Chinese

account of Malacca (in the Ying-yai Shhig-lan} relates, inter alia " Sometimes there is a kind of tiger which assumes a human shape, comes to the town, and goes among the people ; when it is recognised it is caught and killed."

Handak marah atau handak membina-

sakan kapada aku !

Dengan berkat la ilaha, d.s.b.

(and add)

Kun paya kun chahia masok ka tubch-ku !

Siapa chakap melawan aku

Singa pasih B akan lawan-nya !

Ah, sagala yang bernyawa

Tiada-lah dapat menentang mata-ku,

Aku yang mendapat menentang mata-nya

Dengan berkat la ilaha, d.s.b.

[Ixvii]

The Deer

Minta Rusa

Asking for Deer

[p. 174.

Hei tuan patek Rabun Sidi,

Si Lailanang, Si Laigan saudara

Si DSripan, Si Baung, Si Bakar,

Si Songsang, Si Berhanyut, Si Pongking,

Si Temungking,

Aku minta rusa sa'ekor jantan, sa'ekor

betina,

Yang tumpul tapak, yang bangkar kSning,

Yang jurei telinga, yang bebat ping-  
gang,

1 Tongkat ; the tongue is commonly said  
tongkatkan mulut (to prop open the mouth)  
when the tip of it is pressed against the roof of  
the mouth. I therefore venture to read tongkat  
mulut for tongkat, because the context shows  
that this is what is meant, the tongue being  
(not inaptly) compared in shape to a crocodile.  
Tongkat can hardly be used here in the sense  
of a 'staff'; even if mulut is not actually read,  
it must still be understood.

2 Pengri was explained to me as the indentation above the chin, but I have never met the word elsewhere.

3 Here the speaker addresses the tiger direct.

4 Bergrak-lah must be taken with handak.

6 Pasi or fasi was the word given me ;  
unless a mistake for something else, it must mean cunning or savage (qaxr&fastk).

BEAST CHARMS 605

Yang luju, yang jombang, yang berttk : Sabuleh - buleh pinta - pinla 1 kami ari  
Tidak buleh yang luju, yang jombang, bekari, 8 (ini)

yang bertik, Berkat k Iranian katibin :

Yang burok, yang kunis, yang kechar, Inilah tanda aku meminta.

[Ixviii]

Tanda-nya di-panchong kayu, di-tikamkan ksan rusa.

'Che Induf\* Version

Fasal minta rusa, katakan :

" Sirih lontor, pinang lontor,  
Teletak di-atas penjuru ;  
Hantu buta, Jembalang buta,  
Aku mengangkat jembalang rusa."

[Ixix] Membalikkan Rusa [p. 179.

To turn back Deer upon their Tracks

Hei hilir DClik, patah DClik, Kalau ta' angkau balikkan

Lfitak mari tfpian lalang, Ka laut 'kau ta' dapat minum,

Kata berturut jijak berbalik, Ka darat 'kau ta' dapat makan,

Hanchor daging bgrbalun 3 tulang ! Berkat dengan kata Allah,

Balikkan Allah Kata Muhammad, kata Baginda Rasul

Balikkan Muhammad Allah,

Balikkan Baginda Rasul Allah ! Sena dengan kata ki rain an katibin,

Hei balikkan rusa aku ! Kabul berkat Guru-ku.

("Ixxl Directions for hunting Deer [p. 174.

Mula-mula masok ka hutan, katakan :

' ' Hei Hantu Bakar, Jembalang Bakar !  
Berkuak-lah angkau,  
Aku melepaskan hulubalang aku."



Kalau sudah jumpa tapak-nya tenggo' tapak-nya. Kalau sengkak sa-blah,  
adalah groh sedikit. Kalau terjingket kuku, 'alamat mati-nya didalam tujuh  
hari. Sudah masok jumpa dengan anjing, anjing pun menyalak, bharu-Iah  
berkuai :

[P- 175-

" Hei Si Lanang, Si Lambaun, Bukan-nya aku yang punya anjing,

Si Ketor, Si Becheh, Pawang Sakti yang punya anjing ;

Angkau berampat gembala rusa Dang Durai menyembrang lautan,

Turun 'kau kapada anjing ! Tenggalong tinggal kapada aku ;

Jangan 'kau ta' turun, Kabul berkat daripada Guru-ku Ton  
Derhaka-lah 'kau kapada Allah, Raja

Derhaka kapada Muhammad, d.s.b. Lebih jadi daripada aku

Bukan-nya aku yang berburu, Berkat la ilaha," d.s.b.  
Pawang Sidi yang berburu,

[Ixxil On entering the Jungle to set the Snare

Masok ka dalam hutan, bawa jaring sudah jumpa kesan rusa pohunkan satu  
poko' dengan chakap bagini :

1 Pinta-pinta=permlnta.'an, request. which form he does not give in its right plac  
e.

a Aribfkari : so pronounced by Che Indut I found bffari, however, in Piinappel, q.  
v. S.V.

and other Langat Malays. Blkari is in no He explains it as meaning to appear," "to

dictionary that I could And. and I only came come to light." A similar phrase occurs in

upon bigari by accident in Klinkert, who only cclxvi, infra.

gave, however, a cross-reference to plgan, 3 v.1. Membalun.

606 APPENDIX CHAP.

"Al-salam 'aleikum, Nabi Allah "Tap,

Yang memegang bumi, d.s.b.

Aku pohon ini kayu

'Nak tambat jaring. "

Kemudian mulai buka jaring serta berkata :

' ' Si Gombak nama-nya rotan

Si Chinchin nama-nya jaring."

Sudah itu, buka-lah jaring, sa-habis-habis, dan bagikan dua jaring itu, sudah bagi dua, masuk pegang kajar jaring serta kata-nya :

" O Mentala Guru, Kalau magan di-tapakan, 2

Dengan Guru uru-uru, 1 Jaring kita bunuhkan juga !

Si Mambang Kuning ! Kalau magan di anjing,

Mambang Kuning tahu Jaring kita bunuhkan juga !

Akan salah-sileh-nya. Kalau magan di orang

Jaring kita, jaring berdua, Jaring kita bunuhkan juga !

Jaring jangan di-bri magan ! Dengan berkat, d.s.b."

[Ixxii] Jaring Rusa [p. 175.

Preparing the Snare

Bila mahu ambil kayu memasang bau jerat, kata-nya :

' ' Delik kayu mendulang

Tetak berakar-akar ;

Habis kulit pemalun tulang

Kena do'a kalinting bakar. "

Menetapkan bau, dan bila mahu memasang, katakan :

' ' Teng bunga satengteng,

Mudik sungei yang kadua ;

Kalau suka berglang berchinchin,

Sorongkan kaki yang berdua."

Bubohkan pula pgrindu jerat, kata :

" Rindu rindu rindang rindang, 3

Sulasih tumbuh di batu ;

Dudok 'kau rindu, berjalan 'kau rindang,

Tonak kasih ka jerat aku."

Kalau 'nak buang badi-nya rusa itu :

"Ah Badi, mak Badi, Kalau 'kau chachat menchidakan, 'kau

Badi saratus sambian puloh ! di-makan sumpah,

Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi : Di-makan kutop kabintongan.di-hempap

Badi biawak asal 'kau jadi, Koran tiga puloh juz,

Deri tras asal 'kau jadi, Di-timpa daulat empat penjuru 'alam

Mambang Kuning asal 'kau jadi, Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

Kembali-lah ka mana tempat 'kau jadi ;

Jangan angkau menchachat menchi-

dakan !

ke

1 Uru-uru: the only sense given by Klin- 3 Rindang was explained as = rindu (suka i<sup>h</sup>ert is that of a kind of rattle used to decoy gemar). A"fo/ = tutop. -5z#/<7vi = bench-

fish made of a cocoa-nut shell, and some ana, kasusahan. Teng- explained as = kaki Chinese copper coins. But in this context it sablah, as in tengkis. Bertengteng = jalan

looks most like a double rhyme to guru. kaki sablah. The Bunga satengteng is also

- Qu. di-tapakan, i.e. by footsteps. called the Satawar.

BEAST CHARMS 607

[Ixxiii] Serapah waktu anjing mengejar Kusa

Charm used when Dogs are hunting Deer

Asa sabulan, dua sabulan, tiga Melompat 'kau patah,

sabulan, Mengram 'kau lumpoh !

Ampat, lima sabulan, anam, tujuh Halaukan ka medan yang ramei,

sabulan, Tujoh telok, tujoh tanjong, tujoh mahali

Bunohkan anjing aku ! gei,

Bukan aku yang berburu, Pisang masak dua biji,

Toh Patek Sang Sidi yang berburu, Siamang didalam rimba.

Sang Kadadat punya rusa, Tinggal Si Langau hijau ;

Sunting Hari yang gembala Ta' tinggalkan Langau hijau,

Hei Tintanah ! Betala 2 Guru Di-sembar Si Patong rimba !

Turun ka ra'yat turun ka bfilu ! Lengah membuka kain panjang,

Menyalak Sukum Srigala Lengah membuka kain pandak.

Si Lansat, Si Raja Anjing, Terjun ka tebing belulok

Menyalak Si Rinching Kaki, Si Rim- Di-tikam de' besi belimbing,

bun Ekor ! Berkat tuah anjing nenek Batin Tualang

[Ixxiv] (On entering the Jungle)

Kalau masok hutan, kata-nya :

" O Lingkian, mu salipatin (?) Kalau 'kau lindong, 'kau endapkan,

Jangan 'kau tudong, jangan endapkan Di-sumpah de' Allah ta'ala ! "  
rezki kami !

Kalau ikut kesan-nya, katakan :

" Hantu Raya, Si Buta Raya, Ta'tabek rimba yang raya

Hantu berjalan, anak beranak, Aku'nakmenempohhantuyangbanyak.

[Ixxv] J'rat

(On setting any kind of Snare]

Menchachak jerat sabarang jerat, katakan :

Bukan-nya jerat, bukan-nya reman, Kalau di-pandang mata buta 1

Kalang kaki sa-mata-mata, Terpandang, mata-'kau buta !

Kfina pferabun Raja Suleiman,

[Ixxvi] Rusa [p. 176.

(After setting the Snare)

Dua sabulan, tiga sabulan, Anam sabulan, tujuh sabulan,

Ampat sabulan, lima sabulan, Malam di-angkau, siang di-aku.

Sudah itu, masok tujuh langkah meninggalkan jaring di blakang berdiri  
betul mengadap ka dapan, di-panggilkan :

O Serba Saidi Kembang bunga Si Panggil-panggil ;

Tuan patek yang punya rusa ! Datang berarak, datang beriring,

i. Si Lambaun asal-nya rusa, Jaring-ku datang memanggil !

Si Lanang gembala-nya, Hei Rusa Malang, Rusa Chelaka,

Halaukan rusa ka jaring kita. Jalan-ku masok tidak ber-orang !

Ini titian batu jalan yang raya, Di kiri orang berlembing

Pasar yang medan, Di kanan orang berlembing

Kasuka'an orang yang ramei : Dimana jalan 'kau masok

Arak-arak iring-iring, De' situ angkau jalan balik !

1 Em. Jin Tanah. 2 Or Petala, i.e. Katara.

608

#### APPENDIX

Sudah itu di-jumpa itu rusa, dia pun bangun deri tidor, kita pula kata :

' ' Hei Raja Muda, Putri Dandi,  
Bangun-lah angkau dengan segra-nya!  
Sarongkan dokoh berdandan

Raja Suleiman,

Sambut beriring sambut !

Bersorak ' bi ' bersorak ! "

Sudah itu, orang kiri dan kanan pun bersorak sama-sama.

rixxviil Charm used when striking the Deer

Waktu menikam kata :

1 ' Bukan-nya aku yang menikam

Pawang Sidi yang menikam."

[Ixxviii]

To cast out the Mischief, after catching the Deer

Kalau sudah dapat, kebaskan tiga kali ka bawah, dengan kain hitam-pun  
buleh, daun kayu (pemakanan rusa saperti sendayan, atau poko' paku) pun buleh,  
triakkan :

" O Si Lanang, Si Lambaun,  
Si Ketor, Si Becheh, orang yang berampat,  
Ambil kembali bhagian-kau 1 "

Ambil 'isharat-nya di-chuchok dengan rotan gantong pada poko' kayu.  
Another " kuai " is :

Hei Si Meliok, Si MSlimbai,

Si Bujang Lanang, Si Biding Baun,



dengan ggmbala-nya !  
Mfirak \* turun de' ekor,  
Badi turun de' kapala,  
M6rak turun de' kapala,  
Badi turun de' ekor !

Palis Si Paling !

Kulit lokan saparoh Badi,

Badi yang bukan.

Hei hilir batang k'ladi kertah !

Dibawah batang Ifipas anjing ku tadi

Siah samua sakalian benatang !

[Ixxix] (Another version) [p. 177.

Kalau sudah tangkap, buang-lah dia punya badi : maka mahu-lah baju hitam yang boleh buang dia punya badi, kalau tada baju hitam, daun kayu sabarang kayu, urut deripada kapala-nya sampei di kaki, di buntut, di ponggong-nya serta berkata :

Hei Badi Serang,  
Badi Mak Buta,  
Si Panchur Mak Tuli !  
Bukan-nya aku yang buang badi,

Pran Muda yang buang badi ;  
Bukan-nya aku yang buang badi,  
Pran Rukiah yang buang badi !  
Bukan aku yang buang badi,  
Mika'il yang buang badi ;  
Bukan aku yang buang badi,  
Serafil yang buang badi !  
Bukan aku yang buang badi,

'Ijra'il yang buang badi ;

Bukan aku yang buang badi,

Mukarael yang buang badi !

Aku tahu asal-nya badi,

Anak Jin Ibni Ujan

Diam di awan guntong.

Kembali angkau ka awan guntong,

Jangan angkau menchachat menchela

kapada aku !

Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi,

Anak Jin Ibni Ujan asal 'kau jadi.

Sudah itu, ambil sadikit daripada dia punya mata, telinga, mulut, hidong,  
kaki, tangan, bulu, hati, jantung, limpa dan tandok (kalau jantan), tarok di daun  
kayu, tarokkan di jijak datang-nya serta berkata :

1 Merak in the " Bhasa Hantu," or " Spirit ordinary meaning of merak (peacock) makes

Language," means sirih, and it is in this sense nonsense, that it should apparently be taken here. The

#### BEAST CHARMS 609

Mentala Guru Tujoh sabulan, malam di-angkau, siang  
Asa sabulan, dua sabulan, di-aku.

Tiga sabulan, am pat sabulan, Sa'ekor aku bawa balik,

Lima sabulan, anam sabulan, Sa'ekor aku tinggalkan.

Buang Badi Rusa

(To drive the Mischief out of a Stag)

Siali yang malang, yang berpuaka, Sang Marak, sang Badi,

Nabi Momilil yang berbadi, min hak, Badi turun de 1 kapala

yang berbadi, Badi turun ka kaki.

[Ixxx] Snare for Mouse-deer [p. 1 80.

#### Jerat Plandok

Mula-mula charikan kayu yang bergetah, tako'kan kayu ini tiga kali, kaluar bahanan-nya satu telentang, satu tertiarap ta' baik (kalau buat perangkap, balk), kalau jerat, mahu-lah telentang.

Habis itu, mula-kan memasang jerat di pangkal kayu, sa-kira-kira satu depa jauh-nya. Habis itu, kata :

' Tempurong tergolek-golek Pergi-lah angkau Jembalang Badi

Berisi tanah Hat, Aku handak memasang jerat ! "

Kemudian di-katakan pula : Pp. 181.

' ' Hei Si Ranchap Kaki, Angkau mati terchekek mengklan  
Si Runching Munchong, darah,

Angkau pijak-lah jerat tinjak aku ini ! Sesak ka hutan rimba raya angkau,

Dua ban akan katiga Ka laut ta' dapat minuni,

Jikalau tidak angkau pijak Ka darat ta' dapat makan.

Jerat tinjak aku ini, Dengan berkat, d.s.b."

Dua hari akan katiga

Another charm or serapah used when setting the snare runs as follows :

Jembalang Jembali ! Nyah-lah angkau Jembalang Badi !

Tempurong berisi tanah liat : Aku handak memasang jerat.

A charm to be used when setting mouse-deer traps, given me by a Labu Malay named Said Chi' :

Sirih unta, pinang unta, Suroh kaluar berchuchu-chuchu,

Kerakap memanjat puar. Suroh kaluar berchichit-chichit,

Pfisan pada Jembalang rimba Suroh kaluar bermoyet-moyet,

Kutu hutan \* suroh kaluar ! Suroh kaluar berentah-entah,

Suroh kaluar beranak-anak, Tampoh lapang 2 Raja Suleiman !

[Ixxxi] Charm for urging on Dogs [p. 181.

Peransang Anjing

Sugara\* nama anjing-ku Bukan tuah di-buat-buat

Menyalak memungkal bumi, Tuah tumbuh sama badan.

Tujoh lorah, tujoh bukit, Jijak katimbunan sarap

Terlampau salak anjing-ku ! Bau jangan angkau tinggalkan

Anjing aku anjing betuah Odoh angkau salama-lama,

1 Kutu hutan, lit. " flea of the forest," i.e. harking them on, e.g. Sukum, Sugara  
, Tampoi,

the mouse-deer. Sujugara, Lansat, Si Indra, Si Kumbang, Sa'

2 La.pa.ng, i.e. "trap." Utara.

:1 Hunting dogs have special names used for

2 R

6io

APPENDIX

CHAP.

Kayu arang selara arang

Tanam Si Padi-Padi ; 1

Hati berang mata berang

Aku mengenakan perangsang hati.

Si Kujut nama rusa-ku,

Si Lompat nama anjing-ku,

Kuat-kuat angkau mengejar !

Kalau ta' kuat angkau mengejar

Aku surut al-salam.

Kalau jantan saudara 'kau,

Kalau betina 'kan bini 'kau !

Dengan berkat la-ilaha d.s.b.

[Ixxxii]

Charm to make Dogs courageous

Penggagah anjing

Pulih, pulih, Sidang Pulih !

Bukan aku yang memulih

Si Pulih yang boleh.

Selang kayu lagi pulih,

Lagi rimbun, lagi rampak,

Lagi pulang bagi dahulu kala :

Kunun-lah anjing kita lagi pulih,

Lagi rimbun, lagi rampak,

Lagi pulang bagi dahulu kala.

Si Lampeh nama-nya mansor,

Si Kubah nama-nya bisa,

Pandei memandang salah yang sileh,

Tilek de' anjing, anjing-ku, jangan bri

magan,

Tilek de' rimba, jangan bri magan,

Tilek de' ayer, jangan bri magan,

Salah tikam bunohkan anjing-ku,

Salah bantai, bunohkan anjing-ku,

Asa sabulan, d.s.b.

Bunuhkan anjing aku, jangan di-arabil,

jangan di-pSpah,

Jangan di-ikut pulang ka rumah, sahari  
turun bunoh pula rusa.

[Ixxxiii] Charm to prevent Wild Dogs from barking [p. 183.

Tangkal menyalak anjing

Menyalak anjing didalam benchah

Menyalak si anak t6dong ! 2

Menyalak tSkum 'kau pechah,

Menjilat lidah 'kau kudong !

Undor sa-tapak, mara sa-tapak,

Jikalau undor, lepas kembali,

Jikalau mara, patah kaki 'kau !

Datang 'kau menfilSntang

Pulang 'kau meniarap !

Pulang-lah angkau kapada rimba sakam-

pong,



Pulang-lah angkau kapada rimba yang

besar,

Pulang-lah angkau kapada gaung gun-

tong

Pulang-lah angkau kapada sungei yang

tiada berulu,

Kapada kolam yang tiada bergali,

Kapada tasek yang tiada berorang,

Kapada mata ayer yang [tiada] kring

Jikalau 'kau tiada mahu kembali, mati-

lah angkau,

Di-sumpah kalam yang awal

Mali angkau di-sondak segar kabong

Mali di-sula chuchok rabong

Mali di-tikam duri landak !

Hei tebu hitam, kladi hitam,

Di-tanam tepi prigi, di-pukol dengan

kain yang hitam,

Segra-lah angkau pergi lari

Berkat la ilaha-illa-'llah, d.s.b.

Ramu-ramuan-nya daun tukas, daun sa-cherek, daun lenjuang merah,

kain hitam.

[Ixxxiv] Charm to prevent Wild Boars from damaging Crops [p. 188.

Ah Semawi 3 nama-nya babi !  
Ka laut jadi lomba-lomba,  
Ka darat jadi babi sungko' 4 nama-nya,  
Bata bawah sakat bengkarong ; 5  
Jangan 'kau rosak binasakan sawah  
ladang 'ku !

Jikalau 'kau rosakkan,

'Kau mati mampe' , G mati mawei,

Mati pangkalan darah mati pangkalan

tulang

Mati pangkalan bulu !

Jikalau tidak 'kau rosa'i

1 There is a grass called rumput pad: bu-  
rong.

2 Tcdong : no doubt a play on the word,  
which means not only a cobra (ular tedong) but

s applied to cocks (and query dogs?) of a certain  
colour.

3 Semawi is said to be the name by which  
the wild pigs are addressed.

4 Sungko' : quaere sungkor.

5 Unintelligible. Bengkarongmea.T& "lizard. "

\* Mampe, mawei: apparently the pigs are

threatened with various terrible forms of death.

#### v VEGETATION CHARMS 611

'Kau kcmbang beribu, kembang belaksa, Aku [tahu] asal 'kau jadi :

Kembang sayap 1 rimba blukar ! I .ampin anak Fatimah asal inula 'kau

Hckua' 'kau ka rimba jauh ! jadi.

This charm, which was copied from a book in the possession of 'Che Daud of  
Naning, Malacca, is evidently corrupt in places.

[Ixxxv] A Charm against Rats [p. 192.

#### Tangkal Tikus

Inilah asal tikus : deripada Nabi Adam ia-ini haris-nya-(?) didalam baktal 3 (?)  
Nabi Allah Yusoh kaluar deridalam lobang hidong babi masa baktal-nya. Dan  
jikalau di-jadikan tangkal padi, handak-lah kita masokkan sadikit bulu babi,  
dan sekam padi sadikit dan tahi besi sadikit, di-champor tiga-tiga itu, di-tanam  
ampat penjuru ladang kita. Dan fasal yang ka-dua, perasapan-nya petang-  
petang, tiga petang atau tujuh petang : pertama-tama minyak tir sadikit, dan  
ka-dua kapor tohor sadikit, dan ka-tiga balerang yang kuning, bakar petang hari  
didalam ladang kita. Maka inilah do'a-nya, bri salam kapada Nabi Yusoh :

'Al-salam 'aleikum Noh, 'aleyhi Noh' (tiga kali)

' Noh salam' (tiga kali)

petang petang. Kemudian bacha fatihah akan Nabi satu kali.

' Kul huallah akhir-nya' (tiga kali)

' Kul a'uzu bi rabil halaki' (tiga kali)

' Kul a'uzu bi rabi nuasi' (tiga kali)

Niatkan kepada ladang itu jangan binasa tikus. Pantang-nya jangan makan petang atau berjalan-jalan dalam ladang atau berklahi atau bermaki disitu.

#### VEGETATION CHARMS

[Ixxxvi] THE SIALANG TREE [p. 204.

Charm used on commencing to climb the Tree

(A Malay Charm collected from the " Orang Laut ")

Pisau raut pisau renchong Kulit bernama Raja Meligi (?Ma-Ters'lit [di] banir pulai, haligei)

Hantu laut, hantu kampong Dahan bernama Raja Menjulei.

Minta' undorkan hantu laut hantu Ranting bernama Raja Melenggang

rimba. Daun bernama Raja Melayang

Akar bernama Raja Bersila Puchok bernama Raja Mfintri.

Batang bernama Raja Berd'rei.

Here blow upon the tree and scrape off the combs (into your basket).

[Ixxxvii] Alternative version (collected from the " Orang Bukit ")

Pisau raut, pisau renchong Ranting bernama Changgei Putri.

Menchato' banir pulau. Puchok bernama Putri Meninjau,

.- Hantu laut, hantu [kampong], Daun bernama daun t'rap,

Kuching meniti dahan pulau. Daun t'rap jatuh melayang

Akar bernama Raja Bersila Jatoh [ka] lubok Indragiri

Batang bernama Raja Berd'rei Tidor sa-g'lap bangun ku dayang

Kulit bernama Putri Kemoeban (?) Ingatkan rumah tinggal sendiri.

Dahan bernama Raja Menganjor

1 Explained as i.y. banyak. Qua-re emend a Explained as i.y. perminta'an.

fayii/>, "afar off." a Explained as i.y. bahtru.

612

APPENDIX

CHAP.

On reaching the top :-

Chinchang chendawan chinchang  
Chinchang mari buku buloh,

Pfisan mari mambang dewana bintang  
Jangan bri tumbuh.

[Ixxxviii]

THE EAGLE-WOOD TREE  
Pemanggil Hantu Gharn

Hei nenek Duita Mambang gharu,  
Kalau jauh, tolong katakan,  
Kalau dekat, tolong katakan. 1  
O Dato\* Bgtala Bumi, Jin Tanah,

Jembalang Tanah,  
Berhala Besi, anak Ruwani, Si Bujang

Ruwani,  
Anak Wayah, Si Bujang Bandan,

[p. 210.

Aku minta' tunjukkan [hajat-ku] :  
Kalau tidak kau tunjukkan

[Kau] derhaka kapada Allah, d.s.b.  
Sir Allah, Sir Mangga tangan,  
Dat Allah hati-'kau,  
Sipat Allah mata-'kau,  
Pergi kau jgput kumbang jantan dalam  
hati jantung-'kau. "

[Ixxxix]

GUTTAPERCHA

Charm used by Gutta Collectors

[p. 215.

Al-salam 'aleikum !

Hei anak Raja S'ri Bali

Anak Raja S'ri Bandang,

Aku handak minta' darah sa-titek.

Menang isi deri takek :

Kalau tidak menang isi deri takek,

Derhaka 'kau kapada Allah, d.s.b.

[xc] THE COCOA-NUT PALM

Waktu 'nak pijak pangkal batang-nya bachakan :

Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Abubakar !

Jangan ghalip tunggu jaga pada umbi !

Panjat sampei satengah batang : katakan :

Al-salam 'aleikum, hei adik Dara Dang Bidah !

Jangan ghalip tunggu jaga pada tengah batang !

Mari-lah bersama-sama dengan aku

Naik sampei atas pelepah.

Pegang puchok, gunchang tiga kali, katakan :

[p. 2 1 6.

Al-salam 'aleikum, hei adik Putri Busu !

Jangan ghalip tunggu jaga pada puchok !

Turun-lah bersama-sama dengan aku.

Mula-mula melentor mayang, pegangkan puchok, gunchang tiga kali,



bacha tiga kali :

Al-salam 'aleikum Putri Satukum 2

Besir 3

Yang berhalun berhilir 4 Si Mayang,

Si Gedebah Mayang,

Putri tujuh Dara Dang Mayang !

Mari kechil kamari !

Mari senik kamari !

Mari burung kamari !

Mari halus kamari !

Aku memaut leher-mu,

Aku menyanggul rambut-mu,

Aku bawa sada' s gading mahu basoh

muka-mu.

Uri manis, tembuni manis,

1 When the voice of the gharu -spirit is  
heard at night.

2 Satukum is the Kelantan form of sa-

totepng, from tokong, to cut the hair.

3 Besir, lit. incontinent, referring to the

running of the sap when the flower-spike is  
tapped.

4 Berhilir, i.q. berleler.

5 i.q. pisaii sadap.

#### v VEGETATION CHARMS 613

Manis satupci ka jari manis ; Kolam gading menanti dibawah-mu !

Uri manis, tembuni inanis, Bertepuk berkSchar didalam kolam  
Manis sampei ka muka mayang ! gading, 2

Sada' gading meranchong kanni, Kolam bernama Maharaja Bersalin.  
Kacha gading menadahkan-mu,

#### RULES FOR PLANTING VARIOUS PLANTS

["xcil Ftual petua bertanam tumbuh-tumbohan [p. 217.

Piantan tanam tebu tengah hari, jadi manis jadi terkring ayer-nya tinggal hati :  
kalau tanam pagi panjang mas, kalau tengah hari pandak. Tagong, 'nak tanam  
prut kenyang ; penugal besar, besar-lah mayang-nya. Pisang, nak gali lobang  
besar, piantan petang. Bangat petang, lepas makan petang jadi berisi. Kledek,

'nak bintang banyak, jadi banyak isi-nya. Labu, timun, bulan glap piantan-nya, jangan di-makan uleh api-api. Niyor, kalau kita 'nak sangat berak lari bawakan niyor itu champak ka lobang, jangan di-luruskan tangan ; kalau lurus patah tandan. Piantan petang supaya lagi rendah boleh berbuah. Padi, pagi-pagi kira-kira pukul lima, sebab budak kechil pagi lagi bangkit.

[xcii] RICE-CULTIVATION [p. 218.

The Malay original of the description of rice-cultivation as carried on in Malacca territory is too long to quote, but will be found in J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 30, pp. 286-296.

CHARM USED IN CLEARING A PATCH OF GROUND FOR DRY  
RICE-PLANTING

[xciii] Tetar huma [p. 219.

O Dato' Mentala Guru, Saraja Guru, Tujoh lorah, tujoh permatang,

Gampitar 'Alam, [Jin] Saraja Malik ; Tujoh antaran tempat ini :

Mari-lah bersama-sama dengan aku ! Jangan angkau berbalik-balik kamari !

Aku handak meminta' tempat ini Kalau 'kau berbalik, kaki-'kau patah,

Aku handak terbang tebas . Kalau 'kau memandang, mata-'kau buta,

Aku handak tanam sakalian tumboh- Telinga - 'kau menengar, telinga - 'kau  
tumbohan. pekak !

Hei Satinjau Rantau, Sakuntum Raya, Bukan-nya aku yang punya kata,

Orang bertujoh beranak tujoh bersau- Datoh Mentala Guru yang punya kata ,

dara, 3 Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

Pergi-lah angkau ka bukit Siamang Biru,

#### CEREMONIAL USED WHEN SOWING THE RICE SEED

fxcivl Mcnurunkan benik [p. 229.

Di-buatkan galang dapor di tengah ladang pada tempat yang di-tetar. Di penjuru-nya (i) anak pisang pinang satu batang, (2) poko' serai satu batang, (3) ebu lanjong satu batang, (4) kunyit satu batang, akan boleh hidup samua blaka. i tengah ayer sa-tempurong. Besok tenggo' petua : kalau galang dapor berkuak, ta' boleh jadi ; kalau tidak tumpah tempurong, kalau semut atau anei-anei masok tempurong baik juga. Jika baik petua-nya tugal padi tujuh Hang dengan tugal satambun, bacha :

1 Explained as i.q. tagok, bekas buloh to be (i) Satinjau Rantau, (2) Sakuntum Raya, yang dt-isi ayer mayang. (3) Malim Karimun, (4) Si Ali Pachi, and three

2 Explained as kawah 'nak tnasak gvla. others, children of Mentala Guru.

3 The tujuh orang bersavdara are explained

614

#### APPENDIX

CHAP.

Bismillahi-'l-rahmani-'l-rahimi !  
Al-salam 'aleikum NabiTap, yang meme-

gang bnmi !

Aku menumpangkan anak-ku  
S'ri Gading, Gemala Gading

Anam bulan akan ka-tujoh  
Aku datang mengambil balik,  
Dengan la-ilaha, d.s.b.  
Kur semangat ! kur semangat ! kur se-  
mangat !

[xcv] CEREMONIES AT SEED TIME

" Fuji padi," or " propitiation of the padi." An Invocation to Dangomala and  
Dangomali, spirits of the Sun and Moon

Sri Dangomala, Sri Dangomali !  
Handak kirim anak sambilan bulan ;  
Sagala inang, sagala pengasoh ;  
Jangan bri sakit, jangan bri demam ;  
Jangan bri ngilu dan pening  
Kechil menjadi besar ;  
Tuah jadi muda ;

O illustrious spirits of the sun and moon !

Let there be fruit (offspring) nine months

hence.

O royal nurses, all preserve it from sickness and fever, vertigo and headache.

May it reach the full stature.

Yang ta' keja di-per-keja ;  
Yang ta' sama di-per-sama ;  
Yang ta' hijau di-per-hijau ;  
Yang ta' tinggi di-per-tinggi ;  
Hijau seperti ayer laut ;  
Tinggi seperti Bukit Kaf.

May the old become young again.  
Where backward may it become forward.  
Where unequal may it be made equal.  
Where colourless may it be made green.  
Where short may it become long.  
Green as the waters of the Ocean.  
High as the mountains of Kaf.

[xcvi]

A hyperbolical description of each of the nine months during which the grain is coming to maturity ; the tenth, or harvest time, is compared with the birth of Mahomed, and the incantation closes with a prayer for an abundant crop.

Bintang mara chuacha limpat ;  
Ka-dua limpat di langit ;  
Ka-tiga limpat di bumi ;

Ka-ampat ayer sambayang ;  
Ka-lima pintu mazahap ;  
Ka-anam pintu rezuki ;  
Ka-tujoh pintu mahaligei ;  
Ka-dilapan pintu shurga ;  
Ka-sambilan anak di-kandong ibu ;

The gloriously resplendent stars lighting

the firmament are the first ;  
The full refulgence is the second ;  
The fulness spreading over the earth is

the third causing abundance ;  
The fourth the blessed waters, harbingers

of fertility ;  
The fifth the four gates of the world,

pouring out plenty.  
The sixth is the door to the abundance

of food ;

The seventh is the portal of the palace ;  
The eighth the floor of Surga or Heaven ;

Ka-sapuluh Mahomed jadi.

Jadi sakilian jadi.

Bayan Allah didalam rongga batu.

Lagi ada rezuki ;

Deri hulu deri hilir

Saref mengaref ;

Deri sina ka daksina

Manghantar rezuki

Bertambah bertambun.

The ninth the pregnant mother ;

The tenth (i.e., the harvest) month the

birthday of Mahomed (the luckiest

day of the year) ;

May all prove prosperous,

May dry grain prosper.

May the hand of the Almighty appear in

the filling of the husk, as the hole

in a rock is shut up by degrees.

From above, from below, let plenty

always flow,

From East and West may abundance

ever increasing pour in.

[xcvii]

An Invocation of the Earth-spirit Noh and Dewa Imbang, a sprite of Air



Hei ! Noh yang dalam bumi,  
Dewa Imbang deri udara,

Anak saraja jin ketala bumi,  
Yang memegang bumi.

v VEGETATION CHARMS 615

Hail! Noh who dwellest within the Sonofthespiritwhorulesthefieldsofearth,  
earth ! Who guardest with thy power the gates

And thou, Imbang.who art ruler in the air, of earth.

[xcviii]

An Invocation to Setia Gum, an Earth-spirit

Hei Tuanku Setia guni Sampei lima bulan ka-anam

Yang memegang bumi tujuh lapis Aku datang mengambil balik

Aku bertarohkan anak aku Jangan angkau bagi rasa binasa

Sri Chinta rasa chukup dengan inang Chachat chelah inilah upah-kan mu.  
Pengasoh kanda manda itu

Hail ! Lord Setia Guni, And when the fifth moon wanes unto the  
Who dost rule the seven-fold earth, sixth

I herewith lay my child upon thy breast, I shall come to claim him back again.

My child, the darling of my heart, Let him taste no harm or evil, great or  
With his full following of nurses and small ;

attendants, Here is thy reward.

The " upah," or payment of the services of the spirit, is generally as  
follows :

An egg, a bunch of betel-vine leaves, some " bras kunnet" (pryza gtutinsa),  
some "bras bertik" 1 (i.e., the white pulp which exudes from rice grains when  
roasted), and a " ketupat" or little woven basket of cocoa-nut leaves filled with  
rice.

After this invocation of Setia Guni loadfuls of rice are sprinkled on the  
ground, and the following invocation is then raised to the spirit of the air :

Hei ! Tuanku Malim ka-raja-an Hail ! Malim, who dost supremely rule

Yang memegang langit tujuh lapis The seven folds of sky,

Aku bertarohkan anak aku I lay my child in pledge with thee,

Sri Chinta rasa, etc. (as in the last). My child, the darling of my heart, etc.

After this the rice is thrown into the air, and the ceremony is completed.

The " pawangs" sorcerers, or rather "wise men" who are skilled in these  
incantations, are in great request at the sowing of the padi crop.

The above five charms are extracted from a paper entitled ' ' Ceremonies at  
Seedtime," by A. W. O'Sullivan, inf.JR.A.S., S.B., No. 18, pp. 362-365. The  
first two are from a work by Captain James Low on the Soil and Agriculture of  
I'enang, 1836.

CHARMS USED IN THE REAPING CEREMONY

[xcix] Prayer used in the Procession to the Field [p. 238.

Bismillahi-'l-rahmani-'l-rahimi. Yang terper'chik, yang terplanting,

Al-salam 'aleikum, Nabi Tap yang meme- Yang di-orong semut silambada.

gang bumi ! Hei Dang 'Pok, Dang Meleni,

Aku tabu asal-nya padi Dang Selamat menyandang galah !

> S'ri Gading, Gemala Gading Bertapok bertimbun dayang kamari,

Yang di ujung ladang, yang di pangkal Selamat rezki di-bri-nya Allah.

ladang, Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[c] On Arrival at the Field

Ruwak-ruwak sakandang desa Berkuak-lah angkau Rengkesa,

Bertenggek di bnuran panah. 'Nak letakkan bakul di-atas tanah.

1 ffrat bertih " parched " rice (W. S.).

616 APPENDIX CHAP.

[cil On Planting the Sugar-cane in the Sheaf ["p. 239.

Al-salam 'aleikum Nabi Tap ! Aku 'nak bawa ka rumah, ka istana-'kau.

Inilah 'ku chachakkan tebu ini, Kur semangat ! kur semangat ! kur

Akan sandaran 'kau. semangat !

Aku 'nak mengambil semangat 'kau, S'ri  
Gading,

[cii] Do'a Sapuloh The Ten Prayers ]"p. 240.

Ka-sa, Allah, Ka-sapuloh, anak di-jadikan Allah ;

Ka-dua, Muhammad, Jadi, karna jadi, jadi karna Tuhanku  
Ka-tiga, Ayer Sembahyang lima waktu juga.

sa-hari sa-malam, 'Isa, karun !

Ka-ampat, Pancha Indra, Musa, karun !

Ka-lima, Pintu rezki-ku terbuka, Yusuf, karun !

Ka-anam, Pangkat Mahaligei tujuh Daud, karun !

pangkat, Karun sakalian pintu rezki-ku, di Bumi,  
Ka-tujuh, Pintu Rengkiang terbuka, di Langit, deripada Allah.

Ka-lapan, Pintu Shurga terbuka, Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah, etc.  
Ka-sambilan, anak di-kandung bunda-

nya,

[ciii] On Arrival at the House Pp. 243.

Di-chinchang galenggang batang, Sunggoh sahya sabrang sungei,

Di-chinchang di muka pintu, Besar maksud datang kamari.  
Di-tentang melenggang-nya datang,

Anak aku rupa-nya itu. Bukan gantang gantang lada.

Gantang berisi hampa padi,

Di-chinchang rebong lumai-lumai Bukan-nya datang datang sahaja,

Buat penuba batang ari, Besar maksud kahandak hati.

[civ] Charm used by the Reapers after filling the Baskets [~p. 244.

Al-salam 'aleikum Nabi Tap, yangmeme- Jangan rosak, jangan binasakan,

gangkan bumi, Jauhkan deripada Jin dan Sheitan,

Tetapkan anak aku, Dengan la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cv] Charm used by the Reapers daily on beginning to Reap [p. 245.

Layang-layang jatuh bertimpa, Bayang-bayang dengan Rengkesa,

Timpa di laman kami, Jangan berchampur dengan kami.

[cvi] [p. 247.

Charm to confine the Spectral Reapers to the Boundaries of the Field

Bismillah, d.s. b. Bayang-bayang dengan Rengkesa,

Layang-layang jatuh bertimpa, Tempat Rengkesa di sempadan,

Bertimpa di tengah 'laman, Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[cvii]

Charm quoted in connection -with a Mythical Legend of the Origin of Rice 1

Hei Padi, aku tahu Datang deri Shurga di-bawa

Mula asal angkau jadi ! Nabi Adam dengan Hawa

Buah kelubi asal 'kau jadi, Ka bukit Kaf.

1 This and the next four charms are extracted from a paper by the author which appeared in

Sel.Journ., vol. iii. No. iz, pp. 196--200.

v VEGETATION CHARMS 617

[cviii]

Charm used during Sowing (quoted in the same connection as the last)

Al-salam 'aleikum ibu aku Bumi ; Jangan rosak binasakan

Al-salam 'aleikum bapa aku Langit ; Dalam lima bulan ka-anam

'Nak bertanam Si Dangomala dengan Si Sahya datang mengambil balik.

Dangsani ;

[cix] Charm used when the Seed is about to be sown

Lagi didalam Shurga Buah S'ri, temiang S'ri

Bernama buah Khaldi, Karna apa sebab sudah bersumpah

Sampei ka dunia bernama buah S'ri. Di bukit Saguntang Mahaberu,

temiang S'ri Kalau 'kau rosakkan,

'Kan penghidup anak-anak Adam 'Kau di-makan sumpah,

Tumboh di tanah menang, di-menang- Di-makan besi kawi,

kan Allah Di-timpa daulat am pat penjuru 'alam ;

Tumboh di tanah sakti, di-saktikan Sidik-ku sidik-lah aku

Allah, Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah,

Jangan rosak jangan binasakan Muhammad Rasul Allah.

[ex] When Reaping is about to begin [p. 250, n.

Kur ! Semangat anak aku Jangan kena angin,

Mari-lah pulang ka rumah aku. Jangan di-gigit nyamok,

Perjanjian kita sudah sampei ! Jangan di-gigit agas kemus !

Jangan kena panas,

[cxi]

Charm used when the Jungle is to be cleared, after calling on Toh Mentala  
Guru, Saraja Gurit, Gampitar 'Alam, and Saraja Malik

Mari-lah bersama-sama dengan aku, Tujoh lorah, tujoh permatang,

Aku handak meminta' tempat ini, Tujoh antaran tempat aku,

Pergi-lah angkau ka bukit Siamang Biru Mengenyahkan Hantu Sheitan !

[cxii] Do'a Sapuloh (Mengambil fadi)

Another Version of the Ten Prayers

Ka-sa Allah Ka-tujoh Pintu Shurga

Ka-dua-nya Bumi Ka-'lapan anak 'ku kandongkan,

Ka-tiga dengan ayer sembahyang, Ka-sambilan Muhammad menjadi,

Ka-empat dengan hari Isnayan, Ka-sapuluh tnak taman,

Ka-lima dengan pangkat Mahaligei, Dengan kampung 'laman-ku.

Ka-anam Bintang Rezki,

5

[cxiii] Do'a Sapuluh (atau Chendrawasi) (mengambil semangat padi)

Another Version of the same

a-sa 'kan Allah, Ka-sapuluh jadi Allah, jadi Muhammad.

Ka-dua 'kan Langit, Sejuk dingin aku sapgrti ular chinta-

Ka-tiga 'kan Bumi mani,

Ka-empat 'lean bulan Baya Allah, aku-lah anak ku kasih Allah

Ka-lima 'kan bintang Didalam Laut Hasin !

Ra-anam 'kan Matahari Kawa rirang kawa rira

Ka-tujuh 'kan 'arash kursi Kata ular chintamani ;

Ka-'lapan 'kan anak di-kandong ibu, Aku yang kechil menjadi besar,

Ka-sambilan sambilan bulan Yang tua menjadi muda,



APPENDIX

CHAP.

Yang hina menjadi mulia,

Yang miskin menjadi kaya,

Dengan kudrat Allah ta'ala.

Raja segala burung

Mengantarkan raakan-makanan-nya,

Yang di hulu, yang di hilir,

Yang di laut, yang di darat,

Anak unta bertujoh ekor

Mengantarkan rezki-nya,

Dan lagi gajah putih sabrang lautan

Mengantarkan rezki-mu.

Rambut sa-'lei di-bglah tujoh,  
Menjadikan sengk'la-mu,  
Pisang sa-biji akan makan-makanan-mu,  
Tebu sa-katang akan makan-makanan-  
mu,

Telor sa-biji akan kulum-kuluman-mu,  
Dengan kudgrat Allah ta'ala  
Mengantarkan rekzi-mu  
Insha'allah  
Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[cxiv]

Do l a Chendrawasi

Allah Mabirah mati kaya jelah-jelaleh ya

munsha !

Ya Nabi Musa illahi !  
Ya Nabi Abubakar illahi !  
Ya Nabi 'Sman illahi !  
Ya Nabi 'All illahi 1  
Ya Nabi 'Umar illahi !  
Ya tuanku illahi !

Makbul do 'a aku hamba-nya 'alam  
Terbuat kuasa isi laut dan darat  
Tiada berchita-nya kapada aku,

Dengan berkat do 'a chintamani.

Berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah.

Bayang aku ini bayang ku kasih Allah.

Bayang aku ini bayang ku kasih Nabi.

Bayang aku ini bayang ku kasih mala'i-

kat empat puluh empat,

Didalam kubor,

Yang kechil menjadi besar

Yang tua menjadi muda,

Yang hina menjadi mulia,

Yang miskin menjadi kaya,

Kaya deri rumah tangga-nya Raja sagala

burong,

Mengantar makan-makanan-nya,

Allah Humah menjadi suatu niat sa-bala-

bala,

Laba dunia, laba akhirat.

Sejok dingin aku saperti ular chintamani,

Tada siapa yang memakei do 'a ular

chintamani,

Melainkan aku yang memakei-nya.

Allah Humah jadi sa-pohon kayu yang

besar,

Di tengah laut yang puteh

Antara langit dengan bumi.  
Disana-lah tfimpat burong chendrawasi  
Bertelor bersarang menetas.  
Menjadikan anak ular chintamani. 1  
Ya Allah Humah, Ya Jibra'il  
Salamat semperna kabajikan aku,  
Salamat semperna pebuatan aku,  
Salamat semperna kabaikan aku,  
Aku saperti ular chintamani,  
Insha'allah,  
Berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

#### MINING CHARMS

[cxv] Balai Lumbong [p. 265.

Charm used -when the Karang (tin-bearing stratum or overburden) is reached

Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Bijeh? 2  
Asal ambun menjadi ayer  
Asal ayer menjadi buih, 3  
Asal buih menjadi batu  
Asal batu menjadi Bijeh.  
Bijeh terkandung dalam batu yang  
pejal,

Keluar-lah angkau deri dalam batu

yang pejal !

Jikalau angkau t'ada kaluar,  
Derhaka angkau kapada Allah !  
Hei Bijeh, Si Apong-apong,  
Apong di laut, Apong di darat !  
Timbul-lah angkau didalam kolam aku

1 Ular ckintainani : the snake chintamani  
springs from the eggs of the bird chandrawasih.  
(chendrawasi), which fall into the sea ; if you  
find dust (aiu) or a piece of sugar-cane inside a  
floating cocoa-nut-shell at sea, you may know it  
to be the snake chintamani. If, on the other  
hand, the eggs fall into primeval forest, they  
turn into the doves called merbo' titek aim,

if upon a hill, they turn into the doves called  
merbo' apt. Sometimes, however, even after  
falling, they take the shape of bananas, sugar-  
cane, or hen's eggs ; and that is why sugar-  
cane, hen's eggs, and bananas are used when  
the " Soul of the Rice " is fetched home.

2 Bijeh, i.q. biji, tin-ore, lit. seed, grain.

3 Buih, i.q. buhi, foam.

MINING CHARMS

Jika t'ada timbul. dcrhaka angkau  
kapada Allah

Derhaka kapada Muhammad, derhaka  
kapada Baginda Rasul Allah. 1

[cxvi]

Tangkal Lumbong  
Before felling the Jungle

[p. 266.

O nenek Raja Suleiman

Raja Suleiman Hitam !

Aku 'nak menebang hutan ;

Aku tidak memegang hutan,

Raja Suleiman Kuning memegang

hutan,

Raja Suleiman Merah yang memegang

hutan ;

Aku yang menebang hutan,

Tetapi di-bri orang yang berdua.

Bangun, bangun, yang menunggu-

nya :

Sirih yang tiga kapor, roko' yang

tiga batang ' 2

O Si Mai Mump, O Si Mai Merah, Si

Gadek Hitam,

Si Gadek Hitam yang di hilir ayer,

Si Gadek Kuning yang di hulu,

Si Mai Merah (yang di tengah ayer),

Kalau di-bawa lauk pesok,

Kalau di-bawa dulang pechah,

Jamu-lah jamu wadi

Ali berjuntei jamu watang

Kalau sa-kisah bharu jadi

Kalau sa-kisah bharu datang,

Undor siah-lah angkau deri sini,

Kalau tidak angkau undor deri sini

Kaki melangkah patah,

Tangan menengkan (?) sompong

Mata menchelek pechah

Mata di-tikam duri trong asani,

Tangan di-lantak tras sepang

Lidah di-sayat sembilu telang

Sudah di-sumpah nenek Sakernanaini-

naini

Didalam daun Putajaya (?)

Diatas bukit gunung Selan,

Bila 'kau kechok 'kau kechal

Di-kutok Koran tiga puluh juz,

Di-kampar Bumi dengan Langit !

Aku tahu asal angkau jadi :

I), i rali hitam darah merah,

Itu asal angkau jadi.

Kita asal sama sa-bapa

Bahagian asing-asing :

Aku memegang mas dan bijeh,

Angkau memegang batu dan pasir

Dan sekam dan dedak.

[cxvii]

Tangkal Lumbong



Before clearing the Ground to start working

Al-salam 'aleikum kapada Malai'kat,

Ibu-ku Bumi, bapa-ku Ayer,

Hei Nang Terni, Kun Pali, Jin Puteh,

Jembalang di Bumi,

Nang Prak songsang, Jin Hitam,

Yang bertapa di kulit Bumi,

Nang Prak Weihah, Jin Kuning,

Yang bertapa di selisi Awan,

Hei Marang Kuan, Berhala Muda,

Nang Kriak, Raja di Gunong,

Hei Si Arang-arang, Si Arong-arong

Asal nanah ampu nanah

Asal puteh berchampur puteh.

[cxviii]

Charm used during Fumigation

[p. 268.

Al-salam 'aleikum minta' tabek  
Kapada Sheikh 'Abdul Ghraib  
Sheikh 'Abdul Rahman . Sheikh 'Abdul

Kadir,

Dan Sheikh 'Abdul Han !  
Tolong-lah kapit bimba aku, pada

hari ini !

Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Puteh, Pawang

di Rimba

Pawang Tua, Pawang Muda !  
Mari-lah, aku handak jamu ;  
Mana yang salah minta' ampun,  
Mana yang kurang, minta' tabek

samua-nya.

1 The last two lines must be said quite in a - Tika terlanggar atau tersepek, itulah akan

whisper to one's self, as the name of God or perniagaan dan dendang-nya (i.e. ubat-nya) maka

Muhammad must never under any circumstance - isyarat-nya ayam sa ekor, tanam kapala, turn -

stances be mentioned aloud in the mine. pah darah.

620

## APPENDIX

Then when the tapers are lighted and the offerings ready, say : Pp. 269.

Hei Puteh Raja di Rimba !

Angkau-lah yang memegang rakyat di

rimba di hutan

Yang b'langka ka langit,

Mehukumkan sakalian Dato' di bumi

dan Putra disini

'Kau yang sa-ka'indra'an disini !

Mari makan jamu-nya aku,

Bukan sisa bukan telah,

Sulong ka'indra'an, sulong Dasman,  
Al-salam 'aleikun, hei Sang Gana !  
Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Sang Gani !  
Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Sang Krema-

sena,  
Sang Kremaseni, Sang Dermaseni !

[cxix]

An Invitation to the Spirits

Hei Si Arong-arong, Si Arang-arang,  
Marang Kuan, Raja di Rimba,  
Rang Jana Rut Jana, Sang Merlin,  
Sah Merlin, Sang Bujok, Ummi Bujok !  
Sah Jihin nama anak-mu,  
Marang Kuan nama ibu-mu.  
Hei Marang Kuan Raja di Rimba !  
Angkau-lah yang memegang ra'yat di  
hutan di rimba

Mari-lah angkau aku 'nak suroh-suroh.  
Panggil mari segala ra'yat bala-mu,  
Hamba, sahya-mu ; budak, kanak-kanak-

mu,

Mari makan jamuan aku ini.  
Aku 'nak minta' tolong-mu,  
Aku 'nak buka kalian ini.

[cxx]

Mining

[p. 270.

O Dato' Batin Tua

Yang memegang gaung guntong

Yang memegang suak sungei,

O Dato' Batin Muda,

Yang memegang sagala ra'yat bala

tantra !

(Bijeh) yang di atas bukit turun ka

bawah,

Yang di hulu ayer turun ka tengah

sungei,

Yang di kuala sungei mudik-lah ka tengah

sungei,

Berkampong-lah angkau disini 1  
Bukan-nya aku yang memanggil,  
Dato 1 Batin Tua yang memanggil,  
Batin Muda yang memanggil,  
Pawang Tua yang memanggil,  
Pawang Muda yang memanggil,  
Berkampong-lah sampan, sarap, chichak,

kalerik, 1 lipan, kelmayer  
Makan jamuan aku.

Mana yang datang bawakan (kapada)

aku bijeh

Sa-ketong, dua ketong,  
Sa-genggam, dua genggam,  
Sa-arai, dua arai,  
Sa-gantang, dua gantang,  
Sa-sentong, dua sentong,  
Berkampong-lah biji nasi, biji baian,  
Biji 'makau, biji sekoi, biji kantan,  
Berkampong-lah 'kau disini !  
Aku handak buka tempat ini,  
Aku handak buat lombong,  
Kalau 'kau ta' datang, ta' berkampong,  
'Kau aku sumpah,  
Jadi abu angkau, jadi angin angkau,  
  
jadi ayer angkau,  
Berkat petua guru-ku, kabul perminta'an-

ku:

Bukan aku yang meminta'

Pawang Tua yang minla

Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah, d.s.b.

[cxxi]

Jin Salaka Tunggal

Invocation to the Silver-Spirit

[p. 272.

Al-salam 'aleikum, hei anak Jin S?laka

Tunggal, \^t

Aku tahukan asal-mu

('Mu) dudok kapada awan yang kun \

! \

..\* Kalerik, not given in dictionaries, nor i.  
jintu-jintu, which is another name for it. The /  
sound of a lizard's chuckle is considered a good  
omen at this juncture. Ketong, not in diction-  
aries, but explained as a grain (sa-biji). Arai,  
not given in dictionaries, but explained as a

Katapa'an-mu di laut Balongan Darah,  
Katapa'an-mu kolam m6rata sungei,  
Tempat menjadi-mu di telok mali angin,  
Hei anak Jin Salaka Tunggal

V'cocoa-nut'shell full (sa-chupak). Sentong, lit. =  
c ' basketful here, the basket being such a basket  
as is filled with jungle produce and fitted to the  
back of the carrier. Makau stands for tern-  
bakau. Kantan is probably Nicolaia hnperi-  
alis Horan (Scitamineae).

SEA CHARMS 621

Mari-lah kapada waktu ini, katika ini, Derbaka 'kau kapada Allah,

Aku handak bersemah, "ku handak her- Derhaka 'kau kapada Nabi Allah Sulei-

jamu 'arak dan tuak ! man,

Kalau 'mu ta 1 kamari pada katika ini, Aku-lah Nabi Allah Suleiman !

Water

CHARMS AND CEREMONIES CONNECTED WITH THE SEA



[cxxii] [p. 279.

Invocation to the Water Spirit, used at the insertion of the Twigs in the Masthead

Al-salam 'aleikum Jangan 'kau hampir-hampir

Hei Ayer Si Hantu Ayer, Kembali-lah kapada tempat-'kau,

Anak bernama Laskar Allah, Kapada uri tembuni Nabi Allah Musa :

Bersahabat baik dengan Mambang Tali Kalau kau ta' berbalik

Harus, Derhaka 'kau kapada Allah, d.s.b.

Jangan 'kau imbang-imbang prahu aku

[cxxiiil Starting a Ship on its Journey

Dudok didalam petak ruang, bakar kemenyan, tabor bras kunyit ; jintekkan serempu, kemdian jintekkan apit lempang, katakan :

Al-salam 'aleikum, Medang Raya, Ka mana-mana le mpat handak pergi.

Medang Katanah ! Kalau tidak, angkau derhaka kapada

Jangan angkau bercherei dua beradek : Allah, d.s.b.

Aku 'nak menghantar sabuleh-buleh-nya

[cxxivl Invocation to the Spirits ; asking them to point out Rocks, etc. fp. 280.  
Stand facing the bows, and say :

Hei saudara aku, Uri Buni Tentoban, Tukun 1 pulau aku ta' tabu,

Aku 'nak b'layer ka Pulau Pinang, Angkau yang tahu.

Ampang larang aku ta' tahu, Inilah b'ras sa-genggam buni, d.s.b.

Tunggul batang aku ta' tahu

Charms and Ceremonies used to propitiate the Sea Spirits

[cxxvi Bersahabat Orang Laut

Si Minas yang tua (di tali harus), Si Munas yang tengah (di puchok gelombang), Si Ganas yang bongsu (di tepi pantai), [itulah] anak Raja di Arongan (?) yang memegang tali harus yang besar ; mak-nya Si Julam. Tanda sahabat [-nya] roko' tiga batang, sirih tiga kapor, ayam puteh sa-ekor [katakan] :

Hei sahabat-ku [Si Anu]

Aku minta' sampeikan kapada

\tempat anu\

Jangan rusak, jangan binasa.

Ini yang menjaga puting bliong ayer memusing hamba-nya yang bernama Penglima Si Awang, dada-nya berbulu, mata-nya merah, kulit-nya hitam, rambut-nya kreteng : itulah yang naik ka puchok tiang. Kalau 'nak timbulkan beting, tabor bras kunyit tiga [? kali] keliling prahu, panggilkan.

1 i.q. tokoHf, a rocky islet, a rock.

622

APPENDIX

[cxxvii A General Invocation of the Hantu Laut and other Spirits

Hei Toh Mambang Puteh, Toh Mam-  
bang Hitam

Yang diam di bulan dan matahari  
Melempahkan sakalian 'alam asal-nya

pawang,

Menyampeikan sakalian hajat-ku,  
Melakukan sagala kahandak-ku,  
Al-salam 'aleikum !  
Hei sahabat-ku Mambang Tali Harus,  
Yang berulang ka pusat tasek Pauh

Janggi,

Sampeikan-lah pesan-ku ini  
Kapada Dato' Si Rimpun 'Alam  
Aku minta tolong p'leherakan kawan-

kawan-ku.

Hei, sakalian sahabat-ku yang di laut ;  
Hei, Sidang Saleh, Sidang Bayu,  
Sidang Mumin, Sidang Embang,  
Sidang Biku, Mambang Sagara,  
Mambang Singgasana, Mambang

Dewata,  
Mambang Laksana, 1 Mambang Sina

Mata,

Mambang Dewati, Mambang Dewani,  
Mambang Tali Harus.  
Imam An Jalil nama-nya Imam di laut,  
Bujang Ransang nama-nya hulubalang  
di laut,

'Nek Rendak nama-nya yang diam di

bawah,

'Nek Joring nama-nya yang diam di

telok,

'Nek Jfiboh nama-nya yang diam di

tanjong,

Dato' Batin 'Alam nama-nya yang Dato'

di laut,

Bujang Sri Layang nama-nya yang diam

di awan-awan,

Mala'ikat Chitar Ali nama-nya yang

memegang puting bliong,

Mala'ikat Sabur Ali nama-nya yang

memegang angin,

Mala'ikat Sir Ali nama-nya yang memeg-  
gang ayer laut,

Mala'ikat Putar Ali nama-nya yang

memegang palangi,

la-itulah ada-nya : ya Nabi, ya Wali

Allah,

Tertegak panji-panji Muhammad, geda-

geda Allah

Aku minta kramat Pawang,

Berkat kramat Dato' Mengkudum 2

Puteh

Berkat kramat daulat Sultan Iskandar

Sah ada-nya. s

#### CROCODILE CHARMS

When cutting and planting the stake (to which the floating platform with  
fcxxviil the bait is loosely attached) [p. 296.

Al-salam 'aleikum, Nabi Allah, 'Tap

Yang memegang bumi

Nabi Khailir yang memegang ayer,

Nabi Setia yang memegang langit,

Nabi Alias yang memegang kayu,

Nabi Noh yang tanam kayu !

Aku pohunkan ini kayu

'Nak buat tern pat meletakkan pekiri-

man 4 kapadaulubalang 5 di rantau.

Al-salam 'aleikum, Mambang Tali

Harus,

Yang dudok di tali harus,

Al-salam 'aleikum, Jin Hitam,

Yang dudok pematahan 6 telok,

Al-salam 'aleikum, Jin Puteh,

Yang dudok di ujung tanjong :

Jangan-lah angkau berkachau-kachau!

cxxviii

iii]

An alternative shorter Version

Al-salam 'aleikum, Nabi Tetap meme-

gang bumi

Al-salam 'aleikum, Nabi Noh tanam  
kayu,

Aku memohunkan kayu ini 'nak buat

panjang alir : 7

Kalau membunuh kau telentang 8  
Kalau ta' membunuh 'kau telangkup.

1 [Sic. 1 Laksamana.]

2 i.q. Ma-khdum, or perhaps mukaddam,  
chief.

3 J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 31, p. 28.

4 Pekiriman: lit. a "sending," a thing  
which is sent, and hence a present, the  
" present " being the bait.

Ulubalang, or hulubalang^ a captain or  
champion (v. Kl. s.v.) : in this context the  
crocodile is of course intended.

6 Pematahan: lit. the "break" of the bay,  
i.e. the central point (from patah, to break).

7 Alir: the name of this particular method

of crocodile catching. Thus tnengalir = to catch crocodiles in this particular way (as described above). Rotan alir = the long rattan line attached to the bait.

8 Telentang: this and the next line probably refer to some form of omen which is taken from the way in which the tree falls ; but this was not explained to me at the time. The "supine position" in this case would no doubt be an allusion to the position of a dead crocodile which has "turned turtle," whe\_reas to be "prone" would be its natural position as it swims.

#### REPTILE CHARMS

623

[cxxix]

When about to plant the Pole in the Water

[P- 297-



Al-salam 'aleikum Nabi Khailir meme-

gang ayer,

Al-salam 'aleikum Nabi Tetap meme-

gang I mini,

Tabek, Raja di Laut, Mambang Tali

Harus !

Aku memohunkan yang berdosa : J

Mana yang tiada berdosa, tolong

lepaskan ,

Halaukan yang berdosa itu yang makan

Si Anu ! 2

Jikalau tidak di-halaukan

Mati mampek, mati mawai,

Mali di-sumpah kalangan 3 darah !

Kalau di-halaukan,

Biak \* kmbang beribu-'kau,

Di-mudahkan Allah rezki-'kau,

Dengan berkat Nabi Suleiman !

[cxxx]

When hanging up the Bait at the end of the Rod

Sambu s Agak, Sambu Agai !

Sambut pekiriman Nabi Allah Suleiman,

tujoh pengikat ;

Sa-tanjong ka hulu, sa-tanjong ka hilir

Sambut dalam satu hari akan katiga !

Kalau 'kau ta' sambut pekiriman Raja

Suleiman itu,

Satu hari akan katiga,

Mati mampek, mati mawai,

Mati di-sumpah kalangan darah ;

Ka laut ta' dapat minum,

Ka darat ta' dapat makan,

Dengan kata kita Nabi Suleiman.

Repeat this same charm when you blow out the chewed betel on the head of the cock.

[cxxxix]

Arak-arak, iring-iring  
Kembang bungi si Panggil-Panggil,  
Datang berarak, datang beriring  
Raja Suleiman datang memanggil.  
Hei Si Jambu Rakai, aku tahu asal 'kau

jadi,  
Buku tebu empat puluh empat akan

tulang 'kau

Tanah liat akan tuboh-'kau,  
Akar pinang akan urat-'kau,  
Gula chayer akan darah-'kau,  
Tikar burok akan kulit-'kau,  
Pelepah nipah akan ekor-'kau.  
Duri pandan akan ridip-'kau,  
Tunjang berembang akan gigi-

'kau,  
Melibas patah ekor-'kau,

Alternative Version

[p. 298.

Mengempas patah munchong-'kau,

Menguniah patah gigi-'kau !

O Si Jambu Rakai, aku ikat tujuh

pengikat,

Aku barut tujuh pembarut,  
Di-orak di-kembang jangan :  
Lulum-lulum bharu 'kau tfilan.  
Hei Si Jambu Rakai, sambut-lah

pekiriman Tuan Putri Rundok  
Datang deri Jawa ;  
Jikalau angkau tidak sambut,  
Didalam dua hari akan katiga  
Mati mampek, mati mawai,  
Mati mfingk'lan darah,  
Mati mengk'Ian Tuan Putri Rundok

deri Jawa !  
Jikalau 'kau ambil,

1 \ 'ang berdosa : this, of course, refers to the  
guilty crocodile or crocodiles, i.e. the man-  
eaters, who are considered to have " sinned " in  
eating human flesh.

2 Si Anu : the name of the victim or victims  
should be mentioned here.

b

3 Kalangan darah : it is difficult to see  
I the exact meaning of this phrase ; at first sight

it looks like " the curse of the barring of the  
blood," but my Malay authority insisted that it  
meant the " blood-bars," and that it was an

allusion to the bones, which were supposed to "bar off" blood from blood, and that the real significance of the phrase was "choked to death with bones." It looks to me, however, much more like a mistake for, or variation of, the phrase mengklan darah, of which there are plenty of examples ; but until more instances

are collected the explanation must be considered doubtful.

\* Biak kembang, d.s.b.: "increase and multiply" is the only sense given to biak or bijak (v. Kl. s.v.), but the phrase may possibly be corrupt.

5 Sambu Agak, Sambu Agai: in other charms "Jambu Rakai" is given, which evidently corresponds to "Sambu A'ai," and is the name given to the human being who, according to what must undoubtedly be the older (pre-Muhammadan) legend, was metamorphosed into the crocodile. The story which makes the first crocodile a plaything into which Muhammad's daughter Patimah gave life, must at any rate in that respect be much modified by Muhammadan ideas, but there are indications here which seem to point to the interweaving of two separate stories (snf>ra).

Sa-rantau ka hulu sa-rantau ka hilir. Jikalau di-bawa ka hulu, chondong  
di-situ-lah 'kau nanti aku. kau ka hilir,

Bukan aku yang punya kata, Raja Dengan berkat perkata'an Raja  
Suleiman punya kata, Suleiman

Jikalau di-bawa ka hilir, chondong La-ilaha-illa-'llah, d.s.b.  
'kau ka hulu,

[cxxxii] Another Version

Hei Si Jambu Rakai, sambut pekiriman Putri Rundok de' Gunong Ledang :

Ambachang masak sa-biji bulat, Mali mampek, niati mawai,

Pengikat tujuh pengikat, Mali tersadai pangkalan tambang !

Pengarang tujuh pengarang, Kalau angkau sambut,

Di-orak di-kembang jangan, Dua hari jangan tiga,

Lulor lalu di-telan ! Ka darat 'kau dapat makan,

Tidak angkau sambut Ka laut 'kau dapat minum !  
Dua hari, jangan katiga,

[cxxxiii] Crippling Charm [p. 301.

Pehimpoh

Aku tahu asal kau jadi Dada-'kau upih,

Mani Fatimah asal 'kau jadi, Darah-'kau kunyit

Di-kepal di tanah liat Mata-'kau bintang Timor,

Tulang-'kau buku t6bu Gigi-'kau tunjang berembang

Kanala-'kau umbi niyor Ekor-'kau puchok nipah.

Or else this version :

Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi Darah-'kau gula, dada-'kau upih,

Tanah liat asal 'kau jadi Gigi-'kau tunjang berembang,

Tulang buku tebu asal 'kau jadi, Ridip-'kau chuchoran atap.

Then blow (jampi) thrice upon the line, and carry the end of it over your shoulder backwards, and then strike the bow of the boat with its end thrice.

[cxxxiv] If the Crocodile shows Fight when taken

Pasu jantung, pasu renchana, Berdgrei daun sulasi :

Tutop pasu, penolak pasu, Aku tutop hati yang besar,

Angkau menentang kapada aku, Aku gantong lidah yang fasik,

Terjentang mata-'kau, Jantung-'kau sudah 'ku gantong,

Jantung-'kau aku gantong Hati-'kau sudah 'ku rantei,

Hati-'kau sudah 'ku rantei ! Rantei Allah, rantei Muhammad,

Si Pulut nama-nya usar, Rantei Baginda Rasul Allah !

FISHING

[cxxxv] Kelong Invocation [p. 315.

Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Nabi Allah Tap ! Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Mambang Tali  
Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Nabi Allah Hams !

Khailir ! Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Mambang Kun-  
Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Nabi Allah Noh ! ing !

Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Mambang di Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Toh Pawang To-

Olak ! gok !

Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Mambang di Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Toh Pawang

Bajau ! Tua !

v FISHING CEREMONIES 625

Bukan - nya aku yang mCnyemahkan Toh Pawang Tua yang menjamukan,

jamuan ini : Yang menyuroh Toh Aur Gading.

Toh Pawang Togok yang menjamukan, Dengan berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cxxxvi] Alternative Chann [p. 316.

Pawang Kisa, Pawang Berima, Mak-'kau buboh di puchi tua,

Si Langjuna, Raja di Laut ; Anak-'kau di-buboh di ujong penajor,

Ai, Durai, Si Biti nama mak-'kau, Bapa-'kau di-buboh di pemingkul "blah

Si Tanjong nama bapa-'kau ! bar.u,



'K.iu yang memegang ujung tanjong, Berampat kita bersaudara !

'Kau yang memegang sakalian tepi Kalau ya kita bersaudara,

pantei, 'Kau tolong bantu aku !

'Kau yang memegang beting alang.

(Here plant the pole.)

Kaki-'ku berpijak di dul angkasa, 'Kau yang tiga beranak,

Puchi-'ku tersandar di tiang 'arash. ' Kau tolong piarakan !

Allah mengulor, Muhammad menyam- Kabul Allah, d.s.b.

but, Berkat do'a Pawang Tua 'ku,

Anam depa kiri, anani depa kanan, Berkat Dato' Kamalu-'l-Hakim.

[cxxxvi i] Propitiation of the Water Spirit

Bawa (i) b'ras bertih, (2) b'ras basoh, (3) b'ras kunyit, tabor diatas ayer tiga genggam petang-petang, serta kata :

Inilah bras sa-genggam buni,

Tanda kita bersaudara !

Kemdian pulang ka rumah, jam mahu tidor bachakan nama Hantu itu tujuh kali : maka kalau ada untong, datang-lah ia dalam mimpi. Maka pagi makan demkian itu juga sampei tujuh petang. Sudah itu pasang kelong. Maka chachak turns tua(h), kayu sa-batang, pulang ka darat. Maka tabor-lah b'ras tiga macham tadi, maka berdiri panggil hantu yang kabanyakan :

Hei saudara-'ku, uri, buni, tentoban, Hang yang tabu !

Angkau yang tua, [aku yang muda] ! Aku minta' tengo' tempat aku pasang

Aku minta' tengo' tempat aku pasang kelong

kelong : Inilah b'ras sa-genggam, d.s.b.

Ampang aku ta' tahu, tegor sapa aku ta'

tabu,

The charm used at the planting of the turus tua(h) begins the same way, substituting for the third line the words

Aku handak chachak b'lat

or the like.

When finished, stand at the seaward end and repeat the charm, inserting the words aku yang muda as shown above, followed by

Kampong-lah sakalian permainan angkau

Bawa kamari kapada tempat ini aku buat

Inilah b'ras, d.s.b.

2 S

626

APPENDIX

[cxxxviii]

Jermal Charm

Al-salam 'aleikum !

Pawang Tua, Pawang Pertama Allah !

Musa Kalam Allah, 1

Sedang Bima, Sedang Buana,

Sedang Juara, Raja Laut !

Mari-lah kita sama-sama

Berchachak tiang jermal.

[cxxxix]

Serapah Kail

When fishing with a Line and Hook

Hei Mambang Tali Harus ! Jikalau kail aku di kanan, angkau di

Jangan 'kau imbang-imbang kail-'ku kiri !

ini ! Jikalau angkau hampiri kail aku ini,

Jikalau kail aku di kiri, angkau di kanan, Angkau kasumpahi dengan kata Allah !

[cx1]

Charm addressed to the Fish

Sambut tali perambut !

Biar putus, jangan rabut !

Kalau rabut, mata-'kau chabut !

[P-

## CHAPTER VI

### MAGIC RITES AS AFFECTING THE LIFE OF MAN

[cxli]

### BIRTH-SPIRITS

Langsuir Charm

[Chap. vi. p. 326.

Jintek-jintek di kuala !  
Jauh tajam mata-nya,  
Dekat tumpul hati-nya ;  
Terbuka batu dalam tanah,  
Terbuka hati satru lawan 'ku.

Terbuka maiat dalam tanah,  
Terbuka hati satru lawan-'ku.  
Sayu hati memandang aku  
Berkat aku memakei do 'a Silam  
Bayu.

[cxliil Charm for laying a Pontianak fp. 327.

Pontianak, mati beranak,  
Mali di-timpa tanah tambah !  
Krat buluh panjang pandak  
'Kan pelSmang hati Jin Pontianak.  
Dengan berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

Another version is exactly the same as far as the words Jin Pontianak, but  
continues

Jembalang, Jembali,

Daun lalang gulong-gulong,

Datang angkau kamari,

'Ku tetak dengan parang gudong.

(Here expel your breath forcibly.)

1 Em. Kalimu 'llah, the special title of Moses.

VI

BIRTH-SPIRITS

627

[cxliiii]

Lada kechil, lada hi tarn '

Sanipei ka tunggul muda P6ri a

Adek yang kechil, adek yang hitam 3

Si Ann terkena samhar (ini).

Jin Pontianak rimba !

Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi

## Alternative Charms

### Tangkal Mail Anak (Pontianak)

Berutnah 'kau diatas Sa-lembar 4

Minta' tawar, minta' jampikan.

Kabul-lah do 'a Pontianak

Kabul Guru, kabul aku,

Dengan berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cxliv]

### Charm for laying a Penanggalan

Kur, ayam put eh,

Kur, ayam hitam,

Chatok-lah prut Manjang yang terjela-  
jela itu,

Chatok-lah hati, jantung, limpa Manjang

itu,

Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[cxlv]

Charm for laying (lit. neutralising) a Polong

[P- 329-

Hei Si Tinjak, Si Tertib,

Ular dan lipan berkelamfintang !

Terbato' terber'sin,

Berkat aku menangkal polong dengan

bajang bantu sakalian.

Asal-'kau di tanah kang, 5

Pulang-'kau ka tanah kang,

Asal-'kau di tanah denggang,

Pulang 'kau ka tanah denggang,

Datang 'kau menelentang,

Pulang angkau meniarap,

Pulang-lah angkau kapada jinjang ang-

kau,

Hei, Dato' Ulan, Dato' Puteh,



Tfitap-lah angkau kapada tempat angkau,  
Kapada hulu aycr paya berlgndang  
Berkat, d.s.b.

[cxlvi] Charm for killing a Polong (apparently addressed to the Pelesit)

Hu, aku tahu asal 'kau mula menjadi,

Si Ruchau nama 'kau mula menjadi,

Datang menelentang, pulang 'kau menelangkap,

Terlangkop jinjang guru-'kau,

Dengan berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cxlvi i]

Tangkal Pelesit

[P- 330-

Sa-pertama-nya Nyawa

Ka-dua-nya Darah

Ka-tiga-nya Daging

Ka-empat-nya Prehat ! 8

Hantu orang asal 'kau jadi,  
Tanah puteh asal 'kau jadi,  
Tahi Adam asal 'kau jadi,  
Tahi Bali 7 asal 'kau jadi !  
Jangan 'kau dengki,  
Jangan 'kau aniaya  
Kapada anak sidang (manusia)  
Jikalau 'kau dengki,

Jikalau 'kau aniaya,

'Kau di-makan besi kawi,

Makan kutop ka bintongan,

Di-hempap Koran tiga puluh juz,

Di-timpa daulat empat penjuru 'alam !

Bukan-nya aku punya tawar :

Nenek Malim Karimun 8 yang punya

tawar,

Tawar tersurat di pintu Ka'bah !

Sidik Guru, sidik-lah aku,

Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

1 Di-semboi kepada yang kena.

- ;'.c. rumah Pontianak.

'\* Orang yang kena Pontianak jadi hitam  
saperti jantung di-bembam.

\* Qu. selintbar, a plant?

5 Tanah kang : explained as an allusion to  
that part of the lower jaw which is beneath the  
tongue (tnulut di-bawa.lt HdaK), the intention  
evidently being to allude to the "pelesit's"  
coming out of its owner's mouth. In the next  
line but one, tanah denggang is similarly

explained as alluding to the roof of the owner's  
mouth, so that asking the "pelesit" to return  
to it is tantamount to requesting it to fly back  
down its owner's throat. And thus, three lines  
later, it is requested to return to its "embodi-  
ment " (Jinjangan).

" i.f. amah J in.

7 i.e. sa-habis-habis burok.

8 Apparently a demi-god, descended (accord-  
ing to one account) from Batara Guru.

628 APPENDIX CHAP.

In the case of a pelesit (kalau orang sakit merepet kata kucing) add :

Aku tahu asal 'kau menjadi ;  
Minyak niyor hijau asal 'kau menjadi.

Kalau ta' undor deri sini,  
Kena salang mak angkau,  
'Ku sula melentang mak 'kau !

[cxlviii] BIRTH CEREMONIES [p. 334.

The treatment of the umbilical cord is generally somewhat as follows : The cord is rubbed with dust between the finger tips (di-gentil dengan abtt), and kneaded towards the child (di-urut-nya kapada budak), the words " Bismillah wadi mari kamari " being pronounced at the same moment. Then it is tied round with strips of the wild bread-fruit bark (tali trap) in seven places, each a thumb's breadth from the next (pengnkor ibii tangan}. Saffron (turmeric) and a piece of charcoal (arang saketul) are now laid upon a coin, 1 over which the cord is drawn tightly ; and, finally, the cord is severed at a point between the second and third bindings, by means of a splinter (sembilu) of bamboo. The severed ends are now cooled with betel-leaf water (di-jehim dengan ayer siri/i), rubbed with pounded garlic mixed with fine dust (bawang puteh di-giling-nya dengan hati a6u), plugged with a roasted peppercorn 2 and covered (di-tekup) with mengkudu leaves, after which the child is swaddled (di-bedong). Within from three to seven days the dead end of the cord will fall off (tanggal tali pusat), and the pepper which had previously been inserted will be poured out (di-chichir). The caul (uri) is deposited in a small rice-bag (swnpit) 3 with salt, black pepper, and asam gelugor. The bag is then tied up and roasted in a split stick (sepit) such as is used for cooking fish. After this it is dried by being kept near the fire in the back premises (where it is subjected from time to time to the sembor sirih treatment). When the child can walk, the uri is buried in a hole in the ground, with the nail, candle-nut, brazil-wood, etc., mentioned elsewhere. 4 In this case a cocoa-nut is usually planted to mark the spot where it was buried. Sometimes, however, the bag with its contents is merely thrown into the nearest river or the sea.

[cxlix] If the Labour is difficult

Kalau sakit benar, di-kemam asam garam, katakan : -

Bena mudik ka hulu, Aku 'nak menengo' anak Si Anu lalu.

KeVpok-keVpak pematah paku, Kabul-lah pengajar guru-'ku mestajap  
Ambil ijok 'kau pengikat si alu-alu kapada 'ku

De' tujuh bukit, tujuh kuala. Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah.  
Berkuak bersiah-lah angkau !

[ell When putting the Marks (pangkahan) on the Mother and Child [p. 336.

Tfitak buluh tSlang, Ayer lior gilang gemilang

Tgtak serba bersisa ; Menawar serba yang bisa.

1 In the case of a Raja's child as much as used by Malays to hold their supply of tobacco

ten (silver) dollars should be used, but for poor and betel.

people even one cent will do. \* In the case of a boy, a piece of paper and

2 Cp. Report of Dutch Expedition to Mid- a sugar-palm twig (such as the Malays use Sumatra, vol. i. p. 266. for writing with) may be added to the other

3 Or a small wallet (bit/am), such as is often objects.

TOOTH-FILING CHARMS 629

ADOLESCENCE

When scattering the Rice, and applying the Tepong Tawar before commencing

[cli] to file the Teeth [p. 356.

Tepong tawar. tepong jati, Buangkan sial dengan pemali,

Fatah puchok niali-niali ; Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah.

[clii] When touching the Patient's Teeth with any of the Rings or the Egg

Hu, kata Allah ! Wasam si in Allah aku matikan

Hak, kata Muhammad ! Kabul aku me"makei do'a mgngantok

Bismillah al-rahman al-rahim amas. 2

Uru Allah, kopak-kapek Kabul berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah.

Aku Kadim, pauh 1 mfinyemblah

[cliii]

To destroy the " Venom " of the Steel (buang bisa besi)

Bismillah al-rahman al-rahim Tiada aku, tiada angkau ada !

Hei, Bismi ! Kalau 'kau derhaka kapada aku,

Aku tabu asal 'kau jadi ! 'Ku buang ka laut D6mi dalam !

Aku menjadi chahia Allah, Hak tiada aku 3 bisa,

Angkau menjadi mani Allah, Kalau aku 3 bisa, derhaka kapada Tuhan.

Ada aku, bharu angkau ada, Kabul berkat, d.s.b.

[cliv] When first laying the File across the Teeth

Al-salam 'aleikum, Nabi Tap [yang memegang bumi],

Al-salam 'aleikum, Nabi Khailir Tyang memegang ayer],

Al-salam 'aleikum, Nabi Elias yang memegang poko.' 4

To charm the Betel-leaf (jampi sirih) which is presented to the Patient

[civ] after the Operation [p. 357.

Bismillah al-rahman al-rahim ! Berjalan aku berlebihi,

Hong sarangin bulan bintang matahari ! Berkain aku berlebihi,

Tegak ruh-ku seperti bulan bintang Berbaju aku berlebihi,

matahari ! Bersaputangan aku berlebihi,

Kabul aku memakei do'a Si Awang Kuat kuasa-ku aku berlebihi !

Lebih Kabul berkat, d.s.b.

[clvi] Circumcision [p. 360.

A ceremony equivalent to circumcision is performed in the case of girls at

between five and seven years of age, a wound "like the sting of a gadfly"

(seperti di-gigit pikat), i.e. just sufficient to draw blood, being inflicted by means

of scissors wielded by a Bidan (who offers prayers and burns incense). In the

case of a boy the skin parted from the wound is received in a cleft stick (sepit),

and after being dried is made up into a sort of ring, and used as a charm to secure

invulnerability (pelias) in war, or else carried out on a piece of banana leaf and thrown away with ashes from the hearth (abu dapor), which latter are used to

stanch the blood. The small bit of skin got from the girl is similarly dealt with.

1 (?) Kau. was necessary to invoke the three " Prophets"

2 Mutatis mutandis. who are supposed to be in charge of those de-

8 Qu. angkau. partments of creation. The explanation, how-

4 The Filer of Teeth explained that the file ever, is not a satisfactory one, and it is more

being of iron, and hence emblematic of earth, probable that these jines have taken the place

the bowl of water in which the file was to be of an older invocation now forgotten . Their

dipped emblematic of water in general, and the Arabic character in itself is almost conclusive

limes emblematic of the vegetable creation, it on this point.

630

APPENDIX

CHAP.

PERSONAL CHARMS



[clvii]

Charms for Protection

Tahan Tanggal

[p. 361.

Hei benang, bertali benang,

Tujoh besi, peratus 1 besi,

Tujoh pengikat sangka raya !

Maka [kalau] menguchap maiat dalam

kubor

Di-sahut-ki orang yang di-atas dunia,

Maka aku di-binasakan

Sagala benatang yang bernyawa !

Jikalau tidak menguchap maiat dalam

kubor,

(Then blow to right,

Maka tidak -lah aku di-binasakan

Sagala benatang yang bernyawa,

Sagala musoh bahia,  
Sakalian anak sidang manusia !  
Maka [kalau] berkokok ayam dalam telur  
Di-sahut-ki ayam di-atas dunia,  
Maka aku di-binasakan, d.s.b.  
Tahan Allah, tahan Muhammad,  
Tahan Baginda Rasul Allah,  
Berkat aku memakei do 'a tahan tunggal.  
to left, and in front.)

[clviii]

O Jin Sa-Raja Jin,  
Jin bernama G6mpa di Rimba,  
Jin bernama GSmpa di Bukit,  
Jin bernama Gfimpa di Baru, 2  
Saribu Garang Kapala Tujoh  
angkau,

Pendinding

Itulah Jin Sa-Raja Jin  
Jin Puteh saudara-'kau !  
Jangan angkau rosak binasakan  
Jangan angkau menchachat menchedra  
'Kau-lah saudara-'ku.

[clix]

Pendinding ('Che Muntil)

Allah 'kan payong-ku !

Nabi muhammad Mimbar-'ku !

Raja Brahil di kanan-'ku !

Serafil di kiri-'ku !

Rasul Allah di hadapan-'ku !

Turun mala'ikat yang berampat,

Terkunchi terkanching pintu bahia-'ku.

Turun mala'ikat yang berampat,

'Kau jadi pagar badan-'ku.

Kain Asadasan Asadusin,

Astabarukin 'kan ganti tudong-'ku !

Terlindung-lah diri-'ku didalam kalimah

la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[clx]

Hei Nur Puteh Maharaja Besi,

Yang menunggu Astana Allah,

Jin Puteh Maharaja Dewa,  
Yang menunggu Pintu Langit.  
Hei, Mala'ikat Puteh yang didalam

'ku,  
Yang di-kiri, di-kanan, di-hadapan,

blakang,  
Tolong kawal pleherakan aku ini

Si Ann ini) !

[clxi]

Besi kling, 3 besi tembaga 4  
Besi melilit 5 di pinggang-'ku  
Aku tidor, angkau-lah jaga,

Pendinding

Serta angkau temukan dengan Nabi,  
Didalam empat puluh empat hari  
Dengan berkat daulat Anak Raja Bulan

mengambang,

diri- Dengan berkat daulat Sultan Muhammad,  
Dengan berkat mu'jizat Bulan dan Mata-  
di- hari,

Dengan berkat mu'jizat Ibu serta Bapa,  
(or Dengan berkat mu'jizat Nabi Muham-  
mad salla Allah, d.s.b.

Pendinding

Datang marabaya, grak bangun sa-

bangat-bangat,

Datang de' kiri, grak di-kiri,

1 Qu. beratus or sa.ra.tus 1

4 The breastbone.

2 Qu. baruh. 3 The neckbone.

5 The backbone.

vi PERSONAL CHARMS 631

Datang de' kanan, grak di-kanan Kalau 'kau ta' grak bangun,

Datang de' kapala, menjunjong naik, Derbaka kapada Allah,

Datang de' kaki, nicngangkit bangun, Berdosa kapada aku,

Hei mala'ikat Isrufil, Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah, d.s.b.

Isr.Uil yang memegang sakalian angin di badan kita

'Azra'il yang mengambil nyawa sagala makhlok.

Mika'il yang membri rezki

Jibra'il yang membawa wahi (khabar).

[clxii] Charm for Health

S.ilira reksa baik-baik tuboh badan-mu Biar lepong-lasa

Jangan bri bersengit riang Biar tegoh-tegap

Berchelak chachak, 1 berhadoh hanal, Bagei turns di tengah 'laman

Jangan bri sakit dan pgning, Pulang tetap pulang nin

Biar segar-degar, sehat pulang pulis Bagei ayer di taman kacha

Pulang pulis sedia kala Simpan chawan-nya :

Bagei 'adat zaman dahulu ; Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

Charm for Beauty, used by Children

[clxiii] Pemanis Budak [p. 363.

Ambil ayer dalam batil besar, sapu muka di misei-nya. Bachakan ini yang  
sebut :

Matahari ampat, bulan lima, Suara aku saperti suara Nabi Daud,

Bintang tujuh ka mala aku, Rupa aku saperti rupa Nabi Yusoh,

Bintang berayun ka dagu aku, Chahia aku saperti chahia Nabi Mu-

Bulan pernama di kening aku, hammad,

Semut berliring ' 2 di biber aku, Berkat aku memakei pemanisan sama

Gajah sa-kawan di gigi aku, jadi dengan aku

Ombak beralun di lidah aku ! Dengan berkat la-ilaha-illa-'llah, d.s.b.

[clxiv] Another Version

Pemanis

Sub kalubi anta kalubi Hai, chahia-ku chahia Nur !

'Arash mandi krusi mandi Nur Allah, Nur Muhammad,

Loh mandi, kalam mandi, Chahia Baginda Rasul Allah.

Aku mandi didalam 'izat Allah Bintang tiga berator di dada-'ku,

Mandi didalam sifat Allah, Smut beriring di bibir-'ku,

Mandi didalam kandang kalimah la Ular chintamani di lidah-' ku.

ilaha, d.s.b. Berkat 'ku memakei chahia Nur.

[clxv] Another Version, combined with a Love Charm

Hong si bintang tujuh, Bagitu-lah gila kasih sayang kapada 'ku,

Bulan perlima a di muka aku, Di-bawa makan tiada termakan,

Ombak mengalun di lidah 'ku, Di-bawa tidor tiada tertidorkan

Semut beriring di bibir 'ku, Berchinta kasih sayang kapada 'ku !

Angin bertiup di-serta-nya, Panah ma'rifat-'ku

Gajah puteh sabrang lautan, Sudah terkena terlekat

Songsang tapak, sonsang bulu, Terpaku kapada jantung, hati, rah,

Songsang belalei, songsang gading, limpa, mempadu, semangat Si Anu

Itu lagi bertemu kapada 'ku 1 itu.

Ini 'kan pula Si Anu itu Kabul berkat, d.s.b.

1 m. Berchela chachat. '- i.e. beriring, also hiring. s Qu. pernama or 6erfintat

632

## APPENDIX

[clxvi]

For Beauty

Pcmanis

Bismillah, d.s.b.

Titek 'ku titek, ayer lior sa-titek di-atas

permeidani,

Tundok kasih sayang ummat Muhammad



memandang aku.

Saperti asam garam l bertentangan chahia

aku,

Matahari s'ri aku, bulan rupa aku,

Berkat aku memakei do 'a asam garam !

S'ri manis, tengkuling 2 manis,

Aku-lah yang manis ;

Bukan-nya s'ri manis, tengkuling manis,

Aku-lah yang manis.

Di-pandang ummat Muhammad sakalian

laki-laki sakalian perampuan,

Chahia naik ka muka aku,

S'ri turun ka dada aku,

Chahia Allah, chahia Muhammad,

Lebih pagi di-bawa(h) petang,

Lebih petang di-bawa(h) pagi.

Berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[clxvii]

Another Version

Pemanis (makan sirih)

"Tik, pinang 'ku titek, 3

Titek di-atas batu !

Makan sirih bercharik-charik,

Naik s'ri ka muka aku !

S'ri manis, temuning manis ;

Bukan-nya s'ri manis temuning manis,

Aku-lah yang manis,

Manis di-pandang ummat Muhammad !

Ta' si kulita' si kulita' tepi laut

Tepi laut bunyi guroh halilintar,

Nabi Baud menengo' chahia muka-'ku

yang lebeh,

Chahia Allah, chahia Muhammad,

chahia Baginda Rasul Allah !

[clxviii]

Before starting on a Journey

Sekam burok, sekam bharu,  
[Di-]tampi terlayang-layang,  
Tundok hantu 'ku 'nak lalu,  
Jangan tindeh bayang-bayang,

[clxix]

Undor-undor  
Angkah-angkah,  
Hantu tundok  
Aku langkah.

Bathing Charm  
Pemandi bersikat

[clxx]

Merak Si Anggul-anggul  
Anggul-anggul atas kota  
Gerak ikat sanggul,  
S'ri naik ka muka aku,  
Chahia melampar ka tuboh-ku.

Mengajar Sultan Makan

Tabek tuanku ampun beribu-ribu ampun  
Ampun S'ri 'Alam S'ri Paduka Jamad-  
al-'Alam !

Si Jolong menggali lembah  
Sa Derit tiang panjang  
Tiang sudut menti 4 dulapan

1 Asam, which comes from the land, is  
mixed with salt, which comes from the sea, and  
the two bring out each other's qualities.

2 Tengkulung, or tengguli, is said to be made  
with the squeezings of cocoa-nut pulp mixed with  
sugar, and cooked till the oil and sugar come  
out and float on the top ; this is called tengguli.

3 V.I. 'Ku titek pinang 'ku titek

'Ku titek di-atas batu  
'Ku makan pinang sadikit  
Naik s'ri ka muka aku.  
Tintek, is from titekka to hammer, and so

to smash, hence 'ku titek = 'ku kachipkan,  
I break with the betel-nut scissors ?

Temuning, v. I. tengkulung or tengguli (z>.  
supra).

Ta' si kulita' seqq. should probably be  
taken as meaning " Ta' si kulita' stands for  
Tepi laut bunyi guroh halilintar."

Cp. " 'TaA 'ting stands for patah ranting,"  
etc.

4 Menti is explained as a minor title of rank,  
below that of mentri.

vi LOVE CHARMS 633

Tapak tangga jari 'ku aran (?) Lagi tundok patek menyembah

Tulang bumbongan sawa mengampe Minta ampun ka-bawah Dull.

Bergemunchah lebah mengirap, Ampun Tuanku, beribu-ribu ampun

Bersampang dengan chahia Linggam. Ampun Tuanku, S'ri Paduka, S'ri Jamad-  
Kadudok tanam di-lCmbah al-'Alam.

Hatang padi tCpi prigi

Jjrve Charms

[clxxi] Pemanis

Hong Si Lala, pinang Si Laling, Gila siang, gila malam,

Katiga dengan pinang Si Lia-lia, Berkahandakan kapada aku

Tergelak Si Anu lalu tersenyum Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

Kena ka pancbong Si Guyu Gila,

## Iclxxiil Kasih Sa-Kampong

Bab ini kasih sa-kampong : di-[?] kan malam waktu handak tidor, 'isharat-nya handak bertelanjang, sudah di-bacha tiga kali, maka naikkan l deripada kaki sampei muka ; pagi-pagi sakali bangun deripada tidor atau tengah mandi pagi pun boleh juga.

Bismillahi-'I-rahmani-'l-rahimi ! Ampar Suleiman di dada aku,

Hu yahu rupa chermin Rasul Allah, Berkat aku memakei do'a kasih sa-

Allah akan payong-'ku, kampong,

Muhammad akan selimut-'ku, Tundok bias kasihan ummat Muhammad

Bernama chinta manis 2 berendamkan Sakalian laki-laki, sakalian perampuan ;

Nabi gulongan-'ku, S'ri tengkuling yang manis, d.s.b.

[clxxiil Pengasih Sa~fCarnpong (backed an laki-laki)

Minyak sibuli belang, Menggila bernama si do'a Si Awang

Terletak di hati tangan, Lebeh

Kembang bunga semandeka, Aku yang di lebehkan Allah

Kembang laugsong ka taman Malayu, Aku yang di lebehkan Muhammad

Terbit bulan sapernama, Aku yang di lebehkan Baginda Rasul

Terbit memanchar ka muka aku, Allah.

Paku irang, paku meranti, Berkat aku memakei do'a Si Awang

Paku terletak di tengah huma ; Lebeh

Tegak sagala Raja-raja mentri Aku yang terlebih dalam dunia

Aku sa'orang tiada bersama, Yang jadi 'kan anak Nabi Adam yang

Berkat aku memakei do'a Nabi Allah pertama

Karimun. Hu Allah la-khu Allah, d.s.b.

[clxxiv] Kasih Sa-Kamp<mg (bacha'an betina)

Sirih si asi-asi, Tundok khadmat kapada aku,

Letak menyila-nyila, Berkat aku memakei do'a Nabi Allah

Menurunkan Si Raja Kasih, Suleiman !

Menetapkan Si Raja Gila, Hu Allah akbar akbar

Sila ginjang, gila serbaya, La khalu Allah kuwata illah billah ali.

Gila sa-kampung, kampung raya, Ya al-athi hak, ya raba-'l-'alamin,

Gila sa-'laman, 'laman raya, Berkat aku memakei do'a Nabi Idris

Gila mabok hati jantung Berkat makbul kapada aku. Hu Allah !

Sakalian yang bernyawa

1 i.e. Knead your limbs upwards. 8 Qu. chintttmni.

Charm against Old Age

Tangkal jangan jadi tua

[clxxv]

Nur puteh, Rum puteh, Aku jadi di beringin songsang,

Puteh boleh menjadi hitam, Kabul berkat aku memakei do'a

Hitam boleh menjadi puteh, Lenggundi Hitam,

S'ri Jaya sifat-nya aku, Sudah mati hidup sa-mula,

S'ri Allah, S'ri Muhammad ! Berkat, d.s.b.

BETROTHAL

[clxxvi] At the Inspection of the Girl [p. 364.

Waris sa-blah jantan pareksa betina ; katakan :

Hei berbuah gadong satela,  
Gunong Bantan di tepi laut ;  
Antah bertuah, antah chelaka,  
Kapada Tuan hati tersangkut.

[Kata waris betina " Choba menengo' kerbau aku, kerbau lepas ; antahkan  
rabit, antah patah, antah buta."]

Tinggi tinggi matahari

Anak kerbau mati tertambat ;



Salama ini sahya menchari,  
Inilah bharu sahya mendapat.

[clxxvii] Menghantarkan Blanja [p. 367.

Rumah kechil para-nya lima Kalau tidak mas di-kandong,

Tempat menyalei ikan kerisi ; Badan dahulu di-serahkan.

Aiu hei, Inche, sahya bertanya Kalau tiada rengas di tanjong,

Brapa-kah\_harga intan disini ? Ambit beringin pagarkan dulang ;

Tali kail panjang-nya lima Kalau tiada mas di-kandong,

'Kan pengail ikan tenggiri ; Jangan inginkan anak orang.

Tujoh tahil sakati lima, Ribu-ribu batang terpanggong,

Itulah harga intan disini. 'Kan dudok batang rumbia ;

Kalau tidak rengas di tanjong Meski sa-ribu hutang 'ku tanggong,

Pandan di hulu di-rebahkan ; Asal 'ku pinang anak dia.

[ICalati mahu~\

Saputangan jatuh ka laut, Baik kalas, baik tidak,

^ Jatoh dengan kalas-kalas-nya ; Lenggundi tumbuh di panchor ;

Panjang tangan sahya menyambut, Baik baik, baik tidak,

Satu tidak akan balas-nya. Tegal de' budi hati-'ku hanchor.

\Kalau td ma&u]

'Che Ungku mudik ka hulu Kalau ta' dapat dengan hikmat,

Ambil kain basoh nila-nya ; Tilekkan tuju prang maya.

Kalau yang itu, biar-lah dahulu, Kalau ta' rapat puan de' bingku

Kalau yang lain, barang bila-nya. Nasi kunyit panggang ayam ;

'Plam 'Che Dol Amat Kalau ta' dapat Tuan di-aku,

Jatoh tergolek ka dalam paya ; Langit sengit, dunia karam !

VI

MARRIAGE 635

MARRIAGE

[clxxviii] Melawa [p. 381.

Kalau naik tangga, [kataj waris sa-blah betina :

Tatang puan, tatang cherana, Inche terdiri mari-lah naik,

Tatang bidok S'ri Rama ; Sahya ta' tahu menyebut nama-nya.

Datang-lah Tuan, datang-lah nyawa, 'Nak tajok, tajok-lah puan,

Datang-lah dudok bersama-sama. Remunggei batang berduri ;

Diri-diri pagar 'Che Naik 'Nak masok, masok-lah Tuan,

Galu-galu anak tangga-nya ; Timbang-lah chukei 'adat negri.

Kata waris sa-blah jantan :

Belatok lagi terbang,

Ini pula si burung nuri ;

Hukum dato' lagi 'ku timbang

Ini 'kan pula chukei negri.

Di-brikan chinchin di-chabut atau wang tiga ampat ringgit.

#### MEDICINE

[clxxix] Before removing the Calladium-leaves from the Jar Mouths [p. 411.

Al-salam 'aleikum, Nabi 'Tap yang Nabi Elias yang menanam kayu,

memegang bumi, Nabi Khailir yang memegang ayer.

Suawa'm yang memegang langit, Aku memohunkan tengo'ubat-Sz' Anu.

Nabi Nob yang memegang kayu,

[clxxx] After removing them

Al-salam 'aleikum, hei Tanju ! Deri dahulu sampei sakarang !

Angkau 'ku angkat jadi wali akan Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi,

saudara-ku Tahi mata Muhammad asal 'kau jadi,

Angkau yang berusul, yang berasal, Aku minta' tengo'kan ini sakit Si Anu.

[clxxxi] When holding the Rice over the Censer [p. 412.

Al-salam 'aleikum, Mustia Kfimbang, Siti Hawa asal 'kau jadi.

Angkau 'ku angkat jadi wali akan Angkau 'ku suroh, 'ku sfiraya,

saudara, Barang sa-bagei 'kau rupakan,

Kalau sungguh 'kau yang berusul Didalam taman yang endah.

berasal Jangan 'kau mungkirkan janji atau

Deri dahulu sampei sakarang, satia.

Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi :

[clxxxii] After throwing the Rice into the Jars

Al-salam 'aleikum, Nabi 'Tap yang memegang bumi,

Nabi Noh yang memegang kayu,

Nabi Khailir yang memegang ayer !

Aku memohunkan jamjam ini

Akan ubat Si Anu itu.

[clxxxiii] When holding the Rice over the Incense [p. 413.

Al-salam 'aleikum, Gandum ! Jangan mungkir janji atau satia,

Angkau 'ku 'nak suroh, 'nak sfiraya, Tengo'kan penyakit ini anak chuchu

Menengo' penyakit Si Anu I Adam,

636 APPENDIX CHAP.

Ummat Nabi Muhammad sidang Bergrak-lah dalam kelebu yang

manusia Si Anuf suchi !

Kalau datang satu hal

[clxxxiv] Tilek Penyakit

Another method of " water-gazing," by looking into a cup containing saliva produced by chewing betel

The directions for this ceremony run as follows :

Get (preferably) a woman (or failing a woman, a man), to chew up for you three " chews " of betel-leaf (betel-leaf with meeting leaf-ribs (sirih bertfmu zt rat)

is the best). Receive the saliva in a cup and cover it over with a betel-leaf. Fumigate it with incense and then remove the covering, and "gaze" at it (tilek) intently. The following are the signs which you must look for :

1 i ) If it looks yellowish it shows that the patient has been affected by rain in the heat of the day.

(Kalau rfahak-rechak kuning rupa chahia-nya, kena hujan panas.)

(2) If it is pitted (with hollows) it shows that the patient has been affected by a stopped-up well or buffalo-wallow.

(Kalau rupa berlubok-lubok, kena prigi buta atau kubangan. )

(3) If it has long streaks running right through it, it shows that the patient has been affected by the Heart of Wood.

(Kalau rupa-nya berurat panjang terjantang ayer sirih-nya, kena te'ras ada-nya.)

(4) If round, he has been affected by a hidden tree-stump.

(Kalau rupa-nya bulat, kena tunggul buta.)

(5) If frothy, he has been affected by an ant-hill.

(Kalau ada buih, kena busut).

(6) If you see in it anything that resembles cloth or a ring, it is a soul which has done it.

(Kalau rupa-nya ada kain atau chinchin, semangat yang buat, )

Before you commence to "gaze," recite the following charm :

Barang apa yang menyakitkan orang Kalau bantu sheitan, benchar-lah 'kau.

ini, Kalau puaka tunjok de' kanan.

'Kau tunjokkan, kalau ada kamudah- Kalau ta' sarasi, tunjok -lah buih

mudahan, berator melintang matahari.

Kalau buatan orang, tunjok de' kiri, Kalau 'kau ta' tunjokkan, d. s. b.

Then perform the ceremony with the three water jars. ( Vide p. 410 seqq. of the text.)

N.B. Another method of using the jars is to take seven jars and fill them with water taken from seven different streams (ayer buyong tujuh buyong, diambil daripada tujuh anak sungei). Then get ready (kalengkapan-nya) five cubits of white cloth, a mat for sitting on (tikar sa-gulong tempat dudok), a bunch of seven "green" cocoa-nut twigs (lidi niyor hijau tujuh 'lei), and the necessary sorts of rice.

Now the Pawang summons the spirits as follows :

O Jin, Saraja Jin, Pari Lang, Bintang Sutan,

Jin yang memegang tanah Makkah [Mari mendapat jinjangan kamu,  
Jin yang memegang Ka'bat Allah d.s.b.]

Anak Jin Puteh, Tanjak Malim Kaya,

So, at least on the first night ; on the second, " Lanchang Kuning" (sic) and

vi MEDICINE 637

" Samambu Tunggal " are invoked in place of 1'ari Lang and Bin tang Sutan.  
On their arrival the wizard (Pawang) becomes unconscious.

[clxxxv] Bwmg limas [p. 423.

Al-salani 'aleikum, Nabi Allah Khailir, Sambut pekiriman adek-'kau, Si

yang memegang ayer ! KSkas,

Maduraya nama bapa-'kau, Jangan sakit pening, jangan kembong

M.idaruti naraa mak-'kau, Inilah pekiriman adek-'kau.

Si Krk.is nama anak-nya :

[clxxxvi] Ambang-ambangan [p. 424.

Jembalang Jembali Hantu Tanah Kalau 'kau tidak baikkan,

'Kau ambil ini bhagian 'kan upah- Aku sum pah dengan kata la-ilaha

'kau, d.s. b.

'Kau baikkan Si Ann.

[clxxxvii] Charm against the Cramp

Tawar Senak

Batang penak, batang pejam,  
Katiga dengan batang kladi ;  
Datang senak, datang tajam,  
Datang tawar tidak menjadi.

[clxxxviii] Charm against Abdominal Swelling

Tawar Kembong Prut

Kra chika untut jari-nya,  
Kembong segah untut jadi-nya.

[clxxxix] Charm against Convulsions (in Children)

Tangkal Sawan Budak

Songko 1 kopiah 'Arab, Uri tembuni akan tempat-nya,

Pusat-ku bernilam, Tentuban saudara yang tua !

Darah mani-ku manikam, Aku menangkal sawan kembong.  
'Arash akan tiang-nya,

The following lines are the same, substituting for kembong the words : ( 1 )  
tergtger, (2) terstntap, (3) terjun, (4) angin yang hitam, (5) angin yang merah,  
(6) angin yang biru, (7) angin yang ungu, (8) angin yang kuning, (9) angin  
yang Aij'au, (10) sa-mulajadi, respectively; then follows:

Terbit kapada mak dengan bapa-nya, Masok kadalam urat sendi salerang  
Aku menangkal sawan yang empat Si Anu itu,

puloh empat. Ujut anggota Si Anu itu !



Marikan kapada bapa-nya, Berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

Kabul pengajar guru-ku

Ramuan-nya lekar jantan tiga krat, sapanjang tapak orang yang sakit, sakat mengkarong tiga krat, kaki benang 'mas, mempulor bawang puteh, jintan hitam sadikit, jintan puteh, bawang merah, sabut pinang kotei, kem'nyan puteh ; bakar, taroh dalam ponggong niyor jantan, champor ayer nasi sadikit, chonting-kan dahi dan sendi-sendi yang sakit itu, saperti kaki ayam.

638

## APPENDIX

CHAP.

[cxc] Cholera

It is related that a Malay named Satuba, who lived at Kuala Selangor, had a wife and two children, both of whom died of cholera and (apparently) became cholera-demons. The wife enters the right-eye socket (chengkong ?) of the cholera patient, and is named Sapu-laman ; and the two children, who enter the left eye, are called Sapu-negri and Sapu-rantau.

Satuba (when his wife and children died) ran off to the woods, and there he met an orang kramat, who gave him this charm against cholera :

Ya kayun Muhammad baka kallah

Ka hatal Makah.

The charm is called Satuba's charm, or the charm against " Prince ' Lick-up-the-men-of-war-ships ' " (Raja Jilat juak kapal prang}. The wife's name in Arabic was Adayatu'llah, and the children's, Hidayatu'llah and Ayatu'llah respectively.

[cxci]

Charm for neutralising Poison

Tawar rachnn

[P- 425.

Idu puteh, penawar puteh,

Turun deri gunung puteh,

Bertijak dengan pinggan puteh,

Bergantong di langit puteh

Terbang burung garuda puteh

Membawa haniran 1 tawar,

Hak ! upar-pun 2 t'ada bisa,

Upas-pun t'ada bisa,

Rachun-pun t'ada bisa,

Ular gerang pun t'ada bisa,

Ipoh Brunei pun t'ada bisa,

Ah ! sakalian yang bisa t'ada bisa,

Berkat aku memakei do 'a guliga

kasaktian.

Asal tawar deripada Allah,

Penjadian tawar deripada Allah,

Pohun tawar deripada Allah,

Raja 'Brahil 3 di-suroh Allah

Membawa tawar kapada Muhammad !

Berkat Muhammad, ya Muhammad !

Turun-lah sagala bisa

Naik-lah sagala tawar.

Tawar aku pemadam bisa

Tawarkan Allah,

Tawarkan Muhammad,

Tawarkan Baginda Rasul Allah.

Waya telap tap. [Seven times re-

peated. ]

Kabul aku penajam gabus

Do'a-'ku tajam saperti kundor

Tangkas bah saperti kilat

D'ras saperti angin,

Kabul aku memakeikan do 'a Dato"

Malim Karimun

Yang kramat bertapa di hulu sungei

Sa'iran (di hulu Misir)

Dengan berkat, d. s.b.

[cxcii] Charm for neutralising the Venom of Snakes, Centipedes, and Scorpions

To bring the poison out (naikkan), rub the place upwards (ttrut ka-atas) ; to cause it to subside (turunkari), rub it downwards (urtit ka-bawah). In the first case say :

' ' However venomous the snake which is within ourselves,  
Yet more venomous be the snake which comes (to meet it)."

In the second case

" However venomous the snake which comes (to meet it),  
Yet more venomous be the snake which is within ourselves."

and (in either case) mtttatis mutandis for centipedes and scorpions.

It was explained that the ' ' snake which is wi'hin ourselves " (ular dalam dirt

Qu. lianyiran from iutnyir.

- Qu. tifau, a snake.

3 i.e. Jibra'it, Gabriel.

vi MEDICINE 639

kita) means the muscle of the shoulder-blade (urat belikat), and that similarly  
" the centipede which is within ourselves" is the neck bone (tulang batang leher),  
and " the scorpion which is within ourselves" the loins (ujung soldi).

[cxciii] Charm against Venom

Tawar Bisa

Bismillah. d.s.b. Menaikkan tawar, katurunkan bisa,

Allah Hu ! Muhammad Hu ! Berkat tawar Dato' Gunong Tujoh Tanah

Berkat tawar Baginda 'Ali Mirah

Aku menawar sakalian yang bisa, Tawar Allah, d.s.b.

[cxciv] Another Charm of similar Import

Tawar

Apa-apa mestapa, 1 Kembali kamu ka sempang empat ;

Terlayang-hiyang, terLitok-latok, Datang [kamu] deri bakal, 3

Teranai-anai, sira-sanai, 2 Kembali kamu ka bakal kamu ;

Dudok di sempang empat, Datang kamu deri lubok tada berikan,

Bersandar di pinang boring ; Kembali kamu ka lubok tada berikan.

Datang kamu deri sempang empat,

The rest of the charm is of the same construction, the first line of each couplet beginning with datang kamu deri, and the second with kembali kamu ka ; the other words are tunggu buta, tras tentnjam^ fadang fa' berumput, gating gun-tong, rimba sa-kampung, sakat rambai, nibong alai, Mambang Knning, hujan patias, kapialu Bajau, after which it ends thus :

Kembali-lah kamu ka takok, ka tanggam lama !

Kalau 'kau tidak balik,

'Kau di-sumpah de' Jin ibnu-'l-Ujan.

[cxcv] Another Charm of similar Import

Siti Daya uama laki-mu, Jangan 'kau mungkir janji,

Maduruti nama bini-nya, Jangan 'kau mungkir satia !

Wa' Ranai nama anak-nya, Aku pinta' tolong, pinta' tumpulkan

Ka hempasan ombak Maduruti nama- sagala yang tajam,

'kau, Aku pinta' turunkan sagala yang bisa

Ka telok Jin Terkilat nama-mu, De' dalam salerang badan tuboh Si  
Ka tanjong Katimuna nama-mu, Anu ;

Ka anak sungei Hantu Muna nama-mu, Minta" chabutkan sagala yang bisa

Ka tali harus Mambang Tali Hams De' dalam salerang badan tuboh Si Anu !

nama-mu ! Kalau tidak 'kau chabut,

Kita bersaudara deri dahulu sampei 'Kau 'ku sumpah dengan kata la-ilaha,

sakarang : d. s. b.

[cxcvi] Penawar Orang Darat

Sirih gunta, pinang gunta,  
Memanjat kerakap puar ;  
Inchit nyah Hantu Jembalang Buta,  
Tawar jampi nenek 'dah kaluar !

The ingredients are two or three leaves of sirih gitnta, an areca-nut, black

1 i.e. Nestapa. 2 Explained as meaning " to roll in anything sticky."

3 Tracks, qu. bangkai. \* ''Thrust deeply down."

## APPENDIX

CHAP.

pepper, bawang mcraha, chttkor, bunglei, lengkztas, brazil-wood (sepang), ebony (kayu arang), jerangau, and a porcupine quill (duri landak). Grate these and mix them well up together, and when there is a slight storm on (hari ribut kecil), take the mixture into the mouth and spit it out upon the patient. The only taboo mentioned is that neither cats nor fowls must be allowed to come in contact with the amulets of the patient (di-langgarkan tangkal-nya).

[cxcvii]

Hei Hantu rimba raya !  
Patahkan aku ranting kayu ara.  
Buat apa ranting kayu ara ?  
Buat tangkal hantu rimba raya.  
Angkau datang de' gaung guntong ;  
Datang de' rimba sa-kampong,  
Pulang-lah 'kau ka rimba sa-kampong ;  
Datang de' sakat mati,  
Pulang ka sakat mati ;  
Datang de' sakat besar,  
Pulang ka sakat besar ;



Tawar Hantu Darat

Datang de' brok besar,

Pulang-lah ka brok besar !

Aku tahu asal 'kau menjadi :

Brok besar asal 'kau menjadi !

Tidak 'kau pulangkan semahgat Si Anu,

Mati di-kutop berkelentong,

Mati mawak, mati mampeh,

Mati makan sengkalan darah tulang,

Kabul Allah, d.s.b.

Berkat do 'a la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cxcviii]

Bismillahi '1-rahmani '1-rahimi !

Kayu medang, kayu patani,

Tumboh di padang merbani,

Akar tersunjam tujuh petala bumi,

Puchok tersandar ka angkasa ;

Tuan Putri deri angkasa

Membawa tawar sakalian yang bisa.

Ipoh puteh menawar ipoh merah,

Ipoh merah menawar ipoh puteh ;  
Ipoh puteh bena' Rasul Allah,

Penawar

Ipoh merah darah Rasul Allah !  
Berkat tawar Si Kamamai,  
Berkat tawar Si Kadua ;  
Bukan aku yang punya tawar,  
Hitam di Pasei yang punya tawar ;  
Bukan aku yang punya tawar,  
Malim Karimun yang punya tawar,  
Toh Petala Guru yang punya tawar !  
Berkat tawar Toh Petala Guru  
Tawarkan sagala yang bisa.

[cxcix] When collecting the Accessories for a "neutralising" Ceremony [p. 427.

Bukan aku yang- punya ramuan,  
Kemal-ul-Hakim yang punya ramuan ;  
Bukan aku yang punya tawar,  
Malim Saidi yang punya tawar ;  
Bukan aku yang menawar,  
Malim Karimun yang menawar.

[cc]

Hong badi, mak badi,

Badiyu, badi sengkiyu,

Badi saratus sambilan puloh tiga !

Bukan aku yang berbadi,

Sakalian bernyawa yang berbadi !

Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi :

Badi

Uri tembuni pusat tentuban asal 'kau

jadi !

Turun 'kau deri urat sendi darah daging

Si Anu I

Kalau 'kau tiada turun,

Aku sumpah dengan kata la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[cci]

To cast out the Mischief produced by an Image

Buang badi buatan orang

[P- 43 ']

Limes of seven kinds are wanted : e.g. limau (1) ptirut, (2) pftgar, (3) lelang, (4) kasturi, (5) krat lentang, (6) hantu, (7) abong. Take three of each kind, fumigate them with incense, and say :

vi MEDICINE 641

Al-.s. ilam 'aleikutn, Lelang ! Jangan 'kau mungkirkan janji,

Kita bersaudara deri dahulu sampei Jangan 'kau mungkirkan satia,

sakarang ; Jangan 'kau menipu mendaya,

Angkau 'nak 'ku su-oh seraya menchabut Jangan 'kau membohong berakah !

sagala yang bisa, Kalau 'kau membohong berakah,

Du' dalam salira tuboh Si Anu : Aku sumpah dengan kata la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[ccii] Providing the Mischief with a Sitbstitute or Scapegoat [p. 432.

Tukar Ganti

(Buang-buangan orang sakit)

Al-salam 'aleikum sagala juak-juak ! Jikalau 'kau mungkir kapada aku,

Mak Raja Angin, angin yang berusoh, Aku mungkir kapada 'kau.

Angin Hayu Manu, angin ampat-blas Angkau jaga baik-baik !

bhasa, Fasal angkau 'nak makan, aku bagi  
Angin kaluar deri tapak tangan kiri makan ;

Raja Brahil ! 'Nak minum, aku bagi minuni.

Aku tahu asal angkau ; Aku bagi chukop dengan iyu, pari,

Bapa sakalian angin 1 Abu Jahal, Abu Udang, ketam, siput, kechar, 2

Lihat ! Sakalian tukar ganti kapada angkau,

Jangan angkau menggoda seksa deripada Chukop dengan darah, daging, masak

tuboh badan diri hamba Allah dan mentah,

Anak chuchu Adam, Trima-lah baik-baik, trima-lah jamuan  
Kama aku buat tukar ganti, aku ini,

Aku upah angkau ! Asal-nya baik ; kalau ta' baik, aku ta'  
Jangan 'kau mungkir kapada aku ; bagi juga.

[cciii] Additional Charm used in the same Ceremony

{Probably used for blessing the articles of food, etc. , before laying them in the tray)

Pawang Tua, Pawang Pertama, Berma Sakti, Si Katimuna,

Musa kalam Allah, 3 SedangBima, Sedang Aku minta' ma'af kapada ampat penjuru

Buana, alam.

Bujang Juara Raja di Laut, 4 Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

Batara Guru, Batara Giri,

[cciv] Lanchang Charms [p 434.

Membuang balei, lanchang

Al-salam 'aleikum, Angkau tolong pleherakan persembahan

Jemalang laut, hantu laut ! anak chuchu-nya,

Baik di telok, tanjong, Jangan di-usik lanchang ini ;

Baik di beting, jangan sangkap sampei ! Aku minta' hantarkan ka tanah Bugis,  
Ini Arong yang punya lanchang : Ka tempat-nya

(Dengan berkat, d.s.b. )

[C

CCv] Another Lanchang Charm

Inilah upah-'kau !

Jangan berbalik-balik lagi kapada 5\* Polan,

Jangan di-sakitkan lagi Si Polan.

1 i.e. yang dalam diri kiu. \* Raja di Laut: in this connection my

informant quoted :

- /.(. siput darat. Maduraya nama bapa-n\ a,

Mudaruti nama anak-nya,

3 Km. Kalimu 'llah. Si Kekas nama anak-nya.

2 T

642 APPENDIX CHAP.

To which the evil spirit replies :

Aku tidak datang lagi kapada Si Polan,

Kalau aku datang lagi,

Langkas-langkas buah betik,

Masak-masak buah rembia,

Men6tas enggang meng'ram di hutan,

Bharu-lah kita berjumpa lagi.

[ccvi] Another Lanchang Charm [p. 435.

O Dato' yang di hulu ayer, Di-bawa~angin lalu,

Dato 1 yang di hilir ayer, Di-bawa tanah merkah,

Dato' yang di darat, Pergi-lah angkau ka laut ta' berombak,

Dato' yang di baru, 1 Padang ta' berumput,

Berkampong-lah orang yang memegang Jangan-lah angkau berbalik-balik kamari ;

bukit bukau Jikalau angkau berbalik kamari,

Yang memegang gaung guntong, Angkau di-makan sumpah,

Yang memegang rimba raya, Ka laut ta' dapat minum,

Yang memegang suak sungei, Ka darat ta' dapat makan,

Mari-lah naik lanchang ini berkampong Menangkap melintang bumi,

ramei-ramei, Dengan berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

Boleh di-bawa ayer hilir,

[ccvii] Another Lanchang Charm

Hei Dato' Kasang, Jambu Agai ! Sa-r6king nama-nya tanjong,

Trima ini, hantarkan ka telok, Si 'Abas anak tokong pulau.

Si Ann yang membrikan. Minta' langsungkan persembahan ka

Sa-r6kong 2 nama-nya telok, Mambang Tali Harus.

[ccviii] Another Lanchang Charm [p. 436.

Al-salam 'aleikum Menjajar naik menchari makan

Hei juak-juak yang bharu datang, Tujoh buah negri sa' orang bernama 'Alim

Pechah Jong laut-lautan Palita

Di-sepak de' ombak, di-tiup de' angin, Sa' orang bernama Sa Merah Muda.

The following lines are the same as the last, only substituting the names



(1) Sa Malim Busu, (2) Sa Jebat Lalah, (3) Sa Palik Gila, (4) Awan Senik Salih,  
(5) Satu Karagan Daulah, (6) Selamat Yalim, (7) Sutan Muhammad, (8) Sutan  
Hamat (Ahmad ?) :

Hei al-salam 'aleikum Awan Sajembul Aku 'nak bersembah kapada angkau

Lebat, Kapada waktu katika ini !

Hulubalang lidah bergulung, Kama angkau mengutib hasil

Hei al-salam 'aleikum Hidu Dana ! Masu chukei krajab sagenap negri,

Mari-lah sakalian kaum puak-'kau, Sagenap telok, sagenap tanjong,

Berkumpul kamari kechil besar, tua dan Sagenap pasar lorong rumah orang dalam

muda, negri ;

Tepak dan tempang, buta dan runga, Tnilah aku buat tukar ganti pada angkau.

Sakalian berkumpul habis kamari !

( To dismiss the spirits)

Jangan 'kau tuntutan dawa' pada tempat ini! Karna sudah chukup 'ku bagi pada

Undor-lah angkau pergi pada tempat angkau !

yang lain ; Kalau angkau ta' undor,

1 Em. Baruh.

a Or Si-rekong, Si-reking ; pronounced Serkong, Serking.

V!

## MEDICINE

643

Derhaka angkau pada Nabi Allah Sulei-  
man !

Aku-lah anak chuchu Nabi Suleiman,

Sidik guru, sidik-lah aku,  
Uengan berkat, d.s.b.

[ccix]

Another Lanchang Charm

Al-salam 'aleikum, Telok Rantau,  
Angkau tolong sampeikan pekiriman Si

Polan,

Jangan 'kau chachat, chelakan,  
Jikalau 'kau chachat, chelakan,  
'Kau mati di-soloh 1 pagar melintang

Mali di-pukol samambu kuning,  
Mati di-junjong lesong tembok,  
Mati di-timpa upih tersangkut,

Mati di-timpa ponggor berdaun,

'Kau di-sumpah !

Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi :

Nar asal 'kau jadi 1

Al-salam ' aleikum, Jin Ibni Ujan

Tolong bantu hukumkan ra'yat

tantra-mu !

Kalau tidak,

Aku sum pah dengan kata la-ilaha, d.s.b.

bala-

[ccx] "Lanchang''' Invocation used in summoning the Tiger Spirit [p. 439.

Lagn Pemanggil

Al-salam 'aleikum, Penglina Lenggang

Laut !

Endah-nya bukan alang kapalang  
Lanchang Penglima Lenggang Laut !  
Lanchang bernama Lanchang Kuning,  
Lanchang bersudu linggam gading  
Lanchang berturap ayer emas.  
Tiang-nya nama Raja Mgndela  
Temberang-nya nama Perak belfipeh  
Dayong-nya nama Jari Lipan  
Anak dayong dua kali tujuh  
Tepi bernama Pagar tenggalong  
Kemudi bernama LSbah bergantung  
Dandan bernama Sawa mengampe, i,  
Ula-ula 2 menumbok kurong,  
Gada-gada bermain angin,  
Pfimepah berkibat-kibatan,

Mari-lah Inche, mari-lah Tuan,  
Sedang elok edarkan lanchang  
Jgrbatu 3 bongkar-lah sauh  
Jgrtinggi juak-lah layer,  
Jgrmudi putar kemudi  
Anak dayong paut-lah dayong,  
Kamana Lanchang beredar-edar ?  
Lanchang bertumpu ka Pusat Tasek ;  
Lanchang beredar ka laut Pauh Janggi,  
Main ombak, main g'lombang,  
Main g'lombang, mniti riak  
Jangan-lah leka, jangan-lah lalei,  
Baik-lah lekas Penglima Lenggang Laut,  
Jangan lengah di tfilok rantau,  
Jangan leka di gundek chandek  
Turun mendapat jinjangan.

[ccxi] Healing Charm, used with the last one

Tatang puan, tatang chSrana,  
Tatang dengan batang satawar,  
Datang-lah tuan, datang-lah nyawa,  
Datang membawa ubat penawar. 4

In the other quatrains the 1st and 3rd lines are the same as the 1st and 3rd of the first quatrain respectively ; the 2nd and 4th lines only are given, accordingly,  
as follows :

Tatang dengan kait padi-nya, 6  
Datang dengan baik hati-nya.  
Tatang dengan tunjang nyirih  
Datang dudok bermakan sirih.  
Vatang dengan lembah paku-nya,  
ng dengan tfingkah laku-nya.

Tatang dengan kait-kait-nya, a  
Datang dengan baik-baik-nya.  
Tatang dengan batang 'bola-nya, 7  
Datang dengan ayah bunda-nya.  
Tatang dengan chandit-chandit-nya,  
Datang dengan gundek chandek-nya.

2 Ulu-ula is the 'name given to a pennon attached to the mainmast. It was of such length that it reached to the poop, which it flapped against or "whipped." Gada-gada was explained here as a short pennon attached to the foremast. Plmpah was the standard at the stern.

3 i.e. jura batu.

4 Or else this first verse :

Tatang puan, tatang cherana  
Datang oidok pagi hari  
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa,  
Memanggil tuan datang kamari.

8 i.e. Penuwei.

8 /. /. Polco' kait-kait.

7 Or Kembola.

644 APPENDIX CHAP.

After these seven quatrains the following is added :

Telipok bunga telipai,  
Bunga kantan kgmbang di hulu,  
Bangun bertepok membuang limbei  
Anak jantan sahaja bagitu.

Here " rise and dance " (bangkit menari), saying :

Mari-lah Inche, mari-lah Tuan,  
Jangan-lah leka jangan-lah lalei,  
Turun meniti tali Bayu,  
Jangan leka di gundek chandek.  
Jangan leka di hamba sahya.

Here call the spirit-steeds :

Mari-lah kuda Lengkong Pulau  
Mari-lah kuda Nibong Hangus,  
Sa'ekor-nya kuda Lang Jengkat  
Sa'ekor-nya kuda Raja Jin PSria. 1

[ccxii] Sucking Charm [p. 449.

Serapah Mengalin

Al-salam 'aleikum, Bisa di bayang, Mati di-sambar kilat sfinja,

Bisa jangan bersenang lagi, Mati di-panah halilintar,

Bisa jangan bernaung lagi. Mati di-timpa ujan lebat

Bisa jangan olang-olitan, Mati di-ampuh ayer bah,

Bisa di-puput Bayu lalu, Mati di-tunda undong-undong

Bisa di-puput Mambang Kuning, Mati di-alun tfipong pglunas,

Mati di-sambar kilat tanglong, Kabul berkat, d. s. b.

[ccxiii] The Dough figure [p. 452.

Krfitas Si Layang-layang, Bintang Mabok di kiri-ku,

Layang lalu ka-dalam mangko', Bulan empat-blas di kanan-ku

Terlintas saperti bayang-bayang, Payong Si Lanchang melintang aku,

Aku mengenakan do 'a Bintang Mabok. Kabul-lah berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[ccxiv] Orang Riang Semangat [p. 456.

Pisau raut, pisau renchong, Pulangkan-lah balik

Terslit kapada dinding ; Masok sifat jasad Si Ann itu,

Hantu laut, bantu kampong, Dudok-lah angkau tetap-tepap

Inchit-lah angkau, nyah-lah angkau Mana mana yang datang, jangan

deri-sini 'kau ikut.

Jangan-lah angkau kundang seman- Berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

gat Si Anu itu,

For other charms connected with the medical or magic treatment of the soul,  
vide sees, vi-viii, supra and cclxv-cclxxv, infra.

vi MEDICINE 645

[ccxv]



## MEDICINE

Senna. As an example of the present state of medical science among the Malays, the following translation of instructions for the use of a well-known drug may be of interest. It will be seen that it cures as many diseases as some of the patent pills of modern advertisements. The mention of grapes, dates, and pomegranates as ingredients may show that the Malay prescription is itself a translation from Indian or Arabic sources :

" This is designed to explain the virtues of the senna of Mecca (daun sana-ina&ki), which is famous among all doctors of experience.

" First. Take some senna leaves with their stalks and bark, pound the whole up fine, and then weigh out a quantity as heavy as three Java duits. Let this be mixed with honey. If this is swallowed, its properties are to cause all diseases of the chest to disappear.

" Second. Mix the senna leaves with moist sugar. If this is taken internally, the effect is to expel cold from the body and to give strength to the organs.

1 ' Third. Mix the senna leaves with sugar candy. This gives strength to the bones.

' ' Fourth. Mix the senna leaves with clarified butter and moist sugar. If this is taken for three days it will get rid of all bad humours in the body, and will give health.

" Fifth. Mix the senna leaves with fresh butter to which no salt has yet been added. The properties of this mixture are to cure headaches and to cleanse the brain and to remove any bad taste in the mouth.

"Sixth. Mix the senna leaves with curds. This mixture operates as an antidote to poison and prevents evil consequences from it.

" Seventh. If senna be taken with goat's milk, it will cause an accession of strength, though complete weakness existed just before.

"Eighth. If senna be taken with dates, everything offensive is removed from the mouth, and the body is made healthy, and a good appetite is established.

"Ninth. If senna be taken with pomegranates, the body becomes strong, and though the patient may be old, nevertheless there is an addition of strength, and the organs of the chest are cleansed, and the appetites are stimulated.

" Tenth. If senna be taken with grapes, it gives light to the eyes which were dim. This is proved by experience.

" Eleventh. If senna be drunk with vinegar, it cures fever accompanied by shivering and trembling of the bones, and expels all mischief from the stomach, and cleanses the organs of the chest.

" Twelfth. If senna leaves be taken with orange juice, all internal heat is removed, and a man who was before quite thin will speedily grow fat.

" Thirteenth. If senna is drunk with dew, the eyes become bright and clear.

"Fourteenth. If senna is taken in water in which pomegranate peel has been boiled, it cures dysentery.

" Fifteenth. If senna is boiled with cocoa-nut water and taken internally, it will cure diabetes and gravel, by the will of God ever to be praised and Most

f Hi e h -"

Thus the properties of the senna of Mecca are concluded under fifteen headings. 1

646

## APPENDIX

### SPECIMEN WORDS OF THE SPIRIT LANGUAGE USED BY PA WANGS

[ccxvi] Bhasa Hantu

English.

betel-leaf

bird

blood

candle

cane-sugar juice

cat

child

daylight

dead

dwelling-place

eye

fish

fowl

head

house

ill

jar

life

lightning

night

Pig

rice

sleep

spear

thunder

tobacco

water

wind

wood

Malay.

sirih

burong

darah

lilin

ayer tebu

kuching

anak

siang

mati

tempat tinggal

mata

ikan

ayam

kapala

rumah

sakit

buyong

nyawa

kilat

malam

babi

b'ras

tidor

lembing

guroh

tembakau

ayer

angin

kayu

Spirit Language.

me'rak b'layang

timbangan

kasai

talong

tuwak (tuak)

rimau dapor

dSmit

sinar

merat

jinjangan or sandaran  
bintang

sampah laut or daun kayu  
mSndong  
hulu  
balei  
'rayu  
lobok  
kSlbu

panah lodan  
silam

pandak kaki  
gandum or jSr'ba  
merapat bintang  
ton ok  
loda

ranting berjela  
jamjam  
bayu  
jetun or jeitun

#### DANCES

[ccxvii] [p. 464.

The Gambor Dance (Main Gambor} should be illustrated by the Sha'ir Radin,  
which, however, is far too long to be given in extenso.

It begins :

Anggrek dewana berjambangan,  
Kapala Gempa Raja Wolanda ;  
Tabek Tuan Dewa Kayangan,  
Handak di-sambut Paduka chunda.  
Anggrek dewana tengah sagara,  
SSlang berawan di-makan kuda ;  
Tabek Tuan Dewa Udara  
Di-pobunkan turun chunda anak'nda.  
Anggrek dewana diatas papan,  
Jatoh sa-kaki di-makan kuda ;  
Tabek Tuan Batara Kuripan,  
Di-pohunkan Tuan sakalian anak'nda.

The ending is :

Anggrek dewana berjambangan,  
Kapal kembali lalu ka Jawa ;

Anggrek dewana di tengah sagara,  
Daun di-makan burong Garuda ;  
Tabek Tuan Batara Indra,  
Di-pohunkan turun Paduka anak'nda.  
Anggrek dewana di-sambar helang,  
Bunga-nya habis di-makan kuda ;  
Tabek Tuan Batara Gugelang,  
Di-pohunkan turun Paduka anak'nda.  
Anggrek dewana Naga Sari,  
Meraksi kain Wolanda ;  
Tabek Tuanku Batara Sari,  
Di-pohunkan turun Paduka anak'nda.

Tabek Tuanku Dewa Kayangan,

Sudah kembali chunda anak'nda,

VI

DANCES

647

Anggrek dewana <li tengah sagara,  
Sfidang berclaun di-makan kuda ;  
Tabek sakalian isi Udara,  
Sud. ill kembali chunda anak'nda.  
Adoh Pekulun Sang Perbu,  
Mu terjalan Dewa Kayangan  
Semperna pekulun Batara Guru,  
Sudan kembali chunda sakalian.  
Jangan Tuan berpauh (?) padi,  
Jikalau bidok sfcrSmpu juga ;  
Jangan-lah Tuan berjauh hati,  
Jikalau hidup bertfimu juga.

Tanam kfimbili didalam jambangan,  
An.tk rus.i memakan rum put ;  
Kembali-lah Tuan orang kayangan  
Esok lusa pula 'ku j 6m put.  
[Tamat-lah Sha'ir Dewa Kayangan,



Tamat didalam balei pengadapan ;  
Serta meminta' bias kasihan  
Kapada tuan wakil karaja'an.  
Tamat kapada bari-nya Khamis,  
Perkata'an banyak tiada berjenis ;  
Didalam masa dudok menulis  
Terkenangkan sakit penghabis-habis]

[ccxviii]

Monkey Dance Invocation  
Main B'rok

[p. 465.

Lok Lok, Si Mundi,

Si Mundi, Si Munaya !

Datang Berok Tunggal

Menggunchang-gunchang tanggok.

Tanggok siapa ini ?

Tanggok Si Mara Pati.

O lambak ! O lambai !

Si Olong meniti batang,

Titi teranggok-anggok.

'Ku mimpi Dayang ku mimpi

'Ku mimpi bayok-nya 1 B6rok !

Ka seYok, 2 kaserangan,

Ka sambar, ka si mukan !

'Ku tengo' ka danau

Antah Brok, antah bukan.

Daun dedap, daun simpor,

Tertudong ladang kami

Lelap-lelap nenek tidor

Dengarkan b'rita kami.

Hendikl Hok !

[ccxix]

Palm-blossom Invocation

Main Mayang

[p. 466.

Di-anggit mayang di-anggit,

Di-anggit di pantat pasu,  
'Ku panggil dayang 'ku panggil,  
'Ku panggil turun bersatu.  
'Ku anggit mayang 'ku anggit,  
'Ku anggit di poko' tua,  
'Ku panggil dayang 'ku panggil  
'Ku panggil turun berdua.  
'Ku anggit mayang 'ku anggit  
'Ku anggit di poko' gSliga  
'Ku panggil dayang 'ku panggil,  
'Ku panggil turun bertiga  
'Ku anggit mayang 'ku anggit  
'Ku anggit di poko' pfirepat,  
'Ku panggil dayang 'ku panggil  
'Ku panggil turun berempat.  
'Ku anggit mayang 'ku anggit  
'Ku anggit di poko' delima,  
'Ku panggil dayang 'ku panggil  
'Ku panggil turun berlima.  
'Ku anggit mayang 'ku anggit  
'Ku anggit di poko' kSrfinam,  
'Ku panggil dayang 'ku panggil  
Bidadari turun beranam.  
'Ku anggit mayang 'ku anggit  
'Ku anggit di pangkal buloh  
'Ku panggil dayang 'ku panggil

1 i.e. Kahwin-nya.

Bidadari turun bertujuh.  
Pinjam tukul pinjam landasan  
'Nak menukol tengko' Pari  
Pinjam dusun pinjam 'laman  
Menurunkan anak bidadari.

Pinjam tukol pinjam landasan,  
'Nak menukol bfelakang Pari,  
Pinjam dusun pinjam 'laman  
Menurunkan anak bidadari.  
Pinjam tukol pinjam landasan,  
'Nak menukol gelabang Pari,  
Pinjam dusun pinjam 'laman  
Menurunkan anak bidadari.  
Pinjam tukol pinjam landasan  
'Nak menukol kapala Pari,  
Pinjam dusun pinjam 'laman  
Menurunkan anak bidadari.  
Pinjam tukol pinjam landasan  
'Nak menukol gerongok Pari,  
Pinjam dusun pinjam 'laman  
Menurunkan anak bidadari.  
Pinjam tukol, pinjam landasan  
'Nak menukol ensang Pari,  
Pinjam dusun, pinjam 'laman  
Menurunkan anak bidadari.  
Pinjam tukol, pinjam landasan  
'Nak menukol ekor Pari,

i.e. JSrok.

648

APPENDIX

CHAP.

Pinjam dusun, pinjam 'laman,  
Menurunkan anak bidadari.  
Gali-gali halia,  
Dapat sa-jari dua jari,  
Chhari-chhari padang mulia  
Menurunkan anak bidadari.  
Gali-gali bunglei  
Dapat sa-jari dua jari,  
Chhari-chhari padang yang s616sei  
Menurunkan anak bidadari.  
Gali-gali s6rei  
Dapat sa-jari dua jari,  
Chhari-chhari padang yang sukor,  
Menurunkan anak bidadari.  
Gali-gali t6mu  
Dapat sa-jari dua jari  
Chhari-chhari padang yang jmor  
Menurunkan anak bidadari.  
Gali-gali kunyit  
Dapat sa-jari dua jari  
Chhari-chhari padang yang sulit  
Menurunkan anak bidadari.  
Gali-gali ISmpoyang  
Dapat sa-jari dua jari  
Chhari-chhari padang yang loyang,  
Menurunkan anak bidadari.  
Tatang puan, tatang cherana,  
Tatang di tengah taman,  
Datang-lah tuan, datang-lah nyawa,  
Datang-lah dudok di tengah 'laman.  
Tatang puan, tatang cherana,  
Tatang puan pagi hari,  
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa,

Datang naik membasoh kaki.  
Tatang puan tatang cherana  
Tatang bidok di sglasar  
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa  
Datang dudok 'nak bentang tikar.  
Tatang puan tatang cherana  
Tatang dengan kait padi-nya,  
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa  
Datang dengan baik hati-nya.

Tatang puan tatang cherana  
Tatang bidok S'ri Rama,  
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa  
Datang-lah dudok bersama-sama.  
Tatang puan, tatang cherana  
Tatang dengan tunjang nyiris (nyirih)  
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa  
Datang-lah dudok makan sirih.  
Tatang puan tatang cherana  
Tatang dengan ISmbah paku-nya,  
Datang-lah tuan datang-lah nyawa,  
Datang dengan tengkah laku-nya.  
[Maka turun-lah Bidadari bertenggek

diatas mayang itu]  
'Ku lansar mayang ku lansar  
'Ku lansar ka chawan puteh,  
Di-hantar Dayang di-hantar  
Di-hantar ka awan puteh.  
'Ku lansar mayang ku lansar  
'Ku lansar ka chawan hitam,  
'Ku hantar Dayang 'ku hantar  
'Ku hantar ka awan hitam.  
'Ku lansar mayang 'ku lansar

'Ku lansir ka chawan hijau  
'Ku hantar Dayang 'ku hantar  
' Ku hantar ka awan hijau  
'Ku lansir mayang 'ku lansir  
'Ku lansir ka chawan biru.  
'Ku hantar Dayang 'ku hantar,  
'Ku hantar ka awan biru.  
'Ku lansir mayang 'ku lansir  
'Ku lansir ka chawan merah.  
'Ku hantar Dayang 'ku hantar  
'Ku hantar ka awan merah.  
'Ku lansir mayang 'ku lansir  
'Ku lansir ka chawan ungu,  
'Ku hantar Dayang 'ku hantar  
'Ku hantar ka awan ungu.  
'Ku lansir mayang ku lansir  
'Ku lansir ka chawan kuning  
'Ku hantar Dayang ku hantar  
'Ku hantar ka awan kuning.

[ccxx]

Fish-trap Invocation

Main Lukah

[p. 468.

Tahaseh ! Tahaseh !

Mak Si Banding siat lukah,

Jumpa bemban sikutari

Kalau 'nak menengo' lukah menari.

'Nak menengo' kaya Allah.

Ka ch6ti kambing ka cheti

Ka tasek ka gumba jangan,

Ingat-ingat dalam hati

Kata-ku tadi lupa jangan.

Ka kSbun kita ka kSbun

Jangan di-bSli mangko' kSrang,

Berhimpun kita ka^balei Dato'

Mak Si Banding gila sa'orang.

Hilir lorah, mudik lorah,

Siku bemban sikutari

I'.alau ada di-p8mudah

'Nak menengo' lukah menari.

[ccxxi]

Di-bisekkan



" Jangan 'kau bri malu,  
Bangkit-lah menari."  
Bangkit-lah dia.

vi THEATRICAL EXHIBITIONS 649

[ccxxii] Alternative Version

Silawasi tahu Dandi asal jadi, Dua di batang bertindeh juga,

Dudok di balci kota mangkn, Bagei tabek bagei bintang

Lima raut, raut rotan, Lukah melenggang bagei naga.

Kalau rautan penjalin lukah, Agai-agai perfimbek pagai

Ka lukah si-bagei Allah. PerSmbek tumbuh di mata-nya,

Kachiti kambing kachiti Suroh pulang de' nan langkai,

Puchok katari lumba jangan. Lukah lupa di-kata-nya.

Pikir-pikir didalam hati KeYembek kerSmbang batang

Bisek nan tadi lupa jangan. Penyajar sawah teruka

Hilir lorah mudik lorah Suroh pulang de'nan langkai

Dapat bemban ya-ka-tari, Tersirak darah di muka,

Menchoba pakeian Allah, Kumbang menengong di bulohminyak

Menengo' lukah menari. Jangan tSgak termfinong lukah de'  
Tang terbalik tergelintang orang banyak.

## THEATRICAL EXHIBITIONS

[ccxxiii] Invocation used -when opening a Theatre for the Met yong [p. 504.

Bachtfan Pawang handak membuka Panggong main Mdyong

Al-salam 'aleikum, ibu deri bumi bapa ka langit ! Jangan bertulah papa sagala pa' yong, ma' yong, pran tua, pran muda, jangan-lah menggoda seksa pada sakalian kaum kawan ma'yong, dengan karna bukan aku mari mengadu bijak pandei pitah itu-pun tidak deri ta'lok sini. Jikalau aku mari deri sini aku handak deripada harap adek kakak tuan penghulu dan jangan-lah siapa aniaya dengki khianat pada sakalian kawan pa'yong ma'yong samua sakali dengan pran tua muda dengan panjak pengantin sakali dengan Sri Gemuroh Sri Berdengong. Jangan bri rosak binasa berchachat chela jangan di-bri pa'yong ma'yong ber-sumbing runting dan jangan bri chachat chfila dan jangan bri berpgning ralu dan berchochak tikam panas hangat pun jangan dan jangan bri bersenak tajam dan bri berhalun susun clan chgrah chirit dan sangkak sdbak itu-pun jangan dan jangan bri bermuntah cherah itu-pun jangan berbrat patah itu-pun jangan Igngoh lumpoh itu-pun jangan, 'nak minta' segar dikar 'adat zaman sedia kala 'nak minta sejok dingin saperti ular chintamani.

Al-salam 'aleikum hei Awang Itam, Raja di Bumi, mu jangan terkejut tergemam dan mu jangan berpungoh juah karna mu berjalan ikut urat tanah dan mu beradu di pintu bumi dan bukan-nya aku mari mengadu bijak itu dengan mu karna aku 'nak tumpang manja dan berkirim diri sendiri maka aku 'nak minta' - lah kapada mu berundor bertiga langkah ampat buchu perbaruan dan mu jangan kasana kasini aku 'nak kirim pa'yong ma'yong sakalian pran tua muda dengan panjak pengantin aku tahukan l baik pada diri-mu dan jangan-lah aniaya dengki khianat dan mu jangan bertimpah langgar dengan sakalian pa'yong ma'yong dan panjak pengantin dan pran tua dan muda dan ka-samua sakali dengan orang yang menengo' dan ka-samua sakali dengan tuan rumah tuan kampong dan mu . jangan bri pgning ralu berchochak tikam dan berkgtik gigi dan bergatal ming dan panas pgdis pun jangan, 'nak minta' biar sejok dingin saperti ular chintamani.

Al-salam 'aleikum, 'ku 'nak gunchang deri galanggang sini ampat pendahap dan ampat penjuru 'alam. Mana-mana yang kramat ampat pendahap ampat

penjuru 'alam yang disini, jangan-lah terkejut tergdmm dan jangan-lah berpungoh  
juah clan jangan-lah murih marah karna bukan-nya hamba mengadu bijak deri  
ta'lok sini dalam kampong sini maka hamba mari 'nak melpas deripada harap  
hajat adek kakak tuan penghulu sini maka 'nak tumpang-lah deripada nenek  
yang kramat sini serta manja dan berma' du' handak berkirim diri sendiri

1 Qv. tarohkan.

#### 650 APPENDIX

serta handak-lah berkirim ma'yong pa'yong kapada nenek yang kramat disini  
ka-samua sakali dengan panjak pengantin pran tua dan pran muda 'nak minta'  
jangan-lah dengki aniaya khianat pun dan jangan-lah bri rosak binasa dan minta'  
deripada nenek sakalian kaum budak nenek jangan-lah bri budak nenek berlak  
pajan dan 'nak minta' -lah deripada nenek jangan bri rosak binasa berchela  
chachat sakalian puak ma'yong dan 'nak minta' biar sejok dingin saperti ular  
chintamani.

Al-salam 'aleikum 'ku 'nak gunchang deripada nenek 'ku yang bernama  
Ptra Guru, guru awal mula menjadi dan jadi-nya itu dengan jasad jadi. Maka  
Guru bertapa didalam baluh bulan dan Guru ber'amal didalam kendong matahari  
dan Guru 'ku berbajukan manik hijau dan Guru 'ku berdarah putih bertulang  
tunggal beroma songsang berurat kajur bertSngko' itam lidah fasih ayer lior pun  
masin. Dengan karna nenek ku orang bersidi sakti sabarang pinta' sabarang  
menjadi dan barang kahandak barang boleh maka nenek pun jangan bertulah  
papa kadapatan seksa pada sakalian pa'yong ma'yong sakalian panjak pengantin  
dan pran tua pran muda dan minta' nenek hulor kaki kaki hamba sujud dan  
hulor tangan tangan hamba jabat hamba handak minta' peuawar putih mddong  
bersila deripada nenek yang sendi-sendi kramat hamba 'nak minta' nenek  
turunkan tiga titek serta dengan kasaktian mu hamba 'nak perchik sakalian  
pa'yong ma'yong pran tua pran muda ka-samua sakali dengan panjak pengantin  
dan nenek jangan-lah bri berosak binasa dan nenek jangan-lah berlak pajan 'nak

minta' jangan-lah bri rosak binasa chachat chedra sakalian pa'yong ma'yong. Maka sakarang handak grakkan pa'yong ma'yong deri anjong tujuh astana tujuh mahligei tujuh astana yang atas astana yang awalan awal mula menjadi dengan jasad jadi. Maka aku 'nak buka-lah pintu anjong astana yang tujuh pintu yang berselak. Aku 'nak buka deri luar lantas ka dalam anjong tujuh astana tujuh. Maka terbuka-lah dengan pintu hawar nafsu dan terbuka sakali dengan sir (?) pintu e'tikad dan pintu chinta berahi dan terchinta-chinta siang menjadi malam makan ta' kenyang tidor ta' jfindra ingat ta' ingat dengar ta' dengar tenggo' ta' tenggo. Maka aku grak deri luar lantas ka dalam anjong tujuh astana tujuh. Jangan du' ralib tidor beradu ! Jaga sa'orang, jaga ka-samua mendengar khabar tutor-'ku ! Jaga mendengar petutoran-'ku ! Karna tutor-'ku tiada gha'ib dan berasa-'ku tiada lelap jajaran-'ku tiada luput. Maka jaga-lah pa'yong menjembakan pa'yong, jaga ma'yong menjemba ma'yong, jaga pran bersama pran, jaga jiiru gendang bersama juru gendang, jaga jura gong bersama juru gong, jaga pengantin bersama pengantin, jaga panjak bersama panjak ! Jangan berlak pajan, jangan berosak binasa dan jangan bri sumbing runting berchachat chela sakalian pa'yong ma'yong sagala kawan ma'yong mana yang didalam perbaruan. 1

[ccxxiv] The Same Ceremony as described by 'Che Hussein [p. 511.

Pasang lilin tiga batang, satu minta' ampun kapada kramat yang memegang tanah disini, satu pada guru kita (Batara Guru), satu kapada sagala jin ma'yong. Sudah itu, mendpong tawar, katakan :

Invocation to the Earth Spirit(s)

Panggil Hulubalang (Jin Tanah)

Hei Hantu Tanah, Jembalang Tanah ! Dato' jangan membisakan,

Aku tahu asal 'kau jadi : Dato 1 jangan membe'ngkakkan :

Bintang Timor asal 'kau mula jadi. Biar suka sagala hamba Allah

Berkat Dato' Batara Guru, Mendengar permainan kita !

Dato' jangan menyakitkan,

1 Romanized from the Set. Journ., vol. ii. No. 26, pp. 424-426.

n THEATRICAL EXHIBITIONS 651

[ccxxv] To Batara Guru

To charm (jampi) the Lime  
Sama Raja-nya (Batara Guru}

Hei batang bernama Raja Berdiri, Hei Siti Terjali nuri Muhammad !

Akar bernama Raja Bersila, Angkau melemahkan sagala hati ummat  
Kulit bernama Raja Bersenam, Muhammad,

Dahan bernama Raja Bersula, 1 Yang kasuka dengar permainan kita.

Daun bernama Raja Berpanah, Kalau angkau ta' sukakan,  
Panahkan sakalian hati ummat Muham- Aku sumpah dengan kata Allah,  
mad !

[ccxxvi] To the Kramat

Kapada Kramat

Hei Jin Tanah ! undor angkau tiga tapak Kapada panjak pengantin, yang bermain  
Ampat penjuru 'alam sakalian-nya,

Tujuh jrong dulapan desa ; Yang pukol buloh, yang gesek rebab,

Aku 'nak minta' buka panggong ! Pran tua, pran muda.  
Jangan 'kau membri sakit dSmam, pfining,  
kelu,

[ccxxvii] Perkata'an Kapada Kramat

Kramat di kampong, tabek di kampong !

The next six lines are similar, only substituting for the word kampong the words (1) padang, (2) rimba, (3) gunung, (4) piilau, (5) laut, (6) darat, respectively.

Tabek sa'orang samua rata !  
Mana sSbut, ta' tahu nama,  
Mana smbah, ta' tahu tempat.  
Hamba 'nak mohun tempat bermain.  
Jangan bri sakit dSmam, pfining, kfelu  
Sagala panjak pengantin, d.s.b.

[Ambil] dua biji limau purut gantong satu didalam gong betina, dan gantong satu lagi pada timbal ayer mengadap barat tepat, sebab limau poko' ma'yong : -  
berubat pun pakei, 'nak chuchi perkakas pun pakei limau : di-sebut-nya :

Hei limau purut, limau kak lelang ! 3  
Bukan aku menanam limau,  
Semurah yang menanam limau.

[ccxxviii] Another Invocation to the Black Genie

Al-salam 'aleikum hei Jin Hitam berhati Pada tuboh badan din hamba Allah

hitam, ummat Muhammad anak chuchu

Berjntong hitam berpeparu hitam, Adam :

Berhampedu hitam bergigi jongan, Sah pindah-lah 'kau pada tempat yang

Berdada merah beroma songsang, awal !

Bertulang tunggal saribu rupa, Kalau ta' pindah

Saribu jenis saribu maya, Derhaka 'kau pada Allah dengan berkat

Saribu jadi jangan 'kau menggoda seksa la-ilaha, d.s.b.

1 Qu. Bersulor.

3 Kalau berlaga atau bertanding pun gantong juga dua-dua.

3 Bangsa limau butan.

652 APPENDIX CHAP.

[ccxxix] Invocation to the Sheikhs of the Four Corners of the World, etc.

Al-salam 'aleikum Sailillah berkat Sheikh Al-salam 'aleikumhei Jin Hitam Sagempar  
empat penjuru 'alam ! 'alam yang bernama Jin Tunggal !

Al-salam 'aleikum Sailillah berkat Sheikh Al-salam 'aleikum hei Jin Tanah !

'Abdul Kadir ! Aku tahukan asal nama bapa-mu :

Al-salam 'aleikum Sailillah berkat Sheikh Sang Gala nama bapa-mu,

'Abdul Muri ! Sang Gading nama ibu-mu !

Al-salam 'aleikum Sailillah berkat Sheikh Hei Jin Tanah, Jembalang Tanah,

'Abdul 'Ali ! Hantu Tanah, Jembalang Bumi,

Hei Jin Puteh membawa sagala kaum Hei Jin di Padang, Jembalang di Padang,

puak-mu ! Al-salam 'aleikum hei Raja Jin bernama

Hei Jin Hitam Sahalilintar Sarukup Rang Jin Panah Lanjuna !

Bumi ! Mu-lah membawa sagala Jin yang di

Hei Jin Hitam Sagertak Rang Bumi ! kampung Jembalang di kampung,

Hei Jin Hitam Sagunchang Rang Bumi ! Mari blaka ka-samua kechil besar tua dan

Hei Jin Hitam Satumbok Rang Bumi ! muda

Hei Jin Hitam tujuh bersaudara ! Tepok-tepak, tempang, buta, runnga,

Al-salam 'aleikum hei Sang Gala Raja meraba,

Jin ! Mari trimakan jamuan aku ini

Anak Raja Jin bernama Jin Bala Saribu ! Dengan berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

Al-salam 'aleikum hei anak Raja Jin ber-  
nama Jin Hitam Sa Lakun Darah !

[ccxxx] Specimen of a Mdyong Song [p. 513.

Lagtt dudok atau bertabek (Patani tua)  
{Siapa-siapa pun bolehjuga bernyanyi)

Abong e-e dondang dang dondang dondang we dondang dondang yong de-de he-  
he de-de abong hilang rayuk l timbul timbul tersebut jaman ( = zaman) dang d'ulu  
yong -we de de-de abong ada d'ulu ada sakarang hubong berhubong hikayat ma'yong  
yong we de-de abong e s(i)apa menengar hikayat ma'yong s'apa b'las s'apa ta'  
rawan yong -we de abong we bagei burong chandrawangsih bagei ular we chinta-  
mani yong we de abong we bagei ambun katujuh titek jadi pengasoh di badan  
hamba yong we de de-de abong we chari di laut dapat di laut tujuh hari berjalan  
jauh yong we de abong we tujuh hari berjalan jauh re(z)ki ta' putus sapanjang  
jalan yong we de abong we ruyak hilang berita timbul timbul tersebut sabuah  
negri yong we de abong we negri b(h)aru bersalin raja dudok beradu di balei besar



yong we de : habis.

#### WAR AND WEAPONS

[ccxxxi] Charms to render a Warrior more formidable [p. 522.

Penggagah

Hei, Bali-Bali, aku tahu mula asal mu 'Ku tSntang matahari yang katujoh,

jadi, Tiada tertSntang satru lawan-'ku !

Ruh Jenaban asal mula mu jadi ; Ah ! aku 'rimau angkau anjing !

Turun ruh Jenaban ka pusat aku, Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

Naik darah brani ka muka aku !

Here draw a long breath, putting the tip of the tongue up to the roof of the mouth (tongkatkan lidah di langit-langit mulut).

1 Em. ruayat, i.e. kesah.

VI

#### WAR AND WEAPONS

[ccxxxii]

Penggagah

Hinei di-surat, 1 bacha de' hft, a  
'Ku asal lulus, 3 Si Dayang Melena,  
Di-soroki mati, di-langkah patab,  
Aku mengenakan do 'a Baris Si Kem-

bang Maiat.

HAH ! HAH ! HAH !

Kai 'All, gCntar 'Ali, gCntar bumi !  
Aku 'Ali, niCmakei pCtenggang raya

besar !

Nyah angkau ! Nyah 'Ali ! (sic)

HAH ! HAH ! HAH !

[ccxxxiii]

Bismillahi '1-rahmani '1-rahimi !

Urat batu menikam batu,

Batu di-tikain, batu blah,

Papan di-tikam, papan timbus,

Ayer di-tikam, ayer kring,  
Bumi di-tikam, bumi tembok,  
Rumput di-tikam, rumput layu,  
Gunong di-tikam, gunong runtoh,  
Langit di-tikam, langit runtoh,  
Tegak terdiri di halaman 'Ali.

Penggagah

LP-

Sifat aku sifat Allah

Sifat didalam kandang Kalimah

La-ilaha- ilia-' llah !

Hu Allah ! Hu Allah !

Lesong besi, anak tembaga,

Ah (?) kuat-'ku saperti Baginda 'Ali,

Gagah-'ku saperti ummi Fatimah !

Aku besi, tulang aku tembaga,

Aku bernama harimau Allah

Hah ! Berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

[ccxxxiv]

Bismillah, d.s.b.

Allahu, ya tuanku

Ta" junjong Nabi Muhammad, in Mah

guru-ku,

Sangka 8 mata, jadi pendinding api na-

raka,

Hu Allah ! Hu Allah Samad !

Tinggi 'ku, tinggikan besar-'ku,

Besarkan aku bernama Hak Allah

Sifat-'ku sifat Allah

Sifat didalam kandang Kalimah,

La-ilaha, d.s.b.

Hu ! kulit ku tiada membri jalan,

Jalan tiada membri kulit ;

Bernama belulang kSring

Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

[ccxxxv] Penggagah

Hei Blah Balu dudok telapak tangan kanan-'ku,  
Hei Blah Balu dudok telapak tangan kiri-'ku,  
'Nak turunkan darah gemburoh ka pusat aku,  
Naik darah brani ka muka aku,  
Gen tar hati sagala lawan-'ku,  
Di-gentarkan Allah, d.s.b.

[ccxxxvi]

Hong anak lampang 6  
Lalu tegak di pintu raya besar  
Tinjau rejang 7 aku lalu, ah lalu,  
Panchong-ku panchong 'Ali,  
Panchong-ku saperti kumbang  
Hinggap di ayer lagi kring,  
Hinggap di batu lagi blah,  
Hinggap di gunung lagi runtoh,  
Hinggap di langit lagi tembok 8

Penggagah

Hinggap di bumi lagi lembang,  
Kunum nyawa musoh satru lawan-ku,

Hanchor lulu saperti timah dalam peren-

dangan

Saperti ambun di ujung rumput,  
Di-bisakan Allah jari-'ku,  
Di-bisakan Muhammad,  
Di-bisakan Baginda Rasul Allah.

1 Di-surat, Le. aku.

- Ha, i.e. angkau. (Hutgu. etn. e/o'afor dS  
ha.)

\* " Penetration is from me," i.e. " it rests  
with me whether you penetrate or not."

\* QK. ia.

5 Em. sa-hingga.

\*> Gampang(p.

7 Rejang, said to Le Achinese, equivalent lo  
tinju.

7V;/;3oX- = menchedok ayer (?)

654 APPENDIX CHAP.

[ccxxxvii] Penggagah

Hong besi tang, 1 tang besi, Brat saperti batu terbgnam,

Besi bertentang sangga ber'ja, Brat saperti batu tersgnjam,

Sangga bSr'ja, sangga bunoh ! Brat saperti k6dei raya.

Hei, Maya-rnaya. Brat saperti tangga maulana

'Ku titik, 'ku pijak-pijak, Brat sa-brat bumi dengan langit

Saperti bangkei tengah jalan, Kabul berkat, d.s.b.

Kabul aku memakei do 'a membrat hati,

[ccxxxviii] Pelawan

Tahan aku, menahan aku, Kukok ayam dalam telur,

Datang Jat (?) 2 bunga saribu ; Berkata maiat dalam kubor,

Tala talor datang gajah sa'ekor Jangan khianat madu (?) 4 satru lawan 'ku.

Tongkatkan halilintar 'alamkan 3 bayang-

bayang 'ku ;

[ccxxxix] Charm to destroy an Enemy

Tangkal Saudara Ampat

Al-salara 'aleikum, Bawa-lah pergi kamana-mana !

Hei Jin Tanah, Jembalang Tanah, Jikalau 'kau ta' mahu mengambil,

Jin Hitam, Si Ali Li tar ! 5 'Kau di-makan sumpah !

Bersaudara-lah angkau dengan aku Kama apa sebab 'kau bersaudara dengan

'Kau-lah yang aku harap : aku,

Pergi-lah ambil nyawa orang itu, 'Kau menunggoh 6 di pintu pagar aku.

[ccxl] Measurement of K<sup>^</sup>ris [p. 530.

1. Measure the Kris from the bottom of the blade (in the centre) to the point with a thin strip of cocoa-nut leaf about half an inch wide. Cut the strip to this length and fold it trebly ; notch one of the third parts at the fold ; measure off the length of the two remaining thirds on the blade from the bottom towards the point, and mark the blade at this distance. Then measure off the remaining third round the blade at this mark as follows : See that its extreme end exactly coincides with the left side of the blade, and stretch it across the blade at right

angles, bending the strip of leaf round the edge at the exact spot reached on the opposite edge of the blade by making a dent but not severing the leaf. Then measure it a second time from the dent thus made, making a second dent on the strip at the point reached. Repeat this a third time, making a third dent, when the dent on the strip of leaf should be found to come exactly in the centre of the blade, if the blade is a good one.

If it falls on either side it is bad, and if it requires four measurements (instead

of three) it is very bad, though five would be good. There will never be more than five.

This measurement is called the Malay measurement {Ukoran Malayu) as distinguished from

2. The Bugis' measurement (Ukoran Bugis), which is made nearer the hilt, as follows : Begin as before, but measure off the remaining two-thirds from the point instead of ;he hilt. This will give a mark farther up the blade, and the strip of leaf must then be folded round the Kris to see where the notch (between



1 Tang = kit a in the spirit language (bhasa 4 Em. Mengadu.

kantu). 6 i.e. Halilintar. These four are the Saudara

2 Quart. 3 Qucere. Ampat. 6 Qu. Menunggu.

#### WAR AND WEAPONS 655

the second and third divisions) will come on the blade. The number of times which the breadth of the k'ris will go into the third division is now of no importance. Merely measure from the end of the third division as before, continuing until the notch is right over the blade. If it comes at the left side of the blade it is good, but if in the centre or on the right it is unlucky.

3. Another method, called Ukor Toh Mujud Date? Lukut (the measurement of Toh Mujud, chief or founder of Lukut), is used especially by Selangor Malays. The story goes that Toh Mujud's wife was unfaithful with a Kedah man, and that her husband, being jealous to desperation, searched everywhere in vain for a Kris which would settle his adversary. At length, however, in a dream a vision appeared to him, and told him to look for a Kris sapukal in the possession of a man who was digging up r/mis or tepeh (a kind of mollusc ?). Toh Mujud went accordingly to look for the man, and on meeting with one so occupied at Pulau Labuhan Bilek, near Tanjong Tuan, found that he had a very old and rusty Pris, which he thereupon bought from him for 25 cents. Armed with this k'ris Toh Mujud then found and slew his adversary, and the proportions of the lucky weapon corresponded with the measurement here given.

Fold the string or strip of leaf, and cut it in half. Take one of the halves, fold it, and measure from the point upwards as far as it will go. Mark the spot, and measure off the string in breadths of the Kris at that spot : there must be ten breadths, and at the measuring of the tenth the end of the string must be in

the centre of the blade, if it is to be of any use.

Then take the other half, fold it also in two, and measure up from the bottom of the blade as far as the folded string will go : there must be seven breadths of the blade in the length of the half string, and the end of the string should come within a hair's-breadth of the edge of the blade, or, as the Malays say, " leaving space for an ant to pass."

4. Another method is known as the Ukoran GZnap, or Ukor Mandar (of Celebes).

Fold the string in two, and measure off the half-length thus obtained on the blade, commencing at the bottom. Then see how many times the breadth of the blade is contained in the whole length of the string, which should be fourteen.

5. Another way of measuring, to see how many thumbs'-breadths there are in the length of the blade, is as follows. It is not considered of much importance :

Lay the right thumb across the foot of the blade near the hilt, and the thumb of the left hand also on the blade immediately above the other ; continue placing the thumbs alternately one in front of the other until the point is reached, repeat-

ing for the first thumb's-breadth the word gunong (mountain), for the second runtoh (fall), for the third madu (honey), for the fourth stgara (ocean), after which recommence with gunong, and so on. If gunong or madu brings the thumb to the point the blade is a good one, but not if it is runtoh or sfgara.

6. Another measurement is thus described : Put the tip of the right thumb upon the spot where the hilt joins the blade, with the back of the first joint against the blade ; next to this put the left thumb horizontally across the blade, and continue to alternate the first joint of the right thumb with the breadth of the left till the point of the Kris is reached, repeating as follows :

For the length of the first joint of the right thumb . bfrjong.

For the breadth of the left thumb . . . btrkapal.

And so on alternately ..... sampan tunda.

fa? bfrtali.

bPrubong.

bMampal.

makan.

ta > tfrchahari.

656 APPENDIX CHAP.

The only good blades are those in which this method of measurement gives  
bZrjong or bZrkapal at the point.

[ccxli] Fencing Terms

B'lah mumbang (lit. to split the young cocoa-nut), to cut straight downwards.

Tibas (lit. to cut down undergrowth), to make a horizontal stroke.

Tebas sepak, to " cut " from left to right with an upward motion at the end  
of the stroke.

Paras gantang, to "cut" from right to left with the back of the hand turned  
downwards, as in " levelling a measure " of rice.

Panchong Malayu, to ' ' cut " from right to left with an upward motion at the  
end of the stroke.

Of "stabbing" strokes the following are the most important: " Tikam titnggal" " tikam beranak" " tikam sfmbor anak" and the "tikam tupei ttrjun," the latter taking its name from the way in which the stroke curves slightly downwards in the course of delivery, "like a squirrel taking a header."

#### DIVINATION AND THE BLACK ART

[ccxlii] To ascertain the Whereabouts of a Lost Piece of Property [p. 534.

Al-salam 'aleikum ! Hei, Dato' Batara Siti Terjali (?) nuri Muhammad raja-Guru? 'kau,

Ini 'ku bagi makan ! Batara Guru hulubalang.

Hei, Jin Tanah ! Aku tahu asal 'kau Inilah 'ku membri makan ;

[jadi] Minta tolong menilek barang.

Bintang Timor asal 'kau jadi,

(Here mention the article whose whereabouts you wish to ascertain.)

#### The Five Ominous Times

[ccxliii] Katika Lima [p. 545.

#### Katika Maswara

Ini pada menyatakan katika Maswara : jika berjalan bertemu dengan orang kaya puteh kuning warna-nya atau melihat perampuan puteh kuning ; dan laba puteh jua, dan jika orang lari ka matahari hidop pergi-nya pada rumah neschaya kadapatan jua ; dan berniaga puteh, laba ; dan harta hilang, orang puteh kuning menchuri [dia ?] di-taroh-nya pada kapala-nya tidor tetapi berbulan maka

dapat ; jika khabar baik sungguh jika khabar jahat tiada sunggohan J jika sakit sebab [? 2 ]; jika di-serang orang baik, jika menyerang orang tiada baik; jika menyabong ayam putih menang, hitam alah, jika marga [satwa ?] putih cli kanan hitam di kiri ; jika zakat putih kuning warna-nya seperti emas dan perak dan di-brikan kepada fakir dan miskin.

As an illustration of the way in which Malay MSS. vary, another version (from Naning, Malacca) is here given :

Bab pada ketika Maswara : kalakuan-nya putih kuning ; jika berjalan bertemu dengan orang putih kuning atau orang berbangsa pakeian-nya putih kuning ; jika kita di-perjamu orang [pada] ketika itu Igmak manis, jika mengadap raja-raja baik, atau barang kerja pun baik ; jika warta baik sungguh,

1 On. sungguh-nya.

2 Some word like Itantw, puaka, buatan orang, or the like, is missing here.

#### vi DIVINATION 657

jika warta jahat tiada sungguh ; jika melawan orang ka kanan 'isharat-nya, jika di-riba-i hilang orang putih kuning menchuri dia di-bawa-nya ka hulu sungei, rum;ih-nya orang itu mardaheka tanda itu tiada hilang atau lupa jua marah dia (?) jika sahya [la]ri ka mashrik pergi-nya diam-nya kepada rumah orang tinggal, jika ka laut 'alamat di-tangkap orang sahya [la]ri itu, tiada hilang ; jika berniaga, beroleh laba ; jika mendatangi, orang, baik ; jika di-srang orang tiada baik ; jika menerka (?) putih kuning deri kanan hijau deri kiri ; jika [membuat] bilah pandak deri kanan panjang deri kiri ; jika biji, genap bilang-nya ; jika luka pada ketika itu hingga lutut-nya ka bawah.

In the following sections the two versions have been combined : words appearing in the Naning version only being in italics, words of the other version only enclosed in round brackets, and the rest being common to both versions :

Katika Kala

Bab (ini) pada (menyatakan) katika Kala : kalakuan-nya hitam merah, jika kita berjalan bertemu dengan orang jahat atau berklahi ; jika kita pergi pada sualH tidak baik atau tiada kita dapati ; jika di-perjamu orang kita [?] sayor atau daging ; jika warta baik, tiada sungguh ; jika warta jahat, stinggoh ; jika kita mengadap raja atau orang kaya-kaya pada katika itu baik kita berheibat-nya 1 [?] ; jika di-riba-i hilang orang hitam memaling dia parut kapala-nya ka selatan di-bawa-nya ikal rambut-nya, lagi kuasa bersumpaJi [?] orang itu ; [?] (penchuri) [?] (di-bawa-nya ka utara, tiada dapat lagi) ; jika sahya \lar\i ka hilir pergi-nya lambat dapat, atau ka laut jika tiada di-ikut dalam tiga hart neschaya jauh pergi-nya (dan) jika sakit pada katika itu (pedih sakit-nya) hantu orang menyakat dia : akan penawar-nya ayam hitam satflah genap tujuh hart maka di-mandikan 'afiat uleh-nya ; jika menygrang baik, jika di-serang (orang jahat) tiada baik; jika menyabong ayam hitam menang, puteh alah, telapi tatkala melfpas dia jangan mengadap ka barat ; jika marga 2 [satwa] hitam deri kanan puteh kuning (hitam) di kiri (jika . . . jahat) ; jika \rnembuaf\ bilah pandak deri kanan panjang di kiri; biji tiada genap bilang-nya ; jika luka hingga pinggang ka bawah, (jika sakit akan ubat-nya hitam warna-nya ; jika kahilangan amas dapat, jika kahila[ngan] suasa tiada dapat).

Katika S'ri

Bab (ini) pada katika S'ri : kalakuan-nya puteh ; (jika berjalan bertemu dengan perempuan berbangsa ; jika [bejniaga laba kita puteh ; jika hamba lari ka matahari mati pergi-nya, pada rumah orang banyak, neschaya dapat jua insha'allah) ; jika kita di-perjamu orang lemak susu atau ayam puteh ; jika di-bri orang pun serta deripada puteh atau kuning ; jika di-riba-i hilang kanak [-kanak] perempuan memaling dia, di-bawa-nya ka hilir di-taroh-nya kapada rumah. orang berinding papan atau buloh ; benda itu disana di-taroh-nya tiada akan hilang ; nka sahya lari pergi-nya ka maghrib jika ka baruh [?] di-tangkap orang kemudian kembali \f\jua kapada ampu-nya sahya ; jika warta baik sungguh, jika warta jahat tiada sungguh ; jika sakit pada katika itu penyakit-nya pada blakang-nya lalu \ka\ kapala-nya kapialu tiada mengapa segra (baik) semboh ; akan penawar-nya ayam puteh berchampur vierah darah-nya di-suratkan 'azimat ini rajah-nya [here follow the magic letters] ; jika berpiutang baik ; jika mengadap raja pada

katika ini baik ; jika mendatangi orang tiada baik ; jika di-datangi orang pun baik, tetapi jika melawan kapada tempat tinggi baik ; \jika~\ menyabong ayam puteh menang, hitam alah ; tatkala melepas dia mengadap ka barat pakeian handak puteh ; jika (merga) [?] menerka puteh kuning (d^ deri kanan, merah (di)

1 The reading is doubtful ; the word might 3 As in the first section the Naning MS .

be read berhenti. here has menerka.

2 U

658 APPENDIX

deri kiri ; (jika l harta hilang, perampuan menchuri dia tiada mengapa, handak di [?] bersinggah [?] kembali) ; jika [membuaif] bilah pandak deri kanan panjang deri kiri ; jika biji genap bilang-nya ; jika luka hingga prut ka dada-nya ; (jika [sakit] akan ubat-nya puteh warna-nya, tetapi sakit payah deripada sheitan ; jika kekal hilang, maka perampuan dapat jua-nya[?]).

Katika Brahma

Bab (ini) pada (menyatakan) katika Brahma : kalaktian-nya merah ; jika kita berjalan (-jalan) bertemu dengan orang (merah) bandahara ; bermula pada katika itu amat jahat ; (atau berniaga laba merah ; jika belayer tiada karam padah-nya ; atau bertemu dengan orang bergaduh, kita pun berkalah pula ; jika berburu beruleh daging) ; jika kita di-perjamu orang dengan makanan merah atau daging ; jika warta (khabar) baik tidak sunggoh, jika warta jahat (tiada) sunggoh ; jika (herta) di-riba-i hilang pada katika itu (orang jilas [?] kalau pun [?])

laki-laki merah kulit yang memaling dia atau rambut-nya jarang merah atau mata-nya merah (menchuri dia) di-baiva-nya ka pohon kayu hampir sungei di-taroh-nya (di-bawah [?] neschaya akan dapat jua ; jika berprang atau menyabong

merah menang) ; jika sahya (hamba) lari ka barat hala-nya, (hilang; jika kerbau [? ]

menjara (?) dapat ;) jika mengadap raja-raja pun jangan ; jika handak pergi kafada kaluarga tiada bertemu ; jika menyfrang orang baik ; jika orang sakit pada katika itu (handak di-pleherakan baik) ayam puteh berchampur merah hijau maka di-buang-buang (adapun akan ubatan merah warna-nya ; jika perempuan sakit payah, tiada mengapa, adapun akan berbuat ubat perang warna-nya tuboh-nya ;) jika berZbut beruleh hika ; jika mata-nya kiri atau juru [?] mata-nya kiri; jika menyabong ayam merah menang, ayam hijau alah ; melPpas dia mengadap ka selatan ; jika menerka [?] merah deri kanan hijau deri kiri.

Katika Bismi

Bab (ini) pada (menyatakan) katika Bisnu : kalakuan-nya hijau ; jika kita berjalan bertemu dengan ayer besar atau kita mendapat hujan atau tabuan atau kita bertemu dengan orang (bermusoh) berklahi (kita pun serta berkalah) ; jika kita di-perjamu orang, dengan sayor ; jika di-riba-i hilang laki-laki memaling dia atau hamba orang itu berparut pada tuboh-nya ; (jika hamba lari atau kahilangan harta itu di-bawa-nya ka selatan pergi-nya tiada mengapa) benda itu di-taroh-nya di-bawah kayu besar hijau daun-nya hampir sungei di-bawah kayu (di-bawa-nya ka pohon kayu berpuchok merah atau pada orang itu hitam manis atau pada rumah tempat tebing sungei, disana di-taroh-nya, neschaya kadapatan jua jika kita berjalan kasana lagi pun ia menyebrang sungei besar ; atau [?] laba kita pun ayer madu atau ayer susu atau ayer chak [?] jika [menga ?] satwa [?] hijau di kanan, puteh di kiri ; jika belayer neschaya karam padah-nya, atau angin besar; jika sakit payah, jika perempuan yang sakit tiada mengapa) ; jika khabar jahat, sunggoh, jika khabar baik, tiada sunggoh ; (jika kahilangan harta tiada akan dapat, saperti jatuh ka dalam laut ;) jika mengadap raja-raja berhenti, lagi orang di-merka-i raja, atau kita melihat darah ; adapun pada katika itu jangan kita berjalan atau men/bus sahya, jangan kita mendatangi orang baik dan jika di-datangi orang tiada baik, berdiam neschaya ada kuat-nya, tetapi barang mendahului menang, pakeian-nya pun handak juga sa-lapis hijau senjata-nya busar baik ; jika menerka [?] hijau deri kanan puteh kuning deri kiri ; jika [membuaaf] bilah panjang deri kanan pandak deri kiri ; jika luka lutut-nya ka-baivah : Allahti a'tam (la hula wa lakut alah billah 'aleyhi al-'athim : tamat).



1 Qu. dia bersungguh.

vi DIVINATION 659

[ccxliv] Extract from the " Ominous Moments" [p. 547.

Sa'at Fwjjw/and Sa'at 'Azrail

Jika pada sa'at Yusuf itu baik, jika kita berjalan atau mengadap pada orang besar pun baik, jika berniaga banyak laba selamat ; jika ada khabar jahat jadi baik-nya, jika ada khabar jahat [sic] jadi sungguh-nya ; jika kahilangan amas atau perak tiada [di-]dapat-nya tetapi ka timor pergi-nya, jika di-dapat-nya terlalu banyak bichara-nya kemdian tiada di-dapat-nya ; jika pergi prang selamat kita mengadap ka barat dan sakalian-nya memakei pakeian kuning insha' Allah ta'ala. Jika sa'at 'Azrail itu jahat mengerjakan, yang baik jadi jahat dan datang jamuan tiada boleh laba dan tetapi rugi [?] ; baik jadi jahat dan nigi yang mengambil itu orang banyak melainkan srahkan kapada Allah subahanahu wa ta'ala dan sahaja-nya ia handak membunuh kita ; dan jika khabar baik tiada sungguh dan khabar jahat sungguh : jika kita pergi prang banyak mati atau jadi rosakan kapada kita dan jika ada bichara pada sa'at itu nantikan pada sa'at yang lain karna sa'at itu terlalu jahat : tamat. 1

[ccxlv]

Another System

[p. 548.

Ahad

Ithnain

Thalatha

Arba'

Khamis

Jum'at

Sabtu

ampa

oral

bangkei

rezki

bangkei

rezki

ampa

bangkei

rezki

rezki

ampa

rezki

ampa

rezki

rezki

bangkei

aral

bangkei

aral

bangkei

aral

anil

rezki

ampa

rezki

ampa

rezki

rezki

rezki

ampa

rezki

aral

rezki

aral

bangkei

This table is read downwards, in columns. The parts of the day appear to be the same as in the Katika Lima.

[ccxlv] The Seven lime;

Katika Tujoh

[There are two versions of this system differing entirely from each other. The one has been alluded to in the text. The other has a different order, and is given here. Besides these two there is yet a third, which is much longer and goes into greater detail. It takes the Celestial bodies in the reverse order, beginning with Zuhā (Saturn), and ending with Kumar (the Moon).]

Bab ini pri mengetahui katika yang tujuh karna Allah ta'ala menjadikan langit yang tujuh lapis dan bintang yang tujuh dan hari yang tujuh. Adapun bintang yang tujuh pertama nama-nya Kamar : ia-nya pada langit yang pertama, adapun warna-nya merah ; apakala melangkah kita pad^ katika itu, ada-lah barang yang bersua melainkan merah jua, atau benatang atau buahan atau makan-

makanan atau darah atau sakit atau luka atau ajal-nya ; maka jangan-lah melangkah pada katika itu karna terlalu jahat katika itu.

Bab yang ka-dua, bintang Katib 2 (?) nama-nya, diam-nya [pada] langit yang ka-dua, warna-nya hitam ; apakala kita [melangkah] pada katika itu, ada-lah barang yang bersua hitam jua, atau orang yang jahil atau benatang atau buahan atau makan-makanan melainkan hitam jua bersua, barang kahandak kita tiada sampei ; jangan melangkah kita pada katika itu, atau barang pekerja'an tiada jadi ; kembali jua hanya kepada tempat yang sedia.

Bab yang ka-tiga, nama-nya bintang Zahari, 3 diam-nya pada langit yang ka-tiga, warna-nya putih ; apakala melangkah [pada] katika itu barang bersua

1 The substance of the rest of this short treatise will be found in the text.  
- For 'UtariJ. 3 Zuhrah.

660 APPENDIX CHAP.

putih jua, atau orang yang saleh kain-nya putih atau benatang atau makan-makanan pun putih ; inilah sa-baik-baik langkah pada katika ini sa-baik-baik barang pekerja'an tiada terbelintang (?) kahandak [pada] katika itu.

Bab yang ka-empat nama bintang-nya Shams, warna-nya hijau ; diam-nya pada langit yang ka-empat ; apakala melangkah kita pada katika itu ada-lah kras uleh kita atau bersua dengan orang yang besar-besar, atau benatang yang besar, atau ular yang besar-besar, atau angin yang besar-besar, atau barang sabagai-nya besar-besar jua, hijau-hijau warna-nya ; pada katika itulah kita hanya pekerja'an jangan-lah melangkah karna kusmus (?) pada katika itu ; wa'llahu a'lam.

Bab yang ka-lima, nama bintang-nya Marikh, 1 warna-nya merah, hitam, hijau, biru ; diam-nya pada langit yang ka-lima ; pada katika itu sakalian pekerja'an itu amat binasa, hanya barang yang bersua ada-lah benatang yang bika-bika (?) atau orang binasa atau luka, atau merugi, atau sakit atau

kadatangan ajal atau binasa ; sakali-kali jangan kita melangkah pada katika itu atau berbuatan kita binasa jua, hanya atau hampir ajal-nya datang : wa'llahu a'lam.

Bab yang ka-'nam, warna-nya puteh kuning ; nama bintang[- nya] Mushtari, diam-nya pada langit yang ka-'nam, warna-nya puteh kuning ; apakala melangkah kita pada katika itu, ada-lah langkah rezki dan barang yang bersua puteh kuning jua, orang atau benatang atau makan - makanan atau barang pekerja'an atau [?] ; ada-lah pada langkahan ini selamat ; dan sa-baik-baik langkah pada katika itu dan barang yang di-kahandak-nya ada-lah di-perlakukan Allah ta'ala, apakala melangkah pada katika itu insha' Allah ta'ala suka'an [di-] per [-uleh] : wa'llahu a'lam.

Bah yang ka-tujuh, nama bintang-nya Zahal, 2 diam-nya pada langit yang ka-tujuh, warna-nya puteh, kuning, hitam, hijau, merah, dan barang pekerja'an pada katika itu atau perlangkahannya baik pun ada jahat pun ada tetapi jahat daripada baik sangat : wa'llahu a'lam.

[ccxlvii] Lucky and Unlucky Days of the Week [p. 549.

Fasal pada menyatakan malam Ahad terlalu baik, barang di-chita-mu segra di-peruleh : demikian-lah padahnya ; dan jika pada malam Ithnin itupun terlalu baik barang pinta-mu segra di-peruleh ; demikian-lah padahnya ; dan jika pada malam Thalatha baik juga 'alamat akan menjadi mentri atau penghulu besar : demikian-lah padahnya ; dan jika pada malam Arba' orang itu jadi pertapa, jika jahil jadi jahat, padahnya ; dan jika pada malam Khamis baik barang yang melihat jadi dia jadi kasih, padahnya ; dan jika pada malam Jum'at terlalu amat baik akan beruleh sukachita, padahnya ; dan jika pada malam Sabtu 'alamat beruleh berkat dan selamat di-bri Allah ta'ala.

Amin ! Ya Rabb'-al-'alamin.

[ccxlviii] Days -which are Unlucky in certain Months only

Dan lagi nahas pada bulan yang dua-b'las itu pada tiap-tiap bulan : Pertama-tama pada bulan Muharram kapada 5 hari bulan nahas dan kapada

1 5 pun nahas juga ; dan kapada bulan Safar i hari bulan nahas dan kapada 3 hari bulan pun nahas juga ; dan kapada bulan Rabi'-al-awal kapada I hari bulan nahas, kapada 2 hari bulan pun nahas juga; dan kapada bulan Rabi'-al-akhir I hari bulan nahas kapada 7 hari bulan pun nahas juga ; dan kapada bulan Jumada - '1-awal 2 hari bulan nahas kapada 15 hari bulan pun nahas ; dan kapada bulan Jumada-'1-akhir 2 hari bulan nahas, kapada 4 hari bulan pun nahas; dan kapada bulan Rejab II hari bulan nahas kapada 13 hari bulan

1 Mirrikh. 2 Zuhā.

vi DIVINA TION 661

nahas juga ; dan kapada bulan Sha'ban 3 hari bulan nahas kapada 4 hari bulan pun nahas dan [?] hari-nya pun nahas juga ; dan kapada bulan Ramthan pada 9 hari bulan nahas kapada 20 hari bulan nahas ; dan kapada bulan Shawal 6 hari bulan nahas, kapada 7 hari bulan pun nahas ; dan kapada bulan Zu-'l-Ka'idah 2 hari bulan nahas, kapada 9 hari bulan pun nahas ; dan kapada bulan Zu-'l-Haji 1 6 liari bulan nahas, kapada 7 hari bulan pun nahas juga ; wa'llahu a'lam bi-'l-sawab, telah di-wasiatkan Nabi sail' Allahu 'aleyhi wa'1-salam kapada Amir Al-Mu'minfin] 'All, rathi Allah 'anahu ajm'ain kapada tiap-tinp bulan punya nahas, yang besar didalam satu tahun nahas dua-puluh anipat kali 24 yang besar ada-nya : wa'llahu a'lam.

[ccxlix] Days Unlucky in any Month

Ini nahas pada tiap - tiap bulan : Pertama-tama kapada tiga hari bulan di-k'luarkan Allah ta'ala Nabi Allah Adam 'aleyhi al-salam deri dalam shurga ; dan kapada lima hari bulan di-karamkan Allah ta'ala kaum Nabi Allah Noh 'aleyhi al-salam ; dan kapada tiga-b'las hari bulan di-buangkan Allah ta'ala akan Nabi Allah Yusuf di-buang uleh saudara-nya kadalam telaga ; dan kapada salekor hari bulan di-karamkan Allah ta'ala Per'aun ka-dalam sungei Nil ; dan kapada ampat lekor hari bulan di-telan uleh ikan Nabi Allah Yunas, 'aleyhi al-salam didalam laut ; dan kapada lima lekor hari bulan tatkala itu sumbing gigi Rasul Allah sail' Allahu 'aleyhi wa'1-salam.



[ccl] Lticky and Unlucky Months

(Mtihaarrram is missing ; it is generally believed to be lucky]

Fasal pada menyatakari bulan Safar, orang beruleh dukachita lagi (lagi) kasakitan handak-lah membri sedekah tujuh kali pada sabulan demkian-lah itu padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Rabi'-al-awal maha baik orang itu beruleh sukachita dan semper[na] dunia akhirat padah-nya. Jikalau pada bulan Rabi'-al-akhir itu pun baik terlalu sukachita dan lagi di-puji orang [itu ?] uleh sagala taulan handaki-nya (?) kasih padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Jumada-'l-awal itu pun, handak-lah juga orang itu beruleh laba demkian-lah padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Jumada-'l-akhir 'alamat akan beruleh kernia raja atau mentri demkian-lah padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Rejab 'alamat orang itu akan beruleh khabar benar dan n'emat di-b'ri Allah ta'ala orang itu demkian-lah padah-nya. Dan jika pada bulan Sha'ban 'alamat orang itu akan saperti di-pleherakan Jibrail 'aleyhi al-salam datang pada orang itu, barang yang di-pinta-nya di-peruleh-nya pada Allah ta'ala, demkian padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Ramthan maha baik di-bri Allah ta'ala pahala Mikail 'aleyhi al-salam handak-lah orang itu berbuat benar demkian-lah padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Shawal 'alamat pahala saperti Israfil 'aleyhi al-salam, orang itu akan memegang karaja'an yang benar demkian-lah padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Zu'l-Ka'idah inilah besar pahala -nya saperti 'Izrail 'aleyhi al-salam di-bri Allah ta'ala akan orang itu, amanat handak-lah juga membunuh demkian-lah padah-nya. Jika pada bulan Zu'l-Haji terlalu amat baik, di-bri Allah ta'ala pahala-nya saperti 'Umar ibni Al-Khattab akan katika pahala-nya, saperti Ashmat (?) ibni Afan (?) pahala-nya, saperti Amir-al-Mu'min[in] 'aleyhi rathi Allah 'asanat (?), di-negrahkan Allah ta'ala orang itu ada-nya.

[ccli] Times when Storms are to be expected

Dan lagi fasal nahas angin pada tiap-tiap bulan angin besar akan turun :  
Bermula jikalau bulan Muharram kapada 27 atau 28 turun angin ; dan jikalau

1 Or Zu-'l-hijjah.

bulan Safar kapada 25 turun angin ; dan jikalau bulan Rabi'-al-awal 23 turun angin; dan jikalau bulan Rabi'-al-akhir 21 atau 24 turun angin; dan jikalau bulan Jumada-'l-awal kapada 9 hari bulan turun angin ; dan jikalau bulan Jumada-'l-akhir kapada 16 atau 20 hari bulan turun angin ; dan jikalau bulan Rejab kapada 9 hari bulan turun angin ; dan jikalau bulan Sha'ban kapada 13 hari bulan turun angin ; dan jikalau bulan Ramthan kapada 11 hari bulan atau kapada 14 hari bulan turun angin ; dan jikalau bulan Shawal kapada 9 hari bulan atau 12 hari bulan turun angin ; dan jikalau kapada bulan Zu-'l-ka'idah kapada 7 hari bulan atau kapada 15 hari bulan atau kapada 16 hari bulan turun angin ; dan jikalau kapada bulan Zu-'l-haji [kapada] 5 hari bulan atau 8 hari bulan turun angin : wa'llahu a'lam bi'l-sawab.

[cclii] Omens [p. 550.

Depending on the day of the Week which begins the Year

Bab ini pada menyatakan 'alamat kapada tahun. Bermula kapada bulan itu Muharram, jika Ahad sa-hari bulan Muharram 'alamat raja didalam negri itu akan 'adil hukum-nya ada-nya. Dan jikalau hari Ithnin sa-hari bulan Muharram 'alamat banyak kasakitan orang didalam negri itu ada-nya. Dan jikalau hari Thalatha sa-hari bulan Muharram 'alamat melihat tumpah darah didalam negri itu ada-nya. Dan jikalau hari Arba' sa-hari bulan Muharram 'alamat pandita akan datang ka negri itu ada-nya. Dan jikalau hari Khamis sa-hari bulan Muharram 'alamat dagang akan datang ka negri itu ada-nya. Dan lagi jikalau hari Jum'at sa-hari bulan Muharram 'alamat banyak orang kaya-kaya akan sakit atau mati didalam negri itu ada-nya. Dan lagi jikalau hari Sabtu sa-hari bulan Muharram 'alamat banyak menuntut harta didalam negri itu atau didalam dunia ini, dan aniaya-aniaya hukum-nya : wa'llahu a'lam, tamat.

[ccliii] Omens

Depending on the Letter which the Year bears in the Cycle of Eight

Dan lagi pada menyatakan laksana tahun : jikalau tahun itu Alif, benatang-nya tikus, laksana dingin, hujan pun banyak, ayer sungei pun besar, huma ladang pun jadi, tanam-tanaman pun jadi ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Ha, benatang-nya harimau, laksana panas, orang muda-muda pun banyak mati, orang berniaga pun banyak, huma ladang pun jadi ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Jim, benatang-nya pelandok, laksana korang kuat panas, manusia banyak sakit dan angin pun besar ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Zei, benatang-nya naga, laksana dingin, huma ladang pun jadi akan tetapi banyak orang lapar, manusia pun banyak huru-hara kemdian baik ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Dal awal, benatang-nya ular, laksana dingin, orang pun banyak sakit, hujan pun banyak dengan ribut ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Ba, benatang-nya kambing, laksana lapar, manusia orang pun banyak sakit, hujan pun korang, sungei pun kring, kanak-kanak banyak jadi, manusia banyak kasukaran dan duka hati (?) kahandak padah-nya ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Wau, benatang-nya ayam, laksana dingin, orang berniaga deri jauh banyak datang, 'wang itu sakejap sahaja banyak, tetapi manusia banyak bersalahan sebab tiada berbuat kabaktian kapada Allah ta'ala ; angin pun korang ada-nya.

Dan jikalau tahun itu Dal akhir, benatang-nya rusa, laksana terlalu panas, hujan pun sadikit-sadikit, huma ladang pun jadi, tetapi banyak orang di-kuto'ki Allah ta'ala sebab tiada berkabenaran ; itulah ada-nya : wa'llahu a'lam.

There appears to be another version of this Cycle, in which the years are symbolised by different animals, viz. :

Alif by the Buffalo (?), Ha by the Buffalo or Bullock, Jim by the Tiger and the Dog, Zei by the Mouse-deer and the Pig, Dal awal by the Crocodile and the Dragon (naga), Ba by the Dragon and the Lion, Wau by the Horse and the 1 lawk (htlang), and Dai akhir by the Flying-fox (kubong) and the Dog.

[ccliv] Extract from the " Twelve Constellations "

Bintang Dua~tflas

Maka handak-lah kita abjadkan huruf nama perampuan dan nama laki-laki clan serta ibu-nya, maka buang dua-b'las dua-b'las : berapa yang tinggal itulah nama-nya bintang orang itu laki-laki atau perampuan : jika tinggal satu, Hamal nama bintang-nya, jika tinggal [dud], Thaur nama bintang -nya, demikian-lah lihat pada sharat-nya itu. 1

Bab yang pertama, jika berbintang Hamal, laksana api naraka, dan nabi-nya Adam 'aleihi-'l-salam, binatang-nya biri-biri, guru-nya tikus, burung-nya rajawali , kayu-nya khorma, teman-nya Mizan, satru-nya 'Akrab, berkata-kata karang(?), warna tuboh-nya puteh atau hitam : wa'llahu a'lam. Bermula orang itu tuboh-nya sadarhana lagi rendah rambuni dan sir(?)-nya tersangat panas deripada dingin dan orang itu perkata'an-nya benar lagi pula suroh-surohan orang dan bhagi-nya saperti ayer didalam timba rezki-nya. Bermula ada parut pada tuboh-nya maha besar atau tahi lalat, dan orang itu tiada mufakat dengan kulawarga-nya sagala sahabat-nya, tetapi orang itu kras, satru-nya pun alah pada-nya, sabermula orang itu jangan ia berlayer, baik ia berniaga didalam negri, karna rasi-nya api karna satru-nya ayer, dan kahidopan-nya pula kuning serta puteh dan jikalau berhuma kapala benih-nya kuning baik didalam pada itu : wa'llahu a 'lam. Bermula orang itu bulan yang baik pada-nya Muharram, hari-nya Thalatha, dan bulan yang jahat pada-nya Safar, hari-nya Ithnain, clan jika sakit ambil daging kambing merah di-sembilihkan dan di-rendang dengan minyak maka di-makan daging-nya,

jangan bergaram minyak-nya, sapukan pada sagala tuboh-nya 'alamat-nya orang itu penyakit-nya di prut dan ka hulu hati, insha' Allah ta'ala 'afiat ; dan jika handak memakei chinchin kuning permata-nya baik pada-nya dan gha[ib?] sheitan-nya pula orang itu uleh itulah yang hampir pada-nya dan tempat sheitan itu pada sagala pohon kayu di-sana-lah tempat 'kau diam barang siapa laki-laki dan perempuan berbintang Hamal lain ka sana apabila 'kau lihat tiada menygbut nama Allah dan nama Rasul Allah maka 'kau tangkap-lah 'kau persakit-sakitkan sagala tuboh-nya terlalu sakit-nya ; jika ia sakit ayer mata-nya pun mengilir dan lidah-nya 'kau pandakkan tiada-lah boleh berkata-kata dan ubat-nya ambil paroh enggang dan kunyet kring dan bawang merah dan daun Inning (?) clan daun mengkudu maka di-salimutkan dengan kain puteh maka di-hasabkan [sic] di-bawah-nya dan bachakan do 'a ini ambuskan deri kapala-nya sampei kapada kaki-nya, tatkala mengubat itu petang Khamis atau Sabtu maka sapukan minyak itu pada kapala-nya kemdian mandikan dengan ayer bermalam : insha' Allah ta'ala 'afiat : inilah 'azimat-nya.

Bismillahi U-rahmani 'l-rahimi

[Here comes an Arabic prayer or text, followed by four six-pointed stars, each formed by putting an equilateral triangle on the top of another ; then come six sets of "magic letters."]

Bermula beranak, jika laki-laki yang baik nama-nya Ya'kub atau Endin atau

1 Inserted from another version, which also gives the numbers of the Abjad ; for these vide

Hughes' Diet, of I slain, s.v.

## APPENDIX

CHAP.

'Abdullah atau 'Abdulsamad atau Saif atau Ahmad, jika perampuan Maimunah atau Salamah atau 'Ayesha, didalam pada itu wa'llahu a'lam.

[This constitutes the first part of the treatise, which consists of twelve parts of about the same size. The names of the Zodiacal signs are the Arabic ones : Hamal (the Ram), Thaur (the Bull), etc. They will be found in Hughes' Diet, of Islam, s.v. Zodiac.]

[ccclv]

The Hindu Nakshatras and the Malay Rejangs.

551-

Figures of the Figures of t lie

Figures of the Figures of the

Nakshatras Rejangs

Nakshatras Rejangs

I. Horse's head Horse (kudo)

17. Row of oblations Kite or eagle (lang)

2. Yoni Deer (kijang)

1 8. Ring Centipede (lipan)

3. Razor or knife Tiger (harimau)

19. Lion's tail ? Turtle (baning or

4. Wheeled Cat (kuching}

tuntong ?)

carriage

20. Couch Ghost or Demon

5. Antelope's head Cow (sapi)

(hantu)

6. Gem Buffalo (kerbau)

21. Elephant's Charcoal (arang)

7. House Rat (tikts)

tooth

8. Arrow Ox (lembu}

22. Triangular nut Man (prang)

9. Potter's wheel Dog (anjing)

23. Three footsteps Sea (lauf)

10. House Dragon (naga)

24. Drum ? Skate (part?)



II. Couch or bed- Goat (kambing}

25. Circle ? (pasik?)

stead

26. Figure with ? (gunong or enggo-

12. Bed Palm-blossom

double face nong ?)

(mayang)

27. Couch or bed ? (gula or kaldei?)

13. Hand Elephant (gajah)

28. Tabor 1 Green pigeon

14. Pearl Lion (singa)

(punai)

15. Coral bead Fish (ikan)

29. [None] Leaf (daun)

1 6. Festoon Pig (babi)

30. [None] ? (sani?)

[Where a query appears in the Rejang  
in the MS. is doubtful.]

column it indicates that the reading

[cclvi]

Extracts from the Rejang of Che Busu

552.

Che Busu pandei bilang malam ;

Malam ini malam ka-sa :

Chabut sa-pedang dewasa

Handak memarang 2 bandar sa-buah,

Hidup kita sama biasa

Chakap sa-patah jangan di-ubah.

Che Busu pandei bilang malam :

Malam ini malam ka-'nam :

Che Andak, orang Bernam,

Singgah di Pangkor menjemor jala,

Anjing menyalak, rimau pun demam (?),

Kuching di dapur pening kapala.

Deri Kling lalu ka Jawa

Naik sigei ka atas atap,

Ikan kring lagi tertawa,

Mendengar tupei membacha kitab.

Che Busu pandei bilang malam :

Malam ini ka-tiga-puluh :

Tamat rejang tiga puluh,

Hati dalam hanchorkan luloh,

Di-ambil papan berlanteikan buloh,

Koyakkan kain bekas tuboh.

[cclvii] Omens depending on Aspect which varies from Day to Day [p. 559.

Pengadapan Nabi

Fasal ini pada menyatakan Nabi-nabi punya pengadapan kapada hari yang tujuh masing-masing dengan adap-nya.

1 VromLi/eanii Essayso/H. T. Colebrooke, 2 Qu. meinerang from prang, or memarang

vol. iii. p. 284. from parang ?

vi OMENS 665

Bermula kapada hari Ahad Nabi Allah Adam 'aleyhi al-salam mengadap ka timer laut ; dan kapada hari Ithnin Nabi Allah Musa 'aleyhi al-salam mengadap ka timor tepat ; dan kapada hari Thalatha Nabi Allah 'Isa 'aleyhi al-salam mengadap ka tenggara ; dan kapada hari Arba' Nabi Allah Ibrahim 'aleyhi al-salam mengadap ka selatan ; dan kapada hari Khamis Yunus mengadap ka barat daya ; dan kapada hari Jum'at Nabi Muhammad sail' Allahu 'aleyhi wa'l-salam mengadap ka barat tpat ; dan kapada hari Sabtu Nabi Allah [?] 'aleyhi al-salam mengadap ka utara ada-nya.

Itulah hari yang tersebut katahui uleh-mu, hei, Talib sakalian-nya itu didalam-nya jangan bersia-sia ada-nya.

Besides the above, there are other systems of Omens from Aspect : e.g. one in which the figure is a Dragon (naga) which changes its position at the end of every three months of the Muhammadan calendar. This system applies especially to warfare ; thus, it is ruinous to approach an enemy from the point of the compass to which the mouth of the Dragon is pointing, but good to come from the quarter towards which its back is turned, and so on.

Another, the Rajal-al-ghaib, begins thus :

Fasal pada menyatakan edaran Rajal-al-ghaib : J ia-itu yang di-kata Rajal-al-

ghaib itu jinazah Sayidna 'Ali ibn Abu Talib radhi Allah 'anahu, ia-itu di-arak uleh sagala malaikat ampat penjuru dunia ini ; itulah kita katahui, jikalau berhadap dengan jinazah itu neschaya lemah kita dan jikalau berprang atau berklahi alah kita ; ia-itu itulah handak kita katahui supaya sempurna perbuatan kita dengan berkat shefa'at Nabi kita Muhammad sail' Allahu, d.s.b. dan dengan berkat Rajal-al-ghaib itu. [The rest of the account specifies the aspect towards which the " bier " faces on the several days of the month, and directs it to be solemnly saluted (membri salam). An elaborate diagram follows, constructed on the same principle as the aspect-compasses illustrated in the text.]

[cclviii] Fragment of a Treatise on Omens drawn from Earthquakes [p. 561.

Bab ini pri menyatakan ta'bir gempa baik dan jahat : bermula jika pada bulan Muharram gempa pada siang hari, perchinta'an pada orang banyak padahnya ; dan jika pada malam gempa, perchinta'an pada [?], ada bras padi pun mahal, orang sakalian duka chita. . . .

[cclix] End of a Treatise on Omens drawn from Lightning

Bab jika pada hari Sabtu halilintar memblah (?), neschaya akan bertambah kabesaran raja dalam negri itu : jika pagi hari ia memblah, 'alamat musoh akan datang ; jika tengah hari ia memblah, 'alamat tiada mufakat isi negri itu ; jika waktu 'asr halilintar memblah, 'alamat tiga perkara akan datang, suatu sampar dan ka-dua kapar (?) ka-tiga orang dalam negri itu handak berbunohan sama sendiri-nya tetapi handak-lah membri derma akan sagala fakir miskin supaya terplehera orang [deri-]pada kajahatan itu : wa'llahu a'lam : tamat.

[cclx] Omens from Lizards, and the like

Bab ini pri laksana-nya chichak atau tikus atau ular atau bengkarong atau barang yang ampat kaki-nya itu sama, dan jika jatuh d(er)i kapala kita pada hari Ahad kita takut padah-nya, dan jika pada hari Ithnain satru kita akan binasa padah-nya dan jika pada hari Thalatha bapa kita mati padah-nya, dan jika [pada] hari Arba' anak akan mati padah-nya, dan jika pada hari Khamis kulawarga akan mati padah-nya, dan jika pada hari Jnm'at kerbau atau lembu atau kambing bercherei dengan kita padah-nya dan jika pada hari Sabtu diri

1 Lit. the Invisible (or Hidden) Man.

666 APPENDIX CHAP.

kita akan mati padah-nya, dan jika jatuh di kanan kita ada laba padah-nya pada kita dan jika jatuh di kiri kita berchinta mashghrul padah-nya, dan jika jatuh di blakang kita, kita akan kehilangan padah-nya : wa llahu a'lam : tamat.

[cclxi] Interpretation of Dreams [p. 562.

(by the initial letter of the object}

Bab ini pri mengatahui ta'fbir] mimpi baik dan jahat : maka lihat pada huruf-nya itu, pertama melihat huruf mula-nya barang mana kita handak katahui supaya beruleh kabajikan insha 1 Allah ta'ala beruleh selamat. [Alif is wanting, and the next section is imperfect. The original MS. from which this is copied was no doubt damaged in this part.] Jika bermimpi Ba terlalu[?]'ali rafa'at al-hajat (?) Jika bermimpi Ta, terlalu amat baik langkap beruleh kabajikan dengan rahmat Tuhan padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Tha, barang-barang 'kau kerja itu ingat-ingat jangan di-perbuat neschaya menyesal padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Jim, ingat-ingat-lah angkau (sagala bala) itu banyak handak sabar ada-nya. Jika bermimpi Ha ada orang deri jauh datang padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Za terlalu baik 'alamat akan beruleh rahmat dan shefa'at padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Ra, barang kerjakan-lah sakahandak hati-mu 'alamat segra angkau peruleh atau laba yang besar 'kau peruleh padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Zei, angkau kedatangan kiriman atau mendapat perampuan yang baik paras padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Sin, barang kita kerja baik padah-nya, kahandak itu segra di-peruleh. Jika bermimpi Shin, barang kerja-mu itu dengan sabar kalau datang sesal kapada mu padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Sod, barang kerja-mu 'kau perbuatkan (jemu itu) baik padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Thod, barang kerja-mu itu jadi beruleh sukachita padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Tau, barang kerja 'kau peruleh dengan suka chita padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Thau, baik

sakalian kerja-mu itu berkahandak segra 'kau peruleh padah-nya. Jika bermimpi 'Ain, segra beruleh lagi beruleh laba 'kau peruleh padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Chain, barang kerja-mu jangan angkau perbuat, terlalu amat beruleh gusar padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Pa, 1 ada-lah orang kerja 'kau datang pada mu membawa laba padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Kof, ada-lah orang membawa khabar yang baik padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Kaf, angkau akan beruleh 'negrah deripada Raja atavi Mentri padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Lam, handak-lah angkau membri sedekah pada fakir miskin demkian-lah padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Mim, 'alamat angkau beruleh bhagia padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Nun, 'alamat kedatangan sukachita padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Wau, 'alamat kita [ ? ]. Jika bermimpi Ha, 'alamat orang besar -besar datang pada mu, beruleh laba angkau padah-nya. Jika bermimpi Lam-Alif, terlalu baik ada khabar yang terbunyi padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Ya, terlalu baik 'alamat beruleh 'negrah deripada Allah subhana wa ta'ala padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Cha, 'alamat angkau melihat orang membawa khabar yang baik padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Tha, 2 'alamat melainkan melihat orang miskin datang padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Nga, 'alamat ada khabar pada mu terlalu sukachita hati-mu mendengarkan khabar itu padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Pa(?), ada perampuan baik kasih pada mu barang kahandak-mu diturut-nya demkian padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi Ga, 'alamat melihat orang berklahi serta angkau ingat-ingat demkian padah-nya.

1 Probably fa is intended, v. inf. 2 Qu\ TJuil or Dal.

vi DREAMS 667

Jika bermimpi'i Ny.i, terlalu amat baik mimpi iNya itu, angkau akan beroleh surat yang gharib, demikian-lah arti inhnpi itu insha' Allah ta'ala ada-nya.

[cclxii] Another System of Interpreting Dreams

Adapun kata sagala 'ulama dan hukama dan kata sidang budiman :

Ada mitnpi raja lebeh daripada mimpi pandita ; adapun mimpi pandita labeh daripada mimpi mentri ; [adapun mimpi mentri] lebeh daripada mimpi orang kaya-kaya ; [adapun] mimpi orang kaya itu lebeh daripada mimpi orang yang 'alim-'alim; [adapun mimpi orang 'alim] lebeh [deripada] mimpi [orang] petapa'an ; [adapan mimpi orang petapa'an] lebeh daripada mimpi hamba orang dan mimpi [hamba] orang lebeh daripada mimpi orang jahil : wa'llahu a'lam bi'l-sawab, ada-nya.

[cclxiii] Another System of Interpretation

Fasal pada menyatakan bermimpi berbagei-bagei jinis, ini-lah ta'bir-nya : kita lihat di-bawah setar ini : wa'llahu a'lam. Pertama-tama jika bermimpi mengaji Koran atau membacha Koran atau do'a di rumah-nya, 'alamat beroleh 'negrh Allah ta'ala atau raja-raja, atau lepas daripada bahia dunia dan akhirat ada-nya. Jika bermimpi menjual apam, 'alamat korang rezki-nya.

Jika bermimpi burung makan 'alamat beroleh istri yang baik 'akal bichara-nya. Jika bermimpi angin pagi-pagi hari, 'alamat beroleh sukachita.

Jika bermimpi angin petang atau bachang-bachang di- lihat -nya, 'alamat beroleh rahmat lepas daripada sagala bala.

Jika bermimpi hujan batu, 'alamat beroleh harta yang halal ada-nya.



Jika bermimpi kiamat kabut, 'alamat akan kembali satru-nya ka negri itu orang pun banyak teraniaya-niaya raja-raja ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi mandi ayer hujan lebat, 'alamat lepas deripada bala yang besar ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi sungei penoh dengan ayer-nya, 'alamat beruleh harta banyak ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi telaga penoh dengan ayer-nya, 'alamat beruleh harta juga.

Jika bermimpi berenang didalam ayer, 'alamat apa kata-kata-nya di-turut orang, barang yang di-chita di-peruleh-nya lagi di-perkenankan Allah ta'ala ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi melempah (?) sungei besar, 'alamat mengrentah orang kerja raja-raja ada-nya. Jikalau bermimpi menyelam di sungei, 'alamat akan beruleh ne'mat dunia akhirat.

Jika bermimpi minum ayer laut terlalu manis atau pahit, 'alamat beruleh harta dan lepas deripada segala bahia dan dukachita ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi di-gantong orang, 'alamat lepas deripada hutang-nya ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi makan nasi, 'alamat beruleh harta yang halal ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi melihat orang jatuh dalam telaga, 'alamat di - perdayakan orang, berjaga-jaga ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi melihat burung, mela[in]kan beruleh baik jasa ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi menangkap burung belibis atau melihat dia 'alamat akan beruleh dirham ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi nyamok atau lalat atau pikat atau maru, 1 'alamat satru-nya

datang ka kampung itu.

Jika bermimpi burung lain-lain, 'alamat beroleh sahya ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi minum ayer madu atau melihat dia, 'alamat bertudongan orang kaya-kaya ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi tuma di kain atau di baju, 'alamat pangsa (?) yang baik-baik, jikalau (?) ada-nya.

1 Explained as yang bising. Kl. "plaaggee-\*!."

668 APPENDIX CHAP.

Jika bermimpi belalang makan padi, 'alamat satru-nya datang ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi terbang (?) juga (?) 'alamat satru-nya kembali ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi ikan besar atau kecil, 'alamat beroleh istri atau sahya atan harta ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi menangkap merbo' akau terkukur, 'alamat akan beroleh harta.

Jika bermimpi kayu hanyut turun, 'alamat katurunan kakaya'an-nya.

Jika bermimpi berjalan sesat, 'alamat perempuan kasih dan sakalian-nya orang pun kasih.

Jika bermimpi naik gajah atau kuda atau berpayong, 'alamat barang kerja menjadi kasih sakalian orang pun menurut kata-kata-nya.

Jika bermimpi melihat burung sakian banyak, 'alamat tampil musuh dari laut datang padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi menge'rat buloh atau [tu]lang atau minum manisan, 'alamat kena benchana orang ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi kain berbunga, 'alamat orang sakit hati, handak-lah bersuchi diri-nya serta mandi berlimau minta do'a kapada Allah ta'ala supaya lepas bala itu ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi orang dudok bermain-main, 'alamat penyakit ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi ular besar datang ka rumah, 'alamat orang datang daripada berlayer atau berjalan beruleh beruleh laba ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi bermain-main burong, 'alamat beruleh harta deri jauh ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi menaroh prahu, 'alamat mendengar warta deri jauh ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi mendengar bunyi gong, 'alamat warta orang mati handak-lah bersuchi diri-nya serta mandi berlimau supaya lepas deri bahia itu.

Jika bermimpi naik ka-atas gunung, baik, 'umor-nya pun lanjut lagi, beruleh harta pada tahun itu ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi matahari dan bulan dan bintang saperti susu mentah chhaya-nya, maka handak-lah segra-lah lari deri tempat itu, musoh yang amat besar pada-nya.

Jika bermimpi prahu mudik ka hulu sungei, 'alamat orang banyak kena penyakit didalam negri itu handak-lah bersuchi diri-nya serta berlimau memakei bauan supaya lepas daripada bahia itu ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi makan nangka atau pisang, 'alamat susah hati padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi makan daging kerbau atau menjabat dia, 'alamat [orang] berda'wa akan datang padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi membunuh ular yang besar, 'alamat beruleh kakaya'an deripada raja-raja atau mentri : [?] w' 'aleyhi al-salam.

Jika bermimpi serban hilang atau di-makan api, 'alamat kdatangan bahia dan duka handak-lah membri sedekah fakir miskin atau kain-kain serta minta do'a kapada Allah supaya lepas bahia itu.

Jika bermimpi kmu (?) atau minum ayer sungei, 'umor-nya lanjut.

Jika bermimpi makan nasi atau kunyit nasi, 'alamat beruleh amas dan perak.

Jika bermimpi rimau datang ka rumah, 'alamat pandita datang ka rumah-nya.

Jika bermimpi kacang rasa-nya, 'alamat beruleh laba.

Jika bermimpi minum 'arak atau tuwak atau melihat tuwak, 'alamat ayer besar atau gempu tanah itu.

Jika bermimpi ombak bersabung-sabung ka darat, 'alamat akan berprang atau sampar turun.

Jika bermimpi di-tandok kerbau naik ka-atas balei atau kayu, 'alamat orang memanggil makan.

Jika bermimpi kayu rebah, 'alamat orang besar-besar akan mati.

Jika bermimpi tabuan atau lebah, 'alamat kdatangan panas pada bulan itu.

Jika bermimpi kucing datang ka rumah, 'alamat orang menchuri atau satru datang.

Jika anak kucing banyak, 'alamat lepas daripada bahia.

Jika bermimpi landak datang, 'alamat beroleh anak laki-laki.

Jika bermimpi memegang landak, 'alamat beroleh harta.

Jika [bermimpi] datang ke rumah, 'alamat jahat datang-nya.

Jika [bermimpi] bermain-main ke, 'alamat bersahabat dengan orang dosti.

Jika bermimpi Iblis atau Sheitan atau hantu musuh hendak membunuh atau bunuh, 'alamat dukachita.

Jika bermimpi mengambil apa-apa, 'alamat beroleh kabajikan.

Jika bermimpi menjerumet kain, 'alamat berklahi dengan orang-orang.

Jika bermimpi mengambil ikan lalu ke laut, 'alamat senantiasa minta makan.

Jika bermimpi membuat berhala, 'alamat pekerja'an akhirat.

Jika bermimpi ikan banyak, 'alamat musuh datang.

Jika bermimpi limau, 'alamat beroleh emas dan perak.

Jika bermimpi berpayong, 'alamat beroleh kebesaran dalam dunia lagi sukachita.

Jika bermimpi bersenda-senda lalu bermain serta menari, 'alamat beroleh duka.

Jika bermimpi berklahi dengan orang, 'alamat lepas daripada dukachita.

Jika bermimpi bertemu dengan kathi, 'alamat beroleh kabajikan.

Jika bermimpi melihat dagang banyak, 'alamat beroleh rezki yang halal,

jika sakit segera sembuh.

Jika bermimpi orang mati terhentar di-lihat-nya lalu menjabat serta- nya, 'alamat menjadi pekerja'an raja-raja, jika didalam negeri orang segera kembali.

Jika bermimpi berchukor orang kapala atau janggut, 'alamat beruleh kabajikan maha besar di-negrahi Allah ta'ala.

Jika bermimpi mata buta atau tuli, 'alamat duka atau sakit.

Jika bermimpi mengrat kuku, 'alamat bertemu orang-orang deri jauh.

Jika bermimpi berkain dan sapu-tangan atau ikat pinggang, 'alamat beruleh istri, menjadi penghulu, sakalian orang pun kasih.

jika bermimpi bersalimut kain putih, 'alamat akan lepas daripada segala penyakit ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi kain merah, 'alamat orang dengki akan dia.

Jika bermimpi terpenjara, 'alamat akan pakerti-nya [jahat] sakalian orang pun benchi.

Jika bermimpi gigi patah yang di-atas, 'alamat saudara atau kulawarga-nya mati.

Jika bermimpi orang ikat atau gantong, 'alamat beruleh laba lagi kabaktian.

Jika bermimpi di-palu orang berdarah, 'alamat katurunan [?]

Jika bermimpi tangan di-kerat orang, 'alamat akan datang bahia dan hilang.

Jika bermimpi berglang perak, 'alamat beruleh kakaya'an.

Tika bermimpi beristri, 'alamat dukachita padah-nya.

Jika bermimpi beruleh amas serta perak, 'alamat berklahi.

Jika bermimpi melihat bintang matahari, 'alamat beruleh kakaya'an di-negrah Allah ta'ala.

Jika bermimpi melihat bintang jatuh atau datang atau hu[jan ?] akan nama bintang itu, 'alamat beranak istri yang kabajikan ada-nya.

Jika bermimpi jatuh kadalam telaga, 'alamat beruleh kabajikan ada-nya.

[cclxiv] Specimens of Miscellaneous Charms or Recipes [p. 567.

Bab ini 'azimat pengunchi perampuan supaya tiada dapat bersuami : di-surat pada kalam \* kita bawa juma' 2 dengan dia : inilah rajah-nya : h h h TV la 2 J. y  
Bab ini 'azimat perampuan tiada dapat bermukah dengan orang lain daripada

1 Membrum virile. 2 Coitus.

3 Transliteration of the magic letters and figures directed to be used.

670 APPENDIX CHAP.

kita : di-surat pada kertas maka bri di-pakei-nya : inilah rajah-nya : alu 75 bis-millah wa Allah s(a)l(a)ma kamal. . . . Bab ini membuka rahsia perampuan ;  
di-surat pada hati tangan (?) taroh atas dada-nya supaya berkata-kata sendiri-nya :

inilah rajah-nya : al(a)h gggwwdd and s(a)ma iv w a d r 'a f a mr t mh 2 jf  
2 l uJ3()j8c)Q() 'W'w kam 2 2 him linn lu. . . .

Ini 'azimat kanak-kanak jangan menangis malam : di-surat pada kertas suroh pakei : ini rajah-nya [here follow mystic symbols and figures]. Ini 'azimat tangkal sawan : di-surat pada timah hitam maka pakeikan pada budak itu : ini rajah-nya [another set of symbols, figures, and letters]. ... Ini ubat padi supaya tiada di-makan babi dan tikus dan hulat maka di-surat pada tembikar maka

tumbok (?) jadikan tampung-tampung (?) maka tatkala menugal maka hamborkan tampung tembikar itu berkliling huma : insha' Allah ta'ala terplehera deripada sagala bahia benatang itu dengan berkat ayat : ini yang di-surat pada tembikar itu [here follows an Arabic text] sabagei lagi ubat padi supaya jangan suatu penyakit-nya maka di-surat pada kertas maka bubohkan di tengah huma tatkala kita menugal : insha' Allah ta'ala selamat, suatu pun tiada penyakit-nya padi itu :

ini rajah-nya yang di-surat [the diagram is (i) a magic square of 4x4: in each of the sixteen divisions is a small circle ; the ends of all the lines forming the square zx&fleury, as the heralds would call it ; (2) a smaller square containing four mystic symbols].

[cclxv] Ambil Semangat Orang, or Penggantong Semangat Orang [p. 570.

A charm for hanging up a person's soul

Hong berseru-seru, Kalau 'kau ta' teringatkan aku,

Terbengu-bengu ' Kau di-sumpah de' malaikat empat puloh

Hati Si Ann empat.

Teringat aku.

[cclxvi] Buatan orang

Ini fasal gambar membuat orang tiada baik. Maka di-buat gambar orang mati lilin sambang panjang-nya satu tapak. Jikalau handak buat sakit di-tikam-nya di mata-nya [mata-nya] buta, di-tikam di pinggang sakit [pinggang], di-tikam di kapala, sakit kapala, di-tikam di dada, sakit dada.

Jikalau handak membunuh di-tikam deri kapala di-lantas ka ponggong-nya, penikam-nya segar kabong, kemdian di-kapankan itu gambar saperti orang mati, bharu di-sembahyangkan saperti sembahyang orang mati, kemdian di-tanamkan di tengah jalan tempat orang yang kita handak buat, supaya boleh di-langkah-nya.



Ini fasal handak tanam itu gambar.

Al-salam 'aleikum, hei ! Nabi Tap yang Derhaka angkau kapada Allah,

memegang bumi, Derhaka angkau kapada Muhammad :

Aku ini bertanamkan rnaiat Si Anu : Bukan-nya aku yang bertanam, Jibrail

Aku di-suroh Nabi Muhammad, yang bertanam

Sebab ia 1 derhaka kapada Allah. Angkau kabulkan juga pinta - pinta

Angkau boleh tolong bunuhkan atau kami, ari bekari ini juga

sakitkan : Kabul berkat aku meminta didalam kan-

Jika tidak sakitkan, atau angkau bunoh- dang kalimah la-ilaha, d.s.b.

kan,

1 la was explained by 'Che Indut as refer- identification of the soul - receptacle with the

ring to the figure (gambar), not to the person person it would be hard to find, who was to be charmed. A more complete

THE BLACK ART 671

[cclxvii] Buatan orang [p. 573.

Al-salam 'aldkum, hei Jin Tanah, Aku 'nak selang-seraya angkau

Jembalang Tanah, Hantu Tanah. Jemba- Aku 'nak minta sakitkan (or gilakan,

laiig Bumi, or bunohkan, or kasihkan, as the

Mari-lah angkau aku minta turun, t5r- case may be) Si Anu,

inux jamuan aku. Kalau 'kau ta' terima jamuan ini,

Aku berkahandak pada angkau, Derhaka 'kau kapada Allah, ds.b.

Aku 'nak surohkan angkau,

[cclxviii] Pembtnehi orang laki-bitii

Rurong chandrawasi Jikalau angkau tiada demkian,

Sa' ekor terbang ka laut Neraka J angkau kapada Allah,

Sa' ekor terbang ka bukit Berdosa 'kau kapada aku,

Tiada bertemu ka-dua-dua-nya, Dengan berkat betua 2 guru

Benchi-lah Si Anu akan Si Anu: La-ilaha-illa-'llah, d.s.b.

Ambil misei kuching hitam tujuh 'lei sa-b'lah kiri, dengan misei anjing pun  
tujuh 'lei sa-b'lah kiri juga, kain burok koyak-rabak satu percha, bakarkan sama-  
sama, di-ginchor 3 dengan kapor sadikit, silang ampat 4 di tepi bendul langkah  
pintu.

[cclxix] Ambil Semangat [p. 574.

Hong 'ku panah, 'ku panahbulan gobar, Kur ! Semangat Si Anu, mari sa-jalan

'Ku panah matahari padam, dengan aku,

'Ku panah bintang malap, Mari sa-dudok dengan aku,

Bukan-nya aku memanah bulan bintang Mari sa-tidor sa-bantal dengan aku !

matahari, Kur! Semangat anak sidang Si Anu!

Aku memanah tangkei had anak sidang Kabul berkat la-ilaha, d.s.b.

Si Anu.

[cclxx] For taking another person 's soul [p. 575-

Hei Irupi bayang-bayang, Taroh dalam lambongan kiri aku.

Permeisuri mendapati aku ; Kalau dia tidor

Jikalau Si Anu ta' tidor Angkau pegang ibu kaki kanan,

Angkau grak juga, 'kau gunchang Senjak liar bangkit

bangun, Angkau bawa kamari kapada

Angkau ambil ruh semangat dia Aku juga sabuleh-buleh.

Bawa kamari Jika tidak, derhaka, d.s.b.

[cclxxi] Melambei Semangat Orang [p. 576.

Kapor aku kapor perak, Angkau teringat kapada aku,

Tuang daun keladi, Angkau teringat kapada rumah tangga

Lepas jinak 'ka pejinak 'kau,

vAku bawa sa-daun makan. Angkau teringat kapada aku,

fulit kapor Si Raja Garang P'rut-'kau lapar, 'kau teringat kapada aku,

(Di-)makan anak Si Raja Gila, Si Anu, Guroh berbunyi, 'kau teringat kapada  
Gila pagi Si Anu kapada aku, aku,

Gila petang Si Anu kapada aku, Angin bertiup, 'kau teringat kapada aku,

Angkau teringat kapada mak bapa-kau, Hari ujan, 'kau teringat kapada aku,

1 Em. Derhaka. 3 Mix them.

- Bettiah or pctua ? \* Qturre.

672 APPENDIX CHAP, vi

Ayam berkoko' , 'kau teringat kapada aku, Ada-lah aku didalam bulan itu.

Mureiberkichau.teringat'kaukapadaaku, Kur ! Semangat Si Ann, mari kapada  
Kena-dah raatahari, teringat 'kau kapada aku,

aku, Semangat aku tiada 'ku brikan ;

Kena-dah kapada bulan, teringat 'kau Semangat angkau, mari kapada aku.

kapada aku,

[cclxxii] Ambil Semangat [p. 577.

Nur Mani nama angkau, Gila siang, gila malam,

Si Pancha Awal nama aku, Gila tujuh kali sa-hari,

Kabul berkat aku memakei do 'a Gila tujuh kali sa-malam.

Kundang Maya Chinta Berahi, Pulang-lah ka rumah angkau

Berchinta 'kau kapada aku, Pulang-lah ka istana angkau

Berahi 'kau kapada aku, Dengan berkat, d.s.b.

Gila 'kau kapada aku,

[cclxxiii] Tilek [p. 578.

Aku tahu asal angkau jadi : Dian sabatang ini rumah tangga angkau

Didalam chahia Darah Puteh Selangkan hati prut, jantung, limpa,

Turun kapada ibu-mu mepedal raya,

Pasang surut di-tongkatkan. Angkau sakalian lagi 'kan pulang kapada

Kur, semangat Si Ann itu, aku,

Mari-lah, angkau bersama-sama kapada Ini 'kan pula badan nyawa angkau saka-

aku ! lian

Kamana-lah angkau handak pergi ? Lagi sudah pulang kapada aku.

Mari-lah angkau ka-dalam rumah tangga Kabul berkat aku memakei

angkau ini : Do'a tilek ma'rifat kapada Si Ann itu.

[cclxxiv] Mtmbuat buta [p. 310.

Ambil ikan seluang sa'ekor, buboh dalam mangkok, lagi hidup di-chuckok  
mata ikan seluang itu dengan jarum rabbit dalam sakudi. 1 Bakar kemenyan,  
bachakan ini :

Bukan aku berchuchok mata ikan,

Aku berchuchok mata Si Ann.

[cclxxv] Pantun describing the effect of the Black Art

Niyor manis, siamang bulan,

Kalapa tumbuh di batu,  
Si Ami menangis menentang bulan,

Dia kena hikmat aku.

For other charms connected with the human soul vide sees, vi-viii and ccxiii, ccxiv, supra.

1 A single needle which has a broken eye out of a score (needles being made up in scores).

#### NOTE ON THE WORD KRAMAT

THE following is an extract from a letter by the author which was received too late for insertion in the text of the book :

"I think that the best translation for kramat, in the case of beasts, etc., is 'sacred.' I have been going into the kramat question, and it appears to me that kramat animals, trees, and other objects occupy the same place in Malay popular religion as is occupied by Totems in the popular religion of other countries.

"I do not wish to be understood (before going more deeply still into the matter) that they are totems, but that they possess, generally speaking, the same characteristics. They are the bodily tenements or receptacles containing the souls of the departed ancestors of the village. Incense is burnt and prayers are offered to them (e.g. in the case of the sacred elephant), and the mere fact of meeting them when one is engaged in a difficult enterprise is believed to insure success. On the other hand, to kill or wound them is to court disaster."

To the above I may add that kramat (which is a word of Arabic derivation) properly appears to mean "sanctity," but is in Malay generally used adjectively,

being applied to men, animals, plants, stones, etc. When the word stands alone it almost invariably means a holy place, the word *tZmpat* being presumably understood. When applied to a person it implies special sanctity and miraculous power. I remember, in 1895, hearing of a little girl, living with her parents at Sungei Baru in the Alor Gajah district of Malacca, who was reputed to be *kramat*. People used to travel considerable distances in order to visit her, and thereby gain some benefit or other. I was informed that the *modus operandi* was to swallow a small quantity of her saliva in a cup of water, but I never verified this statement. These pilgrimages were rather disapproved of by the local Kathi, who was my informant.

As regards true totemism, I am not sure that it can be traced among the Malays of the Peninsula, although a few elements of the system are to be found here and there among them. Thus, for instance, in certain districts (e.g. northern Malacca and the Negri Sembilan) there are clans descending in the female line among whom exogamy is still the rule, to the extent, at least, that intermarriage is forbidden between the children of sisters (J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 23, p. 143) ; and we also sometimes find tutelary or taboo animals, etc. more or less closely connected with certain families ; but these two sets of facts do not seem to be interwoven as they appear to be among certain other races. Traces of animals, etc. being regarded as specially connected with particular families are not, I believe, very common : two instances occur in the *Stjarah Malayu*, viz. the man " Bat'h," who emerged from foam vomited by a bull (Malay Annals, p. 23), and who is regarded as the progenitor of the still existing Malay tribe (Bangsa Muntah Lembu) of hereditary bards, to whom beef, milk, etc. are taboo <sup>1</sup> ; and the Indian prince "Mani Farendan" (ibid. p. no), who on his voyage to Malacca

<sup>1</sup> J.R.A.S., S.B., No. 14, p. 313.

<sup>2</sup> X

that account "forbade all his descendants to eat of the fish alu-alu or to wear the flower of the gandasuli.'" His descendants formed a noble family in Malacca, the heads of which usually bore the title of S'ri Naradiraja, and during the 15th century A.D. often held the highest offices of state ; so the legend may, probably enough, preserve the record of an actual custom peculiar to that family. Both the above cases, however, seem to be derived from a Hindu origin.

The tutelary animals connected with holy (kramat) places may perhaps sometimes be in point in this connection : for instance, at Malacca Pindah, in Malacca territory, I remember seeing the private burial-place of a certain family (which lived close by), and being informed by the local village headman that, whenever any member of that family died, certain tigers were in the habit of wailing (menangis) round the place at night.

It has been observed by the author (pp. 71, 153, 163) that kramat animals generally have some physical peculiarity, such as a shrunken foot or stunted tusk ;  
it may be added that they are sometimes white (i.e. albino individuals of a species which is not usually white), and thus marked out from their fellows by the characteristic sacred colour. I remember reading in the local Straits newspaper some years ago that a white mouse-deer, which was caught somewhere in the Negri Sembilan, was regarded by the Malays as kramat : very soon after its capture, I believe on the same evening, it escaped from its cage overnight, a fact which no doubt further corroborated the natives in their belief as to its sacred character. I have little doubt that it was purposely released by some superstitious Malay, who thought that no good would come of keeping a sacred animal in captivity.

C. O. B.

LIST OF



Clifford, Hugh. In Court and Kampong. London, 1897.

Studies in Brown Humanity. London, 1898.

Clifford, Hugh, and Swettenham, Frank A. A Dictionary of the Malay

Language, parts i.-iii. letters A-Ch. Taiping, Perak, 1894-1897.

Crawfurd, John. History of the Indian Archipelago, 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1820.

A Grammar and Dictionary of the Malay Language, 2 vols. London, 1852.

A Descriptive Dictionary of the Indian Islands and Adjacent Countries.

London, 1856.

Denys, N. B. A Descriptive Dictionary of British Malaya. London, 1894.

Frazer, J. G. The Golden Bough, 2 vols. London, 1890.

Hughes, Thomas P. A Dictionary of Islam, 2nd ed. London, 1896.

Journal of the Indian Archipelago, 12 vols. Singapore, 1847-1862.

[Abbreviated reference, J.I. A.]

Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, 32 Nos. Singapore,

1878-1899.

[Abbreviated reference, J.R.A.S., S.~\

Klinkert, H. C. Nieuw Maleisch-Nederlandsch Woordenboek. Leiden, 1893.

Leyden, John. Malay Annals. London, 1821.

Marsden, William. The History of Sumatra, 2nd ed. London, 1784.

Third ed. London, 1811.

Maxwell, W. E. A Manual of the Malay Language, 2nd ed. London, 1888.

Miscellaneous Papers relating to Indo-China and the Indian Archipelago, two

series of 2 vols each. London, 1886, 1887.

Newbold, T. J. Political and Statistical Account of the British Settlements in

the Straits of Malacca, 2 vols. London, 1839,  
Notes and Queries issued with the Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal

Asiatic Society, 4 Nos. Singapore, 1885-1887.

Publications of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, 3 Nos. Singapore,  
1895-1896.

Selangor Journal, 5 vols. Kuala Lumpur, 1892-1897.

Swettenham, Frank A. Malay Sketches. London, 1895.

Tylor, E. B. Primitive Culture, 2 vols. London, 1871.

Wall, II. von de. Maleisch-Nederlandsih IVoordenboek uitgegeven door H. N,

van der Tuuk, 2 vols. Batavia, 1877, 1 880.

Yule, Henry, and Burnell, A. C. Hobson Jobson, being a Glossary of Ang'c-  
Indian Colloquial Words and Phrases. London, 1886.

## INDEX

Abduction of the soul, 49, 50, 568-

573. 574-579 5 f women, 394-396

Adolescence, ceremonies at, 352-361 ;

hair-cutting at, 353-355 ; tooth-

filing at, 355-359 ; ear-boring at,

559 ; circumcision at, 360, 361

Air, charms connected with the, 107-

109

Anchak (sacrificial tray), 76, 225, 260,  
270, 310-313, 4H-423. 432, 433

Angels, 98, 99

Animals, see Beasts, Birds, Fish,  
Reptiles

Animism, 47-54, 579, 580 ; see Soul

Astrological calculations, 544-555

Badi (mischiefs, evil influences), origin  
and number of, 94, 428, 429 ;  
casting out, 155, 156, 177, 178,  
427-436

Bajang (vampire), 320-325

Bamboo, supernatural development of  
children, etc., in, 16-18 ; super-  
stition regarding use of, 1 16 ; used  
in fire-production, 317, 318; used  
in circumcision, 360

Bananas, time for planting, 217

Batara Guru, 85-92

Bathing, ceremonial, 81, 277, 278,  
334, 335. 338 (note), 385, 387,  
399-401, 424, 431, 465

Bear, legends about the, 183-187;  
his enmity towards the tiger, 183,  
184

Beasts, ideas about, 52, 53, 141-193;  
souls of, 52, 53 ; legendary, human  
origin of, 53, 151-153, 158, 159;  
sacred and tutelary, 68, 70, 153,  
163-166, 283 ; superstitious dread  
of the larger, 149, 150; evil in-  
fluences in dead, 155, 156, 177,  
178

Beating, expulsion of evil influences by,  
22, 155, 177

Bee-trees, 202-204

Bees, an unlucky omen, 535

Betrothal ceremonies, 364-368

Bezoar stones, magic properties and  
use of, 274-277, 425, 426, 441

Bidan (midwife), ceremonies connected  
with engagement of, 332, 333

Birds, ideas about, 109-141 ; super-  
natural or mythical, no, ill;  
nocturnal, in, 112; of ill omen,  
in, 112, 123, 124; legendary,  
human origin of, 121-123, 126, 129-  
131; lucky, 124, 125; nests, 127,  
128 ; decoy, 132-141

Birth ceremonies, 332-352; taboos,

343-346, 348-351

Birth-spirits or vampires, 320-331,

334

Bisnu (Vishnu), 85, 86 (note), 87, 545,

546

Black divinity, 92

Black King of the Genii, 93-96

Blinding by magic, 155, 310

Blood, supposed colour of royal, 18

(note), 37 ; offered to spirits, 143,

144, 232, 233, 416

Bloodsucking demons, see Birth-spirits

Bloodsucking snail, 306

Blue, rare use of, 51 (note)

Boar, ideas about the wild, 188, 189

Boats, used to carry away evil spirits,

235. 4I3 414, 433-436

Body, theories about the constitution

of the human, 22, 23 ; sanctity of

the, 23-46

Bomor, see Magicians, Medicine

Bores, cause of, IO, n

Bracelet used as a protection against

spirits, 321

! Brahma, 85, 86 (note), 545, 546

678

## INDEX

Brides, 353-355, 368-396

Buffalo, mythical, supporting the

world, 5, 6 ; used for sacrifices, 189 ;

preferred to the ox or cow, *ib.* ;

white, origin of, 190 ; fights, 469-

474

Building ceremonies, 141-147

Bullets, charmed, 524, 525

Burial, 403-407

Calendar, division of the, 545-555

Camphor, mode of obtaining, 212-214 '>

spirit, propitiation of the, *ib.*

Card games, 487-493

Caterpillar, transformation of, into the  
squirrel, 190

Cats, ideas and legends about, 108,  
190-192; powers of transformation  
of, 191 ; evil principle in, 191, 398 ;  
not allowed on mines, 254 ; turned  
out of doors when a death occurs,  
398

Caucasus, mountains of, 1,2

Caves, haunted, 14

Celts (stone weapons), ideas about, 276,  
277

Chandrawasih, mythical bird, no, in

Charms, to the soul, 47-49 ; to acquire  
magic, 61 ; to incense, 75, 76 ; used  
with rice -paste, 81 ; to the Black  
Genie, 94 ; to the Sea-spirit, 98 ; to  
the Hantu Songkei, 105 ; to the  
wind, 107, 108 ; to stop rain, 109;  
against the Spectre Huntsman, 117-  
120; fowling, 132, 135-141; in  
selecting a site, 142 ; in building,  
145; elephant, 150, 153, 156; tiger,  
167, 168 ; deer, 171, 174-179;  
mouse-deer, 180, 181 ; connected  
with dogs, 181-183 ; bee-trees, 204 ;  
eagle-wood, 210; gutta-percha, 215 ;  
cocoa-nut, 216, 217; sowing, 229;  
reaping, 238-240, 243, 245, 247,  
250 ; mining, 265-273 ; boat, 279,  
280 ; crocodile, 284, 285, 296-301 ;  
fishing, 315-317; fire, 318; Lang-

suir, 326, 327 ; Pontianak, 327 ;  
protecting, 361 ; beautifying, 363 ;  
medical, 410-414, 423-427, 430-436,  
439, 449, 450, 452-456 ; theatrical,  
505-509 ; used in war, 522, 523 ;  
used in soul-abduction and the black  
art, 569-578

Chastity, observance of, 59, 269, 315,

524

Chess, game of, 485, 486

Children, supernatural development of,  
etc., in bamboos, 16-18 ; in foam,  
18, 19; ideas and customs connected  
with, 127, 128, 274, 320-352

Children's games, 494-503

Chintamani, the lucky snake, ill  
(note), 303, 506

Circumcision, 360, 361

Clairvoyance, 538, 539

Cobra, ideas about the, 303

Cocoa-nut palm, charms connected with  
the, 216, 217 ; rules for planting  
the, 218

Cocoa-nut pearls, 195-197



Cock-fighting, 475-483; rules of, 481

Cocks, fighting, different kinds of, 479, 480

Coffins, kinds of, 399

Colour, mystic importance of, 30, 33, 34, 51, 60, 155, 156, 237, 256, 416, 420, 421, 431, 433, 481, 482, 545-548, 557, 568, 569

Compass, aspect-, divination by, 558-S 61

Corpses, superstitions about, 398, 406

Cows, objection to the flesh of, 189

Crab, mythical, the cause of tides, 7, 92

Creation of the world, 1-5 ; of man, 16-22

Crocodile, sacred, 68, 283; spirit. Sg, 286, 435 5 legends of origin of the, 282-286 ; other ideas about the, 286-302 ; varieties of, 288 ; man-eating, 289-291 ; escapes from the, 291 ; number of stomachs of the, 292 ; catching the, 293-302 ; charms connected with the, 296-301

Cucumbers, times for planting, 217,

Cycles of years, 554

Dances, 457-468 ; ceremonial character of, 464 ; the Joget, 458-463 ; the Gambor, 464, 465 ; the Monkey dance, 465 ; the Dabus, 466 ; the Palm-blossom, 466-468 ; the Fish-trap, 468

Dancing girls, costumes of, 460, 461, 464

Days, lucky and unlucky, 545-550

Dead, graves of the sainted, 62, 64-70, 163, 405 ; malignant spirits of the, 103, 325, 327-329 ; disposal of the, 397-408

Deer, theory about the origin of the,

## INDEX

1 70, 1 7 1 ; hunting, 171-179; charms connected with, 171, 174-179

Deities, 85-93, 545, 546

Demons, 93-106 ; see a/so Birth-spirits,  
Genii, Ghosts, Spectre Huntsman,  
Spirits

Dew, origin of", 4

Dewa (deities), 88 (note)

Divination, used by the tiger, 159, 160;  
to ascertain a child's horoscope, 333 ;  
for medical purposes, 409-414 ;  
various forms of, 535-561 ; thieves  
discovered by, 537-542 ; with magic  
squares, 555-558 ; with aspect-com-  
passes, 558-561

Diving, ordeal by, 542-544

Divining rod, 542

Dogs, hunting, 181, 182; lucky, 182;  
unlucky, 183 ; wild, 183

Dragon, mythical, surrounding the  
world, 6 ; dragons, the cause of  
floods and eclipses, 10-12; associ-  
ated with mountains, 13, 14; the  
cause of landslips, 14 ; as aspect-  
compasses, 146, 561

Dreams, omens from, 142, 144, 305,  
562, 563 ; legend illustrating the  
importance attached to, 563-566

Dress, description of an old-time raja's,  
29-32 ; taboos connected with, 33,

34 ; of dancing girls, 460, 461, 464 ;  
of actors, 517-521

Dugong, ideas about the, 307, 308

Durian, ideas and ceremonies connected  
with the, 197-199

Eagle- wood, ideas about, 206-212

Ear-boring ceremony, 45, 46, 359

Earth, creation of the, 1-5 ; navel of

the, 3 ; theories of the shape and

position of the, 5, 6 ; legend about

the heart of the, 19-21

Earthquakes, cause of, 5

Earth-spirit, propitiating the, 230-233,

506, 57

Eclipses, cause of, 11-13; precautions

taken by pregnant women during,

350-352

Eel, origin of the, 308

Elephant, tusks, the royal right to,

35 ; superstitious dread of the, 149-

151; towns, 151-153; princess,

f 5 2 '535 ghost or sacred, 153;

other ideas about the, 153, 154;

hunting the, 155, 156

Evil eye, 534

Evil influences, see Badi, Spirits

Fairies, good, 105, 106

Fasting, places for, 71 ; rules of, 8 1, 82

Feasts, 42, 74

Fighting cocks, different kinds of, 479,

480

Fights, buffalo, 468-474 ; cock, 475-

483

Figures, mystic, used in divination,

555-561

Finger, reason of length of middle, 20 ;

staining with henna, 375-377, 388,

389. 392

Fire, production of, 317, 318 ; charms,

318; lustration by, 319, 342, 343

Firmament, ideas about the, 5

First-fruits, ceremonial treatment of,

225, 226, 235-249

Fish, ideas about the origin of, 187,  
306-309 ; powers of transformation  
of, 191, 192, 310; ceremonies con-  
nected with catching, 310-317;  
taboos connected with, 314, 315;  
charms, 3 1 5-3 1 7

Fishermen, superstitious ideas of, 192

Five times, system of the, 545-547

Five moments, system of the, 547, 548

Floods, cause of, 10

Flute, magic, 25, 27

Foam, child found in, 18, 19

Food offered to spirits, 76, 231-233, 268,  
280, 311-314. 415-424. 432-434

Football, 483

Fowling, ceremonies connected with,  
132-141

Funerals, 34, 397-408

Gabriel, the archangel, 3, 19-21, 98, 425

Games, 483-503; card, 487-493!

children's, 494-503

Garuda or Gerda, mythical bird, no

Genii, number and origin of the, 93-

97 ; black king of the, 93-95 ; white

genie, 95, 96 ; Solomon, king of

the, 99

Gharu, see Eagle-wood

Ghosts, various kinds of, 101-105 ;

ghost tigers, 63, 163-166; ghost

elephants, 153; see also Demons,

Spectre Huntsman, Spirits

Giants, 105

Goats, sacrificial killing of, 43, 74,

143, 232, 262, 312

God, the name of, objectionable to

spirits, 271

680

## INDEX

Gods, 83-93, 545. 546

Gold, recipe for turning brass into, 188;

spirit of, 251, 271 ; ore, 271, 272

Grass, origin of, 4

Grave-stones, ideas about, 66, 405

Ground pigeon, legends about the, 126,

127, 190

Gutta-percha, charms connected with,

215

Hair, ideas and ceremonies connected

with, 44, 45, 244, 341, 342, 344,

345. 353-355\* 524, 570

Harvest, rice, 225 - 228, 235-249 ;

taboos connected with, 225-228, 244,

248

Hatred, charm to cause, 573, 574

Head, sanctity of the, 43-45 ; com-

pressing the, 337 ; shaving the,

341, 342

Heart of the earth, 19-21

Heavens, creation of the, 3-5

Heron, ideas about the, 124, 125

High places or holy places, 61-71, 8 1

Hinduism, influence of, 2-4, 84-91,

189. 545. 546



Hornbills, legends about various kinds  
of, 125, 129, 130

House, selection of a site for a, 141-  
143 ; rules for building a, 143-147

Human origin of animals, plants, etc.,  
53-55, I2I > I22 . I2 6, 127, 129,  
130, 151, 152, 158, 159, 170, 171,  
185-187, 285, 286, 308, 318

Hunting, elephant, 155, 156; tiger,  
166-168; deer, 172-179; mouse-  
deer, 179-181; dogs, 181, 182

Huntsman, spectre, 9 1 ; legend of the,  
1 1 2- 1 20; charms against the, 117-  
120 ; the wild jungle dogs, the pack  
of the, 183 (note)

Illness, attributed to the agency of  
spirits, 64, 65, 91, 92, 116, 117,  
120, 322-325, 330, 410-456, 505-  
509, 573

Images for harming people, 45, 413,  
430, 569-574 ; for recalling lost  
souls, 49, 452, 453 ; intended to  
attract spirits, 72, 417, 432, 433,  
438, 464

Incense, ceremonial burning of, 60, 6 1 ,  
6 5, 67, 75, 76, 78, 142, 144, 149,  
172, 207, 208, 219, 221, 225, 232,

239, 240, 242, 244, 268, 270, 312,  
376, 410-413, 417-420, 440, 465,

467, 504, 5". 537, 57, 572, 575-

577 ; invocations to, 75, 76, 410

Invocations, see Charms

Iron, magic use of, 225, 232, 236,

237, 273, 274, 338, 398, 429, 454-

456

Jambu Agai or Rakai, see Sambu

Jembalang, 97, 98

Jintayu, mythical bird, no

Justice, Malay, 187, 188

Ka'bah, pillar of the, 3

Kaf (or Kof), mountains of, i , 2

Kala, 85, 86 (note), 89-91, 545,

546

King, see Raja

Kingfisher, fable about the, 1 3 1

Kinta, mining district of, 251-253

Kite-flying, 484, 485

Korinchi were-tigers, 161-163

Kramat (holy) places, 61-71 ; mixed  
character of, 62-64, 69-70 ; guarded

by sacred animals, 63, 68, 70, 71,  
153, 163-165; oaths taken at, 64;  
see Sacred animals

K'ris, the national weapon, 26, 33 ;  
rules for damasking and measuring  
the, 526-530 ; drawing water from

a, 531

K'ris-hilts, shape of, 4 (note)

Lanchang (spirit boat), 235, 413, 414,

433-45 6

Landslips, cause of, 14

Langsuir (vampire), 320, 325-327

Language, special, appropriated to  
royalty, 35 ; other language taboos  
and figurative language, 139, 140,  
192, 193, 206, 208, 212, 254, 255,  
269, 271, 315, 523, 524

Leaves, magic use of, 78-80, 155, 172 ,  
208, 221, 232, 236, 312, 313, 334,  
355, 376, 412, 414, 419, 429,  
431, 437, 445

Legends, of the creation of the world,  
1-5 ; of the buffalo supporting the  
world, 5, 6 ; of the tree Pauh  
Janggi and the petrified pilgrim, 7-  
ro ; of the man in the moon, 13;

of Bujang Malaka and Gunong  
Pondok, 13, 14 ; of the Raja of the  
bamboo, 16-18 ; of the child in the  
foam, 18, 19; of the creation of  
man, 19-22 ; of Megat Sajobang,  
54, 55 > f Nakhoda Hussin, 63 ;

## INDEX

681

of 'Toh Bidan Susu Lanjut, 66 ; of  
Raja Abdullah, 68, 69 ; of Toh  
Kamarong, 70, 71 ; of the Princess  
of Mount Ophir, 71, 82 (note), 158  
(note), 163-166, 363; of the Spectre  
Huntsman, 91, 112-120; of the  
origin of the genii, 93-96 ; of the  
archangels, 98; of the prophets, 99;  
of fairies, 106 ; of birds, 110-112,  
121-132 ; of the founding of Perak,  
147-149; of beasts, 151-155, 158-  
166, 171, 184-187, 189, 190, 191,  
192, 254, 318, 319; of the stick-  
insect, 201 ; of trees, 205 ; of the  
I'arak river, 281, 282 ; of reptiles,  
282-286; of fish, 306-309; of  
vampires, 320-331 ; of the origin of  
Badi, 427-429; of Magat Terawis,  
524, 525 ; of 'Che Puteh Jambai,

563-566

Licking, casting out evil influences by,

443

Lime-tree, the object of a special cult,

205, 206

Limes, not allowed on mines, 254,

255, 264 ; used for ceremonial

washing, 278, 400, 431 ; used in

soul-abduction, 575

Love-charms, 362 (note), 566, 568,

577

Lucky snakes, 1 1 1 (note), 303, 506 ;

birds, 124, 125; dogs, 182; wea-

pons, 524-531 ; days and times, 545-

56i

Lustration, by water, 77-81, 277-279,

347, 348, 387; by fire, 77, 342-

344 ; see also Bathing, Rice-paste

Magic, sympathetic, 82, 108 (note), 161

(note), 2 1 3, 217, 241, 248, 310, 323,

355. 570-573 5 squares, 555-558

Magicians or Pawangs, significance of,

56 ; prerogatives of, 57 ; possessing

familiar spirits, 59; mode of acquiring

the powers of, 60, 61 ; exorcising

spirits, 64 ; controlling the weather,

107-109; fowling, 133; hunting,  
1 72- 1 79 ; eagle- wood, 207 ; camphor,  
214; planting, 219, 232; reaping,  
225, 235-249; mining, 253-271;  
power over inanimate objects, 262,  
263, 531 5 crocodile, 293-302 ;  
fishing, 308, 310-316 ; medical  
(Bomors), 409-455 ; theatrical, 504-  
512 ; power over the soul, 568-578

Mahameru, Mount, 2

Maize, rules for planting, 217

.Malacca cane, ideas about the, 199-201

Mambang (inferior deities), 85, 88  
(note), 91-93

Man, in the moon, 13; creation of,  
16-22 ; sanctity of the body of, 23-  
46 ; the soul of, 47-49 ; plurality of  
souls in, 50, 411, 454, 578

Marking the body, a protection against  
evil influences, 336

Marriage, customs and ceremonies at,  
368-396; decorations, 369-373;  
accessories, 373, 374 ; finger-staining  
at, 375-377 ; costumes, 378, 379 ;  
ceremonial rice used at, 379, 380,  
383 ; lustrations at, 380, 385-388 ;  
mimic conflict at, 381, 382 ; sitting

in state at, 383, 384 ; royal character  
of the married pair, 388 ; accounts  
of two weddings, 388-394 ; forcible  
abduction with a view to, 394-396

Maswara (Maheswara), 86 (note), 545,  
546

Ma'yong, invocations and ceremonies  
used when opening site for a, 504-  
512; tunes, 513; instruments and  
costumes, 518

Medicine, 346, 347, 408-457 ; magic  
character of the diagnosis in, 409-  
414; propitiatory ceremonies used  
in, 414-424 ; neutralising poisons  
by, 424-427 ; expelling evil in-  
fluences by, 427-452 ; taboos in,  
437 577 recalling the soul by,  
452-456, 577 ; an orthodox view of,  
  
456, 457

Medicine-men, see Magicians

Metamorphoses, 53-55, 121-123, 126  
129-131, 152, 160-163, 170, 185-  
187, 190-192, 201, 205, 262, 283-  
286, 302, 206-309

Midwife, engaging a, 332, 333

Minerals, souls of, 52 ; ideas and cere-  
monies connected with, 250-277

Mining, tin, 250-271 ; magicians, 253-  
257, 261-263; taboos, 254-259,  
263-265, 269, 271, 272 ; charms,  
265-271, 273; gold, 271, 272;

silver, 272, 273

Mischiefs, see Badi

Moments, the five, 547, 548

Monkeys, legends about, 184-188

Monopolies, royal, 33-35 ; see also

Raja, Regalia, Taboos

Months, methods of reckoning, 553,

554

682

## INDEX

Moon, ideas about eclipses of the, 11 -

13 ; precautions taken during

eclipses of the, ib., 350-352 ; spots

on the, 13 ; man in the, ib.

Mountains, in legend, I, 2 ; asso-

ciated with dragons, 13, 14

Mouse-deer, the, in fable, 179; snaring

the, 179-181 ; legend about the,

318, 319

Musical instruments, supernatural

power of royal, 25, 27, 40-42; used

to accompany invocations to spirits,

445 ; used to accompany dances,



461 ; used at theatrical exhibitions,  
5S. 509, 5". 512, 516-521

Naga, the Indian, 4

Nails, worn long, 45, 46 ; artificial,

ib. ; staining with henna, 375\*377

Names, importance of, 341

Nature, 1-7, 10-15; influence of

kings, chiefs, or magicians over, 36,

60, 106-109, 262, 263

Navel, of the earth, 3 ; of the sea,

7-9

Night-jar, origin of the Malay name of

the, 121, 122

Noise, objection of spirits to, 231,

257, 258

Nursery rhymes, 494-502

Oaths, 64, 273, 525 (note)

Omens, from natural events, 15, 129,  
144, 264, 411, 534, 535; from in-  
cense, 76, 410, 411 ; from the rice-  
paste ceremony, 78 ; from birds,  
in, 112, 123, 535 ; from dreams,  
142, 144, 305, 562-566 ; from the  
direction of things falling, 1 80, 296,  
2 97> 33> 357> 49 > from sounds,

210, 299 ; from actions, 264, 349,  
351, 533, 534 ; from scattered rice,  
411-414; from animals, 254, 534,  
535 5^1 5 from the lines of the  
hand, 561, 562

Orchids, 205 (note)

Ordeals, 542-544

Origin, magic power involved in the  
knowledge of a thing's, 156

Owls, omens of ill-luck, 123, 124

Palmistry, 561, 562

Pantang, see Taboos

Pauh Janggi (mythical tree), 6-9

Pearls, cocoa-nut, 195-197 ; breeding,  
275 (note)

Pel&it (familiar spirit), 330, 331

Penance or religious retreat, 71, 8 1

Penanggalan (vampire), 327, 328, 334

Performances, theatrical, 503-521

Petrified pilgrim, legend of the, 8-10

Pheasant, Argus, legend about the,

Physician, court, his exemption from

taboos, 39

Pig, wild, ideas about the, 188, 189

Pigeon, ground, legends about the, 126,

127, 190; method of snaring wild,

132-141 ; charms used in decoying,

I35-H2

Pillar of the Ka'bah, the navel of the

earth, 3

Plays, theatrical, 503-521

Poisons, charms against, 424-427, 449,

45

Polong (familiar spirit), 329

Pontianak (demon), 327

Porpoise, origin of the, 308, 309

Potatoes, sweet, time for planting, 217

Prayer, 71, 72

Pregnancy, precautions taken during,

344-346, 348-352

Prerogatives, royal, 23, 24, 27, 33-36,

38-42, 215 (note), 277

Price, customary, sanctioned by taboo,

58, 59

Princes and princesses, development

of, in bamboo, 16-18

Princess, legendary, of Mt. Ophir and

Jugra Hill, 71, 82 (note), 158 (note),

163-166, 363; elephant, 151-153;

Telan, 185-187.

Prohibitions, see Taboos

Prophets, 98, 99

Pusat tasek, see Navel of the sea

Python, ideas about the, 302, 303

Rain, origin of, 4 ; charm to produce,  
108 ; charm against excessive, 109 ;  
announced by the note of a mythical  
bird, no

Rainbow, origin of the, 4 ; ideas about  
the, 14, 15

Raja, sanctity of the person of the, 23,  
24 ; miraculous powers of the, 28  
(note), 29 ; legendary description of  
the dress of a, 29-32 ; prerogatives  
of the, 33-36, 37-42; title after  
death of the, 35, 36 ; personal  
influence over natui-e of the, 36,

37

Rats, ideas about, 192

INDEX

Regalia, sanctity and supernatural

powers of the, 23-29, 39-42

Religion, 56, 61, 83, 84, 193, 234,

457

Reptiles, ideas about, 282-306

Rhinoceros, 150

Rice, instruments to be used in reaping,  
58, 226, 227 ; fixed customary price  
of, 58 ; ceremonial and sacrificial  
use of, 74, 76, 77. 231-233, 240,  
270, 280, 293, 311, 334, 376, 385-  
387, 4"-4i7, 419-421, 423. 424  
441, 447, 453-455. 465-467, 511,  
5'2, 5'7, 537; sowing, 221-223,  
228, 229 ; planting, 223-225, 230-  
233; reaping, 225-228, 235-249;  
soul of the, ib. ; ceremonial respect  
shown to cooked, 319

Rice-paste, ceremonial use of, 77, 78,  
81, 133. '34, 136, 221, 232, 233,  
236, 239, 293, 312-314, 354, 356,  
376, 386 ; composition of the leaf-  
brush used in this rite, 78-80, 221  
(note), 236, 312 (note), 355

Riddles, 484

Rings, magic use of, 337, 353

Rites, nature of, performed at sacred places, 74-77

Rivers, spirits of, 103, 279-280 ; importance of, 281 ; legends about, 281, 282

Roads, ceremonies connected with the making of, 149

Roc, 9 ; see also Garuda

Royalty, see Raja

Rubbing, casting out evil influences by, 431, 441, 449, 455

Sacred animals, 63, 68, 70, 71, 153, 163-166, 283

Sacrifices, propitiatory, 43 ; to spirits, etc., 65, 67, 72-77, 143, H4, H9, 203, 207, 210, 230-233, 235, 268-270, 280, 286, 293, 310-314, 414-424, 432-434, 5", 5'2, 535-537; traditions of human, 144 (note), 211

Sakatimuna, mythical serpent, 3, 4, 25, 28 (note), 95

S:iml)u (or Jambu Rakai or Agai), the crocodile-spirit, 89, 286 (note), 298,

435

Scapegoats, ceremonial use of, 72, 432,

433

Sea, navel of the, 7 ; spirits and gods  
of the, 90-92, 279, 280, 434 ; priest  
of the, 100

Sea-eagle, ideas about the, 128, 129  
Semangat, see Soul

Seven, importance of the number, 50,

241, 431, 508, 509, 548, 569, 570

Seven times, the system of the, 548,

549

Shadow, importance of the, 143, 244,  
245, 248, 306, 332, 575

Shadow-plays, 514-516

Sheikhs, the four legendary, 100

Ships, ideas about, 279, 280, 315

Shiva, 85-91, 546

Silver, ideas about, 272, 273 ; invoca-  
tion addressed to the spirit of, ib.

Sites, selection of, for houses, 141-143 ;  
for towns, 147-149

Snails, bloodsucking, 306

Snakes, mythical, 3, 4, 6, 14, 25, 28

(note), 95, in (note), 303, 506;

ideas about, 302-305, 426

Soil, kinds of, 141

Sorcerers, detection of, 323

Sorcery, methods of, 568-579

Soul, conception of the, 47-53, 579,  
580 ; recalling a wandering, 48, 49,  
452-456, 577 ; abduction of the, 49,  
568-579 ; plurality of souls in man,  
50, 41 1, 454, 578 ; cloth used to at-  
tract the, 51, 452, 453, 575, 576 ; in  
animals, vegetables and minerals, 52,  
53, 138, 194, 200, 211, 213, 215-  
217, 225-227, 237, 250, 251, 271 ;  
rice used to attract the human, 76,

77, 4"

Spectre Huntsman, divinity of the, 91 ;  
bird companions of the, 112; legend  
of the, 1 1 3- 1 20 ; charms against the,  
117-120

Spirits, of various kinds, 40, 59, 93-  
106, 113-120, 445-448, 55-59;  
familiar, 59, 320, 322-325, 329-  
331 ; in holy places, 62, 63 ; in  
trees, 64, 65, 200, 202, 205, 211,  
213, 215; evil, 64, 91, 92, 94-96,



101-106, 1 12-120, 143, 144, 245,

247, 320-331, 334, 410-45 1 . 505-  
509, 573 ; medical treatment for  
illness caused by, 64, 65, 410, 414-  
451 ; food offered to, 76, 231-233,  
268, 280, 311-314, 415-424, 432-  
434,447; in beasts, 150; objecting  
to noise, 231, 257, 258; in minerals,  
251, 253-258, 266-273; objecting  
to the name of God, 271 ; afraid of  
weapons, 456 (note)  
Spoons, magic use of, 108, 350-352

684

## INDEX

Squares, magic, 555-558

Squirrel, origin of the, 1 90

S'ri, 86 (note), 89, 545, 546

Stars, ideas about the, 5 ; names of the,  
548, 550. 551

Stick-insect, ideas about the, 200, 201

Stones, magic use of, 236, 338-340;

ideas about, 274-277 ; bezoar, ib.,  
425, 426 ; in the heads of snakes,  
  
303, 304  
Stroking, expulsion of evil influences  
  
by, 178, 430, 442  
Substitutes, 72, 73, 143, 144 (note),  
  
211, 340, 432, 433  
Sucking charm, 449, 450  
Sugar-cane, time for planting the, 217;  
  
magic use of the, 237, 239, 240, 246  
Sun, divinity living in the, 92  
Sunset, evil influence of, 15, 90, 92,  
  
93, 109, 428, 429  
Sympathetic magic, 82, 108 (note), 161  
  
(note), 213, 217, 241, 248, 310, 323,  
  
355, 570-573  
  
Taboos, royal, 23, 24, 27, 33-42 ;  
linguistic, 35, 139, 140, 192, 193,  
206, 208, 212, 254, 255, 269, 271,  
315, 523, 524; connected with  
birth, 44, 344-346, 348-351; war,  
44, 5 2 3. 5 2 4; agriculture, 57-59,  
225-228, 231, 244, 248; the Spectre  
Huntsman, 116, 118; building, 141 ;  
in legend, 152; connected with  
animals, 156, 189, 191-193 ; trees,  
202, 211, 213; mining, 254-259;  
263-265, 269, 271, 272 ; crocodiles,

292, 299, 300, 302 ; fishing, 314,  
315 ; marriage, 370, 371 ; funerals,  
399, 401, 404, 405 ; medicine, 437,  
577 ; miscellaneous, 533, 534 ; de-  
pending on times or aspects, 552,  
56i

Tadpole, ideas about the, 309

Talismans, 361, 522-524, 566, 567

Tapers, magic use of, 268, 411, 421,  
422, 440, 441, 447, 452, sir, 536,  
572, 578

TSpong tawar, see Rice-paste

Theatrical exhibitions, 503-521; foreign  
origin of, 503, 504, 517-521 ; cere-  
monies connected with, 504-512 ;  
the Ma'yong, 513, 514; the Way -  
ang, 514-516 ; classification of, 517-  
521

Thieves, discovery of, by divination,  
537-542

Tides, cause of, 6, 7

Tiger, ideas about the, 157-170; towns  
or villages, 157; human origin of  
the, 158, 159; divination practised  
by the, 159, 160; man or were-,  
160-163 5 ghost or sacred, 163-165,  
254; hunting the, 166-168; charms  
against the, 167, 168 ; reception of  
a dead, 168-170 ; spirit, 436-444  
Times, lucky and unlucky, 545-561

Tin, soul of, 52, 250, 271 ; mining,  
ideas and ceremonies connected with,  
250-271

Toads, ideas about, 305, 306

Tooth-filing ceremony, 45, 46, 355,

359

Top -spinning, 481

Towns, selection of sites for, 147-149 ;  
elephant, 151-153; tiger, 157

Tray, sacrificial, see Anchak

Trees, mythical, 3, 7-9 ; origin of, 4 ;  
souls of, 52, 53, 193, 194, 211, 212 ;  
human origin of certain, 54, 55 ;  
sacred, 63, 67 ; spirits in, 64, 65 ;  
ideas about, 193-217 ; durian, 197-  
199; sialang, 202-204; haunted,  
205 ; lime, 205, 206 ; eagle-wood,  
206-212; camphor, 212-214; gutta-  
percha, 215 ; cocoa-nut, 216, 217

Umbrellas, royal, 26, 33, 34 ; inter-  
diction of, at funerals, 34

Vampires, bloodsucking, 320-331, 334

Vegetation souls, 52, 53, 193, 194,

200, 202, 211, 213, 215, 216, 225,

226, 237-249

Viper, ideas about the, 302, 303

Walimana (mythical bird), 1 10 (note)

War, 522-525, 531, 532; charms and

ceremonies used in, 522-524

Water, lustration by, 77, Si, 277-279,

347, 348, 387, 399-401, 424;

spirits, 91, 103, 279, 280

Wave-offering, 418-422

Waxen images, magic use of, 45, 413,

430, 569-574

Weapons, royal, 24-26; 30, 31, 33,  
40 (note) ; of the Spectre Huntsman,  
117-120; magic use of, 430, 441,  
442; ideas about, 524-531

Weaver bird, ideas about, 127, 128

Weddings, description of two, 388-394 ;  
see also Marriage

White, colour of royal blood, 1 8 (note),

## INDEX

37 ; umbrellas, 33, 34 ; appropriated to spirits, 51 ; divinity, 92 ; genie, 95, 96

Wind, charms connected with the, 107, 108

Wizards, see Magicians, Sorcerers

Vajuj and Majuj (Gog and Magog), 2

Year, 549, 550, 553-555

Yellow, use of the royal colour, 33, 34  
51, 419-421, 433

Zemzem, the well, 342, 355

THE END

Printed by R. & R. CLARK LIMITED Edinburgh

MESSRS. MACMILLAN AND CO.S

BOOKS ON ANTHROPOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE.

THE GOLDEN BOUGH. A Study in Magic and Religion. By J.

G. FRAZER, Litt.D., Hon. D.C.L., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

New Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 2 vols. 8vo.

TRAVELS IN WEST AFRICA. By MARY H. KINGSLEY. 8vo.  
2 is. net. Abridged Edition. Extra Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

WEST AFRICAN STUDIES. By MARY H. KINGSLEY, Author of  
" Travels in West Africa." With Illustrations and Maps. 8vo. 2is. net.

THE NATIVE TRIBES OF CENTRAL AUSTRALIA. By  
BALDWIN SPENCER, M.A., sometime Fellow of Lincoln College, Oxford,  
Professor of Biology in the University of Melbourne, and F. J. GILLEN, Special  
Magistrate and Sub- Protector of the Aborigines, Alice Springs, South Australia.  
With numerous Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 2is. net.

IN THE AUSTRALIAN BUSH AND ON THE COAST OF THE  
CORAL SEA. Being the Experiences and Observations of a Naturalist in  
Australia, New Guinea, and the Moluccas. By RICHARD SEMON. With 86  
Illustrations and 4 Maps. Super Royal 8vo, gilt top. 2is. net.

KAMILAROI AND KURNAI GROUP. Group -Marriage and  
Relationship, and Marriage by Elopement. By LORIMER FISON, M.A., and  
A. W. HOWITT, F.G.S. With an Introduction by LEWIS H. MORGAN,  
LL.D. 8vo. 15s.

HISTORY OF MANKIND. By Professor FRIEDRICH RATZEL.  
Edited by E. B. TYLOR, D.C.L., F.R.S. 3 vols. 12s. net each. Also in  
30 parts. Royal 8vo. 1s. net each.

THE BUDDHIST PRAYING WHEEL. A Collection of Material  
bearing upon the Symbolism of the Wheel and Circular Movements in Custom  
and Religious Ritual. By WILLIAM SIMPSON, R.I. Illustrated. Svo.  
12s. net.

THE SOUL OF A PEOPLE. An Account of the Life and Belief of  
the Burmese. By HAROLD FIELDING. Second Edition. Demy Svo. 14s.

THE SACRED TREE; OR, THE TREE IN RELIGION AND

MYTH. By Mrs. J. HENRY PHILPOT. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.

LIFE IN ANCIENT EGYPT. By A. ERMAN. Translated by H. M. TIRARD. Illustrated. Super Royal Svo. 2is. net.

FOLK TALES OF BENGAL. By the Rev. LAL BEHARI DAY. Crown Svo. 45. 6d.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON.

MESSRS. MACMILLAN AND CO.'S

BOOKS ON ANTHROPOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE.

ANTHROPOLOGY. An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilisation. By EDWARD B. TYLOR, D.C.L., F.R.S. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 75. 6d.

THE BURMAN : HIS LIFE AND NOTIONS. By SCHWAY YOE, Subject of the Great Queen. Second Edition. 8vo. 12s. 6cl.

THE HISTORY OF HUMAN MARRIAGE. By EDWARD WESTERMARCK, Ph.D., Lecturer on Sociology at the University of Helsingfors. With Preface by Dr. A. R. WALLACE. Second Edition. 8vo. 145. net.

STUDIES IN ANCIENT HISTORY. Second Series. Comprising an Inquiry into the Origin of Exogamy. By the late JOHN FERGUSON M'LENNAN. Edited by his Widow and ARTHUR PLATT. 8vo. 2is.

BEAST AND MAN IN INDIA. A Popular Sketch of Indian Animals in their Relations with the People. By JOHN LOCKWOOD KIPLING, C.I.E. With Illustrations by the Author. Extra Crown 8vo. 73. 6d.

THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS AND THEIR PEOPLE. By DEAN



C. WORCESTER, Assistant Professor of Zoology, University of Michigan.  
With Maps and Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 15s.net.

THE CIVILISATION OF SWEDEN IN HEATHEN TIMES.

By OSCAR MONTELIUS, Ph.D., Professor at the National Historical Museum,  
Stockholm. Translated from the second Swedish edition, by Rev. F. H.  
WOODS, B.D., Vicar of Chalfont St. Peter. Illustrated. 8vo. 145.

PALEOLITHIC MAN IN NORTH-WEST MIDDLESEX. By  
JNO. ALLEN BROWN. 8vo. 75. 6d.

EARLY MAN IN BRITAIN, AND HIS PLACE IN THE TERTI-  
ARY PERIOD. By Prof. W. BOYD DAWKINS. Medium 8vo. 255.

THE BEGINNINGS OF WRITING. By WALTER JAMES HOFFMAN,  
M.D., of the Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution. With  
an Introduction by Professor FREDERICK STARR. Crown 8vo. 6s. net.

WOMAN'S SHARE IN PRIMITIVE CULTURE. By OTIS TUFTON  
MASON, A.M., Ph.D., Curator of the Department of Ethnology in the United  
States National Museum. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s. net.

STRUCTURE OF GREEK TRIBAL SOCIETY. An Essay. By  
HUGH E. SEEBOHM. 8vo. 53. net.

THEORY OF DEVELOPMENT AND HEREDITY. By HENRY  
B. ORR, Ph.D., Professor at the Tulane University of Louisiana. Crown 8vo.  
6s. net.

By FRANCIS GALTON, F.R.S. D.C.L. and Hon. Sc.D.

NATURAL INHERITANCE. 8vo. 93.

RECORD OF FAMILY FACULTIES. Consisting of Tabular Forms  
and Directions for Entering Data. 410. 25. 6d.

HEREDITARY GENIUS : An Enquiry into its Laws and Consequences.

Extra Crown 8vo. 75. net.

FINGER PRINTS. 8vo 6s. net.

BLURRED FINGER PRINTS. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

FINGER-PRINT DIRECTORIES. 8vo. 55. net.

o MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON.

isvaan

xapuj -j

'" 3v

OINOHOI